

























[Second Revision:—  
Private and confidential.]

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

- 1 <sup>1</sup> IN the beginning God created the heaven and  
2 the earth. And the earth was waste and void;  
and darkness was upon the face of the deep:  
and the Spirit of God <sup>1</sup> moved upon the face  
3 of the waters. And God said, Let there be  
4 light: and there was light. And God saw the  
light, that it was good: and God divided the  
5 light from the darkness. And God called the  
light Day, and the darkness he called Night.  
And there was evening and there was morning,  
one day.
- 6 And God said, Let there be a <sup>2</sup> firmament in  
the midst of the waters, and let it divide the  
7 waters from the waters. And God made the  
firmament, and divided the waters which were  
under the firmament from the waters which were  
8 above the firmament: and it was so. And God  
called the firmament Heaven. And there was  
evening and there was morning, a second day.
- 9 And God said, Let the waters under the  
heaven be gathered together unto one place,  
and let the dry land appear: and it was so.  
10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the  
gathering together of the waters called he Seas:  
11 and God saw that it was good. And God said,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *was*  
*hovering over*  
*brooding upon*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *ex-*  
*panse.*

Let the earth put forth grass, herb yielding seed, fruit tree bearing fruit after its kind, wherein is the seed thereof, upon the earth: and it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, <sup>12</sup> herb yielding seed after its kind, and tree bearing fruit, wherein is the seed thereof, after its kind: and God saw that it was good. And <sup>13</sup> there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

And God said, Let there be lights in the <sup>14</sup> firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years: and let them <sup>15</sup> be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. And God made the two great lights; the <sup>16</sup> greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the <sup>17</sup> heaven to give light upon the earth, and to rule <sup>18</sup> over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. And there was evening and there <sup>19</sup> was morning, a fourth day.

And God said, Let the waters swarm with <sup>20</sup> swarms of living creatures, and <sup>1</sup>let fowl fly above the earth <sup>2</sup>in the open firmament of heaven. And God created the great sea- <sup>21</sup> monsters, and every living creature that moveth, wherewith the waters swarmed, after their kinds, and every winged fowl after his kind, and God saw that it was good. And God blessed them, <sup>22</sup> saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the fowl multiply in the earth. And there was evening and <sup>23</sup> there was morning, a fifth day.

<sup>1</sup> Or, fowl that may fly

<sup>2</sup> Heb. on the face of the expanse of the heaven.



24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind :

25 and it was so. And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the ground after his kind : and God saw

26 that it was good. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness : and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the ~~heaven~~, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 And God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him ; male and female

28 created he them. And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it : and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heaven, and over every living

29 thing that <sup>1</sup>moveth upon the earth. And God <sup>1</sup> Or, *creepeth*

said, Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed ; to you it shall be for meat : and to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the heaven, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is

<sup>2</sup>life, *I have given* every green herb for meat : <sup>2</sup> Heb. *a living soul*.

31 and it was so. And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

2 1 And the heaven and the earth were finished,

2 and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made ; and he rested on the seventh day from all his

work which he had made. And God blessed 3  
the seventh day, and hallowed it : because that  
in it he had rested from all his work which God  
created and made.

These are the generations of the heaven 4  
and of the earth when they were created, in the  
day that <sup>1</sup>the LORD God made earth and heaven.  
And no plant of the field was yet in the 5  
earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung  
up: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain  
upon the earth, and there was not a man to till  
the ground. And there went up a mist from 6  
the earth, and watered the whole face of the  
ground. And the LORD God formed man of 7  
the dust of the ground, and breathed into his  
nostrils the breath of life; and man became a  
living soul. And the LORD God planted a 8  
garden eastward, in Eden; and there he put  
the man whom he had formed. And out of the 9  
ground made the LORD God to grow every tree  
that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food;  
the tree of life also in the midst of the garden,  
and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.  
And a river went out of Eden to water the 10  
garden; and from thence it was parted, and  
became four heads. The name of the first is 11  
Pishon: that is it which compasseth the whole  
land of Havilah, where there is gold; and the 12  
gold of that land is good: there is bdellium  
and the onyx stone. And the name of the 13  
second river is Gihon: the same is it that com-  
passeth the whole land of Cush. And the name 14  
of the third river is <sup>2</sup>Hiddekel: that is it which  
goeth <sup>3</sup>in front of <sup>4</sup>Asshur. And the fourth  
river is Euphrates. And the LORD God took 15  
<sup>5</sup>the man, and put him into the garden of Eden  
to till it and to keep it. And the LORD God 16

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*Yehovah*, as in  
other places  
where LORD  
is put in  
capitals.

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*Tigris*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *toward  
the east of*

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
*Assyria*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Adam*

- commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of  
 17 the garden thou mayest freely eat: but of the  
 tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou  
 shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou  
 18 eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. And the  
 LORD God said, It is not good that the man  
 should be alone; I will make him an help  
 19 <sup>1</sup>meet for him. And out of the ground the  
 LORD God formed every beast of the field, and  
 every fowl of the heaven; and brought them  
 unto the man to see what he would call them:  
 and whatsoever the man called every living  
 20 creature, that was the name thereof. And the  
 man gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl  
 of the heaven, and to every beast of the field;  
 but for <sup>2</sup>man there was not found an help meet  
 21 for him. And the LORD God caused a deep  
 sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept: and  
 he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh  
 22 instead thereof; and the rib, which the LORD  
 God had taken from the man, <sup>3</sup>made he a  
 23 woman, and brought her unto the man. And  
 the man said, This is now bone of my bones,  
 and flesh of my flesh: ~~this~~ shall be called  
 24 'Woman, for out of <sup>5</sup>Man was ~~this~~ taken.  
 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his  
 mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and  
 25 they shall be one flesh. And they were both  
 naked, the man and his wife, and were not  
 3 1 ashamed. Now the serpent was more subtil  
 than any beast of the field which the LORD God  
 had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea,  
 hath God said, Ye shall not eat of <sup>6</sup>any tree of  
 2 the garden? And the woman said unto the  
 serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden  
 3 we may eat: but of the fruit of the tree which  
 is in the midst of the garden, God hath said,  
 Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it,

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*answering to.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Adam.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*builted he into.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Ishah.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Ish.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *all the  
 trees*

lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the 4  
 woman, Ye shall not surely die: for God doth 5  
 know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your  
 eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as <sup>1</sup>God,  
 knowing good and evil. And the woman saw 6  
 that the tree was good for food, and that it was  
 a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was <sup>2</sup>to  
 be desired to make one wise, and she took of  
 the fruit thereof, and did eat; and she gave also  
 unto her husband with her, and he did eat.  
 And the eyes of them both were opened, and 7  
 they knew that they were naked; and they  
 sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves  
<sup>3</sup>aprons. And they heard the voice of the 8  
 LORD God walking in the garden in the <sup>4</sup>cool  
 of the day: and the man and his wife hid them-  
 selves from the presence of the LORD God a-  
 mongst the trees of the garden. And the LORD 9  
 God called unto the man, and said unto him,  
 Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy 10  
 voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I  
 was naked; and I hid myself. And he said, 11  
 Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast  
 thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded  
 thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man 12  
 said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with  
 me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.  
 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What 13  
 is this thou hast done? And the woman said,  
 The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. And 14  
 the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because  
 thou hast done this, cursed art thou <sup>5</sup>above all  
 cattle, and <sup>5</sup>above every beast of the field;  
 upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt  
 thou eat all the days of thy life: and I will put 15  
 enmity between thee and the woman, and be-  
 tween thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise  
 thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, gods

<sup>2</sup> Or, desirable  
to look upon

<sup>3</sup> Or, girdles

<sup>4</sup> Heb. wind.

<sup>5</sup> Or, from  
among



16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in toil shalt thou eat of it  
18 all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat  
19 the herb of the field; in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust  
20 thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. And the man called his wife's name <sup>1</sup>Eve; because  
21 she was the mother of all living. And the LORD God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins, and clothed them.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.

*Chavvah,*  
that is,  
*Living.*

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for  
23 ever—therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground  
24 from whence he was taken. So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

4 1 And the man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have  
2 <sup>2</sup>gotten a man <sup>3</sup>from the LORD. And again she bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.  
3 And <sup>4</sup>in process of time it came to pass, that

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *kanah*,  
to get.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *with the help of*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *at the end of days.*

Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD. And Abel, he also <sup>4</sup> brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering: but unto Cain and <sup>5</sup> to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. And <sup>6</sup> the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou <sup>7</sup> doest well, shalt thou not <sup>1</sup>be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin coucheth at the door: and unto thee shall be <sup>2</sup>his desire, and thou shalt rule over <sup>3</sup>him. And Cain <sup>4</sup>told Abel his <sup>8</sup> brother. And it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. And the LORD said <sup>9</sup> unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice <sup>10</sup> of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now cursed art thou from the <sup>11</sup> ground, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; when <sup>12</sup> thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a wanderer shalt thou be in the earth. And Cain <sup>13</sup> said unto the LORD, <sup>5</sup>My punishment is greater than I can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me <sup>14</sup> out this day from the face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that whosoever findeth me shall slay me. And the LORD said unto him, <sup>15</sup> <sup>6</sup>Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him should smite him. And Cain went out <sup>16</sup> from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in

<sup>1</sup> Or, *have the excellency?*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *its*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *it*

<sup>4</sup> Or, according to many ancient authorities, *said unto Abel his brother, Let us go into the field*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *My iniquity is greater than can be forgiven*

<sup>6</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *Not so: whosoever &c.*

- 17 the land of <sup>1</sup>Nod, <sup>2</sup>on the east of Eden. And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son,
- 18 Enoch. And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat
- 19 Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech. And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other
- 20 Zillah. And Adah bare Jubal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents and *have* cattle.
- 21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and pipe.
- 22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, <sup>3</sup>the forger of every cutting instrument of <sup>4</sup>brass and iron:
- 23 and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah. And Lamech said unto his wives,  
 Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;  
 Ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:  
 For <sup>5</sup>I have slain a man <sup>6</sup>for wounding me,  
 And a young man for bruising me:  
 24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold,  
 Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.
- 25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name <sup>7</sup>Seth: For, *said she*, God hath appointed me another seed instead of
- 26 Abel; for Cain slew him. And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of Jehovah.
- 5 1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name <sup>8</sup>Adam, in the day when they were
- 3 created. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own like-

<sup>1</sup> That is, *Wandering.*  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *in front*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *an instructor of every artificer*  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *copper*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *had I slain*  
<sup>6</sup> Or, *to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt*

<sup>7</sup> That is, *appointed.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *man*

ness, after his image; and called his name Seth: and the days of Adam after he begat 4 Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters. And all the days that 5 Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

And Seth lived an hundred and five years, 6 and begat Enos: and Seth lived after he begat 7 Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Seth 8 were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

And Enos lived ninety years, and begat 9 Cainan: and Enos lived after he begat Cainan 10 eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Enos were 11 nine hundred and five years: and he died.

And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat 12 Mahalaleel: and Cainan lived after he begat 13 Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of 14 Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, 15 and begat Jared: and Mahalaleel lived after he 16 begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days 17 of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two 18 years, and begat Enoch: and Jared lived after 19 he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Jared 20 were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and 21 begat Methuselah: and Enoch walked with 22 God after he begat Methuselah three hundred

23 years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty  
24 and five years: and Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty  
26 and seven years, and begat Lamech: and Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons  
27 and daughters: and all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and  
29 two years, and begat a son: and he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall <sup>1</sup>comfort us for our work and for the toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath  
30 cursed. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and  
31 begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *nahem*, to comfort.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and  
6 1 Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the ground, and daughters were  
2 born unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of man that they were fair; and they  
3 took them wives of all that they chose. And the LORD said, My spirit shall not <sup>2</sup>strive with man for ever, for that he also is flesh: yet shall his days be an hundred and twenty years.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *rule in*.

4 The <sup>3</sup>Nephilim were in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of ~~man~~, and they bare children to them; the same were the mighty men which were of old, the men of renown.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *giants*.

5 And the LORD saw that the wickedness of

man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the LORD <sup>6</sup> that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And the LORD said, <sup>7</sup> I will blot out man whom I have created from the face of the ground; both man, and beast, and creeping thing, and fowl of the heaven; for it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. <sup>8</sup>

These are the generations of Noah: Noah <sup>9</sup> was a righteous man, <sup>1</sup>perfect in his times: Noah walked with God. And Noah begat <sup>10</sup> three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And <sup>11</sup> the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. And God saw the <sup>12</sup> earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

And God said unto Noah, The end of all <sup>13</sup> flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. Make thee an <sup>14</sup> ark of gopher wood; <sup>2</sup>rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. And this is how thou shalt make <sup>15</sup> it: The length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. A <sup>3</sup>light shalt thou make to the <sup>16</sup> ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish it upward; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it. And I, behold, I <sup>17</sup> do bring the flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; every thing that is in the earth shall die. But I will establish my cove- <sup>18</sup> nant with thee; and thou shalt come into the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *blameless*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *nests*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *roof*



ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy  
19 sons' wives with thee. And of every living  
thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou  
bring into the ark, to keep them alive with  
20 thee; they shall be male and female. Of the  
fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after  
their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground  
after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto  
21 thee, to keep them alive. And take thou unto  
thee of all food that is eaten, and ~~thou shalt~~  
gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for  
22 thee, and for them. Thus did Noah; accord-  
ing to all that God commanded him, so did he.

7 1 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou  
and all thy house into the ark; for thee have  
I seen righteous before me in this generation.  
2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee  
seven and seven, the male and his female: and  
of the beasts that are not clean two, the male  
3 and his female; also of the fowl of the heaven,  
seven and seven, male and female; to keep  
4 seed alive upon the face of all the earth. For  
yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon  
the earth forty days and forty nights; and  
every living substance that I have made will I  
5 blot out from off the face of the ground. And  
Noah did according unto all that the LORD  
6 commanded him. And Noah was six hundred  
years old when the flood of waters was upon  
7 the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons,  
and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into  
8 the ark, because of the waters of the flood. Of  
clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean,  
and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth  
9 upon the ground, there went in two and two  
unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as  
10 God commanded Noah. And it came to pass  
after the seven days, that the waters of the

flood were upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; they, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every <sup>1</sup>sort. And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life. And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded him: and the LORD shut him in. And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. And the waters prevailed, and increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains, that were under the whole heaven, were covered. Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both fowl, and cattle, and beast, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: all in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was in the dry land, died. <sup>2</sup>And he blotted out every living substance which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping thing, and fowl of the heaven; and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *wing*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *And every living substance was blotted out*

they were blotted out from the earth: and Noah only was left, and they that were with  
24 him in the ark. And the waters prevailed upon  
8 1 the earth an hundred and fifty days. And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth,  
2 and the waters asswaged; the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was re-  
3 strained; and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of an hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.  
4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the  
5 mountains of Ararat. And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month,  
6 were the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had  
7 made: and he sent forth the raven, and it went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up  
8 from off the earth. And he sent forth the dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from  
9 off the face of the ground; but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him to the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto  
10 him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove  
11 out of the ark; and the dove came in to him at eventide; and, lo, in her mouth <sup>1</sup>an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were  
12 abated from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; and she returned not again unto him any more.

<sup>1</sup> Or, a fresh olive leaf

And it came to pass in the six hundred and <sup>13</sup> first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dried. And in the second month, <sup>14</sup> on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dry.

And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth <sup>15, 16</sup> of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. Bring forth <sup>17</sup> with thee every living thing that is with thee of all flesh, both fowl, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. And <sup>18</sup> Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: every beast, <sup>19</sup> every creeping thing, and every fowl, whatsoever moveth upon the earth, after their families, went forth out of the ark. And Noah builded <sup>20</sup> an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. And the LORD <sup>21</sup> smelled the sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's <sup>1</sup>sake, for that the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done. <sup>2</sup>While the earth re- <sup>22</sup> maineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease. And God blessed Noah <sup>1</sup> <sup>9</sup> and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth. And the fear <sup>2</sup> of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the heaven, even <sup>3</sup>all that moveth upon the ground,

<sup>1</sup> Or, sake;  
for the

<sup>2</sup> Heb. As yet  
all the days of  
the earth.

<sup>3</sup> Or, where-  
with the  
ground creep-  
eth

and all the fishes of the sea; into your hand  
 3 are they delivered. Every moving thing that  
 liveth shall be food for you; as the green herb  
 4 have I given you all. But flesh with the life  
 thereof, the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.  
 5 And surely your blood of your lives will I re-  
 quire; at the hand of every beast will I require  
 : it; and at the hand of man; ~~at~~ the hand of  
 every man's brother will I require the life of  
 6 man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man  
 shall his blood be shed: for in the image of  
 7 God made he man. And you, be ye fruitful,  
 and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the  
 earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons  
 9 with him, saying, And I, behold, I establish  
 my covenant with you, and with your seed after  
 10 you; and with every living creature that is  
 with you, the fowl, the cattle, and every beast  
 of the earth with you; <sup>1</sup>of all that go out of the  
 11 ark, even every beast of the earth. And I will  
 establish my covenant with you; neither shall  
 all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of  
 the flood; neither shall there any more be a  
 12 flood to destroy the earth. And God said,  
 This is the token of the covenant which I make  
 between me and you and every living creature  
 13 that is with you, for perpetual generations: my  
 bow ~~have I set~~ in the cloud, and it shall be for  
 a token of a covenant between me and the  
 14 earth. And it shall come to pass, when I bring  
 a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be  
 15 seen in the cloud, and I will remember my  
 covenant, which is between me and you and  
 every living creature of all flesh; and the  
 waters shall no more become a flood to destroy  
 16 all flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud;  
 and I will look upon it, that I may remember

<sup>1</sup> Or, from all  
 that go out of  
 the ark, to  
 every &c.

the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, This is <sup>17</sup> the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the <sup>18</sup> ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan. These three <sup>19</sup> were the sons of Noah: and from these was the whole earth overspread. And Noah began <sup>20</sup> to be an husbandman, and planted a vineyard: and he drank of the wine, and was drunken; <sup>21</sup> and he was uncovered within his tent. And <sup>22</sup> Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took his garment, and <sup>23</sup> laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. And Noah <sup>24</sup> awoke from his wine, and knew what his youngest son had done unto him. And he said, <sup>25</sup>

Cursed be Canaan;

A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

And he said, <sup>26</sup>

Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Shem;

<sup>1</sup> Or, *their*

And let Canaan be <sup>1</sup>his servant.

God enlarge Japheth,

<sup>27</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, *he shall*

And <sup>2</sup>let him dwell in the tents of Shem;

And let Canaan be <sup>1</sup>his servant.

And Noah lived after the flood three hundred <sup>28</sup> and fifty years. And all the days of Noah were <sup>29</sup> nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

Now these are the generations of the sons of <sup>1</sup> **10**



Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto  
 2 them were sons born after the flood. The sons  
 of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai,  
 and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.  
 3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and <sup>1</sup>Ri-  
 4 phath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan;  
 Elishah, and Tarshish, Chittim, and <sup>2</sup>Dodanim.  
 5 Of these were the <sup>3</sup>isles of the nations divided  
 in their lands, every one after his tongue; after  
 6 their families, in their nations. And the sons  
 of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and  
 7 Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and  
 Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabte-  
 ca: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and  
 8 Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began  
 9 to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a  
 mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is  
 said, Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before the  
 10 LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was  
<sup>3</sup>Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in  
 11 the land of Shinar. Out of that land <sup>4</sup>he went  
 forth into Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and  
 12 Rehoboth-Ir, and Calah, and Resen between  
 Nineveh and Calah: the same is the great city.  
 13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and  
 14 Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and  
 Casluhim (from whence came <sup>5</sup>Philistim), and  
 Caphtorim.  
 15 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and  
 16 Heth, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and  
 17 the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite,  
 18 and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Ze-  
 marite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were  
 the families of the Canaanite spread abroad.  
 19 And the border of the Canaanite was from  
 Zidon, as thou goest toward Gerar, unto Gaza;  
 as thou goest toward Sodom and Gomorrah  
 20 and Admah and Zeboiim, unto Lasha. These

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. i.  
6, *Diphath*.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. i.  
7, *Rodanim*.

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
*Babylon*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *went  
forth Asshur*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *the Phi-  
listines*.

are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the brother of Japheth the elder* And unto Shem, the father of all the children <sup>21</sup> of Eber, <sup>1</sup>the elder brother of Japheth, to him also were children born. The sons of Shem; <sup>22</sup>

Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. And the sons of Aram; Uz, and <sup>23</sup> Hul, and Gether, and Mash. And Arphaxad <sup>24</sup> begat Shelah; and Shelah begat Eber. And <sup>25</sup>

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Division.* unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was <sup>3</sup>Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. And Joktan begat Almodad, and She- <sup>26</sup> leph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Ha- <sup>27</sup> doram, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, and <sup>28</sup> Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, <sup>29</sup> and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *hill country* And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou <sup>30</sup> goest toward Sephar, the <sup>3</sup>mountain of the east.

These are the sons of Shem, after their families, <sup>31</sup> after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations. These are the families of the sons of <sup>32</sup> Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and of these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *lip.* And the whole earth was of one <sup>4</sup>language, <sup>1</sup> **11**

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *words.* and of one <sup>5</sup>speech. And it came to pass, as <sup>2</sup> they journeyed east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. And <sup>3</sup> they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and <sup>6</sup>slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a <sup>4</sup> city, and a tower with its top in the heavens, <sup>3</sup> and let us make us a name; lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city and <sup>5</sup>

<sup>6</sup> That is, *bitumen.*

the tower, which the children of men builded.  
 6 And the LORD said, Behold, they are one  
 people, and they have all one language; and  
 this is what they begin to do: and now nothing  
 will be withholden from them, which they pur-  
 7 pose to do. Go to, let us go down, and there  
 confound their language, that they may not  
 8 understand one another's speech. So the LORD  
 scattered them abroad from thence upon the  
 face of all the earth: and they left off to build  
 9 the city. Therefore was the name of it called  
<sup>1</sup>Babel; because the LORD did there <sup>2</sup>confound  
 the language of all the earth: and from thence  
 did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the  
 face of all the earth.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Confusion.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*batal*, to  
 confound.

10 These are the generations of Shem: Shem  
 was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad  
 11 two years after the flood: and Shem lived after  
 he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and  
 begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years,  
 13 and begat Salah: and Arphaxad lived after  
 he begat Salah four hundred and three years,  
 and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat  
 15 Eber: and Salah lived after he begat Eber  
 four hundred and three years, and begat sons  
 and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and  
 17 begat Peleg: and Eber lived after he begat  
 Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat  
 sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat  
 19 Reu: and Peleg lived after he begat Reu  
 two hundred and nine years, and begat sons  
 and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and

begat Serug : and Reu lived after he begat 21  
Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat  
sons and daughters.

And Serug lived thirty years, and begat 22  
Nahor : and Serug lived after he begat Nahor 23  
two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and 24  
begat Terah : and Nahor lived after he begat 25  
Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and  
begat sons and daughters.

And Terah lived seventy years, and begat 26  
Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Now these are 27  
the generations of Terah : Terah begat Abram,  
Nahor, and Haran ; and Haran begat Lot.  
And Haran died in the presence of his father 28  
Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the  
Chaldees. And Abram and Nahor took them 29  
wives : the name of Abram's wife was Sarai ;  
and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the  
daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and  
the father of Iscah. And Sarai was barren ; she 30  
had no child. And Terah took Abram his son, 31  
and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and  
Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife ;  
and they went forth with them from Ur of the  
Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan ; and  
they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. And 32  
the days of Terah were two hundred and five  
years : and Terah died in Haran.

Now the LORD said unto Abram, Get thee 1 12  
out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and  
from thy father's house, unto the land that I  
will shew thee : and I will make of thee a great 2  
nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy  
name great ; and be thou a blessing : and I 3  
will bless them that bless thee, and him that  
curseth thee will I curse : and in thee shall all

- 4 the families of the earth be blessed. So Abram went, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of  
5 Haran. And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into  
6 the land of Canaan they came. And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the <sup>1</sup>oak of Moreh. And the  
7 Canaanite was then in the land. And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.  
8 And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, with Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and  
9 called upon the name of the LORD. And Abram journeyed, going on still toward\*the South.
- 10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.  
11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair  
12 woman to look upon: and it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me,  
13 but they will save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake, and my soul may live because of  
14 thee. And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the  
15 woman that she was very fair. And the princes

<sup>1</sup> Or, oakgrove



of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. And he entreated Abram well for her sake : 16 and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she-asses, and camels. And the LORD plagued Pharaoh 17 and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. And Pharaoh called 18 Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me ? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife ? Why saidst thou, She is my 19 sister ? so that I took her to be my wife : now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way. And Pharaoh gave men charge con- 20 cerning him : and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had. And Abram 1 13 went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South. And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, 2 and in gold. And he went on his journeys 3 from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Ai ; unto the place of the 4 altar, which he had made there at the first : and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. And Lot also, which went with Abram, had 5 flocks, and herds, and tents. And the land was 6 not able to bear them, that they might dwell together : for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. And there was 7 a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle : and the Canaanite and the Perizzite were then dwelling in the land. And Abram said unto Lot, Let there 8 be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen ; for we are brethren. Is not the whole land 9 before thee ? separate thyself, I pray thee, from

me: if ~~to~~ the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if ~~to~~ the right hand, then I will go  
 10 to the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the <sup>1</sup>Plain of the Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as  
 11 thou goest unto <sup>2</sup>Zoar. So Lot chose him all the Plain of the Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one  
 12 from the other. Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the Plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom.  
 13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked and  
 14 sinners against the LORD exceedingly. And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward  
 15 and southward and eastward and westward: for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give  
 16 it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then  
 17 shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for unto thee will I give  
 18 it. And Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the <sup>\*</sup>oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Circuit*<sup>2</sup> The Syriac has *Zoan*.

14 <sup>1</sup> And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of <sup>3</sup>Goiim,  
<sup>2</sup> that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim,  
<sup>3</sup> and the king of Bela; the same is Zoar. All these joined together in the vale of Siddim; the

<sup>3</sup> Or, *nations*

same is the Salt Sea. Twelve years they <sup>4</sup> served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year <sup>5</sup> came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in <sup>1</sup>Shaveh-kiriathaim, and the Horites <sup>6</sup> in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. And they returned, and came <sup>7</sup> to En-mishpat (the same is Kadesh), and smote all the field of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazézon-tamar. And <sup>8</sup> there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they set the battle in array against them in the vale of Siddim; against Chedor- <sup>9</sup> laomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against the five. Now <sup>10</sup> the vale of Siddim was full of <sup>2</sup>slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain. And they took all the goods of <sup>11</sup> Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. And they took Lot, <sup>12</sup> Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. And there came <sup>13</sup> one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram. And when Abram heard that his brother was <sup>14</sup> taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. And he divided <sup>15</sup> himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them

<sup>1</sup> Or, the plain of Kiriathaim

<sup>2</sup> That is, bitumen pits.

unto Hobah, which is on the <sup>1</sup>left hand of <sup>1</sup> Or, north  
 16 Damascus. And he brought back all the  
 goods, and also brought again his brother Lot,  
 and his goods, and the women also, and the  
 17 people. And the king of Sodom went out to  
 meet him after his return from the slaughter  
 of Chedorlaomer and the kings that were  
 with him, at the vale of Shaveh; (the same is  
 18 the King's Vale. And Melchizedek king of  
 Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he  
 19 was priest of <sup>2</sup>God Most High. And he blessed <sup>2</sup> Heb.  
 him, and said, Blessed be Abram of <sup>2</sup>God Most *El-Elyon.*  
 20 High, <sup>3</sup>possessor of heaven and earth: and <sup>3</sup> Or, maker  
 blessed be <sup>2</sup>God Most High, which hath de-  
 livered thine enemies into thy hand. And he  
 21 gave him a tenth of all. And the king of  
 Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons,  
 22 and take the goods to thyself. And Abram  
 said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine  
 hand unto the LORD, <sup>2</sup>God Most High, <sup>3</sup>possessor  
 23 of heaven and earth, that ~~not~~ a thread nor a  
 shoelatchet nor aught that is thine will I take,  
 lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram  
 24 rich: <sup>\*</sup>save only that which the young men  
 have eaten, and the portion of the men which  
 went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let  
 them take their portion.

15 <sup>1</sup> After these things the word of the LORD  
 came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not,  
 Abram: I am thy shield, <sup>4</sup>thy exceeding great <sup>4</sup> Or, thy  
 2 reward. And Abram said, O Lord Jehovah, *reward shall be*  
 what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, *exceeding*  
 and ~~the~~ steward of my house is this Eliezer of *great*  
 3 Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me  
 thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born  
 4 in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the  
 word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This  
 man shall not be thine heir; but he that shall

come forth out of thine own bowels shall be  
thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, 5  
and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell  
the stars, if thou be able to tell them: and he  
said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And 6  
he believed in the LORD; and he counted it  
to him for righteousness. And he said unto 7  
him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of  
Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land  
to inherit it. And he said, O Lord Jehovah, 8  
whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?  
And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of 9  
three years old, and a she-goat of three years  
old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-  
dove, and a young pigeon. And he took him 10  
all these, and divided them in the midst, and  
laid each half over against the other: but the  
birds divided he not. And the birds of prey 11  
came down upon the carcases, and Abram  
drove them away. And when the sun was 12  
going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram;  
and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon  
him. And he said unto Abram, Know of a 13  
surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a  
land that is not theirs, and shall serve them;  
and they shall afflict them four hundred years;  
and also that nation, whom they shall serve, 14  
will I judge: and afterward shall they come  
out with great substance. But thou shalt go to 15  
thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a  
good old age. And in the fourth generation 16  
they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of  
the Amorite is not yet full. And it came to 17  
pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was  
dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a flaming  
torch that passed between these pieces. In 18  
that day the LORD made a covenant with  
Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given



this land, from the river of Egypt unto the  
19 great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenite,  
20 and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, and the  
Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim,  
21 and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the  
Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

16 1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no chil-  
dren: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian,  
2 whose name was Hagar. And Sarai said unto  
Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained  
me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my  
handmaid; it may be that I shall <sup>1</sup>obtain chil-  
dren by her. And Abram hearkened to the  
3 voice of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took  
Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after  
Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Ca-  
naan, and gave her to Abram her husband to  
4 be his wife. And he went in unto Hagar, and  
she conceived: and when she saw that she  
had conceived, her mistress was despised in her  
5 eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong  
be upon thee: I gave my handmaid into thy  
bosom; and when she saw that she had con-  
ceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD  
6 judge between me and thee. But Abram said  
unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do  
to her that which is good in thine eyes. And  
Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from  
7 her face. And the angel of the LORD found  
her by ~~the~~ fountain of water in the wilderness,  
8 by the fountain in the way to Shur. And he  
said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest  
thou? and whither goest thou? And she said,  
9 I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. And  
the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return  
to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her  
10 hands. And the angel of the LORD said unto  
her, I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it

<sup>1</sup>Or, be builded  
by her

shall not be numbered for multitude. And the <sup>11</sup> angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name <sup>1</sup>Ishmael, because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. And he shall be a <sup>12</sup> wild-ass among men; his hand against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
God heareth.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Thou  
God seest me

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Eltroi*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Have I  
also here looked  
after him that  
seeth me?

<sup>5</sup> Perhaps,  
The well of  
the living one,  
my vision, or,  
The well of the  
living one who  
seeth me.

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*EliShaddai*.

<sup>7</sup> That is,  
Father of a  
great multi-  
tude.

And she called the name of the LORD that <sup>13</sup> spake unto her, <sup>2</sup>Thou <sup>3</sup>God of vision: for she said, <sup>4</sup>Do I even here see after my vision? Wherefore the well was called <sup>5</sup>Beer-lahai-roi; <sup>14</sup> behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. And <sup>15</sup> Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called the name of his son, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. And Abram was fourscore and six years old, <sup>16</sup> when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

And when Abram was ninety years old and <sup>17</sup> nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am <sup>6</sup>God Almighty; walk before me, and be thou perfect. And I will make my <sup>2</sup> covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. And Abram fell on his face: <sup>3</sup> and God talked with him, saying, As for me, <sup>4</sup> behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be the father of a multitude of nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called <sup>5</sup> Abram, but thy name shall be <sup>7</sup>Abraham; for the father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, <sup>6</sup> and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish <sup>7</sup> my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, <sup>8</sup> and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an ever-

- lasting possession; and I will be their God.
- 9 And God said unto Abraham, And as for thee, thou shalt keep my covenant, thou, and thy
- 10 seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every male
- 11 among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of a covenant betwixt me and
- 12 you. And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every male in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is
- 13 not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.
- 14 And the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.
- 15 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai,
- 16 but <sup>1</sup>Sarah shall her name be. And I will bless her, and moreover I will give thee a son of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be-
- 17 come nations; kings of peoples shall be of her. Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, ~~shall one~~ that is ninety years old, bear?
- 18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael
- 19 might live before thee! And God said, Nay, but Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name <sup>2</sup>Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him. And as
- 20 for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have

<sup>1</sup> That is, Princess.

<sup>2</sup> From Heb. word to laugh. See Gen. xxi. 6.

blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. But my covenant will I establish with <sup>21</sup> Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year. And he left off <sup>22</sup> talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. And Abraham took Ishmael his <sup>23</sup> son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. And <sup>24</sup> Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, <sup>25</sup> when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. In the selfsame day was Abraham <sup>26</sup> circumcised, and Ishmael his son. And all the <sup>27</sup> men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

And the LORD appeared unto him by the <sup>1</sup> **18** oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; and he lift up his eyes and <sup>2</sup> looked, and, lo, three men stood over against him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself to the earth, and said, My Lord, if now I have <sup>3</sup> found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: let now a little water <sup>4</sup> be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: and I will fetch a morsel <sup>5</sup> of bread, and comfort ye your heart; after that ye shall pass on: forasmuch as ye are come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. And Abraham hastened into the tent <sup>6</sup>

unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make  
 7 cakes. And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto the servant; and he hasted to dress it.  
 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they  
 9 did eat. And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the  
 10 tent. And he said, I will certainly return unto thee <sup>1</sup>according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind him.  
 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well stricken in age; it had ceased to be with Sarah  
 12 after the manner of women. And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being  
 13 old also? And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of  
 14 a surety bear a child, which am old? Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the set time I will return unto thee, according to the time of  
 15 life, and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst  
 16 laugh. And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went  
 17 with them to bring them on the way. And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that  
 18 which I do; seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?  
 19 For I have <sup>2</sup>known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement; to the end

<sup>1</sup> Or, when the season <sup>12</sup>vieth, or, cometh round, Heb. at the living time.

<sup>2</sup> Amos iii. 2.

that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. And the LORD <sup>20</sup> said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous; I will go down now, and see whether they have <sup>21</sup> done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. And the men turned from thence, and <sup>22</sup> went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD. And Abraham drew near, <sup>23</sup> and said, Wilt thou then destroy the righteous with the wicked? Peradventure there be fifty <sup>24</sup> righteous within the city: wilt thou then destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? That be far from <sup>25</sup> thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty <sup>26</sup> righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake. And Abraham <sup>27</sup> answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes: Peradventure there shall lack <sup>28</sup> five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there forty and five. And he spake unto him yet again, and said, <sup>29</sup> Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's sake. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be <sup>30</sup> angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. And he <sup>31</sup> said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not



- 32 destroy it for the twenty's sake. And he said,  
Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak  
yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be  
found there. And he said, I will not destroy  
33 it for the ten's sake. And the LORD went his  
way, as soon as he had left communing with  
Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his  
19 1 place. And the two angels came to Sodom at  
even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and  
Lot saw them and rose up to meet them; and  
he bowed himself with his face to the earth;  
2 and he said, Behold now, my lords, turn aside,  
I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry  
all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise  
up early, and go on your way. And they said,  
Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.  
3 And he urged them greatly; and they turned  
in unto him, and entered into his house; and  
he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened  
4 bread, and they did eat. ~~They were not yet~~  
~~lain down,~~ when the men of the city, the men  
of Sodom, compassed the house round, both  
young and old, all the people from every  
5 quarter: and they called unto Lot, and said  
unto him, Where are the men which came in to  
thee this night? bring them out unto us, that  
6 we may know them. And Lot went out unto  
them to the doorway, and shut the door after  
7 him. And he said, I pray you, my brethren,  
8 do not so wickedly. Behold now, I have two  
daughters which have not known man; let me,  
I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye  
to them as is good in your eyes: only unto  
these men do nothing; forasmuch as they are  
9 come under the shadow of my roof. And they  
said, Stand back. And they said, This one  
fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be  
a judge: now will we deal worse with thee,

than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door. But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door. And they smote the men that were at the doorway of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the doorway. And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city; bring them out of the place: for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which <sup>1</sup>married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy the city. But he seemed unto his sons in law as one that mocked. And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the <sup>2</sup>iniquity of the city. But he lingered; and the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the <sup>3</sup>Plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord: behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest the evil overtake me, and I die: behold now,

<sup>1</sup> Or, were to marry

<sup>2</sup> Or, punishment

<sup>3</sup> Gen. xiii. 10.

this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live. And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called <sup>1</sup>Zoar. The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came unto Zoar. Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; and he overthrew those cities, and all the Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD: and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the Plain, and behold, and, lo, the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace. And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the Plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth: come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Little*, ver. 20.

with her father; and he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose. And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he knew not when she lay down, nor when she arose. Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father. And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day. And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the land of the South, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur; and he sojourned in Gerar. And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. But God came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, because of the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife. Now Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay even a righteous nation? Said he not himself unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and the innocency of my hands have I done this. And God said unto him in the dream, Yea, I know that in the integrity of thy heart thou hast done this, and I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. Now therefore restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray

for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely  
 8 die, thou, and all that are thine. And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their  
 9 ears: and the men were sore afraid. Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and wherein have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to  
 10 be done. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this  
 11 thing? And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and  
 12 they will slay me for my wife's sake. And yet indeed she is my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and  
 13 she became my wife: and it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is  
 14 my brother. And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham; and he restored  
 15 him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it  
 16 pleaseth thee. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, <sup>1</sup>it is to thee a covering of the  
 17 eyes <sup>2</sup>unto all that are with thee, and with all  
 18 other: so she was reprov'd. And Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children. For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

<sup>1</sup> Or, he<sup>2</sup> Or, unto all that are with thee; and in respect of all thou art right-  
ed.

And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, <sup>1</sup> **21**  
and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.  
And Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a <sup>2</sup>  
son in his old age, at the set time of which God  
had spoken to him. And Abraham called the <sup>3</sup>  
name of his son that was born unto him, whom  
Sarah bare to him, Isaac. And Abraham cir- <sup>4</sup>  
cumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days  
old, as God had commanded him. And Abra- <sup>5</sup>  
ham was an hundred years old, when his son  
Isaac was born unto him. And Sarah said, <sup>6</sup>  
<sup>1</sup>God hath made me to laugh; every one that  
heareth will laugh with me. And she said, <sup>7</sup>  
Who would have said unto Abraham, that  
Sarah should give children suck? for I have  
borne him a son in his old age. And the child <sup>8</sup>  
grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a  
great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.  
And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, <sup>9</sup>  
which she had borne unto Abraham, <sup>2</sup>mocking.  
Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out <sup>10</sup>  
this bondwoman and her son: for the son of  
this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son,  
even with Isaac. And the thing was very <sup>11</sup>  
grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his  
son. And God said unto Abraham, Let it not <sup>12</sup>  
be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and  
because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah  
saith unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in  
Isaac shall thy seed be called. And also of the <sup>13</sup>  
son of the bondwoman will I make a nation,  
because he is thy seed. And Abraham rose <sup>14</sup>  
up early in the morning, and took bread, and a  
bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting  
it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her  
away: and she departed, and wandered in the  
wilderness of Beer-sheba. And the water in <sup>15</sup>  
the bottle was spent, and she cast the child

<sup>1</sup> See Gen.  
xvii. 19.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *making  
laughter*



- 16 under one of the shrubs. And she went, and  
sat her down over against him a good way off,  
as it were a bowshot : for she said, Let me not  
look upon the death of the child. And she sat  
over against him, and lift up her voice, and  
17 wept. And God heard the voice of the lad;  
and the angel of God called to Hagar out of  
heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee,  
Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice  
18 of the lad where he is. Arise, lift up the lad,  
and hold him with thine hand; for I will make  
19 him a great nation. And God opened her eyes,  
and she saw a well of water; and she went, and  
filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad  
20 drink. And God was with the lad, and he  
grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and  
21 became an archer. And he dwelt in the wil-  
derness of Paran: and his mother took him a  
wife out of the land of Egypt.
- 22 And it came to pass at that time, that  
Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his host  
spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee  
23 in all that thou doest: now therefore swear  
unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal  
falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my  
son's son: but according to the kindness that I  
have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me,  
and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.
- 24, 25 And Abraham said, I will swear. And Abra-  
ham reproved Abimelech because of the well of  
water, which Abimelech's servants had violently  
26 taken away. And Abimelech said, I know not  
who hath done this thing: neither didst thou  
tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.
- 27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave  
them unto Abimelech; and they two made  
28 a covenant. And Abraham set seven ewe  
29 lambs of the flock by themselves. And Abime-

lech said unto Abraham, What are these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? And he said, For these seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that it may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. Wherefore he called that place <sup>1</sup>Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them. So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba; and Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines. And Abraham planted <sup>2</sup>a tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God. And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*The well of*  
*swearing.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Eshel*.

And it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship, and come again to you. And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and they went both of them together. And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son.

And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood : but where is the lamb for a burnt offering ?

8 And Abraham said, God will <sup>1</sup>provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son : so they <sup>1</sup> Heb. *see for himself.*

9 went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told him of ; and Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him

10 on the altar, upon the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to

11 slay his son. And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham,

12 Abraham : and he said, Here am I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him : for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold <sup>2</sup>a ram behind caught in the thicket by his horns : and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in

<sup>2</sup> Or, according to many ancient authorities, *one ram caught*

14 the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place <sup>3</sup>Jehovah-jireh : as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD ~~it shall~~

<sup>3</sup> That is, *The LORD will see, or, provide*

15 be <sup>4</sup>provided. And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham a second time out of

<sup>4</sup> Or, *seen*

16 heaven, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only

17 son : that blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore ; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his

18 enemies ; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed ; because thou hast obeyed

19 my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba ; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

And it came to pass after these things, that it <sup>20</sup> was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also hath borne children unto thy brother Nahor; Uz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and <sup>21</sup> Kemuel the father of Aram, and Chesed, and <sup>22</sup> Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight did <sup>23</sup> Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, <sup>24</sup> she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

And the life of Sarah was an hundred and <sup>1</sup> **23** seven and twenty years: these were the years of the life of Sarah. And Sarah died in Kirjath- <sup>2</sup> arba, the same is Hebron, in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. And Abraham rose up from <sup>3</sup> before his dead, and spake unto the children of Heth, saying, I am a stranger and a sojourner <sup>4</sup> with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children of Heth answered <sup>5</sup> Abraham, saying unto him, Hear us, my lord: <sup>6</sup> <sup>1</sup>a prince of God art thou among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. And Abraham <sup>7</sup> rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. And he <sup>8</sup> communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, that he may give me the cave of <sup>9</sup> Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a buryingplace. And Ephron was sitting in the <sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, a mighty  
prince art  
thou

midst of the children of Heth : and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at  
11 the gate of his city, saying, Nay, my lord, hear me : the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee ; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee : bury thy  
12 dead. And Abraham bowed himself down  
13 before the people of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me : I give the price of the field ;  
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto  
15 him, My lord, hearken unto me : a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and thee ? bury therefore thy  
16 dead. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron ; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver,  
17 current money with the merchant. So the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round about,  
18 were made sure unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, even all  
19 that went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre, the  
20 same is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place by the children of Heth.

24 1 And Abraham was old, well stricken in age :  
and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all  
2 things. And Abraham said unto his servant,

the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: and I will make thee swear by the <sup>3</sup> LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my <sup>4</sup> country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. And the servant said unto <sup>5</sup> him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? And Abraham said unto him, <sup>6</sup> Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. The LORD, the God of heaven, that <sup>7</sup> took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and that spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from thence. And if the woman be not <sup>8</sup> willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only thou shalt not bring my son thither again. And the servant put <sup>9</sup> his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning this matter. And the servant took ten camels, of the camels <sup>10</sup> of his master, and departed; and all his master's goodly things were in his hand: and he arose, and went to <sup>1</sup>Aram-naharaim, unto the city of Nahor. And he made the camels to kneel <sup>11</sup> down without the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water. And he said, O LORD, <sup>12</sup> the God of my master Abraham, send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. Behold, I <sup>13</sup> stand by the fountain of water; and the daugh-

<sup>1</sup> That is, Aram of the two rivers, or, Mesopotamia.



ters of the men of the city come out to draw  
 14 water: and let it come to pass, that the damsel  
 to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher,  
 I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall  
 say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink  
 also: let the same be she that thou hast ap-  
 pointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby  
 shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness  
 15 unto my master. And it came to pass, be-  
 fore he had done speaking, that, behold, Re-  
 bekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son  
 of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother,  
 16 with her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the  
 damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin,  
 neither had any man known her: and she went  
 down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher, and  
 17 came up. And the servant ran to meet her,  
 and said, Give me to drink, I pray thee, a little  
 18 water of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink,  
 my lord: and she hasted, and let down her  
 pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.  
 19 And when she had done giving him drink,  
 she said, I will draw for thy camels also, until  
 20 they have done drinking. And she hasted,  
 and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and  
 ran again unto the well to draw, and drew for  
 21 all his camels. And the man wondered at  
 her, holding his peace, to know whether the  
 LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.  
 22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done  
 drinking, that the man took a golden ring of  
<sup>1</sup>half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for  
 23 her hands of ten shekels weight of gold; and  
 said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray  
 thee. Is there room in thy father's house for  
 24 us to lodge in? And she said unto him, I am  
 the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah,  
 25 which she bare unto Nahor. She said more-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. a bekah.  
 See Ex.  
 xxxviii. 6.

over unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. And <sup>26</sup> the man bowed his head, and worshipped the LORD. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the <sup>27</sup> God of my master Abraham, who hath not forsaken his mercy and his truth toward my master: I-being (in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren. And <sup>28</sup> the damsel ran, and told her mother's house according to these words. And Rebekah had <sup>29</sup> a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the fountain. And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, <sup>30</sup> and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the fountain. And he said, <sup>31</sup> Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. And the <sup>32</sup> man came into the house, and he ungirded the camels; and he gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him. And there <sup>33</sup> was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. And he said, I am <sup>34</sup> Abraham's servant. And the LORD hath blessed <sup>35</sup> my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses. And Sarah <sup>36</sup> my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath. And my master made me <sup>37</sup> swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in

38 whose land I dwell: but thou shalt go unto  
my father's house, and to my kindred, and take  
39 a wife for my son. And I said unto my  
master, Peradventure the woman will not follow  
40 me. And he said unto me, The LORD, be-  
fore whom I walk, will send his angel with  
thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take  
a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my  
41 father's house: then shalt thou be clear from  
my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and  
if they give her not to thee, thou shalt be clear  
42 from my oath. And I came this day unto  
the fountain, and said, O LORD, the God of my  
master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my  
43 way which I go: behold, I stand by the fountain  
of water; and let it come to pass, that the  
~~virgin~~ which cometh forth to draw, to whom  
I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water  
44 of thy pitcher to drink; and she shall say to  
me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for  
thy camels: let the same be the woman whom  
the LORD hath appointed for my master's son.  
45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart,  
behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher  
on her shoulder; and she went down unto the  
fountain, and drew: and I said unto her, Let  
46 me drink, I pray thee. And she made haste,  
and let down her pitcher from her shoulder,  
and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels  
drink also: so I drank, and she made the  
47 camels drink also. And I asked her, and said,  
Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The  
daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah  
bare unto him: and I put the ring upon her  
48 nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. And  
I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD,  
and blessed the LORD, the God of my master  
Abraham, which had led me in the right way

to take my master's brother's daughter for  
his son. And now if ye will deal kindly and 49  
truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell  
me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to  
the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered 50  
and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD:  
we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. Be- 51  
hold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go,  
and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the  
LORD hath spoken. And it came to pass, that, 52  
when Abraham's servant heard their words, he  
bowed himself down to the earth unto the LORD.  
And the servant brought forth jewels of sil- 53  
ver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave  
them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother  
and to her mother precious things. And they 54  
did eat and drink, he and the men that were  
with him, and tarried all night; and they rose  
up in the morning, and he said, Send me away  
unto my master. And her brother and her 55  
mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a  
few days, ~~about~~ ten; after that she shall go.  
And he said unto them, Hinder me not, see- 56  
ing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me  
away that I may go to my master. And they 57  
said, We will call the damsel, and inquire  
at her mouth. And they called Rebekah, and 58  
said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man?  
And she said, I will go. And they sent away 59  
Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abra-  
ham's servant, and his men. And they blessed 60  
Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be-  
come thou thousands of ten thousands, and let  
thy seed possess the gate of those which hate  
them. And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, 61  
and they rode upon the camels, and followed  
the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and  
went his way. And Isaac came from the way 62

of Beer-lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the land of  
63 the South. And Isaac went out to meditate in  
the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his  
eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were camels  
64 coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes,  
and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the  
65 camel. And she said unto the servant, What  
man is this that walketh in the field to meet us?  
And the servant said, It is my master: and she  
66 took her veil, and covered herself. And the  
servant told Isaac all the things that he had  
67 done. And Isaac brought her into his mother  
Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she be-  
came his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac  
was comforted after his mother's death.

25 1 And Abraham took another wife, and her  
2 name was Keturah. And she bare him Zim-  
ran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and  
3 Ishbak, and Shuah. And Jokshan begat Sheba,  
and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were  
4 Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. And  
the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephher, and  
Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these  
5 were the children of Keturah. And Abraham  
6 gave all that he had unto Isaac. But unto the  
sons of the concubines, which Abraham had,  
Abraham gave gifts; and he sent them away  
from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward,  
7 unto the east country. And these are the days  
of the years of Abraham's life which he lived,  
8 an hundred threescore and fifteen years. And  
Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good  
old age, an old man, and full of years; and was  
9 gathered to his people. And Isaac and Ish-  
mael his sons buried him in the cave of Mach-  
pelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar  
10 the Hittite, which is before Mamre; the field

which Abraham purchased of the children of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after the death <sup>11</sup> of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac his son; and Isaac dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi.

Now these are the generations of Ishmael, <sup>12</sup> Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: and <sup>13</sup> these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and Mishma, and Du- <sup>14</sup> mah, and Massa, <sup>1</sup>Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, <sup>15</sup> Naphish, and Kedemah: these are the sons of <sup>16</sup> Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations. And these are the <sup>17</sup> years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people. And they dwelt from Havilah unto <sup>18</sup> Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: he <sup>2</sup>abode in the presence of all his brethren.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *spread himself*.  
Heb. *fill*.  
See Judg. vii. 12.

And these are the generations of Isaac, <sup>19</sup> Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac: and <sup>20</sup> Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the <sup>3</sup>Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister of Laban the <sup>3</sup>Syrian, to be his wife. And Isaac intreated the LORD <sup>21</sup> for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. And the children struggled <sup>22</sup> together within her; and she said, If it be so, <sup>4</sup>why am I thus? And she went to inquire of the LORD. And the LORD said unto her, <sup>23</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*Aramite*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *wherefore am I?*

Two nations are in thy womb,



And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels;

And the one people shall be stronger than the other people;

And the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came forth red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came forth his brother, and his hand had hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore

27 years old when she bare them. And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man,

28 dwelling in tents. Now Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: and Re-

29 bekah loved Jacob. And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came in from the field, and he was

30 faint: and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with this red, this red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called <sup>2</sup>Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what is a birthright to me? And

33 Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he swore unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: so Esau despised his birthright.

26 <sup>1</sup> And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar. And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall

<sup>1</sup> Or, simple quilt. Or Heb. perfect.

<sup>2</sup> That is, Red.

tell thee of : sojourn in this land, and I will be <sup>3</sup>  
 with thee, and will bless thee ; for unto thee,  
 and unto thy seed, I will give all these lands,  
 and I will establish the oath which I sware  
 unto Abraham thy father ; and I will multiply <sup>4</sup>  
 thy seed as the stars of heaven, and will give  
 unto thy seed all these lands ; and in thy seed  
 shall all the nations of the earth be blessed ; be- <sup>5</sup>  
 cause that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept  
 my charge, my commandments, my statutes,  
 and my laws. And Isaac dwelt in Gerar : and <sup>6,7</sup>  
 the men of the place asked him of his wife ; and  
 he said, She is my sister : for he feared to say,  
 My wife ; lest, *said he*, the men of the place  
 should kill me because of Rebekah : for she was  
 fair to look upon. And it came to pass, when <sup>8</sup>  
 he had been there a long time, that Abimelech  
 king of the Philistines looked out at a window,  
 and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with  
 Rebekah his wife. And Abimelech called Isaac, <sup>9</sup>  
 and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife :  
 and how saidst thou, She is my sister ? And  
 Isaac said unto him, *For* I said, Lest I die <sup>10</sup>  
 because of her. And Abimelech said, What is <sup>10</sup>  
 this thou hast done unto us ? one of the people  
 might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou  
 shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. And <sup>11</sup>  
 Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He  
 that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely  
 be put to death. And Isaac sowed in that <sup>12</sup>  
 land, and found in the same year an hundred-  
 fold : and the LORD blessed him. And the <sup>13</sup>  
 man waxed great, and grew more and more  
 until he became very great : and he had pos- <sup>14</sup>  
 sessions of flocks, and possessions of herds,  
 and a great <sup>1</sup>household : and the Philistines  
 envied him. And all the wells which his <sup>15</sup>  
 father's servants had digged in the days of

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
 husbandry

Abraham his father, the Philistines had stop-  
 16 ped them, and filled them with earth. And  
 Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for  
 17 thou art much mightier than we. And Isaac  
 departed thence, and encamped in the valley of  
 18 Gerar, and dwelt there. And Isaac digged  
 again the wells of water, which they had digged  
 in the days of Abraham his father; for the  
 Philistines had stopped them after the death of  
 Abraham: and he called their names after the  
 names by which his father had called them.  
 19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and  
 20 found there a well of ~~living~~ water. And the  
 herdmen of Gerar strove with Isaac's herdmen,  
 saying, The water is ours: and he called the  
 name of the well <sup>1</sup>Esek; because they con-  
 21 tended with him. And they digged another  
 well, and they strove for that also: and he  
 22 called the name of it <sup>2</sup>Sitnah. And he removed  
 from thence, and digged another well; and for  
 that they strove not: and he called the name of  
 it <sup>3</sup>Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD  
 hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful  
 23 in the land. And he went up from thence to  
 24 Beer-sheba. And the LORD appeared unto him  
 the same night, and said, I am the God of  
 Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with  
 thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed  
 25 for my servant Abraham's sake. And he  
 builded an altar there, and called upon the  
 name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there:  
 26 and there Isaac's servants digged a well. Then  
 Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuz-  
 zath his friend, and Phicol the captain of his  
 27 army. And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore  
 are ye come unto me, seeing ye hate me, and  
 28 have sent me away from you? And they said,  
 We saw plainly that the LORD was with thee:

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
Contention.

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
Enmity.

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
Room.

and we said, Let there now be an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; that thou wilt do us no 29 hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD. And he made them a 30 feast, and they did eat and drink. And they 31 rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. And it came to 32 pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water. And he called it <sup>1</sup>Shēbah: therefore the 33 name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> See Gen. xxi.  
31.

And when Esau was forty years old he took 34 to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: and they were <sup>2</sup>a grief of mind unto Isaac and 35 to Rebekah.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*bitterness of  
spirit.*

And it came to pass, that when Isaac was 1 27 old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his elder son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Here am I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know 2 not the day of my death. Now therefore take, 3 I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and <sup>3</sup>take me venison; and make me savoury meat, such as I 4 love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. And 5 Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. And Rebekah spake 6 unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, 7

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *hunt.*

that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD  
8 before my death. Now therefore, my son, obey  
my voice according to that which I command  
9 thee. Go now to the flock, and fetch me from  
thence two good kids of the goats; and I will  
make them savoury meat for thy father, such as  
10 he loveth: and thou shalt bring it to thy father,  
that he may eat, so that he may bless thee  
11 before his death. And Jacob said to Rebekah  
his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy  
12 man, and I am a smooth man. My father  
peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to  
him as a<sup>d</sup>deceiver; and I shall bring a curse  
13 upon me, and not a blessing. And his mother  
said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son:  
only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.  
14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them  
to his mother: and his mother made savoury  
15 meat, such as his father loved. And Rebekah  
took the goodly raiment of Esau her elder son,  
which were with her in the house, and put  
16 them upon Jacob her younger son: and she put  
the skins of the kids of the goats upon his  
17 hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: and  
she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which  
she had prepared, into the hand of her son  
18 Jacob. And he came unto his father, and said,  
My father: and he said, Here am I; who art  
19 thou, my son? And Jacob said unto his father,  
I am Esau thy firstborn; I have done ac-  
cording as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee,  
sit and eat of my venison, so that thy soul may  
20 bless me. And Isaac said unto his son, How is  
it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son?  
And he said, Because the LORD thy God sent  
21 me good speed. And Isaac said unto Jacob,  
Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee,  
my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or

*Dr. M. C. L.*

not. And Jacob went near unto Isaac his <sup>22</sup>  
father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is  
Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of  
Esau. And he discerned him not, because his <sup>23</sup>  
hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands:  
so he blessed him. And he said, Thou art my <sup>24</sup>  
very son Esau. And he said, I am. And he <sup>25</sup>  
said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my  
son's venison, that my soul may bless thee.  
And he brought it near to him, and he did eat:  
and he brought him wine, and he drank. And <sup>26</sup>  
his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now,  
and kiss me, my son. And he came near, and <sup>27</sup>  
kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his  
raiment, and blessed him, and said,

See, the smell of my son,

As the smell of a field which the LORD hath  
blessed:

And God give thee of the dew of heaven, <sup>28</sup>  
And of the fatness of the earth,

And plenty of corn and wine:

Let peoples serve thee, <sup>29</sup>

And nations bow down to thee:

Be lord over thy brethren,

And let thy mother's sons bow down to  
thee:

Cursed be every one that curseth thee,

And blessed be every one that blesseth  
thee.

And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had <sup>30</sup>  
made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was  
yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac  
his father, that Esau his brother came in from  
his hunting. And he also made savoury meat, <sup>31</sup>  
and brought it unto his father; and he said  
unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of  
his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.  
And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art <sup>32</sup>



- thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy first-  
 33 born, Esau. And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him?  
 34 yea, <sup>v</sup> blessed shall he be. When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.  
 35 And he said, Thy brother came with guile, and  
 36 hath taken away thy blessing. And he said, Is it because his name was called <sup>1</sup>Jacob, that he hath supplanted me these two times? he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast  
 37 thou not reserved a blessing for me? And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what then  
 38 shall I do for thee, my son? And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father.  
 39 And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,  
     Behold, <sup>2</sup>of the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling,  
     And <sup>2</sup>of the dew of heaven from above;  
 40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou shalt serve thy brother;  
     And it shall come to pass when thou shalt ~~burst~~ loose,  
     That thou shalt ~~break~~ his yoke from off thy neck.  
 41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother

*1* That is,  
*A supplanter.*

*2* Or, away  
 from

*break*

Jacob. And the words of Esau her elder son <sup>42</sup>  
 were told to Rebekah ; and she sent and called  
 Jacob her younger son, and said unto him,  
 Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee,  
 doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.  
 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice ; and <sup>43</sup>  
 arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran ;  
 and tarry with him a few days, until thy <sup>44</sup>  
 brother's fury turn away ; until thy brother's <sup>45</sup>  
 anger turn away from thee, and he forget that  
 which thou hast done to him : then I will send,  
 and fetch thee from thence : why should I be  
 bereaved of you both in one day ? And Re- <sup>46</sup>  
 bekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life  
 because of the daughters of Heth : if Jacob  
 take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as  
 these, of the daughters of the land, what good  
 shall my life do me ? And Isaac called Jacob, <sup>1</sup> **28**  
 and blessed him, and charged him, and said  
 unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the  
 daughters of Canaan. Arise, go to Padan-aram, <sup>2</sup>  
 to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father ;  
 and take thee a wife from thence of the  
 daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. And <sup>3</sup>  
<sup>1</sup> God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruit-  
 ful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be an  
 assembly of peoples ; and give thee the blessing <sup>4</sup>  
 of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee ;  
 that thou mayest inherit the land of thy sojourn-  
 ings, which God gave unto Abraham. And <sup>5</sup>  
 Isaac sent away Jacob : and he went to Padan-  
 aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the <sup>2</sup> Syrian,  
 the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's  
 mother. Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed <sup>6</sup>  
 Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to  
 take him a wife from thence ; and that as he  
 blessed him he gave him a charge, saying,  
 Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*El-Shaddai.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*Aramite.*

- 7 Canaan; and that Jacob obeyed his father and  
 8 his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram: and  
 Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan pleased  
 9 not Isaac his father; and Esau went unto  
 Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had  
 Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's  
 son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.  
 10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and  
 11 went toward Haran. And he lighted upon <sup>1</sup>a <sup>1</sup> Heb.  
 certain place, and tarried there all night, be- *the place.*  
 cause the sun was set; and he took one of the  
 stones of the place, and put it under his head,  
 12 and lay down in that place to sleep. And he  
 dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the  
 earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and  
 behold the angels of God ascending and de-  
 13 scending on it. And, behold, the LORD stood  
 above it, and said, I am the LORD, the God of  
 Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac:  
 the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give  
 14 it, and to thy seed; and thy seed shall be as  
 the dust of the earth, and thou shalt <sup>2</sup>spread <sup>2</sup> Heb. *break*  
 abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the *forth.*  
 north, and to the south: and in thee and in  
 thy seed shall all the families of the earth  
 15 be blessed. And, behold, I am with thee,  
 and will keep thee whithersoever thou goest,  
 and will bring thee again into this land; for  
 I will not leave thee, until I have done that  
 16 which I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob  
 awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely  
 the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.  
 17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful  
 is this place! this is none other but the house  
 18 of God, and this is the gate of heaven. And  
 Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took  
 the stone that he had put under his head, and  
 set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
The house  
of God.

<sup>2</sup> Or, and the  
LORD will be  
my God, then  
this stone &c.

top of it. And he called the name of that place <sup>19</sup>  
<sup>1</sup>Beth-el: but Luz was the name of the city  
at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, <sup>20</sup>  
If God will be with me, and will keep me in  
this way that I go, and will give me bread to  
eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come <sup>21</sup>  
again to my father's house in peace, <sup>2</sup>then shall  
the LORD be my God, and this stone, which I <sup>22</sup>  
have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house:  
and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely  
give the tenth unto thee. Then Jacob went on <sup>1</sup> **29**  
his journey, and came to the land of the children  
of the east. And he looked, and behold a well <sup>2</sup>  
in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying  
there by it; for out of that well they watered  
the flocks: and the stone upon the well's mouth  
was great. And thither were all the flocks <sup>3</sup>  
gathered: and they rolled the stone from the  
well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the  
stone again upon the well's mouth in its place.  
And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, <sup>4</sup>  
whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are  
we. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban <sup>5</sup>  
the son of Nahor? And they said, We know  
him. And he said unto them, Is it well with <sup>6</sup>  
him? And they said, It is well: and, behold,  
Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.  
And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither <sup>7</sup>  
is it time that the cattle should be gathered  
together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed  
them. And they said, We cannot, until all the <sup>8</sup>  
flocks be gathered together, and they roll the  
stone from the well's mouth; then we water  
the sheep. While he yet spake with them, <sup>9</sup>  
Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she  
kept them. And it came to pass, when Jacob <sup>10</sup>  
saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's  
brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's

brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the  
11 flock of Laban his mother's brother. And Jacob  
kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and  
12 wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he was  
her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's  
13 son: and she ran and told her father. And  
it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings  
of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet  
him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and  
brought him to his house. And he told Laban  
14 all these things. And Laban said to him,  
Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And  
15 he abode with him the space of a month. And  
Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my  
brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for  
nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?  
16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the  
elder was Leah, and the name of the younger  
17 Rachel. And Leah's eyes were tender; but  
18 Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. And  
Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, I will serve  
thee seven years for Rachel thy younger  
19 daughter. And Laban said, It is better that  
I give her to thee, than that I should give  
20 her to another man: abide with me. And  
Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they  
seemed unto him but a few days, for the love  
21 he had to her. And Jacob said unto Laban,  
Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that  
22 I may go in unto her. And Laban gathered  
together all the men of the place, and made a  
23 feast. And it came to pass in the evening,  
that he took Leah his daughter, and brought  
24 her to him; and he went in unto her. And  
Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid unto his daugh  
25 ter Leah for an handmaid. And it came to  
pass in the morning that, behold, it was Leah:

and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. Fulfil the week of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years. And the LORD saw that Leah was hated, and he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren. And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name <sup>1</sup>Reuben: for she said, Because the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I am hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name <sup>2</sup>Simeon. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called <sup>3</sup>Levi. And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, This time will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name <sup>4</sup>Judah; and she left bearing. And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and she said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? And she said, Behold my

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Look, a son.*

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*Hearing.*

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
*Joined.*

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
*Praise.*

*Leah*

*30*



maid Bilhah, go in unto her; that she may bear upon my knees, and I also may <sup>1</sup>obtain children by her. And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name <sup>2</sup>Dan. And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, With <sup>3</sup>wrestlings of God have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed: and she called his name <sup>4</sup>Naphtali. When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob to wife. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a son. And Leah said, <sup>5</sup>With fortune! and she called his name <sup>6</sup>Gad. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a second son. And Leah said, With my happiness! for the daughters will call me happy: and she called his name <sup>7</sup>Asher. And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found <sup>8</sup>mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken away my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes. And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth son. And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband:

<sup>1</sup> Or, *be built* by her

<sup>2</sup> That is, Judging.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *mighty* wrestlings

<sup>4</sup> That is, My wrestling.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, Fortune is come.

<sup>6</sup> That is, Fortune.

<sup>7</sup> That is, Happy.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *love-apples*

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Hire.*

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*Dwelling.*

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
*Adding.*

*staying; for*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *broken  
forth.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *at my  
foot.*

and she called his name <sup>1</sup>Issachar. And Leah <sup>19</sup>  
conceived again, and bare a sixth son to Jacob.  
And Leah said, God hath endowed me with a <sup>20</sup>  
good dowry; now will my husband dwell with  
me, because I have borne him six sons: and  
she called his name <sup>2</sup>Zebulun. And afterwards <sup>21</sup>  
she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.  
And God remembered Rachel, and God hearken- <sup>22</sup>  
ed to her, and opened her womb. And she <sup>23</sup>  
conceived, and bare a son: and said, God hath  
taken away my reproach: and she called his <sup>24</sup>  
name <sup>3</sup>Joseph, saying, The LORD add to me  
another son. And it came to pass, when Rachel <sup>25</sup>  
had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban,  
Send me away, that I may go unto mine own  
place, and to my country. Give me my wives <sup>26</sup>  
and my children for whom I have served thee,  
and let me go: for thou knowest my service  
wherewith I have served thee. And Laban <sup>27</sup>  
said unto him, If now I have found favour  
in thine eyes—I have divined that the LORD  
hath blessed me for thy sake. And he said, <sup>28</sup>  
Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.  
And he said unto him, Thou knowest how <sup>29</sup>  
I have served thee, and how thy cattle hath  
fared with me. For it was little which thou <sup>30</sup>  
hadst before I came, and it hath <sup>4</sup>spread abroad  
~~into~~ a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed  
thee <sup>5</sup>since my coming: and now when shall I <sup>31</sup>  
provide for mine own house also? And he said,  
What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou  
shalt not give me aught: if thou wilt do this  
thing for me, I will again feed thy flock and  
keep it. I will pass through all thy flock to <sup>32</sup>  
day, removing from thence every speckled and  
spotted one, and every black one among the  
sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the  
goats: and such shall be my hire. So shall my <sup>33</sup>

*of*

- righteousness answer for me <sup>1</sup>hereafter before thy face, when thou shalt come concerning my hire: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep,
- 34 that shall be counted stolen with me. And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be ac-
- 35 cording to thy word. And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave
- 36 them into the hand of his sons. And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob:
- 37 and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. And Jacob took him rods of fresh <sup>2</sup>poplar, and of the <sup>3</sup>almond and of the <sup>4</sup>plane tree; and peeled white strakes in them, and made the white
- 38 appear which was in the rods. And he set the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink; and they con-
- 39 ceived when they came to drink. And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.
- 40 And Jacob separated the ~~sheep~~, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked and all the black in the flock of Laban; and he put his own droves apart, and put them not unto
- 41 Laban's flock. And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive
- 42 among the rods; But when the flock were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were
- 43 Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. And the man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels,
- 31 and asses. And he heard the words of La-

<sup>1</sup> Or, hereafter, when thou shalt come concerning my hire that is before thee

<sup>2</sup> Or, storax-tree

<sup>3</sup> Or, hazel

<sup>4</sup> Or, chestnut

ban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory. And 2 Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as beforetime. And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto 3 the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. And Jacob sent and 4 called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, and said unto them, I see your father's 5 countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime; but the God of my father hath been with me. And ye know that with all my power I 6 have served your father. And your father hath 7 deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. If he 8 said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the flock bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy wages; then bare all the flock ringstraked. Thus God hath 9 taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. And it came to pass at the time 10 that the flock conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the he-goats which leaped upon the flock were ringstraked, speckled, and grisled. And the angel 11 of God said unto me in the dream, Jacob: and I said, Here am I. And he said, Lift up now 12 thine eyes, and see, all the he-goats which leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. I am the God of Beth-el, where 13 thou anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred. And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto 14 him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? Are we not counted 15

of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath  
 16 also quite devoured 'our money. For all the  
 riches which God hath taken away from our  
 father, that is ours, and our children's: now  
 then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.  
 17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his  
 18 wives upon the camels; and he carried away all  
 his cattle, and all his substance which he had  
 gathered, the cattle of his getting, which he  
 had gathered in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac  
 19 his father unto the land of Canaan. Now  
 Laban was gone to shear his flock: and Rachel  
 20 stole the <sup>teraphim</sup> that were her father's. And  
 Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian,  
 21 in that he told him not that he fled. So he  
 fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and  
 passed over the river, and set his face toward  
 22 the mountain of Gilead. And it was told La-  
 23 ban on the third day that Jacob was fled. And  
 he took his brethren with him, and pursued  
 after him seven days' journey; and he overtook  
 24 him in the mountain of Gilead. And God came  
 to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night,  
 and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that  
 thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.  
 25 And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob  
 had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban  
 with his brethren pitched in the mountain of  
 26 Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast  
 thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares  
 to me, and carried away my daughters, as  
 27 captives of the sword? Wherefore didst thou  
 flee secretly, and <sup>steal</sup> away from me; and  
 didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee  
 away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret,  
 28 and with harp; and hast not suffered me to  
 kiss my sons and my daughters? now hast  
 29 thou done foolishly. It is in the power of my

<sup>1</sup> Or, the price  
paid for us

<sup>2</sup> See ver. 30, 31  
Judg. xvii. 5.  
1-Sam. xix. 13,  
and Hos. iii. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. the  
heart of  
Laban,

<sup>4</sup> Heb. hast  
stolen me.

hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And now, if thou must needs be gone, because thou longest sore after thy father's house, wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldest take thy daughters from me by force. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maidservants; but he found them not. And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but found them not. And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before thee; for the manner of women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the teraphim. And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin? that thou hast hotly pursued after me. Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us two. This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flocks have I not eaten. That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it,



- 40 whether stolen by day, or stolen by night. So I was that in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled  
 41 from mine eyes. Thus have been my twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and thou hast changed my wages ten  
 42 times. Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yester-  
 43 night. And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons are my sons, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and as to my daughters, what can I do this day unto them, or unto their children which they have  
 44 borne? And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness  
 45 between me and thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. And Jacob said  
 46 unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did  
 47 eat there ~~upon~~ the heap. And Laban called it <sup>1</sup>Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it <sup>2</sup>Galeed.  
 48 And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the  
 49 name of it called Galeed: and <sup>3</sup>Mizpah, for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee,  
 50 when we are <sup>4</sup>absent one from another. If thou shalt afflict my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.  
 51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar, which I have set betwixt  
 52 me and thee. This heap be witness, and the pillar be witness, that I will not pass over

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*The heap of witness,*  
 in Aramaic.

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*The heap of witness,*  
 in Hebrew.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *The watch-tower.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *hidden.*

this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, <sup>53</sup> the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac. And Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, <sup>54</sup> and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mountain. And early in the morning Laban <sup>55</sup> rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place. And Jacob went on <sup>1</sup> **32** his way, and the angels of God met him. And <sup>2</sup> Jacob said when he saw them, This is the camp of God: and he called the name of that place <sup>3</sup> Mahanaim.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
Two camps.

And Jacob sent messengers before him to <sup>3</sup> Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom. And he commanded them, saying, <sup>4</sup> Thus shall ye say unto my lord Esau; Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed until now: and I have oxen, <sup>5</sup> and asses, flocks, and menservants, and maid-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. And the mes- <sup>6</sup> sengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and moreover he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was dis- <sup>7</sup> tressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two camps; and he said, If <sup>8</sup> Esau come to the one camp, and smite it, then the camp which is left shall escape. And <sup>9</sup> Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, O LORD, which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy

- 10 kindred, and I will do thee good: <sup>1</sup>I am not  
 worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of  
 all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy  
 servant; for with my staff I passed over this  
 Jordan; and now I am become two camps.  
 11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of  
 my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear  
 him, lest he come and smite me, the mother  
 12 with the children. And thou saidst, I will  
 surely do thee good, and make thy seed as  
 the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered  
 13 for multitude. And he lodged there that  
 night; and took of that <sup>2</sup>which he had with  
 14 him a present for Esau his brother; two  
 hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two  
 15 hundred ewes and twenty rams, thirty milch  
 camels and their colts, forty kine and ten bulls,  
 16 twenty she-asses and ten foals. And he de-  
 livered them into the hand of his servants,  
 every drove by itself; and said unto his  
 servants, Pass over before me, and put a space  
 17 betwixt drove and drove. And he commanded  
 the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother  
 meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose  
 art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose  
 18 are these before thee? then thou shalt say,  
 Thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto  
 my lord Esau: and, behold, he also is behind  
 19 us. And he commanded also the second, and  
 the third, and all that followed the droves,  
 saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto  
 20 Esau, when ye find him; and ye shall say,  
 Moreover, behold, thy servant Jacob is behind  
 us. For he said, I will appease him with the  
 present that goeth before me, and afterward I  
 will see his face; peradventure he will accept  
 21 me. So the present passed over before him:  
 22 and he <sup>^</sup>lodged that night in the camp. And he

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *I am less than all &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *which came in his hand.*

rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and passed over the ford of Jabbok. And he <sup>23</sup> took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that he had. And Jacob was left <sup>24</sup> alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the <sup>1</sup>breaking of the day. And when he saw <sup>25</sup> that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the day <sup>26</sup> breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. And he said unto him, <sup>27</sup> What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more <sup>28</sup> Jacob, but <sup>2</sup>Israel: for <sup>3</sup>thou hast <sup>4</sup>had power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I <sup>29</sup> pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the <sup>30</sup> name of the place <sup>4</sup>Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. And <sup>31</sup> the sun rose upon him as he passed over Penuel, and he halted upon his thigh. There- <sup>32</sup> fore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip. And <sup>1</sup> **33** Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau was coming, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. And he put the handmaids and their <sup>2</sup> children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. And he himself passed over before them, and <sup>3</sup> bowed himself to the ground seven times, until

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *rising of the dawn.*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Reasonful with God.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *thou art a prince*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *thou hast*

<sup>4</sup> That is, *The face of God.*

4 he came near to his brother. And Esau ran  
 to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his  
 5 neck, and kissed him: and they wept. And he  
 lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the  
 children; and said, Who are these with thee?  
 And he said, The children which God hath  
 6 graciously given thy servant. Then the hand-  
 maids came near, they and their children, and  
 7 they bowed themselves. And Leah also and  
 her children came near, and bowed themselves:  
 and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and  
 8 they bowed themselves. And he said, What  
 meanest thou by all this camp which I met?  
 And he said, To find grace in the sight of  
 9 my lord. And Esau said, I have enough; my  
 10 brother, let that thou hast be thine. And  
 Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have  
 found grace in thy sight, then receive my  
 present at my hand: <sup>1</sup>forasmuch as I have seen  
 thy face, as one seeth the face of God, and  
 11 thou hast accepted me. Take, I pray thee,  
 my blessing that is brought to thee; because  
 God hath dealt graciously with me, and because  
 I have all. And he urged him, and he took it.  
 12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and  
 13 let us go, and I will go before thee. And  
 he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the  
 children are tender, and that the flocks and  
 herds with me give suck: and if they overdrive  
 14 them ~~a single~~ day, all the flocks will die. Let  
 my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his  
 servant: and I will lead on softly, according to  
 the pace of the cattle that is before me and  
 according to the pace of the children, until I  
 15 come unto my lord unto Seir. And Esau said,  
 Let me now leave with thee some of the folk  
 that are with me. And he said, What needeth  
 it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

*Complains*

<sup>1</sup> Or, for  
therefore have  
I seen

*and the blessing*

*through the blessing*

*One*

So Esau returned that day on his way unto <sup>16</sup> Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and <sup>17</sup> built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called <sup>1</sup>Succoth.

<sup>1</sup> That is, Booths.

<sup>2</sup> Or, to Shalem

And Jacob came <sup>2</sup>in peace to the city of <sup>18</sup> Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and encamped before the city. And he bought the parcel of <sup>19</sup> ground, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred <sup>3</sup>pieces of money. And <sup>20</sup> he erected there an altar, and called it <sup>4</sup>El-elohe-Israel.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. kesitah.

<sup>4</sup> That is, God, the God of Israel.

And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which <sup>1</sup> **34** she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. And Shechem the son of <sup>2</sup> Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her; and he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her. And his soul clave unto <sup>3</sup> Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake <sup>5</sup>kindly unto the damsel. And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, <sup>4</sup> saying, Get me this damsel to wife. Now <sup>5</sup> Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; and his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they came. And Hamor the father of Shechem <sup>6</sup> went out unto Jacob to commune with him. And the sons of Jacob came in from the field <sup>7</sup> when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. And Hamor communed with them, saying, The <sup>8</sup> soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her unto him to wife. And make ye marriages with us; give <sup>9</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Heb. to the heart of the damsel.



your daughters unto us, and take our daughters  
10 unto you. And ye shall dwell with us: and  
the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye  
11 therein, and get you possessions therein. And  
Shechem said unto her father and unto her  
brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and  
12 what ye shall say unto me I will give. Ask  
me never so much dowry and gift, and I will  
give according as ye shall say unto me: but  
13 give me the damsel to wife. And the sons of  
Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father  
with guile, and spake, because he had defiled  
14 Dinah their sister, and said unto them, We  
cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one  
that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach  
15 unto us: only on this condition will we consent  
unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every  
16 male of you be circumcised; then will we give  
our daughters unto you, and we will take your  
daughters to us, and we will dwell with you,  
17 and we will become one people. But if ye  
will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised;  
then will we take our daughter, and we will be  
18 gone. And their words pleased Hamor, and  
19 Shechem Hamor's son. And the young man  
deferred not to do the thing, because he  
had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was  
honoured above all the house of his father.  
20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto  
the gate of their city, and communed with the  
21 men of their city, saying, These men are peace-  
able with us; therefore let them dwell in the  
land, and trade therein; for, behold, the land  
is large enough for them; let us take their  
daughters to us for wives, and let us give them  
22 our daughters. Only on this condition will  
the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to  
become one people, if every male among us be

circumcised, as they are circumcised. Shall not <sup>23</sup>  
 their cattle and their substance and all their beasts  
 be ours? only let us consent unto them, and  
 they will dwell with us. And unto Hamor and <sup>24</sup>  
 unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went  
 out of the gate of his city; and every male was  
 circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his  
 city. And it came to pass on the third day, <sup>25</sup>  
 when they were sore, that two of the sons of  
 Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren,  
 took each man his sword, and came upon the  
 city <sup>1</sup>boldly, and slew all the males. And they <sup>26</sup>  
 slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the  
 edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of  
 Shechem's house, and went forth. The sons <sup>27</sup>  
 of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled  
 the city, because they had defiled their sister.  
 They took their flocks, and their herds, and <sup>28</sup>  
 their asses, and that which was in the city, and  
 that which was in the field; and all their wealth, <sup>29</sup>  
 and all their little ones, and their wives took  
 they captive and spoiled, ~~and~~ all that was in <sup>30</sup>  
 the house. And Jacob said to Simeon and  
 Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to  
 stink among the inhabitants of the land, among  
 the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I ~~am~~ <sup>being</sup>  
 few in number, and they will gather themselves  
 together against me, and smite me; and I shall  
 be destroyed, I and my house. And they said, <sup>31</sup>  
 Should he deal with our sister as with an  
 harlot?

And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to <sup>1</sup> **35**  
 Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an  
 altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when  
 thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.  
 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all <sup>2</sup>  
 that were with him, Put away the strange gods  
 that are among you, and purify yourselves, and

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*marvares*

- 3 change your garments: and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I  
 4 went. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the <sup>1</sup>oak which was by Shechem.  
 5 And they journeyed: and <sup>2</sup>a terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.  
 6 So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, (the same is Beth-el) he and all the  
 7 people that were with him. And he built there an altar, and called the place <sup>3</sup>El-beth-el: because there God was revealed unto him, when  
 8 he fled from the face of his brother. And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried ~~beneath~~ Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it was called <sup>4</sup>Allon-bachuth.  
 9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Padan-aram, and blessed him.  
 10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his  
 11 name Israel. And God said unto him, I am <sup>5</sup>God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and ~~an assembly~~ of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;  
 12 and the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after  
 13 thee will I give the land. And God went up from him in the place where he spake with  
 14 him. And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink-offering thereon,  
 15 and poured oil thereon. And Jacob called the

<sup>1</sup> Or, terebinth<sup>2</sup> Or, a great terror<sup>3</sup> That is, The God of Beth-el.<sup>4</sup> That is, Oak of weeping.<sup>5</sup> Heb. El-Shaddai.

name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el. And they journeyed from Beth-el; 16 and there was still some way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. And it came to pass, when she was 17 in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for this also is a son for thee. And 18 it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, for she died, that she called his name <sup>1</sup>Ben-oni: but his father called him <sup>2</sup>Benjamin. And 19 Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, (the same is Bethlehem.) And Jacob 20 set up a pillar upon her grave: the same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. And 21 Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder. And it came to pass, while 22 Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard of it.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*The son of*  
*my sorrow.*

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*The son of the*  
*right hand.*

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: The 23 sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: the sons of Rachel; Joseph, 24 and Benjamin: and the sons of Bilhah, Ra- 25 chel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: and the 26 sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram. And Jacob 27 came unto Isaac his father to Mamre, to Kirjath-arba, the same is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. And the days of Isaac 28 were an hundred and fourscore years. And 29 Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, old and full of days: and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

Now these are the generations of Esau; (the 1 36

2 same is Edom) Esau took his wives of the  
 daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of  
 Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter  
 of Anah,\*the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;  
 3 and Basemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of  
 4 Nebaioth. And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz;  
 5 and Basemath bare Reuel; and Aholibamah  
 bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these  
 are the sons of Esau, which were born unto  
 6 him in the land of Canaan. And Esau took  
 his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and  
 all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and  
 all his beasts, and all his possessions, which he  
 had gathered in the land of Canaan; and went  
 7 into a land away from his brother Jacob. For  
 their substance was too great for them to dwell  
 together; and the land of their sojournings could  
 8 not bear them because of their cattle. And  
 Esau dwelt in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.  
 9 And these are the generations of Esau the  
 10 father of <sup>1</sup>the Edomites in mount Seir: these <sup>1</sup> Heb. *Edom*.  
 are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the  
 son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son  
 11 of Basemath the wife of Esau. And the sons  
 of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, <sup>2</sup>Zepho, and <sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. i.  
 12 Gatam, and Kenaz. And Timna was con- <sup>36</sup>, *Zephi*.  
 cubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare  
 to Eliphaz Amalek: these are the sons of  
 13 Adah Esau's wife. And these are the sons of  
 Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and  
 Mizzah: these were the sons of Basemath  
 14 Esau's wife. And these were the sons of Aho-  
 libamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter  
 of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau  
 15 Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. These are the  
 \*dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz  
 the firstborn of Esau; duke Teman, duke  
 16 Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, duke Korah,

duke Gatam, duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah. And <sup>17</sup> these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath Esau's wife. And these are the <sup>18</sup> sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these are the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. These are the sons of <sup>19</sup> Esau, and these are their dukes; the same is Edom.

These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the <sup>20</sup> inhabitants of the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and <sup>21</sup> Dishan: these are the dukes that came of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. And the children of Lotan were Hori and <sup>22</sup> Hemmam; and Lotan's sister was Timna. And <sup>23</sup> these are the children of Shobal; <sup>2</sup>Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, <sup>3</sup>Shepho, and Onam. And <sup>24</sup> these are the children of Zibeon; both Aiah, and Anah: this is Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. And these are the chil- <sup>25</sup> dren of Anah; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. And these are the children <sup>26</sup> of Dishon; <sup>4</sup>Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. These are the children of Ezer; <sup>27</sup> Bilhan, and Zaavan, and <sup>5</sup>Akan. These are the <sup>28</sup> children of Dishan; Uz, and Aran. These are <sup>29</sup> the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, duke <sup>30</sup> Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of the Horites, ~~after~~ their dukes in the land of Seir.

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. i. 39, *Hemam*.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. i. 40, *Alvan*.

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chr. i. 40, *Shephi*.

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. i. 41, *Amram*.

<sup>5</sup> In 1 Chr. i. 42, *Zakan*.



31 And these are the kings that reigned in the  
 32 land of Edom, before there reigned any king  
 33 over the children of Israel. And Bela the son  
 34 of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of  
 35 his city was Dinhabah. And Bela died, and  
 36 Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in  
 37 his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of  
 38 the land of the Temanite reigned in his stead.  
 39 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of  
 40 Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab,  
 reigned in his stead: and the name of his city  
 was <sup>2</sup>Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel,  
 the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Meza-  
 40 hab. And these are the names of the dukes  
 that came of Esau, after their families, after  
 their places, by their names; duke Timnah,  
 41 duke <sup>3</sup>Alvah, duke Jetheth, duke Aholibamah,  
 42 duke Elah, duke Pinon, duke Kenaz, duke  
 43 Teman, duke Mibzar, duke Magdiel, duke Iram:  
 these be the dukes of Edom, according to their  
 habitations in the land of their possession. This  
 is Esau the father of <sup>4</sup>the Edomites.

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. i.  
50, *Hadad*.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. i.  
50, *Pai*.

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chr. i.  
51, *Aliah*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Edom*.

37 <sup>1</sup> And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's  
 2 sojournings, in the land of Canaan. These are  
 the generations of Jacob. Joseph, when seven-  
 teen years old, was feeding the flock with his  
 brethren; and he was a lad with the sons of  
 Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's  
 wives: and Joseph brought the evil report of  
 3 them unto their father. Now Israel loved Joseph

<sup>1</sup> Or, a long  
garment with  
sleeves

more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him <sup>1</sup>a coat of many colours. And his brethren saw that <sup>4</sup>their father loved him more than all his brethren, and they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed a dream, <sup>5</sup>and he told it to his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them, <sup>6</sup>Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: for, behold, we were binding sheaves <sup>7</sup>in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed <sup>8</sup>reign over us? shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed <sup>9</sup>yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it <sup>10</sup>to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And <sup>11</sup>his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind. And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. And <sup>12</sup>Israel said unto Joseph, Are not thy brethren feeding the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. And he said to him, Go now, <sup>13</sup>see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. And a certain man <sup>14</sup>found him, and, behold, he was wandering in <sup>15</sup>

the field : and the man asked him, saying, What  
 16 seekest thou ? And he said, I ~~am~~ seeking my  
 brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they are  
 17 feeding the flock. And the man said, They  
 are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let  
 us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his  
 18 brethren, and found them in Dothan. And  
 they saw him afar off, and before he came near  
 unto them, they conspired against him to slay  
 19 him. And they said one to another, Behold,  
 20 this <sup>1</sup>dreamer cometh. Come now therefore,  
 and let us slay him, and cast him into one of  
 the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath  
 devoured him: and we shall see what will  
 21 become of his dreams. And Reuben heard it,  
 and delivered him out of their hand; and said,  
 22 Let us not take his life. And Reuben said unto  
 them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit  
 that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon  
 him: that he might deliver him out of their  
 23 hand, to restore him to his father. And it  
 came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his  
 brethren, that they stript Joseph of his coat,  
 24 the coat of many colours that was on him; and  
 they took him, and cast him into the pit: and  
 the pit was empty, there was no water in it.  
 25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they  
 lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a  
 travelling company of Ishmaelites ~~was coming~~  
 from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery  
 and <sup>medicines</sup> balm and ~~ladanum~~, going to carry it down  
 26 to Egypt. And Judah said unto his brethren,  
 What profit is it if we slay our brother, and con-  
 27 ceal his blood? Come, and let us sell him to  
 the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon  
 him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his  
 28 brethren hearkened unto him. And there passed  
 by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew

<sup>1</sup> Heb. master  
of dreams.

Cham

Medicines, balm, &c.

and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt. And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, <sup>29</sup> Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto his brethren, <sup>30</sup> and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go? And they took Joseph's coat, and killed <sup>31</sup> a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the blood; and they sent the coat of many colours, and <sup>32</sup> they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or not. And he knew it, and said, <sup>33</sup> It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. And Jacob rent his garments, and put <sup>34</sup> sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons and all his <sup>35</sup> daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down to my son mourning <sup>into</sup> <sup>1</sup>the grave. And his father wept for him. And the <sup>36</sup> Medanites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the <sup>2</sup>captain of the guard.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Shcol*, the name of the abode of the dead, answering to the Greek Hades, Acts ii. 27.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *chief* of the executioners.

And it came to pass at that time, that Judah <sup>1</sup> **38** went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. And Judah saw there a daughter of a <sup>2</sup> certain Canaanite whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in unto her. And she <sup>3</sup> conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er. And she conceived again, and bare <sup>4</sup> a son; and she called his name Onan. And <sup>5</sup> she yet again bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him. And Judah took a wife for Er his <sup>6</sup>

7 firstborn, and her name was Tamar. And  
Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight  
8 of the LORD; and the LORD slew him. And  
Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's  
wife, and \*perform the duty of an husband's  
brother unto her, and raise up seed to thy  
9 brother. And Onan knew that the seed should  
not be his; and it came to pass, when he  
went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled  
it on the ground, lest he should give seed  
10 to his brother. And the thing which he did  
was evil in the sight of the LORD: and he  
11 slew him also. Then said Judah to Tamar  
his daughter in law, Remain a widow in thy  
father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up:  
for he said, Lest he also die, like his brethren.  
And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's  
12 house. And after many days Shua's daughter,  
the wife of Judah, died; and Judah was com-  
forted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to  
Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.  
13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy  
father in law goeth up to Timnah to shear his  
14 sheep. And she put off from her the garments  
of her widowhood, and covered herself with her  
veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of  
Enayim, which is by the way to Timnah; for  
she saw that Shelah was grown up, and she was  
15 not given unto him to wife. When Judah saw  
her, he thought her to be an harlot; for she had  
16 covered her face. And he turned unto her by  
the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me  
come in unto thee: for he knew not that she  
was his daughter in law. And she said, What  
wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come  
17 in unto me? And he said, I will send thee  
a kid of the goats from the flock. And she  
said, If (thou wilt) give me a pledge, till thou send

it. And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? <sup>18</sup>  
 And she said, Thy signet and thy cord, and thy  
 staff that is in thine hand. And he gave them  
 to her, and came in unto her, and she conceived  
 by him. And she arose, and went away, and <sup>19</sup>  
 put off her veil from her, and put on the gar-  
 ments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the <sup>20</sup>  
 kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the  
 Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the  
 woman's hand: but he found her not. Then <sup>21</sup>  
 he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is  
 the <sup>1</sup>harlot, that was at Enayim by the way  
 side? And they said, There hath been no <sup>1</sup>harlot  
 here. And he returned to Judah, and said, <sup>22</sup>  
 I have not found her; and also the men of  
 the place said, There hath been no <sup>1</sup>harlot here.  
 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we <sup>23</sup>  
 be put to shame: behold, I sent this kid, and  
 thou hast not found her. And it came to pass <sup>24</sup>  
 about three months after, that it was told Judah,  
 saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played  
 the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with  
 child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring  
 her forth, and let her be burnt. When she was <sup>25</sup>  
 brought forth, she sent to her father in law,  
 saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with  
 child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee,  
 whose are these, the signet, and the cords,  
 and the staff. And Judah acknowledged them, <sup>26</sup>  
 and said, She is more righteous than I; <sup>Dr</sup> foras-  
 much as I gave her not to Shelah my son.  
 And he knew her again no more. And it came <sup>27</sup>  
 to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold,  
 twins were in her womb. And it came to pass, <sup>28</sup>  
 when she travailed, that one put out a hand:  
 and the midwife took and bound upon his hand  
 a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.  
 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, <sup>29</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *kede-  
 shah*, that is, a  
 woman dedi-  
 cated to im-  
 pure heathen  
 worship. See  
 Deut. xxiii. 17,  
 Hos. iv. 14.



that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, <sup>1</sup>Wherefore hast thou made a breach? upon thee be a breach! therefore his name was  
 30 called <sup>2</sup>Pharez. And afterward came out his brother, that had ~~a~~ scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zerah.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Wherefore hast thou made a breach against thyself?

<sup>2</sup> That is, A breach.

- 39 <sup>1</sup> And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had  
 2 brought him down thither. And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master  
 3 the Egyptian. And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made  
 4 all that he did to prosper in his hand. And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served  
 5 him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. And  
 it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house and in  
 6 the field. And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught that was with him, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was comely, and fair to look upon.  
 7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and  
 8 she said, Lie with me. But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master  
 9 knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath put all that he hath into my hand;  
 9 there is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin

*He served him*

*well-considered*

<sup>3</sup> Or, knoweth not with me what is &c.

*Or he is not*

against God? And it came to pass, as she <sup>10</sup>  
spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened  
not unto her, to lie by her, to be with her.  
And it came to pass about this time, that <sup>11</sup>  
he went into the house to do his work; and  
there was none of the men of the house there  
within. And she caught him by his garment, <sup>12</sup>  
saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in  
her hand, and fled, and got him out. And it <sup>13</sup>  
came to pass, when she saw that he had left his  
garment in her hand, and was fled forth, that <sup>14</sup>  
she called unto the men of her house, and spake  
unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in  
an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in  
unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud  
voice: and it came to pass, when he heard that <sup>15</sup>  
I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left  
his garment by me, and fled, and got him out.  
And she laid up his garment by her, until <sup>16</sup>  
his master came home. And she spake unto <sup>17</sup>  
him according to these words, saying, The  
Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto  
us, came in unto me to mock me: and it came <sup>18</sup>  
to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried,  
that he left his garment by me, and fled out.  
And it came to pass, when his master heard <sup>19</sup>  
the words of his wife, which she spake unto  
him, saying, After this manner did thy servant  
to me; that his wrath was kindled. And <sup>20</sup>  
Joseph's master took him, and put him into the  
prison, the place where the king's prisoners  
were bound: and he was there in the prison.  
But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed <sup>21</sup>  
kindness unto him, and gave him favour in the  
sight of the keeper of the prison. And the <sup>22</sup>  
keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand  
all the prisoners that were in the prison; and  
whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him; and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

40 1 And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and ~~the~~ baker  
2 offended their lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the  
3 chief of the bakers. And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was  
4 bound. And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and  
5 they continued a season in ward. And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound  
6 in the prison. And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so  
7 sadly to day? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them,  
8 Do not interpretations belong to God? tell  
9 it me, I pray you. And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my  
10 dream, behold, a vine was before me; and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, ~~and~~ ~~her~~ blossoms shot forth; ~~and~~ the clusters thereof brought forth ripe  
11 grapes: and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's

hand. And Joseph said unto him, This is the <sup>12</sup> interpretation of it: The three branches are three days: within yet three days shall Pharaoh <sup>13</sup> lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. But have me in thy remem- <sup>14</sup> brance when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: for indeed I was stolen away <sup>15</sup> out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. When the chief baker saw <sup>16</sup> that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head: and in the uppermost basket there was of all <sup>17</sup> manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, <sup>18</sup> This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days: yet within three days <sup>19</sup> shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came to <sup>20</sup> pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his butler- <sup>21</sup> ship again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph <sup>22</sup> had interpreted to them. Yet did not the chief <sup>23</sup> butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

And it came to pass at the end of two full <sup>1</sup> 41 years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he

2 stood by the river. And, behold, there came  
 up out of the river seven kine, well favoured  
 and fatfleshed; and they fed in the reed-grass.  
 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after  
 them out of the river, ill favoured and lean-  
 fleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the  
 4 brink of the river. And the ill favoured and  
 leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well  
 favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.  
 5 And he slept and dreamed a second time: and,  
 behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one  
 6 stalk, <sup>1</sup>rank and good. And, behold, seven ears, <sup>1</sup> Heb. *fat*.  
 thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up  
 7 after them. And the thin ears swallowed up  
 the seven <sup>1</sup>rank and full ears. And Pharaoh  
 8 awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. And it  
 came to pass in the morning that his spirit was  
 troubled; and he sent and called for all the  
 magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men there-  
 of: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but  
 there was none that could interpret them unto  
 9 Pharaoh. Then spake the chief butler unto  
 Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this  
 10 day: Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and  
 put me in ward in the house of the captain of  
 11 the guard, me and the chief baker: and we  
 dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we  
 dreamed each man according to the interpreta-  
 12 tion of his dream. And there was with us there  
 a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain  
 of the guard; and we told him, and he in-  
 terpreted to us our dreams; to each man ac-  
 13 cording to his dream he did interpret. And it  
 came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was;  
 me he restored unto mine office, and him he  
 14 hanged. Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph,  
 and they brought him hastily out of the dun-  
 geon: and he shaved himself, and changed his

raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. And <sup>15</sup>  
Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a  
dream, and there is none that can interpret it:  
and I have heard say of thee, that when thou  
hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. And <sup>16</sup>  
Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in  
me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of  
peace. And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, In <sup>17</sup>  
my dream, behold, I stood upon the brink of  
the river: and, behold, there came up out of <sup>18</sup>  
the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favour-  
ed; and they fed in the reed-grass: and, behold, <sup>19</sup>  
seven other kine came up after them, poor and  
very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I  
never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:  
and the lean and ill favoured kine did eat up <sup>20</sup>  
the first seven fat kine: and when they had <sup>21</sup>  
eaten them up, it could not be known that they  
had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured,  
as at the beginning. So I awoke. And I saw <sup>22</sup>  
in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up  
upon one stalk, full and good: and, behold, <sup>23</sup>  
seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the  
east wind, sprung up after them: and the thin <sup>24</sup>  
ears swallowed up the seven good ears: and I  
told it unto the magicians; but there was none  
that could declare it to me. And Joseph said <sup>25</sup>  
unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one:  
~~What~~ <sup>26</sup> What God is about to do he hath declared unto  
Pharaoh. The seven good kine are seven <sup>26</sup>  
years; and the seven good ears are seven  
years: the dream is one. And the seven lean <sup>27</sup>  
and ill favoured kine that came up after them  
are seven years, and also the seven empty ears  
blasted with the east wind; they shall be seven  
years of famine. That is the thing which I <sup>28</sup>  
spake unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do  
he hath shewed unto Pharaoh. Behold, there <sup>29</sup>



30 come seven years of great plenty throughout all  
 the land of Egypt: and there shall arise after  
 them seven years of famine; and all the plenty  
 shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and  
 31 the famine shall consume the land; and the  
 plenty shall not be known in the land by reason  
 of that famine which followeth; for it shall be  
 32 very grievous. And for that the dream was  
 doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the  
 thing is established by God, and God will short-  
 33 ly bring it to pass. Now therefore let Pharaoh  
 look out a man discreet and wise, and set him  
 34 over the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do *this*,  
 and let him appoint overseers over the land,  
 and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt  
 35 in the seven plenteous years. And let them  
 gather all the food of these good years that  
 come, and lay up corn under the hand of  
 Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them  
 36 keep it. And the food shall be for a store to  
 the land against the seven years of famine,  
 which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the  
 37 land perish not through the famine. And the  
 thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in  
 38 the eyes of all his servants. And Pharaoh said  
 unto his servants, Can we find such a one as  
 39 this, a man in whom the Spirit of God is? And  
 Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God  
 hath shewed thee all this, there is none so  
 40 discreet and wise as thou: thou shalt be over  
 my house, and according unto thy word shall  
 all my people <sup>1</sup>be ruled: only in the throne will  
 41 I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh said  
 unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the  
 42 land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his signet  
 ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's  
 hand, and arrayed him in vestures of ~~fine~~ linen,  
 43 and put a gold chain about his neck; and he

<sup>1</sup> Or, order  
 themselves  
 Or, do homage

<sup>1</sup> Probably an Egyptian word similar in sound to the Hebrew word for *Bow the knee*.

<sup>2</sup> An Egyptian name thought by some to mean *Saviour of the world*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, *Making to forget*.

<sup>4</sup> From a Hebrew word signifying *to be fruitful*.

made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, <sup>1</sup>Abrech: and he set him over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name <sup>2</sup>Zaphnath-paneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. And Joseph laid up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number. And unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On bare unto him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn <sup>3</sup>Mannasseh: For God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. And the name of the second called he <sup>4</sup>Ephraim: For God hath made me fruitful in the land of my affliction. And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end. And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the

Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to  
56 you, do. And the famine was over all the face  
of the earth: and Joseph opened all the store-  
houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the  
57 famine was sore in the land of Egypt. And all  
countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy  
corn; because the famine was sore in all the  
42 1 earth. Now Jacob saw that there was corn in  
Egypt, and Jacob said unto his sons, Why do  
2 ye look one upon another? And he said, Be-  
hold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt:  
get you down thither, and buy for us from  
3 thence; that we may live, and not die. And  
Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn  
4 from Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother,  
Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said,  
5 Lest peradventure mischief befall him. And  
the sons of Israel came to buy among those  
that came: for the famine was in the land of  
6 Canaan. And Joseph was the governor over  
the land; he it was that sold to all the people  
of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and  
bowed down themselves to him with their faces  
7 to the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren,  
and he knew them, but made himself strange  
unto them, and spake roughly with them; and  
he said unto them, Whence come ye? And  
they said, From the land of Canaan to buy  
8 food. And Joseph knew his brethren, but they  
9 knew not him. And Joseph remembered the  
dreams which he dreamed of them, and said  
unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness  
10 of the land ye are come. And they said unto  
him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy  
11 servants come. We are all one man's sons;  
we are true men, thy servants are no spies.  
12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the  
13 nakedness of the land are ye come. And they

said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not. And Joseph said unto them, 14 That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: hereby ye shall be proved: By the life 15 of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. Send one 16 of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies. And he 17 put them all together into ward three days. And Joseph said unto them the third day, This 18 do, and live; for I fear God: if ye be true men, 19 let one of your brethren be bound in your prison house; but go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses: and bring your young- 20 est brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. And they said one to another, We are verily 21 guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. And Reuben answered 22 them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore also, behold, his blood is required. And they knew not that Joseph under- 23 stood them; for the interpreter was between them. And he turned himself about from them, 24 and wept; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. Then Joseph 25 commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it done unto them. And they laded their 26

- asses with their corn, and departed thence.
- 27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging place, he espied his money; and, behold, it was in the mouth of
- 28 his sack. And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, What
- 29 is this that God hath done unto us? And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen
- 30 them; saying, The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of
- 31 the country. And we said unto him, We are
- 32 true men; we are no spies: we be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the
- 33 land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren with me, and take ~~food~~ <sup>corn</sup> for the famine of your houses,
- 34 and go your way: and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick
- 35 in the land. And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when they ~~saw~~ <sup>found</sup> their bundles of money, ~~they~~ <sup>they</sup> and their
- 36 ~~father~~ <sup>father</sup>, they were afraid. And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things
- 37 are <sup>1</sup>against me. And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I
- 38 will bring him to thee again. And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother

<sup>1</sup> Or, upon



<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Sheol*.  
See Gen.  
xxxvii. 35.

is dead, and he only is left: if mischief befall  
him by the way in the which ye go, then shall  
ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to <sup>1</sup>the  
grave. And the famine was sore in the land. **43**  
And it came to pass, when they had eaten up <sup>2</sup>  
the corn which they had brought out of Egypt,  
their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a  
little food. And Judah spake unto him, saying, <sup>3</sup>  
The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying,  
Ye shall not see my face, except your brother  
be with you. If thou wilt send our brother <sup>4</sup>  
with us, we will go down and buy thee food:  
but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go <sup>5</sup>  
down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not  
see my face, except your brother be with you.  
And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with <sup>6</sup>  
me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a  
brother? And they said, The man asked strait- <sup>7</sup>  
ly concerning ourselves, and concerning our  
kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have  
ye a brother? and we told him according to  
the tenor of these words: could we in any wise  
know that he would say, Bring your brother  
down? And Judah said unto Israel his father, <sup>8</sup>  
Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go;  
that we may live, and not die, both we, and  
thou, and also our little ones. I will be surety <sup>9</sup>  
for him; of my hand shalt thou require him:  
if I do not bring him unto thee, and set him  
before thee, then shall I have sinned against  
thee for ever: for except we had lingered, <sup>10</sup>  
surely we had now returned a second time.  
And their father Israel said unto them, If it be <sup>11</sup>  
so now, do this; take of the choice fruits of the  
land in your vessels, and carry down the man a  
present, a little balm, and a little honey, spicery  
and ladanum, <sup>2</sup>nuts, and almonds: and take <sup>12</sup>  
double money in your hand; and the money

<sup>2</sup> Or, *fistachio*  
nuts



- that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand; peradventure it was  
 13 an oversight: take also your brother, and arise,  
 14 go again unto the man: and <sup>1</sup>God Almighty <sup>1</sup>Heb. *El-Shaddai*. give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you your other brother, and Benjamin. And I, if I be bereaved of my children,  
 15 I am bereaved. And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to  
 16 Egypt, and stood before Joseph. And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for the men  
 17 shall eat with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men  
 18 into Joseph's house. And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may <sup>2</sup>seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen,  
 19 and our asses. And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto  
 20 him at the door of the house, and said, Oh my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to  
 21 buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.  
 22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put  
 23 our money in our sacks. And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: your money came to me. And he  
 24 brought Simeon out unto them. And the man

brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down themselves to him to the earth. And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is ~~it~~ well with your father, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? And they said, ~~It~~ <sup>It</sup> is well with thy servant our father, he is yet alive. And they bowed the head, and made obeisance. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, Is this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there. And he washed his face, and came out; and he refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one with another. And <sup>1</sup>he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and <sup>2</sup>were merry with him. And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his

<sup>1</sup> Or, one took messes

<sup>2</sup> Heb. drank largely.

2 sack's mouth. And put my cup, the silver cup,  
in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his  
corn money. And he did according to the word  
3 that Joseph had spoken. As soon as the morn-  
ing was light, the men were sent away, they and  
4 their asses. They were gone out of the city,  
and were not yet far off, when Joseph said unto  
his steward, Up, follow after the men; and  
when thou dost overtake them, say unto them,  
5 Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? Is  
not this it in which my lord drinketh, and  
whereby he ~~doth~~ indeed divine? ye have done  
6 evil in so doing. And he overtook them, and  
7 he spake unto them these words. And they  
said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord  
such words as these? Far be it from thy ser-  
8 vants to do such a thing. Behold, the money,  
which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought  
again unto thee out of the land of Canaan:  
how then should we steal out of thy lord's house  
9 silver or gold? With whomsoever of thy ser-  
vants it be found, let him die, and we also will  
10 be my lord's bondmen. And he said, Now  
also let it be according unto your words: he  
with whom it is found shall be my bondman;  
11 and ye shall be blameless. Then they hasted,  
and took down every man his sack to the  
12 ground, and opened every man his sack. And  
he ~~made search~~; he began at the eldest, and  
left at the youngest: and the cup was found in  
13 Benjamin's sack. Then they rent their clothes,  
and laded every man his ass, and returned to  
14 the city. And Judah and his brethren came to  
Joseph's house; and he was yet there: and  
15 they fell before him on the ground. And Joseph  
said unto them, What deed is this that ye have  
done? know ye not that such a man as I can  
16 indeed divine? And Judah said, What shall we

say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found. And he said, <sup>17</sup> Far be it from me to do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

Then Judah came near unto him, and said, <sup>18</sup> Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. My lord asked his servants, <sup>19</sup> saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? And <sup>20</sup> we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. And <sup>21</sup> thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot <sup>22</sup> leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die. And thou saidst <sup>23</sup> unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. And it came to pass when we came up <sup>24</sup> unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. And our father said, Go <sup>25</sup> again, buy us a little food. And we said, We <sup>26</sup> cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. And thy servant my father said <sup>27</sup> unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: and the one went out from me, and I <sup>28</sup> said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since: and if ye take this one also <sup>29</sup>

from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring  
down my gray hairs with <sup>1</sup>sorrow to <sup>2</sup>the grave.  
30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my  
father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that  
31 <sup>3</sup>his life is bound up in the lad's life; it shall  
come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not,  
that he will die: and thy servants shall bring  
down the gray hairs of thy servant our father  
32 with sorrow to <sup>2</sup>the grave. For thy servant  
became surety for the lad unto my father,  
saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then shall  
33 I have sinned against my father for ever. Now  
therefore, let thy servant, I pray thee, abide  
instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and  
34 let the lad go up with his brethren. For how  
shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not  
with me? lest I see the evil that shall come  
45 <sup>1</sup>on my father. Then Joseph could not refrain  
himself before all them that stood by him; and  
he cried, Cause every man to go out from me.  
And there stood no man with him, while Joseph  
<sup>2</sup>made himself known unto his brethren. And  
he <sup>4</sup>wept aloud: and the Egyptians heard, and  
<sup>3</sup>the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph said  
unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father  
yet live? And his brethren could not answer  
him; for they were troubled at his presence.  
<sup>4</sup>And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near  
to me, I pray you. And they came near. And  
he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye  
<sup>5</sup>sold into Egypt. And now be not grieved, nor  
angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither:  
for God did send me before you to preserve  
<sup>6</sup>life. For these two years hath the famine been  
in the land: and there are yet five years, in  
the which there shall be neither ploughing nor  
<sup>7</sup>harvest. And God sent me before you to pre-  
serve you a remnant in the earth, and to save

<sup>1</sup> Heb. evil.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. School.  
See Gen.  
xxxvii. 35.

<sup>3</sup> Or, his soul  
is knit with  
the lad's soul  
<sup>1</sup> Sam. xviii. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. gave  
forth his voice  
in weeping.

*New P*



you alive by a great deliverance. So now it 8  
was not you that sent me hither, but God: and  
he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord  
of all his house, and ruler over all the land of  
Egypt. Haste ye, and go up to my father, and 9  
say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God  
hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down  
unto me, tarry not: and thou shalt dwell in 10  
the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near  
unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy chil-  
dren's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds,  
and all that thou hast: and there will I 11  
nourish thee; for there are yet five years of  
famine; lest thou come to poverty, thou, and thy  
household, and all that thou hast. And, behold, 12  
your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother  
Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh  
unto you. And ye shall tell my father of all 13  
my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have  
seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my  
father hither. And he fell upon his brother 14  
Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept  
upon his neck. And he kissed all his brethren, 15  
and wept upon them: and after that his brethren  
talked with him. And the fame thereof was 16  
heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's  
brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh  
well, and his servants. And Pharaoh said unto 17  
Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye;  
lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land  
of Canaan; and take your father and your 18  
households, and come unto me: and I will  
give you the good of the land of Egypt, and  
ye shall eat the fat of the land. Now thou art 19  
commanded, This do ye; take you wagons  
out of the land of Egypt for your little ones,  
and for your wives, and bring your father, and  
come. Also regard not your stuff; for the good 20



21 of all the land of Egypt is yours. And the sons  
of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons,  
according to the commandment of Pharaoh,  
22 and gave them provision for the way. To all  
of them he gave each man changes of raiment;  
but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces  
23 of silver, and five changes of raiment. And to  
his father he sent after this manner; ten asses  
laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten  
she asses laden with corn and bread and  
24 victual for his father by the way. So he sent  
his brethren away, and they departed: and he  
said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the  
25 way. And they went up out of Egypt, and  
came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their  
26 father. And they told him, saying, Joseph is  
yet alive, and he is ruler over all the land of  
Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he believed  
27 them not. And they told him all the words  
of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and  
when he saw the wagons which Joseph had  
sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father  
28 revived: and Israel said, It is enough; Joseph  
my son is yet alive: I will go and see him  
46 1 before I die. And Israel took his journey  
with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba,  
and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father  
2 Isaac. And God spake unto Israel in the  
visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob.  
3 And he said, Here am I. And he said, I am  
God, the God of thy father: fear not to go  
down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee  
4 a great nation: I will go down with thee into  
Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up  
again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine  
5 eyes. And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba:  
and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father,  
and their little ones, and their wives, in the

wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took their cattle, and their goods, 6 which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: his sons, and his sons' sons with him, 7 his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

And these are the names of the children of 8 Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. And the sons 9 of Reuben; Hanoah, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; <sup>1</sup>Jemuel, 10 and Jamin, and Ohad, and <sup>2</sup>Jachin, and <sup>3</sup>Zohar, and Shaul the son of the Canaanitess. And 11 the sons of Levi; <sup>4</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and 12 Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. And 13 the sons of Issachar; Tola, and <sup>5</sup>Puvvah, and Job, and Shimron. And the sons of Zebulun; 14 Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. These are the 15 sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three. And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, 16 and Haggi, Shuni, and <sup>6</sup>Ezbon, Eri, and <sup>7</sup>Arodi, and Areli. And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, 17 and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. These are the sons of Zilpah, 18 whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls. The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and 19 Benjamin. And unto Joseph in the land of 20 Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On bare unto him. And the sons of Benjamin; 21

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. iv. 24, *Nemuel*.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. iv. 24, *Jachin*.

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chr. iv. 24, *Zerah*.

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. vi. 16, *Gershon*.

<sup>5</sup> In 1 Chr. vii. 2, *Puah*, and *Jashub*.

<sup>6</sup> In Num. xxvi. 16, *Ozni*.

<sup>7</sup> In Num. xxvi. 17, *Arodi*.

a Can. wo

e/

e/

a Zeph

- Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, <sup>1</sup>Ehi, and Rosh, <sup>2</sup>Muppim, and <sup>3</sup>Huppim, and Ard. These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.
- And the sons of Dan; <sup>4</sup>Hushim. And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven. All the <sup>5</sup>souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six; and the sons of Joseph, which were born to him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.
- And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to shew the way before him unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen. And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou art yet alive. And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; and the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation? that ye shall say, Thy servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen;

<sup>1</sup> In Num.

xxvi. 38.

*Ahiram.*<sup>2</sup> In Num.

xxvi. 39.

*Shephupham:*

in 1 Chr. vii.

12, *Shuphim.*<sup>3</sup> In Num.

xxvi. 39.

*Hupham.*<sup>4</sup> In Num.

xxvi. 42.

*Shuham.* + *Shuham.*<sup>5</sup> Or. *souls**belonging to**Jacob that**came*

for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians. Then Joseph went in and told <sup>1</sup> 47 Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen. And from among his brethren he took five men, <sup>2</sup> and presented them unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh <sup>3</sup> said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers. And they <sup>4</sup> said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen. And <sup>5</sup> Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: the <sup>6</sup> land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any able men among them, then make them chief herdmen over ~~that~~ I have. And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, <sup>7</sup> and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How <sup>8</sup> many are the days of the years of thy life? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of <sup>9</sup> the years of my <sup>1</sup> pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their <sup>1</sup> pilgrimage. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from <sup>10</sup> before Pharaoh. And Joseph placed his father <sup>11</sup> and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had com-

<sup>1</sup> Or, sojourn-  
ings

- 12 manded. And Joseph nourished his father, and  
his brethren, and all his father's household, with  
13 bread, <sup>1</sup>according to their families. And there  
was no bread in all the land; for the famine  
was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and  
the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the  
14 famine. And Joseph gathered up all the money  
that was found in the land of Egypt, and in  
the land of Canaan, for the corn which they  
bought: and Joseph brought the money into  
15 Pharaoh's house. And the money was all spent  
in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan,  
and all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and  
said, Give us bread: for why should we die  
16 in thy presence? for ~~money is at an end.~~ And  
Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give  
17 you for your cattle, if money ~~be at an end.~~ And  
they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and  
Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the  
horses, and for the <sup>2</sup>flocks, and for the herds, and  
for the asses: and he <sup>3</sup>fed them with bread in  
18 exchange for all their cattle for that year. And  
when that year was ended, they came unto him  
the second year, and said unto him, We will  
not hide from my lord, how that our money is  
all spent; and the herds of cattle are my lord's;  
there is nought left in the sight of my lord, but  
19 our bodies, and our lands: wherefore should we  
die before thine eyes, both we and our land?  
buy us and our land for bread, and we and our  
land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give  
us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that  
20 the land be not desolate. So Joseph bought  
all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the  
Egyptians sold every man his field, because  
the famine was sore upon them: and the land  
21 became Pharaoh's. And as for the people, he  
removed them to the cities from one end of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, according  
to the number  
of their little  
ones

where

the money

which

<sup>2</sup> Heb. cattle  
of the flocks,  
and for the  
cattle of the  
herds.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. led  
them as a  
shepherd.

the cities from one end of the



border of Egypt even to the other end thereof. Only the land of the priests bought he not; <sup>22</sup> for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their land. Then Joseph <sup>23</sup> said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, <sup>24</sup> that ye shall give a fifth unto Pharaoh, and the four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones. And <sup>25</sup> they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made it <sup>26</sup> a statute concerning the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth; only the land of the priests alone became not Pharaoh's. And Israel dwelt in the land <sup>27</sup> of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they gat them possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in the <sup>28</sup> land of Egypt seventeen years: so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were an hundred forty and seven years. And the time drew <sup>29</sup> nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: but when <sup>30</sup> I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. And <sup>31</sup> he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel <sup>1</sup>bowed himself upon the bed's head.

<sup>1</sup> Or, wor-  
shipped

And it came to pass after these things, that <sup>1</sup> 48



one said to Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick :  
 and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh  
 2 and Ephraim. And one told Jacob, and said,  
 Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee : and  
 Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the  
 3 bed. And Jacob said unto Joseph, <sup>1</sup>God Al-  
 mighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of  
 4 Canaan, and blessed me, and said unto me, Be-  
 hold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee,  
 and I will make of thee ~~an assembly~~ of peoples ;  
 and will give this land to thy seed after thee for  
 5 an everlasting possession. And now thy two  
 sons, which were born unto thee in the land of  
 Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are  
 mine ; Ephraim and Manasseh, as Reuben and  
 6 Simeon, shall be mine. And thy issue, which  
 thou ~~hast~~ begotten after them, shall be thine ;  
 they shall be called after the name of their  
 7 brethren in their inheritance. And as for me,  
 when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me  
 in the land of Canaan in the way, when there  
 was still some way to come unto Ephrath : and  
 I buried her there in the way to Ephrath ; (the  
 8 same is Beth-lehem). And Israel beheld Joseph's  
 9 sons, and said, Who are these ? And Joseph  
 said unto his father, They are my sons, whom  
 God hath given me here. And he said, Bring  
 them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless  
 10 them. Now the eyes of Israel were dim for  
 age, so that he could not see. And he brought  
 them near unto him ; and he kissed them, and  
 11 embraced them. And Israel said unto Joseph,  
 I had not thought to see thy face : and, lo, God  
 12 hath let me see thy seed also. And Joseph  
 brought them out from between his knees, and  
 he bowed himself with his face to the earth.  
 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his  
 right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Ma-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *El-  
Shaddai*.

nasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right  
 hand, and brought them near unto him. And <sup>14</sup>  
 Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it  
 upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and  
 his left hand upon Manasseh's head, <sup>1</sup>guiding  
 his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the  
 firstborn. And he blessed Joseph, and said, <sup>15</sup>  
 The God before whom my fathers Abraham  
 and Isaac did walk, the God which hath fed me  
 all my life long unto this day, the Angel which <sup>16</sup>  
 hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads;  
 and let my name be named on them, and the  
 name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and  
 let them <sup>2</sup>grow into a multitude in the midst of  
 the earth. And when Joseph saw that his <sup>17</sup>  
 father laid his right hand upon the head of  
 Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his  
 father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head  
 unto Manasseh's head. And Joseph said unto <sup>18</sup>  
 his father, Not so, my father: for this is the  
 firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.  
 And his father refused, and said, I know, my <sup>19</sup>  
 son, I know: he also shall become a people,  
 and he also shall be great: howbeit his younger  
 brother shall be greater than he, and his seed  
 shall become <sup>3</sup>a multitude of nations. And he <sup>20</sup>  
 blessed them that day, saying, <sup>4</sup>In thee shall  
 Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim  
 and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before  
 Manasseh. And Israel said unto Joseph, Be- <sup>21</sup>  
 hold, I die: but God shall be with you, and  
 bring you again unto the land of your fathers.  
 Moreover I have given to thee one <sup>4</sup>portion <sup>22</sup>  
 above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand  
 of the Amorite with my sword and with my  
 bow.

<sup>1</sup> Or, crossing  
his hands

<sup>2</sup> Heb. as  
fishes do in-  
crease.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. fulness.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
shechem, lit.  
a shoulder.

And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, **1 49**

Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the latter days.

- 2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob ;

And hearken unto Israel your father.

- 3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the<sup>1</sup>beginning of my strength ;

The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power :

- 4 <sup>1</sup>Unstable as water, <sup>2</sup>have not thou the excellency ;

<sup>1</sup> Or, Bubbling over

Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed :

<sup>2</sup> Or, thou shalt not excel

Then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

- 5 Simeon and Levi are brethren ;

Weapons of violence are their <sup>3</sup>swords.

<sup>3</sup> Or, compacts

- 6 O my soul, come not thou into their <sup>4</sup>council ;

<sup>4</sup> Or, secret

Unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united ;

For in their anger they slew <sup>5</sup>a man,

<sup>5</sup> Or, men

And in their selfwill they houghed <sup>6</sup>an ox.

<sup>6</sup> Or, oxen

- 7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce ;

And their wrath, for it was cruel :

I will divide them in Jacob,

And scatter them in Israel.

- 8 Judah, ~~thou~~, thy brethren shall praise thee:

Thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies ;

Thy father's sons shall bow down before thee.

- 9 Judah is a lion's whelp :

From the prey, my son, thou art gone up :

He stooped down, he couched as a lion,

And as a lioness ; who shall rouse him up ?

- 10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,

<sup>7</sup> Or, Jehovah's

Nor the <sup>7</sup>ruler's staff from between his feet,

<sup>8</sup> Or, Till he come to Shiloh

<sup>8</sup>Until Shiloh come ;

And unto him shall the obedience of the peoples be.

Binding his foal unto the vine, 11  
And his ass's colt unto the choice vine ;  
He washed his garments in wine,  
And his vesture in the blood of grapes :  
His eyes shall be <sup>1</sup>red with wine, 12  
And his teeth <sup>2</sup>white with milk.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *redder than*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *whiter than*

Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea ; 13

And he shall be for an haven of ships ;  
And his border shall be upon Zidon.

0-1

Issachar is a strong ass, 14  
Couching down between the sheepfolds :  
And he saw a resting place that it was good, 15  
And the land that it was pleasant ;  
And he bowed his shoulder to bear,  
And became a servant under taskwork.

Dan shall judge his people, 16  
As one of the tribes of Israel.  
Dan shall be a serpent in the way, 17  
An <sup>3</sup>adder in the path,  
That biteth the horse's heels,  
So that his rider falleth backward.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *horned snake*

I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD. 18

Gad, <sup>4</sup>a troop shall <sup>5</sup>press upon him : 19  
But he shall press upon their heel.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *gatlūd*,  
*a marauding band*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *gād*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, as otherwise read,  
*Asher, his bread &c.*

<sup>6</sup> Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, 20  
And he shall yield royal dainties.

Naphtali is a hind <sup>7</sup>let loose : 21  
He giveth goodly words.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *sent forth*

<sup>8</sup>A fruitful bough is <sup>9</sup>Joseph, 22  
A fruitful bough by a fountain ;

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *Son of a fruitful tree*.

His <sup>9</sup>branches run over the wall. 23  
The archers sorely grieved him,

<sup>9</sup> Heb. *daughters*.

And shot at him, and persecuted him :

- 24 But his bow abode in strength,  
And the arms of his hands were made strong;  
By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob,  
(<sup>1</sup>From thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)
- 25 Even by the God of thy father, who shall  
help thee;  
And by the Almighty, who shall bless thee  
With blessings of heaven above,  
Blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath,  
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:
- 26 The blessings of thy father  
Have prevailed above <sup>2</sup>the blessings of my  
progenitors  
Unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills:  
They shall be on the head of Joseph,  
And on the crown of the head of him that  
was separate from his brethren.
- 27 Benjamin is a wolf that ravineth:  
In the morning he shall devour the prey,  
And at even he shall divide the spoil.
- 28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and  
this is it that their father spake unto them and  
blessed them; every one according to his bless-  
29 ing he blessed them. And he charged them,  
and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto  
my people: bury me with my fathers in the  
cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,  
30 in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah,  
which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan,  
which Abraham bought with the field from  
Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a bury-  
31 ingplace: there they buried Abraham and Sarah  
his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah  
32 his wife; and there I buried Leah: the field  
and the cave that is therein, which was pur-  
33 chased from the children of Heth. And Jacob
- <sup>1</sup> Or, From thence, from the shepherd: or, as otherwise read, From the name of the shepherd
- <sup>2</sup> Or, as otherwise read, the blessings of the ancient mountains, the desire of the everlasting hills
- Or, him that is separate from his brethren
- when

made an end of charging his sons, ~~and~~ he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people. And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept 1 50 upon him, and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father : and the physicians embalmed Israel. And forty days were fulfilled for him ; for so 2 are fulfilled the days <sup>1</sup> of those which are embalmed : and the Egyptians wept for him three-score and ten days. And when the days of 3 weeping for him were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My father made 4 me swear, saying, Lo, I die : in my grave which I have <sup>2</sup> digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go up, 5 and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. And Joseph went up to bury his father : 6 and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, and all the house of Joseph, 7 and his brethren, and his father's house : only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. And there 8 went up with him both chariots and horsemen : and it was a very great company. And they 9 came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation : and he made a mourning for his father seven days. And 10 when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous <sup>3</sup> mourning to the Egyptians : wherefore the name of it was called <sup>2</sup> Abel- 11

<sup>1</sup> Or, of embalming

<sup>2</sup> That is, The mourning of the Egyptians.



12 mizraim, which is beyond Jordan. And his  
 sons did unto him according as he commanded  
 13 them : for his sons carried him into the land of  
 Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field  
 of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the  
 field, for a possession of a buryingplace, of  
 14 Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. And Joseph  
 returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and  
 all that went up with him to bury his father,  
 15 after he had buried his father. And when  
 Joseph's brethren saw that their father was  
 dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate  
 us, and will fully requite us all the evil which  
 16 we did unto him. And they sent a message  
 unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command  
 17 before he died, saying, So shall ye say unto  
 Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trans-  
 gression of thy brethren, and their sin, for that  
 they did unto thee evil : and now, we pray thee,  
 forgive the transgression of the servants of the  
 God of thy father. And Joseph wept when  
 18 they spake unto him. And his brethren also  
 went and fell down before his face ; and they  
 19 said, Behold, we be thy servants. And Joseph  
 said unto them, Fear not : for am I in the place  
 20 of God ? And as for you, ye meant evil against  
 me ; but God meant it for good, to bring to  
 pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.  
 21 Now therefore fear ye not : I will nourish you,  
 and your little ones. And he comforted them,  
 22 and spake <sup>1</sup>kindly unto them. And Joseph  
 dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house : and  
 23 Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. And  
 Joseph saw ~~born to~~ Ephraim's ~~the~~ children of  
 the third generation : the children also of Machir  
 the son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's  
 24 knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I  
 die : but God will surely visit you, and bring

<sup>1</sup> Heb. to  
their heart.

you up out of this land unto the land which he  
sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And <sup>25</sup>  
Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel,  
saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall  
carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph <sup>26</sup>  
died, being an hundred and ten years old : and  
they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin  
in Egypt.

N.B. *The paragraphs which begin after a blank line correspond to the **§** paragraphs of the Hebrew. The others correspond to the **¶** paragraphs.*

[*Second Revision:—*  
*Private and confidential.*]

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

## EXODUS.

---

1 <sup>1</sup> Now these are the names of the sons of Israel,  
which came into Egypt; every man and his  
2 household came with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon,  
3 Levi, and Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, and Ben-  
4 jamin, Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.  
5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of  
Jacob were seventy souls: and Joseph was in  
6 Egypt already. And Joseph died, and all his  
7 brethren, and all that generation. And the  
children of Israel were fruitful, and increased  
abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceed-  
ingly mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose a new king over Egypt,  
9 which knew not Joseph. And he said unto his  
people, Behold, the people of the children of  
10 Israel are more and mightier than we: go to,  
let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply,  
and it come to pass, that, <sup>1</sup>when there falleth  
out any war, they also join themselves unto our  
enemies, and fight against us, and get them up  
11 out of the land. Therefore they did set over  
them taskmasters to afflict them with their  
burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store  
12 cities, Pithom and Raamses. But the more  
they afflicted them, the more they multiplied

*Con-*

<sup>1</sup> The Sam.  
and Ancient  
Versions,  
*when war*  
*cometh upon*  
*us.*

and the more they spread abroad. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of Israel <sup>13</sup> to serve with rigour: and they made their lives <sup>14</sup> bitter with hard service, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, wherein they made them serve with rigour. And the king of Egypt spake to <sup>15</sup> the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah: and he said, When ye do the <sup>16</sup> office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, ye shall look upon the <sup>1</sup>birth; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live. But the midwives feared God, <sup>17</sup> and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. And <sup>18</sup> the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive? And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, <sup>19</sup> Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwife come unto them. And God <sup>20</sup> dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. And it <sup>21</sup> came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses. And Pharaoh <sup>22</sup> charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

And there went a man of the house of Levi, <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> and took to wife a daughter of Levi. And the <sup>2</sup> woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. And when she could <sup>3</sup> not longer hide him, she took for him an ark

<sup>1</sup> Or, birth-stool

Or, as otherwise read, children

- of <sup>1</sup>bulrushes, and daubed it with <sup>2</sup>slime and  
 with pitch; and she put the child therein, and  
 4 laid it in the flags by the river's brink. And  
 his sister stood afar off, to know what would  
 5 be done to him. And the daughter of Pharaoh  
 came down to bathe at the river; and her  
 maidens walked along by the river side; and  
 she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her  
 6 handmaid to fetch it. And she opened it, and  
 saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept.  
 And she had compassion on him, and said,  
 7 This is one of the Hebrews' children. Then  
 said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I  
 go and call thee a nurse of the Hebrew women,  
 8 that she may nurse the child for thee? And  
 Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the  
 9 maid went and called the child's mother. And  
 Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this  
 child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give  
 thee thy wages. And the woman took the  
 10 child, and nursed it. And the child grew, and  
 she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and  
 he became her son. And she called his name  
<sup>3</sup>Moses, and said, Because I <sup>4</sup>drew him out of  
 11 the water. And it came to pass in those days,  
 when Moses was grown up, that he went out  
 unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens:  
 and he saw an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew,  
 12 one of his brethren. And he turned this way  
 and that way, and when he saw that there was  
 no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in  
 13 the sand. And he went out the second day,  
 and behold, two men of the Hebrews strove  
 together: and he said to him that did the  
 wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?  
 14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a  
 judge over us? thinkest thou to kill me, as thou  
 killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*papyrus*.<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*bitumen*.<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Mosheh*.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *mashah*,  
to draw out.

said, Surely the thing is known. Now when <sup>15</sup> Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by the well. Now the priest of <sup>16</sup> Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. And the shepherds came <sup>17</sup> and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. And <sup>18</sup> when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day? And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out <sup>19</sup> of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he ~~even~~ drew water for us, and watered the flock. And he said unto his daughters, And where is <sup>20</sup> he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread. And Moses was <sup>21</sup> content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bare <sup>22</sup> a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a <sup>1</sup>sojourner in a strange land.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Ger*.

And it came to pass in the course of those <sup>23</sup> many days, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. And God <sup>24</sup> heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God saw the children of Israel, <sup>25</sup> and God knew.

Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro <sup>1</sup> **3** his <sup>2</sup>father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God, unto Horeb. And the angel of the LORD appeared unto <sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, *brother in law*



him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. And Moses said, I will turn aside  
3 now, and see this great sight, why the bush is  
4 not burnt. And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses.  
5 And he said, Here am I. And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is  
6 holy ground. Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look  
7 upon God. And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;  
8 and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and  
9 the Hivite, and the Jebusite. And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen the oppression  
10 wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my  
11 people the children of Israel out of Egypt. And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth  
12 the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people

out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said unto God, Behold, <sup>13</sup> when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? And God said unto Moses, <sup>14</sup> *I AM THAT I AM*: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, <sup>2</sup> *I AM* hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover <sup>15</sup> unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The <sup>3</sup> *LORD*, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. Go, and gather <sup>16</sup> the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The *LORD*, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: and I have said, I will bring you up <sup>17</sup> out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. And they shall hearken to thy voice: and <sup>18</sup> thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The *LORD*, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the *LORD* our God. And I <sup>19</sup> know that the king of Egypt will not give you leave to go, no, not by a mighty hand. And I <sup>20</sup> will put forth my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go. And <sup>21</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *I AM*,  
because *I am*,  
or, *I AM*  
*WHO AM*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Ehyeh*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Jehovah*, from the  
same root as  
*Ehyeh*.

I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that,  
22 when ye go, ye shall not go empty: but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.  
4 1 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not  
2 appeared unto thee. And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said,  
3 A rod. And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a  
4 serpent; and Moses fled from before it. And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a  
5 rod in his hand:) that they may believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God  
6 of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, be-  
7 hold, his hand was leprous as snow. And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was  
8 turned again as his *other* flesh. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter  
9 sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry

land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land. And Moses said unto the LORD, *O Lord, I am* <sup>10</sup> *not* <sup>1</sup>eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. And the LORD <sup>11</sup> said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh ~~the~~ dumb, or ~~the~~ deaf, or ~~the~~ seeing, or ~~the~~ blind? is it not I the LORD? Now therefore go, and I will be with thy <sup>12</sup> mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt speak. And he said, O Lord, send, I pray thee, by <sup>13</sup> *him* the hand of, whom thou wilt send. And the <sup>14</sup> anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is there not Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, <sup>15</sup> and put the words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. And he shall <sup>16</sup> speak for thee unto the people: and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and thou shalt be to him as god. And thou <sup>17</sup> shalt take in thine hand this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

And Moses went and returned to Jether his <sup>18</sup> father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, <sup>19</sup> return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life. And Moses took his <sup>20</sup> wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and

- 21 Moses took the rod of God in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest back into Egypt, see that thou do before Pharaoh all the wonders, which I have put in thine hand: but I will <sup>1</sup>harden his heart, and  
 22 he will not let the people go. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel  
 23 is my son, my firstborn: and I have said unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me; and thou hast refused to let him go: behold, I will  
 24 slay thy son, thy firstborn. And it came to pass on the way at the lodging-place, that the  
 25 LORD met him, and sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and <sup>2</sup>made it touch his feet; and she said, Surely a bridegroom of blood art thou to  
 26 me. So he let him alone: then she said, <sup>3</sup>A bridegroom of blood, because of the circumcision.
- 27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mountain of God, and kissed  
 28 him. And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD wherewith he had sent him, and all  
 29 the signs wherewith he had charged him. And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together  
 30 all the elders of the children of Israel: and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in  
 31 the sight of the people. And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads  
 5 1 and worshipped. And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me

<sup>1</sup> Or, make strong

<sup>2</sup> Or, touched

<sup>3</sup> Or, A bridegroom of blood in regard of the circumcision

in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said, Who <sup>2</sup> is the LORD, that I should hearken unto his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, and moreover I will not let Israel go. And <sup>3</sup> they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. And the king <sup>4</sup> of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people from their works? get you unto your burdens. And Pha- <sup>5</sup> raoh said, Behold, the people of the land are now many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. And the same day Pharaoh com- <sup>6</sup> manded the taskmasters of the people, and their <sup>7</sup> officers, saying, Ye shall no more give the <sup>8</sup> people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. And <sup>9</sup> the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish aught thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God. Let heavier work be laid upon <sup>10</sup> the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard lying words. And the task- <sup>11</sup> masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. Go your- <sup>12</sup> selves, get you straw where ye can find it: for nought of your work shall be diminished. So the people were scattered abroad through- <sup>13</sup> out all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. And the taskmasters were urgent, say- <sup>14</sup> ing, Fulfil your works, a day's task in its day, as when there was straw. And the officers <sup>15</sup> of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, <sup>16</sup> and

<sup>6</sup> <sup>1</sup> Or, *writers*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *saying*.



were asked, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task both yesterday and to day, in making  
 15 brick as heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy  
 16 servants? There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault  
 17 is in thine own people. But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go  
 18 and sacrifice to the LORD. Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.  
 19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, when it was said, Ye shall not minish aught from your  
 20 bricks, a day's task in its day. And they met Moses and Aaron, who ~~had placed themselves~~  
 in their way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:  
 21 and they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword  
 22 in their hand to slay us. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou evil entreated this people? why is it that  
 23 thou hast sent me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath evil entreated this people; neither hast thou delivered thy  
 6 1 people at all. And the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto  
 3 him, I am JEHOVAH: and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as <sup>1</sup>God Almighty, but as to my name <sup>2</sup>JEHOVAH

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *EL-SHADDAI*.

<sup>2</sup> Commonly <sup>3</sup> translated *THE LORD*.

I was not known to them. And I have also 4  
 established my covenant with them, to give  
 them the land of Canaan, the land of their  
 sojournings, wherein they sojourned. And more- 5  
 over I have heard the groaning of the children  
 of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage;  
 and I have remembered my covenant. Where- 6  
 fore say unto the children of Israel, I am  
 Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under  
 the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid  
 you out of their bondage, and I will redeem  
 you with a stretched out arm, and with great  
 judgements: and I will take you to me for a 7  
 people, and I will be to you a God: and ye  
 shall know that I am Jehovah your God, which  
 bringeth you out from under the burdens of  
 the Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto 8  
 the land, concerning which I ~~did~~ lift up my  
 hand to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to  
 Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage:  
 I am Jehovah. And Moses spake so unto the 9  
 children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto  
 Moses for <sup>1</sup>anguish of spirit, and for cruel  
 bondage.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*impatience*  
 Heb. *short-*  
*ness of spirit.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 10  
 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that 11  
 he let the children of Israel go out of his land.  
 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, 12  
 Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened  
 unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who  
 am of uncircumcised lips?

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto 13  
 Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the chil-  
 dren of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt,  
 to bring the children of Israel out of the land  
 of Egypt.

- 14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses:  
The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel;  
Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these  
15 are the families of Reuben. And the sons  
of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and  
Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of the  
Canaanites: these are the families of Simeon.  
16 And these are the names of the sons of Levi  
according to their generations; Gershon, and  
Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life  
of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years.  
17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, accord-  
18 ing to their families. And the sons of Kohath;  
Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel:  
and the years of the life of Kohath were an  
19 hundred thirty and three years. And the sons  
of Merari; Mahli and Mushi; these are the  
families of the Levites according to their gene-  
20 rations. And Amram took him Jochebed his  
~~aunt~~ to wife; and she bare him Aaron and  
Moses: and the years of the life of Amram  
were an hundred and thirty and seven years.  
21 And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg,  
22 and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel; Mishaël,  
23 and Elzaphan, and Sithri. And Aaron took  
him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister  
of Nahshon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab,  
24 and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And the  
sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abi-  
asaph; these are the families of the Korahites.  
25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the  
daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him  
Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers  
26 of the Levites according to their families. These  
are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD  
said, Bring out the children of Israel from the  
27 land of Egypt according to their hosts. These  
are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt,

to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron. And it came 28 to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, that the LORD 29 spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I speak unto thee. And Moses said be- 30 fore the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have 1 7 made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak 2 all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. And I 3 will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and 4 I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgements. And the Egyptians shall know that I am the 5 LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and I will bring out the children of Israel from among them. And Moses and Aaron did 6 so; as the LORD commanded them, so did they. And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron 7 fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto 8 Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall speak unto 9 you, saying, Shew a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *tannin*,  
a large rep-  
tile.

<sup>1</sup>serpent. And Moses and Aaron went in unto 10 Pharaoh, and they did so, as the LORD had

- commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it  
 11 became a serpent. Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the magicians of Egypt, did in like manner  
 12 with their <sup>1</sup>enchantments. For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.  
 13 And Pharaoh's heart <sup>2</sup>was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.
- 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is <sup>3</sup>stubborn, he refuseth to let the people  
 15 go. Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt  
 16 thou take in thine hand. And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened.
- 17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned  
 18 to blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink water from the river.
- 19 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their canals, and over their pools, and over all their <sup>4</sup>gatherings of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in  
 20 vessels of wood and in vessels of stone. And

<sup>1</sup> Or, *secret arts*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *was* ~~was~~ *strong*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *heavy*.

<sup>4</sup> *places* ~~places~~

Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. And the fish that was in the river <sup>21</sup> died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land of Egypt. And the magicians of Egypt did in like manner <sup>22</sup> with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart <sup>1</sup>was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken. And Pharaoh <sup>23</sup> turned and went into his house, neither did he <sup>2</sup>lay even this to heart. And all the Egyptians <sup>24</sup> digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. And seven days were fulfilled, <sup>25</sup> after that the LORD had smitten the river.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *waxed strong*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *set his heart even to this.*

[vii. 26 in Heb.]

And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto <sup>1</sup> **8** Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, <sup>2</sup> I will smite all thy borders with frogs: and the <sup>3</sup> river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into thy house, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: and <sup>4</sup> upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants shall the frogs come up. And the <sup>5</sup> LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the rivers, over the canals, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt. And <sup>6</sup> Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. And the magicians did in <sup>7</sup>

[viii. 1. in Heb.]



- like manner with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.
- 8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice
- 9 unto the LORD. And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Have thou this ~~honour~~ over me: against what time shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs be destroyed from thee and thy houses, and remain in the river only? And he said, Against
- 10 to morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is
- 11 none like unto the LORD our God. And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.
- 12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD concerning the frogs <sup>1</sup>which he had brought upon Pharaoh.
- 13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses,
- 14 out of the courts, and out of the fields. And they gathered them together in heaps: and the
- 15 land stank. But when Pharaoh saw that ~~the~~ respite was come, he ~~made his heart~~ <sup>made</sup> stubborn <sup>2</sup>and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.
- 16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the ~~land~~, that it may become <sup>3</sup>lice throughout
- 17 out all the land of Egypt. And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the ~~land~~, and there were lice upon man, and upon beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of
- 18 Egypt. And the magicians did so with their

<sup>1</sup> Or, as he had appointed unto Pharaoh

<sup>2</sup> Heb. heavy. *hardened*

<sup>3</sup> Or, gnats

enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not : and there were lice upon man, and upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, <sup>19</sup> This is the finger of God : and Pharaoh's heart <sup>1</sup> was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them ; as the LORD had spoken.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *was not strong*

And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up <sup>20</sup> early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh ; lo, he cometh forth to the water ; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou wilt <sup>21</sup> not let my people go, behold, I will send <sup>2</sup> swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses : and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. And I will sever in that <sup>22</sup> day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there ; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth. And I will <sup>3</sup> put <sup>23</sup> a division between my people and thy people : by to morrow shall this sign be. And the <sup>24</sup> LORD did so ; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses : and in all the land of Egypt the land was corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies. And Pharaoh called for Moses and <sup>25</sup> for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. And Moses said, It is not meet so to do ; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God : lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us ? We will go three days' journey into <sup>27</sup> the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us. And Pharaoh <sup>28</sup> said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the dog-fly*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *set redemption*.

the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the

30 LORD. And Moses went out from Pharaoh,

31 and intreated the LORD. And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one. And Pharaoh made his heart

32 <sup>made</sup>stubborn this time also, and he did not let the <sup>1 Heb. heavy.</sup> people go.

9 1 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For if thou refuse

2 that they may serve me. For if thou refuse

3 to let them go, and wilt hold them still, behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the

4 flocks: a very grievous murrain. And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that belongeth to the children of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the

6 land. And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not

7 one. ~~And~~ Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was <sup>1</sup>stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

<sup>1</sup> Or, soot

And the LORD said unto Moses and unto 8  
 Aaron, Take to you handfuls of <sup>1</sup>ashes of the  
 furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the  
 heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall 9  
 become small dust over all the land of Egypt,  
 and shall be boils breaking forth with blains up-  
 on man, and upon beast, throughout all the land  
 of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, 10  
 and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled  
 it up toward heaven; and it became a boil  
 breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon  
 beast. And the magicians could not stand be- 11  
 fore Moses because of the boils; for the boils  
 were upon the magicians, and upon all the  
 Egyptians. And the LORD <sup>2</sup>hardened the heart 12  
 of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them;  
 as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

<sup>2</sup> Or, made  
strong

And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early 13  
 in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and  
 say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of  
 the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may  
 serve me. For I will this time send all my 14  
 plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy serv-  
 ants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest  
 know that there is none like me in all the earth.  
 For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten 15  
 thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou  
 hadst been cut off from the earth: but in very 16  
 deed for this cause have I made thee stand, for  
 to shew thee my power, and that my name  
 may be declared throughout all the earth. As 17  
 yet exaltest thou thyself against my people,  
 that thou wilt not let them go; behold, to 18  
 morrow about this time I will cause it to rain  
 a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in  
 Egypt since the day it was founded even until  
 now. Now therefore send, hasten in thy cattle, 19  
 and all that thou hast in the field; every man

and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come  
20 down upon them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his  
21 cattle flee into the houses: and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field,  
23 throughout the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunders and hail, and fire ran down unto the earth; and the LORD rained hail upon  
24 the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire flashing continually amidst the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of  
25 Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake  
26 every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was  
27 there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. Intreat the  
28 LORD<sup>1</sup> that it be enough, that there be no more  
1mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let  
29 you go, and ye shall stay no longer. And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; the thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou  
30 mayest know that the earth is the LORD'S. But

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *voices*  
(or *thunderings*) of God.



<sup>1</sup> Or, *was in bloom*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *heavy*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *waxed stout*

as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God. And the flax <sup>31</sup> and the barley were smitten : for the barley was in the ear, and the flax <sup>1</sup> was bolled. But the <sup>32</sup> wheat and the spelt were not smitten : for they were not grown up. And Moses went out of <sup>33</sup> the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD : and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the <sup>34</sup> rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and made his heart <sup>2</sup> stubborn, he and his servants. And the heart of <sup>35</sup> Pharaoh <sup>3</sup> was hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go ; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto <sup>1</sup> 10 Pharaoh : for I have made his heart <sup>2</sup> stubborn, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs in the midst of them : and that <sup>2</sup> thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought ~~in~~ <sup>in</sup> Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them ; that ye may know that I am the LORD. And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, <sup>3</sup> and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me ? let my people go, that they may serve me. Else, if <sup>4</sup> thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring locusts into thy border : and they shall cover the face of the earth, that <sup>5</sup> one shall not be able to see the earth : and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field : and thy houses shall be filled, and <sup>6</sup>



the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; as neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned, and went out from Pharaoh.

- 7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is  
8 destroyed? And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but  
9 who are they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we  
10 have a feast unto the LORD. And he said unto them, So be the LORD with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil  
11 is <sup>1</sup>before you. Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that is what ye desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

*must hold*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *what ye purpose*  
Heb. *before your face.*

- 12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even  
13 all that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.  
14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt; very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them  
15 shall be such. For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened;

and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses <sup>16</sup> and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only <sup>17</sup> this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only. And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated <sup>18</sup> the LORD. And the LORD turned an exceeding <sup>19</sup> strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and <sup>1</sup>drove them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the border of Egypt. But the LORD <sup>2</sup>hardened Pharaoh's <sup>20</sup> heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*fastened.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *made strong*

And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out <sup>21</sup> thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, <sup>3</sup>even darkness which may be felt. And Moses stretched <sup>22</sup> forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days; they saw not one another, neither rose <sup>23</sup> any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go <sup>24</sup> ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must <sup>25</sup> also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. Our cattle also shall go with us; <sup>26</sup> there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must

<sup>3</sup> Or, *so that one shall grope in darkness*

27 serve the LORD, until we come thither. But the LORD <sup>1</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

<sup>1</sup> Or, made strong

11 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet one plague more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: <sup>2</sup>when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

<sup>2</sup> Or, when he shall let you go altogether, he shall utterly thrust you out hence

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog <sup>3</sup>move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying,

<sup>3</sup> Heb. whet.

Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh <sup>9</sup> will not hearken unto you: that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. And <sup>10</sup> Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD <sup>1</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

<sup>1</sup> Or, made strong

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron <sup>1</sup> **12** in the land of Egypt, saying, This month shall <sup>2</sup> be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. Speak <sup>3</sup> ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth of this month they shall take to them every man a <sup>2</sup>lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb for an household: and if <sup>4</sup> the household be too little for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbour next unto his house take one according to the number of the souls; according to every man's eating ye shall make your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall <sup>5</sup> be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats: and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day <sup>6</sup> of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it <sup>3</sup>at even. And they shall take of the blood, and put it <sup>7</sup> on the two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall eat it. And they <sup>8</sup> shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, with unleavened bread; ~~and~~ with bitter herbs they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor sodden <sup>9</sup> at all with water, but roast with fire; ~~his~~ head with ~~his~~ legs and with the inwards thereof. And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the <sup>10</sup> morning; but that which remaineth of it until

<sup>3</sup> Heb. between the two evenings.

- 11 the morning ye shall burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat it; your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is the LORD's passover. *not*
- 12 For I will go through the land of Egypt ~~this~~ night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgements: *in V*
- 13 I am the LORD. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you <sup>1</sup>to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. *1 Or, for a destroyer*
- 14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD: throughout your generations ye shall keep it a
- 15 feast by an ordinance for ever. Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that
- 16 soul shall be cut off from Israel. And in the first day there shall be to you an holy convocation, and in the seventh day an holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat,
- 17 that only may be done of you. And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day throughout your generations
- 18 by an ordinance for ever. In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and
- 19 twentieth day of the month at even. Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, ~~even~~ that soul shall be cut off from *8*

the congregation of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or one that is native of the land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you <sup>1</sup>lambs according to your families, and kill the passover. And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and ~~not one~~ of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you. And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, <sup>2</sup>who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt; when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped. And the children of Israel went and did so; as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

<sup>1</sup> Or, kids  
<sup>2</sup> Or, for that he passed

And it came to pass at midnight, that the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive



that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn  
30 of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up in the night,  
he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians;  
and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there  
was not a house where there was not one dead.  
31 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night,  
and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my  
people, both ye and the children of Israel; and  
32 go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. Also *Take bull*  
~~take~~ your flocks and your herds, as ye have  
33 said, and be gone; and bless me also. And  
the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to  
send them out of the land in haste; for they  
34 said, We be all dead men. And the people  
took their dough before it was leavened, their  
kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes  
35 upon their shoulders. And the children of  
Israel did according to the word of Moses; and  
they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver,  
36 and jewels of gold, and raiment: and the LORD  
gave the people favour in the sight of the  
Egyptians, so that they let them have what  
they asked. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from  
Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand  
38 on foot that were men, beside children. And  
a mixed multitude went up also with them; and  
39 flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. And  
they baked unleavened cakes of the dough  
which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it  
was not leavened; because they were thrust out  
of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they  
40 prepared for themselves any victual. Now the  
sojourning of the children of Israel, <sup>1</sup>which  
they sojourned in Egypt, was four hundred  
41 and thirty years. And it came to pass at the  
end of four hundred and thirty years, even the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *who*  
*sojourned*

selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. It is <sup>a</sup> night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: <sup>this</sup> is that night of the LORD to be much observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, 43  
This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no alien eat thereof: but every man's 44  
servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. A sojourner and an hired servant shall not eat 45  
thereof. In one house shall it be eaten; thou 46  
shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. All the congregation of Israel shall 47  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. *do it.* <sup>1</sup> keep it. And when a stranger shall sojourn 48  
with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is ~~native of~~ the land: but no un-  
circumcised person shall eat thereof. One law 49  
shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. Thus did 50  
all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

And it came to pass the selfsame day, that 51  
the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their hosts.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>1</sup> **13**  
Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever <sup>2</sup>  
openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine. And <sup>3</sup>  
Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of

- the house of <sup>1</sup>bondage; for by strength of hand <sup>1</sup> Heb. *bondmen.*  
 the LORD brought you out from this place:  
 4 there shall no leavened bread be eaten. This  
 5 day ye go forth in the month Abib. And it  
 shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the  
 land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the  
 Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite,  
 which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a  
 land flowing with milk and honey, that thou  
 6 shalt keep this service in this month. Seven  
 days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in  
 the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.  
 7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the  
 seven days; and there shall no leavened bread  
 be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven  
 8 seen with thee, in all thy border. And thou  
 shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, It is  
 because of that which the LORD did for me  
 9 when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall  
 be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand,  
 and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the  
 law of the LORD may be in thy mouth: for  
 with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee  
 10 out of Egypt. Thou shalt therefore keep this  
 ordinance in its season from year to year.
- 11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring  
 thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he sware  
 unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it  
 12 thee, that thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all  
 that openeth the womb, and every firstling that  
 cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males  
 13 shall be the LORD'S. And every firstling of an  
 ass thou shalt redeem with a <sup>2</sup>lamb; and if thou <sup>2</sup> Or, *kid*  
 wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his  
 neck: and all the firstborn of man among  
 14 thy sons shalt thou redeem. And it shall  
 be when thy son asketh thee in time to come,

saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of <sup>1</sup>bondage: and <sup>15</sup> it came to pass, when Pharaoh <sup>2</sup>would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem. And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and <sup>16</sup> for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let <sup>17</sup> the people go, that God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: but God led the people <sup>18</sup> about, by the way of the wilderness by the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up <sup>3</sup>harnessed out of the land of Egypt. And Moses <sup>19</sup> took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. And they <sup>20</sup> took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. And <sup>21</sup> the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; <sup>4</sup>going by day and <sup>22</sup>night: <sup>5</sup>the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not from before the people.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. bond-men.

<sup>2</sup> Or, hardened himself against letting us go

<sup>3</sup> Or, marshalled Or, girded

<sup>4</sup> Or, that they might go

<sup>5</sup> Or, he took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the &c.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>1</sup> **14**  
Speak unto the children of Israel, that they <sup>2</sup>  
turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, be-

- tween Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon :  
 over against it shall ye encamp by the sea.
- 3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel,  
 They are entangled in the land, the wilderness
- 4 hath shut them in. And I will 'harden Pha- <sup>1 Or, make</sup>  
 raoh's heart, and he shall follow after them ; <sup>strong</sup>  
 and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and  
 upon all his host ; and the Egyptians shall know
- 5 that I am the LORD. And they did so. And  
 it was told the king of Egypt that the people  
 were fled : and the heart of Pharaoh and of  
 his servants was changed towards the people,  
 and they said, What is this we have done, that
- 6 we have let Israel go from serving us ? And  
 he made ready his chariot, and took his people
- 7 with him : and he took six hundred chosen  
 chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and cap- <sup>Or, chariots</sup>  
 tains over all of them. And the LORD <sup>2 Or, made</sup>  
 'hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and <sup>strong</sup>  
 he pursued after the children of Israel : and the  
 children of Israel went out with an high hand.
- 9 And the Egyptians pursued after them, all  
 the horse, the chariots of Pharaoh and his horse- <sup>hard, selected</sup>  
 men, and his army, and overtook them encamp-  
 ing by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-
- 10 zephon. And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the  
 children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, be-  
 hold, the Egyptians marched after them ; and  
 they were sore afraid : and the children of
- 11 Israel cried out unto the LORD. And they said  
 unto Moses, Because there were no graves in  
 Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the  
 wilderness ? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with
- 12 us, to bring us forth out of Egypt ? Is not this  
 the word that we spake unto thee in Egypt,  
 saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the  
 Egyptians ? For it were better for us to serve  
 the Egyptians, than that we should die in the



wilderness. And Moses said unto the people, <sup>13</sup>  
 Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of  
 the LORD, which he will work for you to day :  
<sup>1</sup> for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye  
 shall see them again no more for ever. The <sup>14</sup>  
 LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your  
 peace.

<sup>1</sup> Or, <sup>whereas</sup> ~~from as~~ ye  
 have seen the  
 Egyptians to  
 day

And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore <sup>15</sup>  
 criest thou unto me ? speak unto the children  
 of Israel, that they go forward. And lift thou <sup>16</sup>  
 up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over  
 the sea, and divide it : and the children of Israel  
 shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground.  
 And I, behold, I will <sup>2</sup>harden the hearts of the <sup>17</sup>  
 Egyptians, and they shall go in after them :  
 and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and  
 upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon  
 his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know <sup>18</sup>  
 that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me  
 honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and  
 upon his horsemen. And the angel of God, <sup>19</sup>  
 which went before the camp of Israel, removed  
 and went behind them ; and the pillar of cloud  
 removed from before them, and stood behind  
 them : and it came between the camp of Egypt <sup>20</sup>  
 and the camp of Israel ; and there was the  
 cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by  
 night : and the one came not near the other all  
 the night. And Moses stretched out his hand <sup>21</sup>  
 over the sea ; and the LORD caused the sea to  
 go back by a strong east wind all the night, and  
 made the sea dry land, and the waters were  
 divided. And the children of Israel went into <sup>22</sup>  
 the midst of the sea upon the dry ground : and  
 the waters were a wall unto them on their right  
 hand, and on their left. And the Egyptians <sup>23</sup>  
 pursued, and went in after them into the midst

<sup>2</sup> Or, make  
 strong



of the sea, all Pharaoh's horse, his chariots, and  
 24 his horsemen. And it came to pass in the  
 morning watch, that the LORD looked forth  
 toward the camp of the Egyptians through the  
 pillar of fire and of cloud, and discomfited the  
 25 camp of the Egyptians. And he took off their  
 chariot wheels, <sup>1</sup>that they drave them heavily :  
 so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the  
 face of Israel ; for the LORD fighteth for them  
 against the Egyptians.

<sup>1</sup> Or, and  
 made them to  
 drive

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch  
 out thine hand over the sea, that the waters  
 may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their  
 27 chariots, and upon their horsemen. And Moses  
 stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the  
 sea returned to ~~his~~ <sup>2</sup>strength when the morning  
 appeared ; and the Egyptians fled against it ;  
 and the LORD <sup>3</sup>overthrew the Egyptians in the  
 28 midst of the sea. And the waters returned,  
 and covered the chariots, and the horsemen,  
 even all the host of Pharaoh that went in after  
 them into the sea ; there remained not so much  
 29 as one of them. But the children of Israel  
 walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea ;  
 and the waters were a wall unto them on their  
 30 right hand, and on their left. Thus the LORD  
 saved Israel that day out of the hand of the  
 Egyptians ; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead  
 31 upon the sea shore. And Israel saw the mighty  
~~hand wherewith the LORD wrought against the~~  
 Egyptians, and the people feared the LORD :  
 and they believed in the LORD, and in his  
 servant Moses.

<sup>2</sup> Or, wanted  
 flow

<sup>3</sup> Heb. shook  
 off.

15 1 Then sang Moses and the children of  
 Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake,  
 saying,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *is highly exalted*

I will sing unto the LORD for he <sup>1</sup>hath triumphed gloriously :

The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *FAH.*

<sup>2</sup>The LORD is my strength and song, 2  
And he is become my salvation :

<sup>3</sup> Or, *prepare him an habitation*

This is my God, and I will <sup>3</sup>praise him ;  
My father's God, and I will exalt him.

The LORD is a man of war : 3

The LORD is his name.

Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast 4  
into the sea :

And his chosen captains are sunk in the Red sea.

The deeps cover them :

They went down into the depths like a stone. 5

Thy right hand, O LORD, <sup>5</sup>glorious in power,

Thy right hand, O LORD, dasheth in pieces 6  
the enemy.

And in the greatness of thine excellency thou  
overthrowest them that rise up against 7  
thee :

Thou sendest forth thy wrath, it consumeth  
them as stubble.

And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters 8  
were piled up,

3 The floods stood upright as an heap,

The deeps were congealed in the heart of  
the sea.

{ The enemy said, 9

{ I will pursue, I will overtake,

{ I will divide the spoil ;

{ My lust shall be satisfied upon them ;

{ I will draw my sword,

<sup>4</sup> Or, *repossess*

{ My hand shall <sup>4</sup>destroy them.

Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered 10  
them :

They sank as lead in the mighty waters.

Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? 11

- Who is like thee, glorious in holiness,  
Fearful in praises, doing wonders ?
- 12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,  
The earth swallowed them.
- 13 Thou in thy mercy hast led the people which  
thou hast redeemed :  
Thou hast guided them in thy strength to thy  
holy habitation.
- 14 The peoples have heard, they tremble :  
Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of  
Philistia.
- 15 Then were the dukes of Edom amazed ;  
The mighty men of Moab, trembling taketh  
hold upon them ;  
All the inhabitants of Canaan are melted away.
- 16 Terror and dread falleth upon them ;  
By the greatness of thine arm they are as still  
as a stone ;  
Till thy people pass over, O LORD,  
Till the people pass over which thou hast  
purchased.
- 17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in  
the mountain of thine inheritance,  
The place, O LORD, which thou hast made for  
thee to dwell in,  
The sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have  
established.
- 18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.
- 19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with  
his chariots and with his horsemen into the  
sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of  
the sea upon them ; but the children of Israel  
walked on dry land in the midst of the sea.
- 20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of  
Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand ; and all the  
women went out after her with timbrels and
- 21 with dances. And Miriam answered them,

*Not read**On. G. 1000**h. 1000*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *is highly exalted*

Sing ye to the LORD, for he <sup>1</sup>hath triumphed gloriously;

The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

And Moses led Israel onward from the Red <sup>22</sup> sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. And when they <sup>23</sup> came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called <sup>2</sup>Marah. And the <sup>24</sup> people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto the LORD; <sup>25</sup> and the LORD shewed him a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, and <sup>26</sup> said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases upon thee, which I have put upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Bitterness.*

And they came to Elim, where were twelve <sup>27</sup> springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters. And all the congregation of the children of <sup>1</sup> Israel <sup>16</sup> took their journey from Elim, and came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. And the whole congregation of the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: and the children of <sup>3</sup> Israel said unto them, Would that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, when we did

eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

- 4 Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether  
5 they will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass on the sixth day that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall  
6 be twice as much as they gather daily. And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of  
7 Egypt: and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what  
8 are we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.  
9 And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your  
10 murmurings. And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

- 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, <sup>1</sup>At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*Between the  
two evenings.*

I am the LORD your God. And it came to <sup>13</sup> pass at even, that the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the camp. And when the dew <sup>14</sup> that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness a small <sup>1</sup>round thing, small as the hoar frost on the ground. And when the <sup>15</sup> children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, <sup>2</sup>What is ~~this~~? for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, ~~This~~ is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. <sup>16</sup> This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather ye of it every man according to his eating, an omer a head, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tent. And the children of Israel did so, <sup>17</sup> and gathered some more, some less. And when <sup>18</sup> they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. And Moses said unto <sup>19</sup> them, Let no man leave of it till the morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto <sup>20</sup> Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them. And they <sup>21</sup> gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. And it came to pass, <sup>22</sup> that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. And he said unto them, This is that <sup>23</sup> which the LORD hath spoken, To morrow is a solemn rest, an holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that <sup>24</sup> ye will bake, and see the that ye will see the; and all that remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. And they <sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *flake*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *It is manna*  
Heb. *man hu*.



laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm  
25 therein. And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day  
26 ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day is the  
27 sabbath, in it there shall be none. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of the people for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my  
29 laws? See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of  
30 his place on the seventh day. So the people  
31 rested on the seventh day. And the house of Israel called the name thereof <sup>1</sup>Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste  
32 of it was like wafers made with honey. And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Let an omer, full of it be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I ~~have~~ fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the  
33 land of Egypt. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer, full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be  
34 kept for your generations. As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the  
35 Testimony, to be kept. And the children of Israel did eat the manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat the manna, until they came unto the borders of the  
36 land of Canaan. Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. man.

And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, by their<sup>1</sup> journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink. Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? yet a little and they will stone me. And the LORD said unto Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. And he called the name of the place<sup>2</sup> Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

<sup>1</sup> That is, Tempting, or, Proving.

<sup>2</sup> That is, Chiding, or, Strife.

Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it

came to pass, when Moses held up his hand,  
that Israel prevailed: and when he let down  
12 his hand, Amalek prevailed. But Moses' hands  
were heavy; and they took a stone, and put  
it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron  
and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on  
the one side, and the other on the other side;  
and his hands were steady until the going  
13 down of the sun. And Joshua discomfited  
Amalek and his people with the edge of the  
sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this  
for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in  
the ears of Joshua: <sup>1</sup>that I will utterly blot out  
the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.  
15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name  
16 of it <sup>1</sup>Jehovah-nissi: and he said, <sup>2</sup>A hand  
upon the <sup>3</sup>throne of <sup>4</sup>the LORD: the LORD will  
have war with Amalek from generation to  
generation.

18 1 Now Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses'  
<sup>5</sup>father in law, heard of all that God had done  
for Moses, and for Israel his people, how that  
the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;  
2 and Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah,  
3 Moses' wife, after he had sent her away, and  
her two sons; of which the name of the one was  
Gershom; for he said, I have been <sup>6</sup>a sojourner  
4 in a strange land: and the name of the other  
was <sup>7</sup>Eliezer; for *he said*, The God of my  
father was my help, and delivered me from the  
5 sword of Pharaoh: and Jethro, Moses' father in  
law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses  
into the wilderness where he was encamped,  
6 at the mount of God: and he said unto Moses,  
I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee,

<sup>1</sup> That is, <sup>1</sup>  
*The LORD my  
banner.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Because  
there is a hand* *at the*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *kés*:  
some would  
read *nés*,  
banner.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *JAH*.

<sup>5</sup> See Ex. iii. 1.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *ger*.  
See Exod. ii.  
22.

<sup>7</sup> That is, *Heb. El*  
*God of help.*

*Heb. prostration*

*He. nissi*

*Or. 12*

*T. 12*

*A. C.*

*Heb. El*

and thy wife, and her two sons with her. And <sup>7</sup>  
Moses went out to meet his father in law, and  
did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked  
each other of their welfare; and they came  
into the tent. And Moses told his father in <sup>8</sup>  
law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh  
and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the  
travail that had come upon them by the way,  
and how the LORD delivered them. And Jethro <sup>9</sup>  
rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD  
had done to Israel, in that he had delivered  
them out of the hand of the Egyptians. And <sup>10</sup>  
Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath  
delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians,  
and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath  
delivered the people from under the hand of  
the Egyptians. Now I know that the LORD is <sup>11</sup>  
greater than all gods: yea, in the thing wherein  
they dealt proudly against them. And Jethro, <sup>12</sup>  
Moses' father in law, took a burnt-offering and  
sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all  
the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses'  
father in law before God. And ~~in~~ came to <sup>13</sup>  
pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge  
the people: and the people stood about Moses  
from the morning unto the evening. And when <sup>14</sup>  
Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the  
people, he said, What is this thing that thou  
doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself  
alone, and all the people stand about thee  
from morning unto even? And Moses said <sup>15</sup>  
unto his father in law, Because the people come  
unto me to inquire of God: when they have <sup>16</sup>  
a matter, they come unto me; and I judge  
between a man and his neighbour, and I make  
them know the statutes of God, and his laws.  
And Moses' father in law said unto him, The <sup>17</sup>  
thing that thou doest is not good. Thou wilt <sup>18</sup>

surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, ~~that thou~~ <sup>mayest</sup> bring the causes unto God: and thou shalt teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

19 1 In the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness

of Sinai. And when they were departed from <sup>2</sup> Rephidim, and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. And Moses <sup>3</sup> went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; Ye have seen what I did <sup>4</sup> unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, <sup>5</sup> and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me <sup>1</sup>from among all peoples: for all the earth is mine: and ye shall <sup>6</sup> be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. And Moses <sup>7</sup> came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD commanded him. And all the people <sup>8</sup> answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people unto the LORD. And <sup>9</sup> the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD. And the LORD <sup>10</sup> said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their garments, and be ready against <sup>11</sup> the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou shalt set bounds unto <sup>12</sup> the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: no <sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *above*



- hand shall touch <sup>1</sup>it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the <sup>2</sup>trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.
- 14 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they
- 15 washed their garments. And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come
- 16 not near a woman. And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud; and all the people that were
- 17 in the camp trembled. And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.
- 18 And mount Sinai was altogether on smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked
- 19 greatly. And the voice of the trumpet ~~went on and waxed exceeding loud~~; Moses spake,
- 20 and God answered him by a voice. And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, to the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.
- 21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, <sup>2</sup>charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.
- 22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD
- 23 break forth upon them. And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou didst charge us, saying, Set
- 24 bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. And the LORD said unto him, Go, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people

<sup>1</sup> Or, him<sup>2</sup> Heb. testify unto.

break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them. So Moses went <sup>25</sup> down unto the people, and told them.

And God spake all these words, saying, 1 20

I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee <sup>2</sup> out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of <sup>1</sup> bondage. Thou shalt have none other gods <sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup> before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee a <sup>4</sup> graven image, ~~or~~ any form, that is in heaven <sup>20</sup> above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: thou shalt <sup>5</sup> not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy <sup>6</sup> unto <sup>3</sup> thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. bond-men.

<sup>2</sup> Or, in my presence

<sup>3</sup> Or, a thousand generations Deut. vii. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Or, to a falsehood

Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD <sup>7</sup> thy God <sup>4</sup> in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name <sup>4</sup> in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. <sup>8</sup> Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: <sup>9</sup> but the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD <sup>10</sup> thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: for in six <sup>11</sup> days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy <sup>12</sup> days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

13

Thou shalt not commit adultery.

14

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's.

18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they <sup>1</sup>moved, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with

20 us, lest we die. And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that

21 ye sin not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye yourselves have seen that I have talked with you

23 from heaven. Ye shall not make *other gods* with me; gods of silver, or gods of gold ye

24 shall not make unto you. An altar of earth

thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee,

25 and I will bless thee. And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stones: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou

26 hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

21 1 Now these are the judgements which thou

<sup>1</sup> Or, *receded*  
*backward*  
Or, *were*  
*moved*

*Or, causing to be*

shalt set before them. If thou buy an Hebrew <sup>2</sup> servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If <sup>3</sup> he come in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he be married, then his wife shall go out with him. If his master give him a <sup>4</sup> wife, and she bear him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. And if the <sup>5</sup> servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: then his master shall bring him unto <sup>6</sup> <sup>1</sup>God, and shall bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the judges

And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid- <sup>7</sup> servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do. If she please not her master, <sup>2</sup>so <sup>8</sup> that he hath not espoused her, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange people he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. And if he espouse <sup>9</sup> her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. If he take him an- <sup>10</sup> other *wife*; her <sup>3</sup>food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. And if he <sup>11</sup> do not these three unto her, then shall she go out for nothing, without money.

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, who hath espoused her to himself

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *flsh.*

He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall <sup>12</sup> be surely put to death. And if a man lie not <sup>13</sup> in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

And if a man come presumptuously upon his <sup>14</sup> neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, <sup>15</sup> shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And he that <sup>1</sup>curseth his father, or his mother, <sup>1</sup> Or, revileth shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men ~~strive together~~, and one smiteth the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keep his bed: if he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for <sup>2</sup>the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. his sitting, or, ceasing.

20 And if a man smite his <sup>4</sup>servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall <sup>5</sup>be surely punished. Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

Or, because he is bond

22 And if men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely fined, according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him; and he shall pay ~~it~~ <sup>3</sup>as the judges determine. But if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

Or, as the judges

<sup>3</sup> Or, unto the judges

26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, and destroy it; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 And if an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die, the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit. But if the ox were wont to gore in time past, and it hath been testified to

his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death. If there be laid on him a ransom, then <sup>30</sup> he shall give for the redemption of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. Whether he have <sup>31</sup> gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him. If the ox gore a manservant or a maidservant; <sup>32</sup> he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man <sup>33</sup> shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein; the owner of the pit shall <sup>34</sup> make it good; he shall give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he <sup>35</sup> die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the price of it; and the dead also they shall divide. Or if it be known that the ox was <sup>36</sup> wont to gore in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

[xxi. 37 in  
Heb.]

[xxii. 1. in  
Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *bloody*.  
Ps. li. 14.

If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, <sup>1</sup> **22** or sell it; he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. If the thief be found ~~where~~ <sup>2</sup> ~~he is~~ breaking in, and be smitten that he die, there shall be no <sup>1</sup> bloodguiltiness for him. If the sun <sup>3</sup> be risen upon him, there shall be bloodguiltiness for him: he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. If the theft be found in his hand alive, whether <sup>4</sup> it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall pay double.

If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be <sup>5</sup> eaten, and shall let his beast loose, and it feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.



6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the shocks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed; he that kindled the fire shall make full restitution.

7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, he shall

8 pay double. If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall come near unto

9 <sup>1</sup>God, *to see* whether he have not put his hand <sup>1 Or, the judges</sup> unto his neighbour's goods. For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, whereof one saith, This is it, the cause of both parties shall come before <sup>1</sup>God; he whom <sup>1</sup>God shall condemn shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man

11 seeing it: the oath of the LORD shall be between them both, whether he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner thereof shall accept it, and he shall not

12 make restitution. But if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner there-

13 of. If it be torn in pieces, let him bring it for witness; he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 And if a man <sup>2</sup>borrow aught of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof not being with it, he shall make full restitution. <sup>2 Or, ask</sup>

15 If the owner thereof be with it he shall not make it good: <sup>3</sup>if it be an hired thing, it came for its hire. <sup>3 Or, if he be an hireling, he came for his hire</sup>

16 And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely pay

a dowry for her to be his wife. If her father <sup>17</sup> utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. ) Who- <sup>18, 19</sup> soever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto <sup>20</sup> the LORD only, shall be utterly destroyed. And <sup>21</sup> a stranger shalt thou not wrong, neither shalt thou oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow, <sup>22</sup> or fatherless child. If thou afflict them in any <sup>23</sup> wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; and my wrath shall wax hot, <sup>24</sup> and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

If thou lend money to any of my people with <sup>25</sup> thee that is poor, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer; neither shall ye lay upon him usury. If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment to <sup>26</sup> pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him by that the sun goeth down: for that is his only cover- <sup>27</sup> ing, it is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the judges

Thou shalt not revile <sup>1</sup>God, nor curse a ruler <sup>28</sup> of thy people. Thou shalt not delay to offer <sup>29</sup> the choicest of thy fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, <sup>30</sup> and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. And ye shall be holy men unto me; neither <sup>31</sup> shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

- 23 <sup>1</sup> Thou shalt not take up a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an <sup>1</sup>un-  
<sup>2</sup>righteous witness. Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou <sup>3</sup>speak in a cause to turn aside after a multitude to  
<sup>3</sup>wrest *judgement*: neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause.  
<sup>4</sup> If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.  
<sup>5</sup> If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, <sup>2</sup>and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.  
<sup>6</sup> Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy  
<sup>7</sup>poor in his cause. Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.  
<sup>8</sup> And thou shalt take no gift: for a gift blindeth them that have sight, and perverteth the words  
<sup>9</sup>of the righteous. And a stranger shalt thou not oppress: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.  
<sup>10</sup> And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt  
<sup>11</sup>gather in the increase thereof: but the seventh year thou shalt <sup>1</sup>let it rest and lie fallow; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beast of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and  
<sup>12</sup>with thy oliveyard. Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may have rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may  
<sup>13</sup>be refreshed. And in all things that I have said unto you take ye heed: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let  
<sup>14</sup>it be heard out of thy mouth. Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.  
<sup>15</sup> The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep:

<sup>1</sup> Or, malicious

<sup>2</sup> Or, wouldest thou forbear to release it for him? ~~May~~ but thou shalt surely release it with him

Or, Canst

Or, Thou shalt

seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib; (for in it thou camest out from Egypt) and none shall appear before me empty: and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou sowest in the field: and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord Jehovah. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee by the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Take ye heed of him, and hearken unto his voice, <sup>\*</sup>provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgression: for my name is in him. But if thou shalt indeed hearken unto his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and <sup>1</sup>an adversary unto thine adversaries. For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and break in pieces their images. And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

There shall none cast her young, nor be

<sup>1</sup> Or, I will afflict them that afflict thee

barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I  
 27 will fulfil. I will send my terror before thee,  
 and will discomfit all the people to whom thou  
 shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies  
 28 turn their backs unto thee. And I will send  
 the hornet before thee, which shall drive out the  
 Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from  
 29 before thee. I will not drive them out from  
 before thee in one year; lest the land become  
 desolate, and the beast of the field multiply  
 30 against thee. By little and little I will drive  
 them out from before thee, until thou be in-  
 31 creased, and inherit the land. And I will set  
 thy border from the Red sea even unto the sea  
 of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto  
 'the River: for I will deliver the inhabitants of <sup>1 That is,</sup>  
 the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive <sup># Euphrates.</sup>  
 32 them out before thee. Thou shalt make no  
 33 covenant with them, nor with their gods. They  
 shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee  
 sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it  
 will surely be a snare unto thee.

24 1 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the  
 LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and  
 seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship  
 2 ye afar off. And Moses alone shall come near  
 unto the LORD; but they shall not come nigh;  
 3 neither shall the people go up with him. And  
 Moses came and told the people all the words  
 of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all  
 the people answered with one voice, and said,  
 All the words which the LORD hath spoken will  
 4 we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the  
 LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and  
 builded an altar under the mount, and twelve  
 pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.  
 5 And he sent young men of the children of

: And  
 near;

Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it <sup>6</sup> in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the <sup>7</sup> covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath spoken will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took <sup>8</sup> the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you\* concerning all these words. Then went up Moses, and Aaron, <sup>9</sup> Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and they saw the God of Israel; and <sup>10</sup> there was under his feet as it were <sup>1</sup>a paved work of sapphire stone, and as it were the very heaven for clearness. And upon the nobles of <sup>11</sup> the children of Israel he laid not his hand: and they beheld God, and did eat and drink.

<sup>1</sup> Or, work of  
bright  
sapphire

And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to <sup>12</sup> me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law, and the commandment, which I have written, that thou mayest teach them. And Moses rose up, <sup>13</sup> and Joshua his minister: and Moses went up into the mount of God. And he said unto the <sup>14</sup> elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: whosoever hath a cause, let him come near unto them. And Moses went up <sup>15</sup> into the mount, and the cloud covered the mount. And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount <sup>16</sup> Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. And the appearance of <sup>17</sup> the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. And Moses entered into <sup>18</sup>



the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

- 25 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, that they take for me an <sup>1</sup>offering: of every man whose heart maketh him willing ye shall take my <sup>1</sup>offer- <sup>1</sup> Or, *heave offering*  
<sup>3</sup> ing. And this is the <sup>1</sup>offering which ye shall  
<sup>4</sup> take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and <sup>2</sup>fine linen, <sup>2</sup> Or, *silk*  
<sup>5</sup> and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and <sup>3</sup> Or, *sealskins*  
<sup>6</sup> <sup>3</sup>badgers' skins, and acacia wood, oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil, and for the  
<sup>7</sup> sweet incense, <sup>3</sup>onyx stones, and stones to be  
<sup>8</sup> set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate. And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may  
<sup>9</sup> dwell among them. According to all that I shew thee, the pattern of the <sup>4</sup>tabernacle, and <sup>4</sup> Or, *dwelling*  
the pattern of the furniture thereof, even so shall ye make it. *all*
- <sup>10</sup> And they shall make an ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof,  
<sup>11</sup> and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make  
<sup>12</sup> upon it a <sup>5</sup>crown of gold round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put <sup>5</sup> Or, *rim*  
them in the four feet thereof; and two rings shall be on the one side of it, and two rings <sup>Or, *corner*</sup>  
<sup>13</sup> the other side of it. And thou shalt make staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with  
<sup>14</sup> gold. And thou shalt put the staves into the rings *by* the sides of the ark, to bear the ark *on*  
<sup>15</sup> withal. The staves shall be in the rings of the  
<sup>16</sup> ark: they shall not be taken from it. And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I  
<sup>17</sup> shall give thee. And thou shalt make a <sup>6</sup>mercy <sup>6</sup> Or, *covering*

seat of pure gold : two cubits and a half, the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou shalt make two cherubim of <sup>1</sup>gold, of <sup>1</sup>beaten work shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy seat. And make one <sup>19</sup>cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end : <sup>2</sup>of one piece with the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubim on the two ends thereof. And the cherubim shall spread out their wings on <sup>20</sup>high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces one to another ; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubim be. And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon <sup>21</sup>the ark ; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. And there I will <sup>22</sup>meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

And thou shalt make a table of acacia wood : <sup>23</sup>two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with <sup>24</sup>pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about. And thou shalt make unto it a <sup>25</sup>border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about. And thou shalt make for <sup>26</sup>it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof. Close by the border shall the rings be for places <sup>27</sup>for the staves to bear the table. And thou shalt <sup>28</sup>make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, <sup>29</sup>and the spoons thereof, and the <sup>3</sup>flagons thereof,

and the bowls thereof, <sup>1</sup>to pour out withal: of <sup>1</sup> Or, *to cover*  
 30 pure gold shalt thou make them. And thou shalt *withal*  
 set upon the table <sup>2</sup>shewbread before me alway. <sup>2</sup> Or, *Presence-*  
*bread*

31 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure  
 gold: of <sup>3</sup>beaten work shall the candlestick be <sup>3</sup> Or, *turned*  
 made: its <sup>4</sup>base, and its shaft, its cups, its knops, ~~Or, solid~~  
 32 and its flowers, shall be <sup>5</sup>of one piece with it: and <sup>4</sup> Or, *pedestal* *seven*  
 six branches going out of the sides thereof; *Heb. thigh.*  
 three branches of the candlestick out of the one <sup>5</sup> Or, *out of the*  
 side thereof, and three branches of the candle- *same*  
 33 stick out of the other side thereof: three cups  
 made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a  
 knop and a flower; and three cups made like  
 almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop  
 and a flower: so for the six branches that go  
 34 out of the candlestick: and in the candlestick  
 four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops  
 35 thereof and the flowers thereof: and a knop under  
 two branches <sup>6</sup>of one piece with it, and a knop  
 under two branches <sup>6</sup>of one piece with it, and a  
 knop under two branches <sup>6</sup>of one piece with it,  
 for the six branches that go out of the candle-  
 36 stick. Their knops and their branches shall be  
<sup>6</sup>of one piece with it: the whole of it one beaten  
 37 work of pure gold. And thou shalt make the  
 lamps thereof, seven: and they shall <sup>6</sup>set up the <sup>6</sup> Or, *light*  
 lamps thereof, <sup>7</sup>to give light over against it. *Heb. cause*  
 38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes *to ascend.*  
 39 thereof, shall be of pure gold. Of a talent of <sup>7</sup> Or, *and light*  
 pure gold shall it be made, with all these vessels. *them over the*  
*face thereof*

26 1 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with  
 ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and  
 purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of  
 the cunning workman shalt thou make them.

2 The length of each curtain shall be eight and

twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure. Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *the other* five curtains shall be coupled one to another. And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain <sup>1</sup>from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second coupling. Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, <sup>5</sup> and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the second <sup>2</sup>coupling; the loops shall be opposite one to another. And <sup>6</sup> thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the clasps: and the tabernacle shall be one. And thou shalt <sup>7</sup> make curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make them. The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, <sup>8</sup> and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have one measure. And thou shalt couple five curtains by them- <sup>9</sup> selves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. And thou shalt make fifty loops on <sup>10</sup> the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the <sup>3</sup>coupling, and fifty loops upon the edge of the curtain which is the second <sup>2</sup>coupling. And <sup>11</sup> thou shalt make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. And the over- <sup>12</sup> hanging part that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle. And the <sup>13</sup> cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that

<sup>1</sup> Or, *that is outmost in the first set*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *set*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *first set*

14 side, to cover it. And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of <sup>1</sup>badgers' skins above.

<sup>1</sup> Or, sealskins

15 And thou shalt make the boards for the  
16 tabernacle of acacia wood standing up. Ten  
cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit  
17 and a half the breadth of each board. Two  
tenons shall there be in each board; <sup>2</sup>joined one  
to another: thus shalt thou make for all the  
18 boards of the tabernacle. And thou shalt make

<sup>2</sup> Or, set in  
order one  
against  
another

the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards  
19 for the south side southward. And thou shalt  
make forty sockets of silver under the twenty  
boards; two sockets under one board for its  
two tenons, and two sockets under another  
20 board for its two tenons: and for the second  
side of the tabernacle on the north side twenty  
21 boards: and their forty sockets of silver; two  
sockets under one board, and two sockets under  
22 another board. And for the <sup>3</sup>hinder part of  
the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six  
23 boards. And two boards shalt thou make for  
the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. two  
sides.

24 And they shall be double beneath, and (they  
shall be double at the head of it) unto <sup>4</sup>one ring:  
thus shall it be for them both; they shall be  
25 for the two corners. And there shall be eight  
boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen  
sockets; two sockets under one board, and two  
26 sockets under another board. And thou shalt  
make bars of acacia wood; five for the boards  
27 of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars  
for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle,  
and five bars for the boards of the side of the  
28 tabernacle, for the hinder part westward. And  
the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall  
29 pass through from end to end. And thou

in like manner they shall be double at the head of it



shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which hath been shewed thee in the mount.

And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the cunning workman shall it be made: and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold, their hooks of gold, upon four sockets of silver. And thou shalt hang up the veil under the clasps, and shalt bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall divide unto you between the holy place and the holy of Holies. And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the holy of Holies. And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side. And thou shalt make a screen for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

And thou shalt make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same piece with it: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. And thou shalt make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basons,



and its fleshhooks, and its firepans: all the ves-  
 4 sels thereof thou shalt make of brass. And thou  
 shalt make for it a grating of network of brass;  
 and upon the net shalt thou make four brassen  
 5 rings in the four ~~ends~~ thereof. And thou shalt  
 put it under the ledge round the altar beneath,  
 that the net may reach halfway up the altar.  
 6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves  
 of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass.  
 7 And the staves thereof shall be put into the  
 rings, and the staves shall be upon the two ~~sides~~  
 8 of the altar, in bearing it. Hollow with planks  
 shalt thou make it: as it hath been shewed thee  
 in the mount, so shall they make it.  
 9 And thou shalt make the court of the taber-  
 nacle: for the south side southward there shall  
 be hangings for the court of fine twined linen  
 10 an hundred cubits long for one side: and the  
 pillars thereof shall be twenty and their sockets  
 twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and  
 11 their rods shall be of silver. And likewise for  
 the north side in length there shall be hangings  
 an hundred cubits long, and the pillars thereof  
 twenty and their sockets twenty, of brass; the  
 hooks of the pillars and their ~~rods~~ of silver.  
 12 And for the breadth of the court on the west  
 side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their  
 13 pillars ten, and their sockets ten. And the  
 breadth of the court on the east side eastward  
 14 shall be fifty cubits. The hangings for the one  
 side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits: their  
 15 pillars three, and their sockets three. And for  
 the other side shall be hangings of fifteen  
 cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets  
 16 three. And for the gate of the court shall be  
 a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple,  
 and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of  
 the embroiderer: their pillars four, and their

sockets four. All the pillars of the court round 17  
about shall be joined with rods of silver; their  
hooks of silver, and their sockets of brass. The 18  
length of the court shall be an hundred cubits,  
and the breadth fifty every where, and the  
height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and  
their sockets of brass. All the instruments of 19  
the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all  
the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court,  
shall be of brass.

And thou shalt command the children of 20  
Israel, that they bring thee pure olive oil beaten  
for the light, to cause a lamp <sup>1</sup>to burn continually.  
In the <sup>2</sup>tent of meeting without the veil, which 21  
is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons  
shall order it from evening to morning before  
the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever through-  
out their generations <sup>3</sup>on the behalf of the chil-  
dren of Israel.

And bring thou near unto thee Aaron thy 1 28  
brother, and his sons with him, from among  
the children of Israel, that he may minister  
unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab  
and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.  
And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron 2  
thy brother for glory and for beauty. And thou 3  
shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom  
I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that  
they make Aaron's garments to sanctify him,  
that he may minister unto me in the priest's  
office. And these are the garments which they 4  
shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and  
a robe, and a <sup>4</sup>broidered coat, a <sup>5</sup>mitre, and a  
girdle: and they shall make holy garments for  
Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may  
minister unto me in the priest's office. And 5  
they shall take the gold, and the blue, and the  
purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. to  
ascend.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. xxv. 22,  
xxix. 42,  
xxx. 36.

<sup>3</sup> Or, from

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
chequered.

- 6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen,  
 7 the work of the cunning workman. It shall have two shoulderpieces joined to the two ends thereof; that it may be joined together.  
 8 And the ~~embroidered~~ band, which is upon it, to gird it on withal, shall be like the work thereof *and* of the same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.  
 9 And thou shalt take two <sup>onyx</sup> stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:  
 10 six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone,  
 11 according to their birth. With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones according to the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be enclosed in ouches  
 12 of gold. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulderpieces of the ephod ~~for~~ stones of memorial for the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.
- 13, 14 And thou shalt make ouches of gold, and two chains of pure gold; <sup>1</sup>like cords shalt thou make them, of wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen chains on the ouches. <sup>1</sup> Or, at the ends
- 15 And thou shalt make a breastplate of judgment, the work of the cunning workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine  
 16 twined linen, shalt thou make it. Foursquare it shall be *and* double; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof.
- 17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of <sup>2</sup>sardius, topaz, <sup>2</sup> Or, ruby  
 18 and <sup>3</sup>carbuncle shall be the first row; and the <sup>3</sup> Or, emerald  
 second row an <sup>4</sup>emerald, a sapphire, and a <sup>4</sup> Or, carbuncle

diamond; and the third row a <sup>figure</sup>, an agate, 19  
 and an amethyst; and the fourth row a beryl, 20  
 and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be enclosed  
 in gold in their settings. And the stones shall 21  
 be according to the names of the children of  
 Israel, twelve, according to their names: like  
 the engravings of a signet, every one according  
 to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes.  
 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains 22  
 like cords of wreathen work of pure gold. And 23  
 thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings  
 of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the  
 two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt 24  
 put the two wreathen chains of gold on the  
 two rings at the ends of the breastplate. And 25  
 the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains  
 thou shalt put on the two ouches, and put them  
 on the shoulderpieces of the ephod toward the  
 forepart thereof. And thou shalt make two 26  
 rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon  
 the two ends of the breastplate; upon the  
 edge thereof, which is toward the side of the  
 ephod inward. And thou shalt make two rings 27  
 of gold, and shalt put them on the two shoulder-  
 pieces of the ephod underneath, toward the  
 forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof,  
 above the embroidered band of the ephod. And 28  
 they shall bind the breastplate by the rings  
 thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace  
 of blue, that it may be upon the embroidered  
 band of the ephod, and that the breastplate be  
 not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall 29  
 bear the names of the children of Israel in the  
 breastplate of judgement upon his heart, when  
 he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial  
 before the LORD continually. And thou shalt 30  
 put in the breastplate of judgement <sup>the</sup> Urim  
 and the Thummim; and they shall be upon

<sup>1</sup> Or, at the  
 ends

<sup>2</sup> That is, the  
 Lights and the  
 Perfections.

Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod

32 all of blue. And <sup>1</sup>it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it be

<sup>1</sup> Or, there shall be a hole in the top of it

33 not rent. And upon the skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and

34 bells of gold between them round about: a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe

35 round about. And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a

37 signet, HOLY TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall

38 be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be

always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD. And thou shalt quilt the coat ~~with~~ <sup>2</sup>fine linen, and thou shalt make

<sup>2</sup> Or, silk

a mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work of the embroiderer. And for

Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and headtires shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and upon his sons with him; and shalt anoint



<sup>1</sup> Heb. *fill  
their hand.*

them, and <sup>1</sup>consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt make them linen breeches <sup>42</sup> to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his <sup>43</sup> sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and unto his seed after him.

And this is the thing that thou shalt do <sup>1</sup> **29** unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, and unleavened <sup>2</sup> bread, and cakes unleavened ~~tempered~~ with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of fine wheaten flour shalt thou make them. And <sup>3</sup> thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt <sup>4</sup> bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them with water. And thou shalt <sup>5</sup> take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the embroidered band of the ephod: and thou shalt <sup>6</sup> set the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. Then shalt thou take <sup>7</sup> the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him. And thou shalt bring his sons, <sup>8</sup> and put coats upon them. And thou shalt <sup>9</sup> gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and bind headties on them: and they shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons. And <sup>10</sup> thou shalt bring the bullock before the tent of meeting: and Aaron and his sons shall lay



- 11 their hands upon the head of the bullock. And  
 thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, at  
 12 the door of the tent of meeting. And thou  
 shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put  
 it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger;  
 and thou shalt pour out all the blood at the  
 13 base of the altar. And thou shalt take all the  
 fat that covereth the inwards, and the <sup>1</sup>caul <sup>Or, lobe</sup>  
 upon the liver, and the two kidneys, and the  
 fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the  
 14 altar. But the flesh of the bullock, and his  
 hide, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire  
 15 without the camp: it is <sup>2</sup>a sin-offering. Thou <sup>Heb. sin.</sup>  
 shalt also take the one ram; and Aaron and  
 his sons shall lay their hands upon the head  
 16 of the ram. And thou shalt slay the ram, and  
 thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round  
 17 about upon the altar. And thou shalt cut the  
 ram into his pieces, and wash his inwards, and  
 his legs, and put them <sup>3</sup>with his pieces, and <sup>Or, upon</sup>  
 18 <sup>3</sup>with his head. And thou shalt burn the whole  
 ram upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering unto  
 the LORD: it is a sweet savour, a ~~fire-offering~~.  
 19 unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the other  
 ram; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their  
 20 hands upon the head of the ram. Then shalt  
 thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and  
 put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron,  
 and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons,  
 and upon the thumb of their right hand, and  
 upon the great toe of their right foot, and  
 sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.  
 21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon  
 the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle  
 it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and  
 upon his sons, and upon the garments of his  
 sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his  
 garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments

with him. Also thou shalt take of the ram the <sup>22</sup> fat, and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the 'caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration: and one loaf of bread, and one <sup>23</sup> cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before the LORD: and thou shalt put the whole upon the <sup>24</sup> hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD. And thou shalt take them <sup>25</sup> from their hands, and\*burn them on the altar upon the burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is a fire-offering unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the breast of Aaron's <sup>26</sup> ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy portion. And thou shalt sanctify the breast <sup>27</sup> of the wave-offering, and the\*shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: and it shall be for Aaron and his <sup>28</sup> sons ~~by a statute~~ for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto the LORD. And <sup>29</sup> the holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them. Seven days shall the <sup>30</sup> son that is priest in his stead put them on, when he cometh into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place. And thou shalt <sup>31</sup> take the ram of consecration, and seethe his flesh in a holy place. And Aaron and his sons <sup>32</sup> shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread

Or, lobe

as a sin

that is in the basket, at the door of the tent  
 33 of meeting. And they shall <sup>1</sup>eat those things  
 wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate  
*and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not  
 34 eat thereof, because they are holy. And if  
 aught of the flesh of the consecration, or of  
 the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou  
 shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not  
 35 be eaten, because it is holy. And thus shalt  
 thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according  
 to all that I have commanded thee: seven days  
 36 shalt thou consecrate them. And every day  
 shalt thou offer the bullock of sin-offering for  
 atonement: and thou shalt <sup>\*</sup>cleanse the altar,  
 when thou makest atonement for it; and thou  
 37 shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. Seven days thou  
 shalt make atonement for the altar, and sanctify  
 it; and the altar shall be most holy, <sup>2</sup>whatso-  
 ever toucheth the altar <sup>3</sup>shall be holy.  
 38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon  
 the altar; two lambs of the first year day by  
 39 day continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer  
 in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt  
 40 offer <sup>4</sup>at even: and with the one lamb a tenth  
<sup>5</sup>part of fine flour mingled with the fourth part  
 of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of  
 41 an hin of wine for a drink-offering. And the  
 other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt  
 do thereto according to the meal-offering of the  
 morning, and according to the drink-offering  
 thereof, for a sweet savour, a fire-offering unto  
 42 the LORD. It shall be a continual burnt-offer-  
 ing throughout your generations at the door of  
 the tent of meeting before the LORD: where I  
 will meet with you, to speak there unto thee.  
 43 And there I will meet with the children of  
 Israel, and ~~it~~ shall be sanctified by my glory.  
 44 And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, eat them,  
 because there-  
 with

*Or, make  
 it holy*

<sup>2</sup> Or, who-  
 soever

<sup>3</sup> Or, must

<sup>4</sup> Heb. between  
 the two even-  
 ings.

<sup>5</sup> That is,  
 of an ephah.

the altar : I will sanctify also <sup>6</sup>both Aaron and his <sup>5</sup>sons, to minister to me in the priest's office. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, <sup>45</sup>and will be their God. And they shall know <sup>46</sup>that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them : I am the LORD their God.

And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense <sup>1</sup> 30 upon : of acacia wood shalt thou make it. A <sup>2</sup> cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof ; foursquare shall it be : and two cubits shall be the height thereof : the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the <sup>3</sup> top thereof, and the <sup>3</sup>sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof ; and thou shalt make unto it a <sup>3</sup>crown of gold round about. And two <sup>4</sup> golden rings shalt thou make for it under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make them ; and they shall be for places for staves to bear it withal. And thou shalt make the staves of <sup>5</sup> acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. And <sup>6</sup> thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon incense of <sup>7</sup> sweet spices : every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn it. And when Aaron <sup>8</sup> setteth up the lamps <sup>5</sup>at even, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. - Ye shall offer no strange <sup>9</sup> incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor meal-offering ; and ye shall pour no drink-offering thereon. And Aaron shall make atonement <sup>10</sup> upon the horns of it once in the year : with the blood of the sin-offering of atonement once in

<sup>1</sup> Heb. roof.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. walls.

<sup>3</sup> Or, rim.  
Or, cornice.

<sup>4</sup> Or, lighteth  
Heb. causeth  
to ascend.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. between  
the two even-  
ings.

<sup>6</sup> Or, for

the year shall he make atonement<sup>\*</sup> for it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

- 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, according to those that are numbered of them, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them,  
13 when thou numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (the shekel is twenty gerahs :) half a shekel for an offering to the LORD.  
14 Every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above,  
15 shall give the offering of the LORD. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than the half shekel, when they give the offering of the LORD, to make atonement for  
16 your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money from the children of Israel, and shalt assign it to the service of the tent of meeting; that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD, to make atonement for your souls.

- 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.  
19 And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands  
20 and their feet thereat: when they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn a fire-offering unto

the LORD : so they shall wash their hands and 21  
their feet, that they die not : and it shall be a  
statute for ever to them, even to him and to his  
seed throughout their generations.

Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 22  
ing, Take thou also unto thee the chief spices, 23  
of flowing myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of  
sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred  
and fifty, and of sweet calamus two hundred  
and fifty, and of <sup>\*</sup>cassia five hundred, after the 24  
shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil an hin :  
and thou shalt make it an holy anointing oil, a 25  
perfume compounded after the art of the per-  
fumer : it shall be an holy anointing oil. And 26  
thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting,  
and the ark of the testimony, and the table and 27  
all the vessels thereof, and the candlestick and  
the vessels thereof, and the altar of incense, and 28  
the altar of burnt-offering with all the vessels  
thereof, and the laver and the base thereof.  
And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be 29  
most holy : <sup>1</sup>whatsoever toucheth them shall be  
holy. And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his 30  
sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister  
unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt 31  
speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This  
shall be an holy anointing oil unto me through-  
out your generations. Upon the flesh of man 32  
shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make  
any like it, according to the proportions thereof :  
it is holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you. Who- 33  
soever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever  
putteth any of it upon a stranger, he shall be  
cut off from his people.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto 34  
thee sweet spices, <sup>\*</sup>stacte, and onycha, and gal-  
banum ; sweet spices with pure frankincense :

<sup>1</sup> Or, who-  
soever



35 of each shall there be a like weight; and thou shalt make of it incense, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, <sup>1</sup>seasoned with salt, pure *and* <sup>1 Or, tempered together</sup>  
 36 holy: and thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it  
 37 shall be unto you most holy. And the incense which thou shalt make, according to the ~~proportions~~ thereof ye shall not make for yourselves: it shall be unto thee holy for the  
 38 LORD. Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, he shall be cut off from his people.

31 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> See, I have called by name Bezalel the son of  
<sup>3</sup> Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in know-  
<sup>4</sup> ledge, and in all manner of workmanship, to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in  
<sup>5</sup> silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all  
<sup>6</sup> manner of workmanship. And I, behold, I have appointed with him ~~A~~holiab, the son of  
 Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan <sup>1</sup> and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put  
 wisdom, that they may make all that I have  
<sup>7</sup> commanded thee <sup>1</sup> the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is  
<sup>8</sup> thereupon, and all the furniture of the ~~Tent~~, and the table and its furniture, and the pure candle-  
<sup>9</sup> stick with all its furniture, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt-offering with all  
<sup>10</sup> its vessels, and the laver and its base, and the garments of service, and the holy garments for  
 Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons,  
<sup>11</sup> to minister in the priest's office, and the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the

holy place : according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>12</sup>  
Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, <sup>13</sup>  
saying, Verily ye shall keep my sabbaths : for  
it is a sign between me and you throughout  
your generations ; that ye may know that I am  
the LORD which sanctify you. Ye shall keep <sup>14</sup>  
the sabbath therefore ; for it is holy unto you :  
every one that profaneth it shall surely be put  
to death : for whosoever doeth any work there-  
in, that soul shall be cut off from among his  
people. Six days shall work be done ; but <sup>15</sup>  
the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest,  
holy to the LORD : whosoever doeth any work  
in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to  
death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall <sup>16</sup>  
keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath through-  
out their generations, for a perpetual covenant.  
It is a sign between me and the children of <sup>17</sup>  
Israel for ever : for in six days the LORD made  
heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he  
rested, and was refreshed.

And he gave unto Moses, when he had made <sup>18</sup>  
an end of communing with him upon mount  
Sinai, the two tables of the testimony, tables of  
stone, written with the finger of God. And <sup>1</sup> **32**  
when the people saw that Moses delayed to  
come down from the mount, the people ga-  
thered themselves together unto Aaron, and said  
unto him, Up, make us <sup>1</sup> gods, which shall go  
before us ; for as for this Moses, the man that  
brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we  
know not what is become of him. And Aaron <sup>2</sup>  
said unto them, Break off the golden rings, which  
are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and  
of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

<sup>1</sup> Or, a god

3 And all the people brake off the golden rings  
which were in their ears, and brought them  
4 unto Aaron. And he received it at their hand,  
and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made  
it a molten calf: and they said, <sup>1</sup>These be thy <sup>1 Or, This is</sup>  
gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of <sup>thy god</sup>  
5 the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *this*,  
he built an altar before it; and Aaron made  
proclamation, and said, To morrow shall be a  
6 feast to the LORD. And they rose up early on  
the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and  
brought peace-offerings; and the people sat  
down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go, get  
thee down; for thy people, which thou brought-  
est up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted  
8 themselves: they have turned aside quickly out  
of the way which I commanded them: they  
have made them a molten calf, and have wor-  
shipped it, and have sacrificed unto it, and said,  
These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought  
9 thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the  
LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people,  
10 and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: now  
therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax  
hot against them, and that I may consume  
them: and I will make of thee a great nation.  
11 And Moses besought the LORD his God, and  
said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against  
thy people, which thou hast brought forth out  
of the land of Egypt with great power, and  
12 with a mighty hand? Wherefore should the  
Egyptians speak, saying, For evil did he bring  
them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and  
to consume them from the face of the earth?  
Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this  
13 evil against thy people. Remember Abraham,

Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. And the LORD repented of the evil <sup>14</sup> which he said he would do unto his people.

And Moses turned, and went down from the <sup>15</sup> mount, with the two tables of the testimony in his hand; tables written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. And the tables were the work of <sup>16</sup> God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. And when Joshua <sup>17</sup> heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. And he said, It is not the noise <sup>18</sup> of the cry of <sup>1</sup>victory, neither is it the noise of the cry of <sup>2</sup>overthrow: but the noise of singing do I hear. And it came to pass, as soon as <sup>19</sup> he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. And he took <sup>20</sup> the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. And Moses said unto <sup>21</sup> Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought a great sin upon them? And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord <sup>22</sup> wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on evil. For they said unto me, Make <sup>23</sup> us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. And I said unto them, Whosoever <sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. strength.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. weakness.

- hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: ~~then~~ I cast it into the fire, and  
 25 there came out this calf. And when Moses saw that the people were broken loose; for Aaron had let them loose for a<sup>r</sup>derision among  
 26 their enemies: then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Whoso is on the LORD's side, *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.  
 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and  
 28 every man his neighbour. And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about  
 29 three thousand men. And Moses said, <sup>1</sup>Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, <sup>2</sup>yea, every man <sup>3</sup>against his son, and <sup>3</sup>against his brother; that he may bestow upon you a  
 30 blessing this day. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make  
 31 atonement for your sin. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods  
 32 of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And the  
 33 LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.  
 34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the *place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their  
 35 sin upon them. And the LORD smote the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Fill your hand.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *because every man hath been against his son and against his brother,*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *upon*

people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, Depart, **1 33**  
 go up hence, thou and the people which thou  
 hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto  
 the land of which I sware unto Abraham, to  
 Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will  
 I give it: and I will send an angel before thee; **2**  
 and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amo-  
 rite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the  
 Hivite, and the Jebusite: unto a land flowing **3**  
 with milk and honey: for I will not go up in  
 the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked  
 people: lest I consume thee in the way. And **4**  
 when the people heard these evil tidings, they  
 mourned: and no man did put on him his or-  
 naments. And the LORD said unto Moses, **5**  
 Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-  
 necked people: in one moment if I go up into  
 the midst of thee, I shall consume thee: there-  
 fore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that  
 I may know what to do unto thee. And the **6**  
 children of Israel stripped themselves of their  
 ornaments from mount Horeb onward. And **7**  
 Moses took the tent and pitched it without  
 the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it  
 the Tent of Meeting. And it came to pass,  
 that every one which sought the LORD went  
 out unto the Tent of Meeting, which was  
 without the camp. And it came to pass, when **8**  
 Moses went out unto the Tent, that all the  
 people rose up, and stood, every man at his  
 tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was  
 gone into the Tent. And it came to pass, **9**  
 when Moses entered into the Tent, the pillar  
 of cloud descended, and stood at the door of the  
 Tent: and he spake with Moses. And all the **10**  
 people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door



of the Tent: and all the people rose up and  
 11 worshipped, every man at his tent door. And  
 the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a  
 man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned  
 again into the camp: but his minister Joshua,  
 the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out  
 of the Tent.

12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou  
 sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou  
 hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with  
 me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name,  
 and thou hast also found grace in my sight.  
 13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found  
 grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that  
 I may know thee, to the end I may find grace  
 in thy sight: and consider that this nation is  
 14 thy people. And he said, My presence shall go  
 15 with thee, and I will give thee rest. And he  
 said unto him, If thy presence go not with me,  
 16 carry us not up hence. For wherein now shall  
 it be known that I have found grace in thy  
 sight, I and thy people? <sup>1</sup>Is it not in that thou  
 goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and  
 thy people, from all the people that are upon  
 the face of the earth,

*Or he said*

*was  
that*

<sup>1</sup> Or, Is it not *Thy S*  
 ...us that we  
 are dis-  
 tinguished &c.  
 ...earth? *?*

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do  
 this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou  
 hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee  
 18 by name. And he said, Shew me, I pray thee,  
 19 thy glory. And he said, I will make all my  
 goodness pass before thee, and will proclaim  
 the name of the LORD before thee; and I will  
 be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and  
 will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.  
 20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for  
 21 man shall not see me and live. And the LORD

said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon the rock: and it shall come to <sup>22</sup> pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand until I have passed by: and I <sup>23</sup> will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back: but my face shall not be seen.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee <sup>1</sup> **34** two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon the tables the words that were on the first tables, which thou brakest. And <sup>2</sup> be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me on the top of the mount. And <sup>3</sup> no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. And he hewed two tables of <sup>4</sup> stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand two tables of stone. And the <sup>5</sup> LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed <sup>1</sup> the name of the LORD. And the LORD passed by before him, <sup>6</sup> and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD, a God full of compassion and gracious, slow to anger, and ~~abundant in lovingkindness~~ and truth, keeping mercy for <sup>2</sup> thousands, forgiving ini- <sup>7</sup> quity and transgression and sin; and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. And Moses <sup>8</sup> made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped. And he said, If now <sup>9</sup> I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Jehovah*  
by name

<sup>2</sup> Or, *a thousand generations*

- the Lord, I pray thee, go in the midst of us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance. And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been <sup>1</sup>wrought in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD, <sup>2</sup>for it is a terrible thing that I do with thee. Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but their altars ye shall break down, and their images ye shall dash in pieces, and their <sup>3</sup>Asherim ye shall cut down: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the firstlings of ox and sheep. ~~But~~ the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a <sup>4</sup>lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *created*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *that*<sup>3</sup> Probably the symbols of the goddess Ashtoreth, *crab, fish, up, bow, & altar*.<sup>4</sup> Or, *kid*

break ~~his~~ neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, <sup>21</sup> but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, *even* <sup>22</sup> of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the <sup>1</sup> year's end. Three times <sup>23</sup> in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord Jehovah, the God of Israel. For I will <sup>24</sup> cast out nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the LORD thy God three times in the year. Thou shalt <sup>25</sup> not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning. The <sup>26</sup> first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shall not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

<sup>1</sup> Or, turn of the year  
*Heb. words.*

And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou <sup>27</sup> these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. And he was there with the LORD forty <sup>28</sup> days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten <sup>2</sup> commandments. And it came to pass, when Moses came <sup>29</sup> down from mount Sinai with the two tables of the testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face <sup>3</sup> shone<sup>\*</sup> by reason of his speaking with him. And Aaron and all the <sup>30</sup> children of Israel saw Moses, ~~and~~ behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. And Moses called unto <sup>31</sup> them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the

<sup>2</sup> Heb. words.  
*Heb. words.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, sent forth  
*Heb. words.*

congregation returned unto him: and Moses  
 32 spake to them. And afterward all the chil-  
 dren of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in  
 commandment all that the LORD had spoken  
 33 with him in mount Sinai. And Moses left off  
 speaking with them, ~~and~~ he put a veil on his  
 34 face. And when Moses went in before the  
 LORD to speak with him, he took the veil off,  
 until he came out. And he came out, and  
 A spake unto the children of Israel that which  
 35 he was commanded. And the children of  
 Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of  
 Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil  
 upon his face again, until he went in to speak  
 with him.

35 1 And Moses assembled all the congregation  
 of the children of Israel, and said unto them,  
 These are the words which the LORD hath  
 2 commanded, that ye should do them. Six  
 days shall work be done, but on the seventh  
 day there shall be to you an holy day, a sab-  
 bath of solemn rest to the LORD: whosoever  
 3 doeth work therein shall be put to death. Ye  
 shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations  
 upon the sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake unto all the congregation  
 of the children of Israel, saying, This is the  
 5 thing which the LORD commanded, saying, Take  
 ye from among you an offering unto the LORD:  
 whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it,  
 the LORD's offering; gold, and silver, and brass,  
 6 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and <sup>1</sup>fine  
 7 linen, and goats' hair, and rams' skins dyed red,  
 8 and <sup>2</sup>badgers' skins, and acacia wood, and oil for  
 the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and  
 9 for the sweet incense, and onyx stones, and  
 stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the

<sup>1</sup> Or, silk<sup>2</sup> Or, sealskin



breastplate. And let every wise hearted man <sup>10</sup>  
among you come, and make all that the LORD  
hath commanded; the tabernacle, its tent, <sup>11</sup>  
and its covering, its clasps, and its boards,  
its bars, its pillars, and its sockets, the ark, and <sup>12</sup>  
the staves thereof, the mercy seat, and the veil  
of the screen, the table, and its staves, and <sup>13</sup>  
all its furniture, and the <sup>1</sup>shewbread, the candle- <sup>14</sup>  
stick also for the light, and its furniture, and its  
lamps, and the oil for the light, and the altar <sup>15</sup>  
of incense, and its staves, and the anointing  
oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for  
the door, at the door of the tabernacle, the altar <sup>16</sup>  
of burnt offering, with its grating of brass, its  
staves, and all its furniture, the laver and its  
base, the hangings of the court, the pillars <sup>17</sup>  
thereof, and their sockets, and the screen for  
the gate of the court, the pins of the tabernacle, <sup>18</sup>  
and the pins of the court, and their cords, the <sup>19</sup>  
garments of service, for ministering in the holy  
place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest,  
and the garments of his sons, to minister in the  
priest's office. And all the congregation of the <sup>20</sup>  
children of Israel departed from the presence of  
Moses. And they came, every one whose heart <sup>21</sup>  
stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit  
made willing, *and they* brought the LORD's  
offering, for the work of the tent of meeting,  
and for all the service thereof, and for the holy  
garments. And they came, both men and <sup>22</sup>  
women, as many as were willing hearted, *and*  
brought ~~hooks~~, and <sup>2</sup>earrings, and signetings,  
and <sup>3</sup>armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man  
that offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.  
And every man, with whom was found blue, and <sup>23</sup>  
purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats'  
*hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and <sup>3</sup>badgers'  
skins, brought them. Every one that did offer <sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Presence-bread*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *nose-rings*

<sup>3</sup> Or perhaps, *sealskins*



an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering : and every man, with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the  
25 service, brought it. And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, and the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen.  
26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up  
27 in wisdom spun the goats' *hair*. And the rulers brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate ;  
28 and the spice, and the oil ; for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.  
29 Every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand  
30 will offering unto the LORD. And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son  
31 of Hur, of the tribe of Judah ; and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all  
32 manner of workmanship ; and to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in  
33 brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner  
34 of cunning workmanship. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe  
35 of Dan. Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any workmanship, and  
36 1 of those that devise cunning works. And Bezaleel and Aholiab shall work, and every

wise hearted man, in whom the LORD hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD hath commanded. And Moses called Bezaleel and Aho-<sup>2</sup> liab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: and they received of Moses<sup>3</sup> all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him freewill offerings every morning. And all the wise men, that wrought all the<sup>4</sup> work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they wrought; and they spake unto<sup>5</sup> Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make. And Moses<sup>6</sup> gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing. For the stuff<sup>7</sup> they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

And every wise hearted man among them<sup>8</sup> that wrought the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim ~~of~~ the work<sup>9</sup> of the cunning workman made he them. The length of each curtain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains had one measure. And<sup>10</sup> he coupled five curtains one to another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one to another. And he made loops of blue upon the edge of<sup>11</sup> the one curtain <sup>1</sup>from the selvedge in the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *that was outmost in the first set*

coupling: likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second <sup>1</sup>coupling. <sup>1</sup> Or, set

- 12 Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second <sup>1</sup>coupling: the loops were  
13 opposite one to another. And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps: so the tabernacle was one.

- 14 And he made curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he  
15 made them. The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain: the eleven curtains had one measure.  
16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves,  
17 and six curtains by themselves. And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the <sup>1</sup>coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which is the  
18 second coupling. And he made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it  
19 might be one. And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of <sup>2</sup>badgers' skins above.

<sup>2</sup> Or, sealskins

- 20 And he made the boards for the tabernacle of  
21 acacia wood, standing up. Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half  
22 the breadth of each board. Each board had two tenons, <sup>3</sup>joined one to another: thus did he  
23 make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And he made the boards for the tabernacle; twenty  
24 boards for the south side southward: and he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board  
25 for its two tenons. And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made

<sup>3</sup> Or, set in order one against another

twenty boards, and their forty sockets of silver ; 26  
 two sockets under one board, and two sockets  
 under another board. And for the hinder part 27  
 of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.  
 And two boards made he for the corners of the 28  
 tabernacle in the hinder part. And they were 29  
 double beneath and double at the head thereof,  
 to one ring : thus he did to both of them in both  
 the corners. And there were eight boards ; and 30  
 their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets ; under  
 every board two sockets. And he made bars of 31  
 acacia wood ; five for the boards of the one side  
 of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of 32  
 the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars  
 for the boards of the tabernacle for the hinder  
 part westward. And he made the middle bar 33  
 to pass through in the midst of the boards from  
 the one end to the other. And he overlaid the 34  
 boards with gold, and made their rings of gold  
 for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars  
 with gold. And he made the veil of blue, 35  
 and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen :  
 with cherubim the work of the cunning work-  
 man made he it. And he made thereunto four 36  
 pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold :  
 their hooks were of gold ; and he cast for them  
 four sockets of silver. And he made a screen 37  
 for the door of the Tent of blue, and purple,  
 and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work  
 of the embroiderer ; and the five pillars of it 38  
 with their hooks : and he overlaid their chapiters  
 and their rods with gold : and their five sockets  
 were of brass.

And Bezaleel made the ark of acacia wood : 1 37  
 two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a  
 cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit  
 and a half the height of it : and he overlaid it 2

with pure gold within and without, and made a  
 3 <sup>1</sup>crown of gold to it round about. And he <sup>1</sup> Or, rim,  
 cast for it four rings of gold, in the four feet or, cornice  
 thereof; even two rings in the one side of it,  
 4 and two rings in the other side of it. And  
 he made staves of acacia wood, and overlaid  
 5 them with gold. And he put the staves into  
 the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the  
 6 ark. And he made a <sup>2</sup>mercy seat of pure gold: <sup>2</sup> Or, covering  
 two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a  
 7 cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And  
 he made two cherubim of gold, of <sup>3</sup>beaten work <sup>3</sup> Or, turned,  
 made he them, at the two ends of the mercy or, solid  
 8 seat; one cherub at the one end, and one cherub  
 at the other end: of one piece with the mercy  
 seat made he the cherubim ~~on~~ the two ends  
 9 thereof. And the cherubim spread out their  
 wings on high, covering the mercy seat with  
 their wings, with their faces one to another;  
 toward the mercy seat were the faces of the  
 cherubim.

10 And he made the table of acacia wood: two  
 cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth  
 thereof, and a cubit and a half the height  
 11 thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold, and  
 made thereto a crown of gold round about.  
 12 And he made unto it a border of an handbreadth  
 round about; and made a golden crown to  
 13 the border thereof round about. And he cast  
 for it four rings of gold, and put the rings  
 in the four corners that were on the four feet  
 14 thereof. Close by the border were the rings,  
 the places for the staves to bear the table.  
 15 And he made the staves of acacia wood, and  
 overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.  
 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the  
 table, the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof.



<sup>1</sup> Or, covers  
thereof to cover  
withal

and the bowls thereof, and the <sup>1</sup>flagons thereof,  
to pour out withal, of pure gold.

<sup>2</sup> Or, turned,  
or, solid

And he made the candlestick of pure gold: <sup>17</sup>  
of <sup>2</sup>beaten work made he the candlestick; its  
base, and its shaft, its cups, its knops, and its  
flowers, were of one piece with it: and six <sup>18</sup>  
branches going out of the sides thereof; three  
branches of the candlestick out of the one side  
thereof, and three branches of the candlestick  
out of the other side thereof: three cups made <sup>19</sup>  
like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and  
a flower; and three cups made like almond-  
blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a  
flower: so for the six branches ~~that go~~ out  
of the candlestick. And in the candlestick were <sup>20</sup>  
four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops  
thereof, and the flowers thereof: and a knop <sup>21</sup>  
under two branches <sup>3</sup>of one piece with it, and a  
knop under two branches <sup>3</sup>of one piece with it,  
and a knop under two branches <sup>3</sup>of one piece with  
it, for the six branches ~~that go~~ out of it. Their <sup>22</sup>  
knops and their branches were <sup>3</sup>of one piece with  
it: the whole of it was one beaten work of pure <sup>23</sup>  
gold. And he made the lamps thereof seven,  
and the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes there-  
of, of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold made <sup>24</sup>  
he it, and all the vessels thereof.

<sup>3</sup> Or, out of the  
same

And he made the altar of incense of acacia <sup>25</sup>  
wood: a cubit was the length thereof, and  
a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare; and  
two cubits was the height thereof; the horns  
thereof were of one piece with it. And he <sup>26</sup>  
overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and  
the sides thereof round about, and the horns of  
it: and he made unto it a crown of gold round  
about. And he made for it two golden rings <sup>27</sup>



under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it, for places for  
 28 staves to bear it withal. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with  
 29 gold. And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38 1 And he made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood : five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, foursquare ;  
 2 and three cubits the height thereof. And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it ; the horns thereof were <sup>1</sup>out of the same : and  
 3 he overlaid it with brass. And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, the fleshhooks, and the firepans :  
 4 all the vessels thereof made he of brass. And he made for the altar a grating of network of brass, under the ledge round it beneath, reaching half way up. And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of brass, to be  
 5 places for the staves. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with brass.  
 7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal ; he made it hollow with planks.

<sup>1</sup> Or, of one piece with it

8 And he made the laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, of the mirrors of <sup>2</sup>the <sup>3</sup>serving women which served at the door of the tent of meeting.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the company of women which assembled to minister

9 And he made the court : for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of  
 10 fine twined linen, an hundred cubits : their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their rods  
 11 were of silver. And for the north side an hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass ; the hooks of the

<sup>3</sup> Num. iv. 23, viii. 25 ;

<sup>1</sup> Sam. ii. 22.

pillars and their rods of silver. And for the<sup>12</sup>  
west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pil-  
lars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the  
pillars and their rods of silver. And for the<sup>13</sup>  
east side eastward fifty cubits. The hangings<sup>14</sup>  
for the one side *of the gate* were fifteen cubits;  
their pillars three, and their sockets three; and<sup>15</sup>  
so for the other side: on this hand and that  
hand by the gate of the court were hangings of  
fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their  
sockets three. All the hangings of the court<sup>16</sup>  
round about were of fine twined linen. And<sup>17</sup>  
the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the  
hooks of the pillars and their rods of silver;  
and the overlaying of their chapters of silver;  
and all the pillars of the court were joined with  
rods of silver. And the screen for the gate<sup>18</sup>  
of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of  
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined  
linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the  
height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable  
to the hangings of the court. And their pillars<sup>19</sup>  
were four, and their sockets four, of brass;  
their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their  
chapters and their rods of silver. And all the<sup>20</sup>  
pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round  
about, were of brass.

This is the sum of *the things for* the taber-<sup>21</sup>  
nacle, the tabernacle of the testimony, as they  
were counted, according to the commandment  
of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the  
hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest. And  
Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the<sup>22</sup>  
tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD command-  
ed Moses. And with him was Aholiab, the son<sup>23</sup>  
of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver,  
and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in  
blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in  
 all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold  
 of the offering, was twenty and nine talents,  
 and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after  
 25 the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver  
 of them that were numbered of the congregation  
 was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven  
 hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after  
 26 the shekel of the sanctuary : a beka <sup>for</sup> a head,  
*that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the  
 sanctuary, for every one that passed over to  
 them that were numbered, from twenty years  
 old and upward, for six hundred thousand and  
 three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.  
 27 And the hundred talents of silver were for  
 casting the sockets of the sanctuary, and the  
 sockets of the veil ; an hundred sockets for the  
 28 hundred talents, a talent for a socket. And of  
 the thousand seven hundred seventy and five  
*shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and  
 overlaid their chapiters, and made rods for  
 29 them. And the brass of the offering was  
 seventy talents, and two thousand and four  
 30 hundred shekels. And therewith he made the  
 sockets to the door of the tent of meeting,  
 and the brasen altar, and the brasen grating  
 31 for it, and all the vessels of the altar, and  
 the sockets of the court round about, and the  
 sockets of the gate of the court, and all the pins  
 of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court  
 39 <sup>1</sup> round about. And of the blue, and purple, and  
 scarlet, they made <sup>garments</sup> ~~of service~~, for  
 ministering in the holy place, and made the  
 holy garments for Aaron ; as the LORD com-  
 manded Moses.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and  
 3 purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. And

they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, the work of the cunning workman. They <sup>4</sup> made shoulderpieces for it, joined together: at the two ends was it joined together. And the <sup>5</sup> embroidered band, that was upon it to gird it on withal, was of the same piece *and* like the work thereof; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And they ~~made~~ the onyx stones ~~to be in-~~ <sup>6</sup> closed in ouches of gold, graven with the engravings of a signet, with the names of the children of Israel. And he put them on the <sup>7</sup> shoulderpieces of the ephod, ~~as~~ stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And he made the breastplate, the work of <sup>8</sup> the cunning workman, like the work of the ephod; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. It was foursquare; they <sup>9</sup> made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being double. And they set in it four rows of <sup>10</sup> stones: a row of <sup>1</sup>sardius, topaz, and <sup>2</sup>carbuncle was the first row. And the second row, an <sup>11</sup> <sup>3</sup>emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. And <sup>12</sup> the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst. And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, <sup>13</sup> and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their settings. And the stones were <sup>14</sup> according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, for the twelve tribes. And they <sup>15</sup> made upon the breastplate chains <sup>4</sup>like cords

<sup>1</sup> Or, *ruby*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *emerald*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *carbuncle*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *at the ends*

16 of wreathen work of pure gold. And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-  
17 plate. And they put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings at the ends of the  
18 breastplate. And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains they put on the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of  
19 the ephod, toward the forepart thereof. And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the  
20 ephod inward. And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above  
21 the embroidered band of the ephod. And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon the embroidered band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven  
23 work, all of blue; and the hole of the robe in the midst thereof, as the hole of a coat of mail, with a binding round about the hole of it, that  
24 it should not be rent. And they made upon the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.  
25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe, round about, between the pome-  
26 granates; a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in, as the LORD commanded Moses.



And they made the coats of fine linen of <sup>27</sup> woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, and <sup>28</sup> the mitre of fine linen, and the goodly headtires of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, and the girdle of fine twined linen, <sup>29</sup> and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And they made the plate of the holy crown <sup>30</sup> of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY TO THE LORD. And they tied unto it a lace of blue, <sup>31</sup> to fasten it upon the mitre above; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Thus was finished all the work of the taber- <sup>32</sup> nacle of the tent of meeting: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, <sup>33</sup> the Tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and <sup>34</sup> the covering of <sup>1</sup>badgers' skins, and the veil of the screen, the ark of the testimony, and the <sup>35</sup> staves thereof, and the mercy seat, the table, all <sup>36</sup> the furniture thereof, and the shewbread, the <sup>37</sup> pure candlestick, the lamps thereof, even the lamps to be set in order, and all the furniture thereof, and the oil for the light, and the golden <sup>38</sup> altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the door of the Tent, the brasen altar, and its grating of brass, <sup>39</sup> its staves, and all its furniture, the laver and its base, the hangings of the court, its pillars, <sup>40</sup> and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court, the cords thereof, and the pins thereof, and all the instruments of the service of

<sup>1</sup> Or, *sealskins*



41 the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting, the  
garments of service for ministering in the holy  
place, and the holy garments for Aaron the  
priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister  
42 in the priest's office. According to all that the  
LORD commanded Moses, so the children of  
43 Israel did all the work. And Moses saw all  
the work, and, behold, they had done it; as the  
LORD had commanded, even so had they done  
it: and Moses blessed them.

40 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set  
3 up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. And  
thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony,  
and thou shalt screen the ark with the veil.  
4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set ~~it~~ in  
order; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick,  
5 and <sup>1</sup>light the lamps thereof. And thou shalt  
set the golden altar for incense before the ark  
of the testimony, and put the screen of the door  
6 to the tabernacle. And thou shalt set the altar  
of burnt offering before the door of the taber-  
7 nacle of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt  
set the laver between the tent of meeting and  
8 the altar, and shalt put water therein. And  
thou shalt set up the court round about, and  
hang up the screen of the gate of the court.  
9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and  
anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein,  
and shalt hallow it, and all the furniture thereof:  
10 and it shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint  
the altar of burnt offering, and all its vessels,  
and sanctify the altar: and the altar shall be  
11 most holy. And thou shalt anoint the laver  
12 and its base, and sanctify it. And thou shalt  
bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the  
13 tent of meeting, and wash them with water. And

*read*  
*to the place of the altar*  
<sup>1</sup> Or, set up  
*shall*

Se. v. v. f. 8. 2  
thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments; and thou shalt anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt bring his sons, and <sup>14</sup> clothe them with coats: and thou shalt anoint <sup>15</sup> them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: and their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. Thus did Moses: according to all <sup>16</sup> that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

And it came to pass in the first month in the <sup>17</sup> second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up. And Moses <sup>18</sup> reared up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up its pillars. And he <sup>19</sup> spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And he took and put the testimony into the <sup>20</sup> ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark: and he brought <sup>21</sup> the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And he put the table in the tent of meeting, <sup>22</sup> upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil. And he set the bread in order <sup>23</sup> upon it before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And he put the candlestick in the tent of <sup>24</sup> meeting, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. And he <sup>25</sup> lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And he put the golden altar in the tent of <sup>26</sup> meeting before the veil: and he burnt thereon <sup>27</sup>

incense of sweet spices; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 And he set up the screen of the door of the  
29 tabernacle. And he ~~put~~ the altar of burnt-offering at the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt-offering and the meal-offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water therein,  
31 to wash withal. And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet  
32 thereat: when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.  
35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.  
36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward, throughout all their journeys: but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed  
37 not till the day that it was taken up. For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire therein by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.



[*Second Revision:—*  
*Private and confidential.*]

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,  
CALLED  
LEVITICUS.

---

- 1 1 AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake  
unto him out of the tent of meeting, saying,  
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto  
them, When any man of you bringeth an ob-  
lation unto the LORD, ye shall bring your  
oblation of the cattle, *even* of the herd and of  
3 the flock. If his oblation be a burnt offering of  
the herd, he shall offer it a male without blemish:  
he shall offer it at the door of the tent of  
meeting, that he may be accepted before the  
4 LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the  
head of the burnt offering; and it shall be  
accepted for him to make atonement for him.  
5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD:  
and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall bring the  
blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon  
the altar that is at the door of the tent of meeting.  
6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it  
7 into his pieces. And the sons of Aaron the  
priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay  
8 wood in order upon the fire: and Aaron's sons,  
the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and  
the fat, in order upon the wood that is on  
9 the fire which is upon the altar: but his in-  
wards and his legs shall he wash with water:  
and the priest shall burn the whole on the altar,

for a burnt offering, a fire sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

And if his oblation be of the flock, of the 10 sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt offering; he shall offer it a male without blemish. And he 11 shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle his blood upon the altar round about. And he shall cut it into his pieces, with 12 his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar: but the inwards and 13 the legs shall he wash with water: and the priest shall offer the whole, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt offering, a fire sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

And if his oblation to the LORD be a burnt 14 offering of fowls, then he shall bring his oblation of turtledoves, or of young pigeons. And the 15 priest shall bring it unto the altar, and <sup>1</sup>wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be drained out on the side of the altar: and he shall take away his crop 16 with the <sup>2</sup>filth thereof, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of the ashes: and he shall rend it by the wings thereof, ~~he~~ 17 shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt offering, a fire sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

And when any one offereth an oblation of a 1 2 meal offering unto the LORD, his oblation shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: and he shall 2 bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take therefrom his handful of the fine flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *pinch*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *feathers*



frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn it as the memorial thereof upon the altar, a fire  
 3 sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD: and that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the fire sacrifices of the LORD.

4 And when thou offerest an oblation of a meal offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 And if thy oblation be a meal offering <sup>1</sup>of the baking-pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meal offering.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in a flat plate* ~~or slice~~

7 And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the caldron, it shall be made of fine flour with  
 8 oil. And thou shalt bring the meal offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and it shall be presented unto the priest, and he  
 9 shall bring it unto the altar. And the priest shall take up from the meal offering the memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: a fire sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing  
 11 most holy of the fire sacrifices of the LORD. No meal offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as a fire sacrifice  
 12 unto the LORD. As an oblation of firstfruits ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not come up for a sweet savour on the altar.

13 And every oblation of thy meal offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal offering: with all thine oblations thou shalt offer salt.

And if thou offer a meal offering of firstfruits <sup>14</sup> unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meal offering of thy firstfruits corn in the ear parched with fire, bruised corn of the fresh ear. And <sup>15</sup> thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meal offering. And the priest <sup>16</sup> shall burn the memorial of it, part of the bruised corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is a fire sacrifice unto the LORD.

*And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace* <sup>1</sup> **3** offerings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the <sup>2</sup> head of his oblation, and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacri- <sup>3</sup> fice of peace offerings a fire sacrifice unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the <sup>4</sup> two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the ~~flanks~~ <sup>flanks</sup>, and the <sup>1</sup>caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away. And <sup>5</sup> Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offering, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is a fire sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Or, lobe

And if his oblation for a sacrifice of peace <sup>6</sup> offerings unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. If he offer a lamb for his oblation, then shall <sup>7</sup> he offer it before the LORD: and he shall lay <sup>8</sup> his hand upon the head of his oblation, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar

9 round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings a fire sacrifice unto the LORD; the fat thereof, the fat tail entire, he shall take it away hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat  
 10 that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the ~~flanks~~, and the <sup>1</sup>caul upon the liver, with the  
 11 kidneys, shall he take away. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of a fire sacrifice unto the LORD.

LOr. like  
 So. So.

12 And if his oblation be a goat, then he shall  
 13 offer it before the LORD: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round  
 14 about. And he shall offer thereof his oblation, a fire sacrifice unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is  
 15 upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the ~~flanks~~,  
 and the <sup>1</sup>caul upon the liver, with the kidneys,  
 16 shall he take away. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of a fire sacrifice for a sweet savour: all the fat is the  
 17 LORD'S. It shall be a perpetual statute ~~for~~ your generations ~~throughout~~ all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither fat nor blood.

LOr.

there

4 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one shall sin <sup>2</sup>unwittingly, in any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to  
 3 be done, and shall do any one of them: if the anointed priest shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people; then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without

there  
 2 Or, in error

blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering. And <sup>4</sup> he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the bullock, and kill the bullock before the LORD. And the <sup>5</sup> anointed priest shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it to the tent of meeting: and <sup>6</sup> the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary. And <sup>7</sup> the priest shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tent of meeting; and all the blood of the bullock shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. And all the <sup>8</sup> fat of the bullock of the sin offering he shall take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon <sup>9</sup> them, which is by the ~~flanks~~, and the <sup>1</sup>caul upon the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away, as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice <sup>10</sup> of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of burnt offering. And <sup>11</sup> the ~~hide~~ of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, even the whole bullock shall he carry <sup>12</sup> forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

And if the whole congregation of Israel shall <sup>13</sup> err, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and are guilty; when the sin wherein <sup>14</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, lobe

they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bullock for a sin offering, and bring him before the tent of meeting. And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. And the anointed priest shall bring of the blood of the bullock to the tent of meeting: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, before the veil. And he shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tent of meeting, and all the blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting. And all his fat shall he take off from him, and burn it upon the altar. And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock of the sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is the sin offering for the assembly.

22 When a ruler sinneth, and doeth unwittingly any one of all the things which the LORD his God hath commanded not to be done, and is guilty; if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, be made known to him, he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a male without blemish; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of

*Then**in the*

the altar of burnt offering. And all the fat 26 thereof shall he burn upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *people of the land.*

And if any one of the <sup>1</sup>common people sin 27 unwittingly, in doing any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and be guilty; if his sin, which he hath sinned, be 28 made known to him, then he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. And he 29 shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place of burnt offering. And the priest shall take of 30 the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar. And all the fat thereof 31 shall he take away, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.

And if he bring a lamb as his oblation for 32 a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. And he shall lay his hand upon the 33 head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood 34 of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar: and all the fat thereof 35 shall he take away, as the fat of the lamb is



taken away from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, <sup>1</sup>upon the ~~fire sacrifices~~ of the LORD: and the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

*See in v. 1*  
<sup>1</sup> Or, according to

- 5 <sup>1</sup> And if any one sin, in that he heareth the voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not ~~utter it~~,  
 2 then he shall bear his iniquity: or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him, and he  
 3 be unclean, then he shall be guilty: or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then  
 4 he shall be guilty: or if any one swear rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of  
 5 these: and it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that  
 6 wherein he hath sinned: and he shall bring <sup>2</sup>his guilt offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin.  
 7 And if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring <sup>2</sup>his guilt offering for that wherein he hath sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering,  
 8 and the other for a burnt offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and

*declare the thing*

<sup>2</sup> Or, for his guilt Or, his trespass offering

*or*

<sup>1</sup> Or, pinch

<sup>1</sup>wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder: and he shall sprinkle of the <sup>9</sup> blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar: it is a sin offering. And he shall offer the second for a burnt offer- <sup>10</sup> ing, according to the ordinance: and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

But if his means suffice not for two turtle- <sup>11</sup> doves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his oblation for that wherein he hath sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering. And he shall bring it to <sup>12</sup> the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, as the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, <sup>2</sup>upon the fire sacrifices of the LORD: <sup>13</sup> it is a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven: and it shall be the priest's, as the meal offering.

<sup>2</sup> Or, according to the

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If <sup>14, 15</sup> any one commit a trespass, and sin unwittingly, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a guilt offering: and he shall make amends for that which he <sup>16</sup> hath done amiss in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and he shall be forgiven.

17 And if any one sin, and do any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done; though he knew it not, yet is he guilty,  
18 and shall bear his iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing wherein he erred unwittingly and knew it not, and he shall be  
19 forgiven. It is a guilt offering: he is certainly guilty before the LORD.

6 <sup>1, 2</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If [v. 20. in Heb.]  
any one sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and deal falsely with his neighbour in a matter of deposit, or of <sup>1</sup>bargain, or of robbery, <sup>1</sup> Or, *pledge*  
3 or have oppressed his neighbour; or have found that which was lost, and deal falsely therein, and swear to a lie; in any of all these that a  
4 man doeth, sinning therein: then it shall be, if he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he hath gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the  
5 lost thing which he found, or anything about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in full, and shall add the fifth part more thereto: unto him to whom it appertaineth shall he give it, in the day of his being found  
6 guilty. And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a  
7 guilt offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD, and he shall be forgiven; concerning whatsoever he doeth so as to be guilty thereby.

[vi. 1. in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Or, *This is  
it that ascend-  
eth on &c.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>8</sup>  
Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is <sup>9</sup>  
the law of the burnt offering: <sup>1</sup> ~~It is~~ the burnt  
offering, ~~it shall be~~ on the hearth upon the altar  
all night unto the morning; and the fire of the  
altar shall be kept burning thereon. And the <sup>10</sup>  
priest shall put on his linen garment, and his  
linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh; and  
he shall take up the ashes whereto the fire hath  
consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and  
he shall put them beside the altar. And he <sup>11</sup>  
shall put off his garments, and put on other  
garments, and carry forth the ashes without the  
camp unto a clean place. And the fire upon the <sup>12</sup>  
altar shall be kept burning thereon, it shall not  
go out; and the priest shall burn wood on it  
every morning: and he shall lay the burnt  
offering in order upon it, and shall burn thereon  
the fat of the peace offerings. Fire shall ~~ever~~ <sup>13</sup>  
be kept burning upon the altar, it shall not go  
out.

And this is the law of the meal offering: the <sup>14</sup>  
sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD,  
before the altar. And he shall take up there- <sup>15</sup>  
from his handful, of the fine flour of the meal  
offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the  
frankincense which is upon the meal offering,  
and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet  
savour, as the memorial thereof, unto the LORD.  
And that which is left thereof shall Aaron and <sup>16</sup>  
his sons eat: it shall be eaten without leaven in  
a holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting  
they shall eat it. It shall not be baked with <sup>17</sup>  
leaven. I have given it as their portion of my  
fire sacrifices; it is most holy, as the sin offer-  
ing, and as the guilt offering. Every male a- <sup>18</sup>  
mong the children of Aaron shall eat of it. ~~It~~  
~~is a statute for ever in your generations, con-~~

*from* concerning the (fire sacrifices of the LORD: every one that toucheth them shall be holy. *a clean whole*

- 19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 20 This is the oblation of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half thereof in the evening. On a <sup>2</sup>baking-pan it shall be made with oil; when it is <sup>1</sup>soaked, thou shalt bring it in: in baken pieces shalt thou offer the meal offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD.  
 22 And the anointed priest in his stead from among his sons shall offer it: ~~it is~~ a statute for ever  
 23 unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt. And every meal offering of the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

*Or, fried*  
*meaning of the*  
*the whole*  
*by*

- 24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: ~~In~~ the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy. The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting. <sup>2</sup>Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in  
 28 a holy place. But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in  
 29 water. Every male among the priests shall eat  
 30 thereof: it is most holy. And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire.

*Or, Whosoever*



And this is the law of the guilt offering: it is <sup>1</sup> 7  
 most holy. In the place where they kill the <sup>2</sup>  
 burnt offering shall they kill the guilt offering:  
 and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle upon  
 the altar round about. And he shall offer of it <sup>3</sup>  
 all the fat thereof; the fat tail, and the fat that  
 covereth the inwards, and the two kidneys, and <sup>4</sup>  
 the fat that is on them, which is by the ~~flanks~~,  
<sup>1</sup> Or, lobe and the <sup>1</sup>caul upon the liver, with the kidneys,  
 shall he take away: and the priest shall burn <sup>5</sup>  
 them upon the altar for a fire sacrifice unto the  
 LORD: it is a guilt offering. Every male among <sup>6</sup>  
 the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in  
 a holy place: it is most holy. As is the sin <sup>7</sup>  
 offering, so is the guilt offering: there is one  
 law for them: the priest that maketh atonement  
 therewith, he shall have it. And the priest that <sup>8</sup>  
 offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest  
 shall have to himself the hide of the burnt  
 offering which he hath offered. And every <sup>9</sup>  
 meal offering that is baken in the oven, and all  
 that is dressed in the caldron, and on the  
<sup>2</sup> Or, flat plate <sup>2</sup>baking-pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.  
 or, slice And every meal offering, mingled with oil, or <sup>10</sup>  
 dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as  
 well as another.

And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace <sup>11</sup>  
 offerings, which one shall offer unto the LORD.  
 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall <sup>12</sup>  
 offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened  
 cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers  
 anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of  
 fine flour <sup>3</sup>soaked. With cakes of leavened <sup>13</sup>  
 bread he shall offer his oblation with the sacri-  
 fice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving.  
 And of it he shall offer one out of each oblation <sup>14</sup>  
 for a heave offering unto the LORD; it shall be

<sup>3</sup> Or, fried



the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the  
15 peace offerings. And the flesh of the sacrifice  
of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be  
eaten on the day of his offering it; he shall not  
16 leave any of it until the morning. But if the  
sacrifice of his oblation be a vow, or a free-will  
offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he  
offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow that  
17 which remaineth of it shall be eaten: but that  
which remaineth of the flesh of the sacrifice on  
18 the third day shall be burnt with fire. And if  
any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace  
offerings be eaten on the third day, it shall not  
be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto  
him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination,  
and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his  
19 iniquity. And the flesh that toucheth any un-  
clean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt  
with fire. And as for the flesh, every one that  
20 is clean shall eat thereof: but the soul that eat-  
eth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offer-  
ings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his un-  
cleanness upon him, ~~even~~ that soul shall be cut  
21 off from his people. And when any one shall  
touch any unclean thing, the uncleanness of  
man, or an unclean beast, or any unclean abo-  
mination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of  
peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD,  
22 that soul shall be cut off from his people. And  
23 the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto  
the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no  
24 fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. And the fat of  
that which dieth of itself, and the fat of that  
which is torn of beasts, may be used for any  
other service: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.  
25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of  
which men offer a fire sacrifice unto the LORD,  
even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from

*oblation**8**Lev P*

his people. Neither shall ye eat any blood in 26  
any of your dwellings, whether of fowl or of  
beast. Whosoever it be that eateth any blood, 27  
even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 28  
Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He 29  
that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings  
unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the  
LORD out of the sacrifice of his peace offerings :  
his own hands shall bring the fire sacrifices of 30  
the LORD; the fat with the breast shall he bring,  
that the breast may be waved for a wave offering  
before the LORD. And the priest shall burn the 31  
fat upon the altar : but the breast shall be  
Aaron's and his sons'. And the right shoulder 32  
shall ye give unto the priest for a heave offering  
out of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.  
He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the 33  
blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall  
have the right shoulder for a portion. For the 34  
wave breast and the heave shoulder have I  
taken of the children of Israel out of the  
sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given  
them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons  
by a statute for ever from the children of Israel.  
This is the anointing-portion of Aaron, and the 35  
anointing-portion of his sons, out of the fire  
sacrifices of the LORD, in the day when he pre-  
sented them to minister unto the LORD in the  
priest's office ; which the LORD commanded to 36  
be given them of the children of Israel, in the  
day that he anointed them. It is a statute for  
ever throughout their generations. This is the 37  
law of the burnt offering, of the meal offering,  
and of the sin offering, and of the guilt offering,  
and of the consecration, and of the sacrifice of  
peace offerings ; which the LORD commanded 38

Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

- 8 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the  
<sup>3</sup> basket of unleavened bread; and assemble thou all the congregation at the door of the tent of  
<sup>4</sup> meeting. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the tent of meeting.  
<sup>5</sup> And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded  
<sup>6</sup> to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and  
<sup>7</sup> his sons, and washed them with water. And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the embroidered band of the ephod, and  
<sup>8</sup> bound it unto him therewith. And he placed the breastplate upon him: and in the breastplate he put <sup>1</sup>the Urim and the Thummim.  
<sup>9</sup> And he set the <sup>2</sup>mitre upon his head; and upon the mitre, in front, did he set the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.  
<sup>10</sup> And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and  
<sup>11</sup> sanctified them. And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its  
<sup>12</sup> base, to sanctify them. And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed  
<sup>13</sup> him, to sanctify him. And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound headties

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*The Lights  
 and the Per-  
 fections.*

upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he brought the bullock of the sin offering: <sup>14</sup> and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock of the sin offering. And he killed it; and Moses took the blood, <sup>15</sup> and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. And he took all the fat that was upon the <sup>16</sup> inwards, and the <sup>1</sup>caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar. But the bullock, and his hide, <sup>17</sup> and his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he brought the ram of the burnt <sup>18</sup> offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And he <sup>19</sup> killed it: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And he cut the ram <sup>20</sup> into his pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. And he washed the <sup>21</sup> inwards and the legs with water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt offering for a sweet savour: it was a fire sacrifice unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he brought the other <sup>22</sup> ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. And he killed it; and Moses took of the <sup>23</sup> blood thereof, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. And <sup>24</sup> he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. And he <sup>25</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, lobe

took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the <sup>1</sup>caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right  
 26 shoulder: and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat, and  
 27 upon the right shoulder: and he put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and waved them for a wave offering  
 28 before the LORD. And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were a consecration for a sweet savour: it was a fire sacrifice unto the  
 29 LORD. And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: it was Moses' portion of the ram of consecration; as  
 30 the LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and  
 31 his sons' garments with him. And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of meeting: and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and  
 32 his sons shall eat it. And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with  
 33 fire. And ye shall not go out of the door of the tent of meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration be fulfilled: for he shall con-  
 34 secrate you seven days. As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to  
 35 make atonement for you. And at the door of the tent of meeting shall ye abide day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, lobe

—??

Or. 11

from

Heb. fill your  
bowl

LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. And Aaron and his sons did all the things <sup>36</sup> which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

And it came to pass on the eighth day, that <sup>1</sup> <sup>9</sup> Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; and he said unto Aaron, Take thee <sup>2</sup> a bull calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD. And unto the children of <sup>3</sup> Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a he-goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering; and an ox and a ram for peace <sup>4</sup> offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meal offering mingled with oil: for to-day the LORD appeareth unto you. And they brought <sup>5</sup> that which Moses commanded before the tent of meeting: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD. And Moses said, <sup>6</sup> This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you. And Moses said unto <sup>7</sup> Aaron, Draw near unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the oblation of the people, and make atonement for them; as the LORD commanded. So Aaron drew near unto the altar, and slew <sup>8</sup> the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself. And the sons of Aaron brought the blood <sup>9</sup> unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar: but the fat, and the kidneys, and the <sup>10</sup> <sup>1</sup>caul from the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses. And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire <sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *lobe*



12 without the camp. And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it upon the altar  
 13 round about. And they delivered the burnt offering unto him, piece by piece, and the head:  
 14 and he burnt them upon the altar. And he ~~did wash~~ the inwards and the legs, and burnt  
 15 them upon the burnt offering on the altar. And he brought the people's oblation, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.  
 16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance. And he brought the meal offering, and filled his hand therefrom, and burnt it upon the altar, besides the burnt  
 18 offering of the morning. He slew also the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he sprinkled  
 19 it upon the altar round about, and the fat of the ox; and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys,  
 20 and the <sup>1</sup>caul of the liver: and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon  
 21 the altar: and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded. And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them; and he came down from sacrificing the sin offering, and the burnt offering,  
 23 ing, and the peace offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of  
 24 the LORD appeared unto all the people. And there came forth fire from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: and <sup>and</sup> all the people saw it, and  
 10 1 shouted, and fell on their faces. And Nadab

washed

inwards

inwards

inwards

<sup>1</sup> Or, lobe

where

Nadab

and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them his censer, and put fire therein, and laid incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he had not commanded them. And there came forth fire from before the LORD, <sup>2</sup> and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is <sup>3</sup> it that the LORD spake, saying, In them that come nigh me will I be sanctified, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. And Moses called Mishael <sup>4</sup> and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Draw near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. So they drew near, and carried <sup>5</sup> them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, and <sup>6</sup> unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Let not the hair of your heads go loose, neither rend your clothes; that ye die not, and that he be not wroth with all the congregation: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. And ye shall not go out from <sup>7</sup> the door of the tent of meeting, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, <sup>8</sup> Drink no wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy <sup>9</sup> sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, that ye die not: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations: and <sup>10</sup> that ye may put difference between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean; and that ye may teach the <sup>11</sup> children of Israel all the statutes which the



pleasing in the sight of the LORD? And Moses heard, and it was well-pleasing in his sight.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the living things which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth. Whatsoever <sup>1</sup>parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and <sup>2</sup>cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat. Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that part the hoof: the camel, because he <sup>2</sup>cheweth the cud, but parteth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. And <sup>3</sup>the coney, because he <sup>2</sup>cheweth the cud, but parteth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. And the hare, because she <sup>2</sup>cheweth the cud, but parteth not the hoof; she is unclean unto you. And the swine, because he parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, but cheweth not the cud; he is unclean unto you. Of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases ye shall not touch; they are unclean unto you. These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomination unto you: and they shall be an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcases ye shall have in abomination. Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that is an abomination unto you. And these ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the <sup>4</sup>eagle, and the

<sup>1</sup> Or, hath a hoof

<sup>2</sup> Or, bringeth up

<sup>3</sup> Heb. shaphan, probably the Hyrax Syriacus.

<sup>4</sup> Or, great eagle

14 ossifrage, and the ospray, and the vulture, and  
 15 the kite after his kind; every raven after his  
 16 kind; and the ostrich, and the night hawk,  
 and the seamew, and the hawk after his kind,  
 17 and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the  
 18 great owl, and the ibis, and the pelican, and the  
 19 gier eagle, and the stork, the heron after her  
 20 kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. All winged  
 creeping things that go upon all four, are an  
 21 abomination unto you. Yet these may ye eat of  
 all winged creeping things that go upon all four,  
 which have legs above their feet, to leap withal  
 22 upon the earth; even these of them ye may eat;  
 the locust after his kind, and the bald locust  
 after his kind, and the cricket after his kind, and  
 23 the grasshopper after his kind. But all winged  
 creeping things, which have four feet, are an  
 24 abomination unto you. And by these ye shall  
 become unclean: whosoever toucheth the car-  
 25 case of them shall be unclean until the even: and  
 whosoever beareth aught of the carcase of them  
 shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the  
 26 even. Every beast which parteth the hoof, and is  
 not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, is unclean  
 unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be  
 27 unclean. And whatsoever goeth upon his paws,  
 among all beasts that go on all four, they are  
 unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their car-  
 28 case shall be unclean until the even. And he  
 that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his  
 clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are  
 unclean unto you.  
 29 And these are they which are unclean unto  
 you among the creeping things that creep upon  
 the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the  
 30 great lizard after his kind, and the gecko, and  
 the land-crocodile, and the lizard, and the sand-  
 31 lizard, and the chameleon. These are they

<sup>1</sup> Four kinds  
 of locusts,  
 which are not  
 certainly  
 known.

Geography  
 jalani  
 H. T. H. of

hand on  
 it  
 P. 10

h. P.

it would be

which are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. And <sup>32</sup> upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, <sup>1</sup>wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed. And every earthen vessel, whereinto <sup>33</sup> any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean, and it ye shall break. ~~Of~~ all food <sup>34</sup> ~~therein~~ which may be eaten, ~~that~~ on which water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean. And every thing whereupon *any* <sup>35</sup> *part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether oven, or <sup>2</sup>range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. Nevertheless a fountain <sup>36</sup> or a <sup>\*</sup>pit wherein is a gathering of water shall be clean: but <sup>\*</sup>that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. And if *any part* of their car- <sup>37</sup> case fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean. But if water be put upon the <sup>38</sup> seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it is unclean unto you.

And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; <sup>39</sup> he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. And he that eateth of <sup>40</sup> the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. And every creeping <sup>41</sup> thing that creepeth upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten. Whatsoever <sup>42</sup> goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath many feet

<sup>1</sup> Or, *where-  
with*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *stovepan*

*J. P.*



among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an  
 43 abomination. Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.  
 44 For I am the LORD your God: ~~ye shall~~ therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye ~~shall~~ be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that  
 45 moveth upon the earth. For I am the LORD that ~~bringeth~~ you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for  
 46 I am holy. This is the law of ~~the~~ beasts, and of ~~the~~ fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that  
 47 creepeth upon the earth: to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

12 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a man child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the <sup>1</sup>impurity of her sickness shall she  
 3 be unclean. And in the eighth day the flesh  
 4 of his foreskin shall be circumcised. And she shall continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until  
 5 the days of her purifying be fulfilled. But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her <sup>1</sup>impurity: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying three-  
 6 score and six days. And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first

<sup>1</sup> Or, separation

year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest: and 7 he shall offer it before the LORD, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the law for her that beareth, whether a male or a female. And if her means suffice not for a 8 lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto 1 **13**  
Aaron, saying, When a man shall have in the 2  
skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright  
spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh the  
plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto  
Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the  
priests: and the priest shall look on the plague 3  
in the skin of the flesh: and if the hair in the  
plague be turned white, and the appearance of  
the plague be deeper than the skin of his flesh,  
it is the plague of leprosy: and the priest shall  
look on him, and pronounce him unclean. And 4  
if the bright spot be white in the skin of his  
flesh, and the appearance thereof be not deeper  
than the skin, and the hair thereof be not  
turned white, then the priest shall shut up *him*  
*that hath* the plague seven days: and the priest 5  
shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold;  
if in his eyes the plague be at a stay, *and* the  
plague be not spread in the skin, then the  
priest shall shut him up seven days more: and 6  
the priest shall look on him again the seventh  
day: and, behold, if the plague be dim, *and*  
the plague be not spread in the skin, then

the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be  
7 clean. But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he hath shewn himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall shew himself to  
8 the priest again: and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the scab be spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then  
10 he shall be brought unto the priest; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if there be a white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the  
11 rising, it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: he shall not shut him up; for he is un-  
12 clean. And if the leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of  
*him that hath* the plague from his head even to  
13 his feet, as far as appeareth to the priest; then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce  
*him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned  
14 white: he is clean. But whensoever raw flesh  
15 appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is un-  
16 clean: it is leprosy. Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, then he  
17 shall come unto the priest, and the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he is clean.

18 And when the flesh hath in the skin thereof

a boil, and it is healed, and in the place of the 19  
boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot,  
reddish-white, then it shall be shewed to the  
priest; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if 20  
the appearance thereof be lower than the skin,  
and the hair thereof be turned white, then the  
priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the  
plague of leprosy, it hath broken out in the  
boil. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, 21  
there be no white hairs therein, and it be not  
lower than the skin, but be dim, then the priest  
shall shut him up seven days: and if it spread 22  
abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pro-  
nounce him unclean: it is a plague. But if the 23  
bright spot stay in its place, *and* be not spread,  
*Lev.* it is the inflammation of the boil; and the priest  
shall pronounce him clean.

Or when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a 24  
burning by fire, and the quick *flesh* of the burn-  
ing become a bright spot, reddish-white, or  
white; then the priest shall look upon it: and, 25  
behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned  
white, and the appearance thereof be deeper  
than the skin; it is leprosy, it hath broken out  
in the burning; and the priest shall pronounce  
him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. But 26  
if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no  
white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower  
than the skin, but be dim; then the priest shall  
shut him up seven days: and the priest shall 27  
look upon him the seventh day: if it spread  
abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pro-  
nounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.  
And if the bright spot stay in its place, *and* 28  
*Lev.* be not spread in the skin, but be dim; it is the  
rising of the burning, and the priest shall pro-  
nounce him clean: for it is the inflammation  
of the burning.

- 29 And when a man or woman hath a plague  
30 upon the head or upon the beard, then the  
priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if  
the appearance thereof be deeper than the skin,  
and there be in it yellow thin hair, then the  
priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scall,  
31 it is leprosy of the head or of the beard. And  
if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and,  
behold, the appearance thereof be not deeper  
than the skin, and there be no black hair in it,  
then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the  
32 plague of the scall seven days: and in the  
seventh day the priest shall look on the plague:  
and, behold, if the scall be not spread, and  
there be in it no yellow hair, and the ap-  
pearance of the scall be not deeper than the  
33 skin, then he shall be shaven, but the scall shall  
he not shave; and the priest shall shut up  
34 *him that hath* the scall seven days more: and  
in the seventh day the priest shall look on the  
scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in  
the skin, and the appearance thereof be not  
deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pro-  
nounce him clean: and he shall wash his  
35 clothes, and be clean. But if the scall spread  
36 abroad in the skin after his cleansing; then the  
priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the  
scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not  
37 seek for the yellow hair; he is unclean. But  
if in his eyes the scall be at a stay, and black  
hair be grown up therein; the scall is healed,  
he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him  
clean.
- 38 And when a man or a woman hath in the  
skin of their flesh bright spots, even white  
39 bright spots; then the priest shall look: and,  
behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their

flesh be of a dull white; it is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin; he is clean.

And if a man's hair be fallen off his head, he <sup>40</sup> is bald; *yet* is he clean. And if his hair be <sup>41</sup> fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald; *yet* is he clean. But if there be <sup>42</sup> in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead. Then the <sup>43</sup> priest shall look upon him: and, behold, if the rising of the plague be reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh; he is a <sup>44</sup> leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean; his plague is in his head. And the leper in whom the plague <sup>45</sup> is, his clothes shall be rent, and the hair of his head shall go loose, and he shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. All the <sup>46</sup> days wherein the plague is in him he shall be unclean; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his dwelling be.

The garment also that the plague of leprosy <sup>47</sup> is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment; whether it be in warp, or woof; <sup>48</sup> of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin; *and* if the plague be <sup>49</sup> greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: and the priest <sup>50</sup> shall look upon the plague, and shut up <sup>robat</sup> *which hath* the plague seven days: and he shall <sup>51</sup> look on the plague on the seventh day: if <sup>in</sup> *the* plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in skin, whatever service skin is used for; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. And he shall burn the <sup>52</sup>



garment, whether the warp or the woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: and the priest shall look, after that the plague is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed its colour, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is a fret, <sup>1</sup>whether the bareness be within or without. And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be dim after the washing thereof, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is breaking out: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire. And the garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean. This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or any thing of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

- 14 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the  
<sup>3</sup> priest: and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the

leper; then shall the priest command to take 4  
for him that is to be cleansed two living clean  
birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:  
and the priest shall command to kill one of 5  
the birds in an earthen vessel over living water:  
as for the living bird, he shall take it, and 6  
the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop,  
and shall dip them and the living bird in the  
blood of the bird that was killed over the living  
water: and he shall sprinkle upon him that is 7  
to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times,  
and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let  
go the living bird into the open field. And 8  
he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes,  
and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in  
water, and he shall be clean: and after that he  
shall come into the camp, but shall dwell out-  
side his tent seven days. And it shall be on the 9  
seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off  
his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even  
all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash  
his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water,  
and he shall be clean. And on the eighth day 10  
he shall take two he-lambs without blemish,  
and one ewe-lamb of a year old without blemish,  
and three <sup>1</sup>tenth ~~deals~~ of fine flour for a meal-  
offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.  
And the priest that cleanseth him shall set the 11  
man that is to be cleansed, and those things,  
before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meet-  
ing: and the priest shall take one of the he- 12  
lambs, and offer him for a guilt offering, and  
the log of oil, and wave them for a wave  
offering before the LORD: and he shall kill the 13  
he-lamb in the place where they kill the sin  
offering and the burnt offering, in the place of  
the sanctuary: for as the sin offering is the  
priest's, so is the guilt offering: it is most holy:

<sup>1</sup> That is, of  
an ephah.

- 14 and the priest shall take of the blood of the guilt offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, 15 and upon the great toe of his right foot: and the priest shall take of the log of oil, and pour 16 it into the palm of his own left hand: and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD: 17 and of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the 18 guilt offering: and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD. 19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness; and afterward he 20 shall kill the burnt offering: and the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meal offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean. 21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one he-lamb for a guilt offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil; 22 and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering. 23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door 24 of the tent of meeting, before the LORD. And the priest shall take the lamb of the guilt offering,

and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: and he 25 shall kill the lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take of the blood of the guilt offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: and the priest shall pour of the oil 26 into the palm of his own left hand: and the 27 priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD: and the priest shall put of 28 the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the guilt offering: and the rest 29 of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before the LORD. And he shall offer one of the turtledoves, or 30 of the young pigeons, such as he is able to get; even such as he is able to get, the one 31 for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering: and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD. This is the law of 32 him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto 33 Aaron, saying, When ye be come into the land 34 of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; then he that owneth 35 the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, There seemeth to me to be as it were a plague in the house: and the priest shall command 36

that they <sup>1</sup>empty the house, before the priest go in to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the  
37 priest shall go in to see the house: and he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, and the appearance  
38 thereof be lower than the wall; then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the  
39 house, and shut up the house seven days: and the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be  
40 spread in the walls of the house; then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and cast them into an  
41 unclean place without the city: and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar that they scrape off without the city into an unclean  
42 place: and they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaister the  
43 house. And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken out the stones, and after he hath scraped  
44 the house, and after it is plaistered; then the priest shall come in and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a  
45 fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean. And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out  
46 of the city into an unclean place. Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.  
47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall  
48 wash his clothes. And if the priest shall come in,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *prepare*

and look, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. And he shall <sup>49</sup> take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: and he shall <sup>50</sup> kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over living water: and he shall take the cedar wood, <sup>51</sup> and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the living water, and sprinkle the house seven times: and he shall cleanse the <sup>52</sup> house with the blood of the bird, and with the living water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: but he shall let go the living <sup>53</sup> bird out of the city into the open field: so shall he make atonement for the house: and it shall be clean. This is the law for all manner of <sup>54</sup> plague of leprosy, and for a scall, and for the <sup>55</sup> leprosy of a garment, and for a house, and for <sup>56</sup> a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot: to <sup>57</sup> teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and to <sup>1</sup> 15 Aaron, saying, Speak unto the children of <sup>2</sup> Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath an issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. And this shall be his uncleanness <sup>3</sup> in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. Every bed whereon he <sup>4</sup> that hath the issue lieth shall be unclean: and every <sup>1</sup> thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash <sup>5</sup> his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that sitteth <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. vessel.



- on any thing whereon he that hath the issue sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself  
 7 in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.  
 8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until  
 9 the even. And what <sup>1</sup>saddle soever he that hath <sup>1</sup> Or, *alvarios* *Ca*  
 10 the issue rideth upon shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean  
 11 until the even. And whomsoever he that hath the issue toucheth, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until  
 12 the even. And the earthen vessel, which he that hath the issue toucheth, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in  
 13 water. And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his flesh in living  
 14 water, and shall be clean. And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tent of meeting, and give  
 15 them unto the priest: and the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.  
 16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in  
 17 water, and be unclean until the even. And

every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. The woman <sup>18</sup> also with whom a man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue <sup>19</sup> in her flesh be blood, she shall be in her <sup>1</sup>impurity seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. And every <sup>20</sup> thing that she lieth upon in her impurity shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth <sup>21</sup> her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And <sup>22</sup> whosoever toucheth any thing that she sitteth upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And <sup>23</sup> if it be on the bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. And if any man lie with her, <sup>24</sup> and her <sup>1</sup>impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and ~~all the~~ <sup>Every</sup> bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

And if a woman have an issue of her blood <sup>25</sup> many days not in the time of her impurity, or if she have an issue beyond the time of her impurity; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness she shall be as in the days of her impurity: she is unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth <sup>26</sup> all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her impurity: and every thing whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her impurity. And whosoever toucheth those <sup>27</sup> things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. But if she be cleansed of <sup>28</sup>

her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

- 29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the  
30 tent of meeting. And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her  
31 uncleanness. Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in the midst of  
32 them. This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goeth from him, so that he is unclean thereby;  
33 and of her that is sick with her impurity, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.
- Lev 15*  
*15-16*

- 16 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they  
2 drew near before the LORD, and died; and the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the mercy seat which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.  
3 Herewith shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a  
4 ram for a burnt offering. He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: they are the holy garments; and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and put  
5 them on. And he shall take of the congre-

gation of the children of Israel two he-goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering. And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself, and for his house. And he shall take the two goats, and set them before the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for <sup>1</sup>Azazel. And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the lot fell for the LORD, and offer him for a sin offering. But the goat, on which the lot fell for Azazel, shall be set alive before the LORD, to make atonement for him, to send him away for Azazel into the wilderness. And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself: and he shall take ~~his~~ censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil: and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not: and he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat on the east; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: and he shall make atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel, and because of their

<sup>1</sup> Or, a scape-goat.  
Or, dismissal

transgressions, ~~in~~ all their sins: and so shall he  
 do for the tent of meeting, that dwelleth with  
 17 them in the midst of their uncleannesses. And  
 there shall be no man in the tent of meeting  
 when he goeth in to make atonement in the  
 holy place, until he come out, and have made  
 atonement for himself, and for his household,  
 18 and for all the assembly of Israel. And he  
 shall go out unto the altar that is before the  
 LORD, and make atonement for it; and shall  
 take of the blood of the bullock, and of the  
 blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of  
 19 the altar round about. And he shall sprinkle of  
 the blood upon it with his finger seven times,  
 and cleanse it, and hallow it from the unclean-  
 20 nesses of the children of Israel. And when he  
 hath made an end of atoning for the holy place,  
 and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall  
 21 bring the live goat: and Aaron shall lay both  
 his hands upon the head of the live goat, and  
 confess over him all the iniquities of the children  
 of Israel, and all their transgressions, ~~in~~ all  
 their sins; and he shall put them upon the  
 head of the goat, and shall send him away by  
 the hand of a man <sup>1</sup>appointed into the wilder-  
 22 ness: and the goat shall bear upon him all their  
 iniquities unto a solitary land: and he shall let  
 23 go the goat in the wilderness. And Aaron  
 shall come into the tent of meeting, and shall  
 put off the linen garments, which he put on  
 when he went into the holy place, and shall  
 24 leave them there: and he shall bathe his flesh  
 with water in an holy place, and put on his  
 garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt  
 offering, and the burnt offering of the people,  
 and make atonement for himself, and for the  
 25 people. And the fat of the sin offering shall he  
 26 burn upon the altar. And he that letteth go

Coven

freedom

Coven

<sup>1</sup> Or, in readi-  
ness

the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. And the bullock of the 27 sin offering, and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall be carried forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. And he 28 that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. And it shall be a statute 29 for ever unto you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work, the homeborn or the stranger that sojourneth among you: for on this day shall atonement be 30 made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins shall ye be clean before the LORD. It is a 31 sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; it is a statute for ever. And 32 the priest, who shall be anointed, and who shall be consecrated to be priest in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments: and 33 he shall ~~reconcile~~ the holy sanctuary, and ~~reconcile~~ the tent of meeting, and the altar shall ~~he reconcile~~; and he shall make atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the assembly. And this shall be an everlasting statute 34 unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel because of all their sins once in the year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 1 17  
Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto 2  
all the children of Israel, and say unto them;  
This is the thing which the LORD hath com-



3 manded, saying, What man soever there be of  
 the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb,  
 or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it without  
 4 the camp, and hath not brought it unto the  
 door of the tent of meeting, to offer as an  
 oblation unto the LORD before the tabernacle of  
 the LORD; <sup>1</sup> blood shall be imputed unto that  
 man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall  
 5 be cut off from among his people: to the end  
 that the children of Israel may bring their  
 sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field,  
 even that they may bring them unto the LORD,  
 unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the  
 priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of peace  
 6 offerings unto the LORD. And the priest shall  
 sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD  
 at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn  
 7 the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And  
 they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto  
 the <sup>2</sup> he-goats, after whom they go a whoring.  
 This shall be a statute for ever unto them  
 8 throughout their generations. And thou shalt  
 say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the  
 house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn  
 among them, that offereth a burnt offering or  
 9 sacrifice, and bringeth it not unto the door of  
 the tent of meeting, to sacrifice it unto the  
 LORD; ~~even~~ that man shall be cut off from his  
 10 people. And whatsoever man there be of the  
 house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn  
 among them, that eateth any manner of blood;  
 I will ~~even~~ set my face against that soul that  
 eateth blood, and will cut him off from among  
 11 his people. For the <sup>3</sup> life of the flesh is in the  
 blood: and I have given it to you upon the  
 altar to make atonement for your souls: for it  
 is the blood that maketh atonement by reason  
 12 of the <sup>4</sup> life. Therefore I said unto the children

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. Or. Va.  
 xi+13.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. soul.

of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither  
 shall any stranger that sojourneth among you  
 eat blood. And whatsoever man there be of <sup>13</sup>  
 the children of Israel, or of the strangers that  
 sojourn among them, which taketh in hunting  
 any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall  
 even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it  
 with dust. For as to the life of all flesh, the <sup>14</sup>  
 blood thereof is ~~for~~ the life thereof: therefore I  
 said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat  
 the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of  
 all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth <sup>15</sup>  
 it shall be cut off. And every soul that eateth <sup>15</sup>  
<sup>1</sup>that which dieth of itself, or that which is torn  
 of beasts, whether he be homeborn or a stranger,  
 he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in  
 water, and be unclean until the even: then  
 shall he be clean. But if he wash them not, <sup>16</sup>  
 nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his  
 iniquity.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. a car-  
case.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>1</sup> 18  
 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto <sup>2</sup>  
 them, I am the LORD your God. After the <sup>3</sup>  
 doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt,  
 shall ye not do: and after the doings of the  
 land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye  
 not do: neither shall ye walk in their statutes.  
 My judgements shall ye do, and my statutes <sup>4</sup>  
 shall ye keep, to walk therein: I am the LORD  
 your God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, <sup>5</sup>  
 and my judgements: which if a man do, he shall  
 live <sup>2</sup>in them: I am the LORD.

<sup>2</sup> Or, by

None of you shall approach to any that is <sup>6</sup>  
 near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness:  
 I am the LORD. The nakedness of thy father, <sup>7</sup>  
 and the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not  
 uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not

- 8 uncover her nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy  
 9 father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not  
 10 uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine  
 11 own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.  
 12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near  
 13 kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy  
 14 mother's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is  
 15 thine aunt. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.  
 16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.  
 17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they are near kins-  
 18 women: it is <sup>1</sup>wickedness. And thou shalt not take a <sup>1</sup>wife to her sister, to ~~vex~~ her, to uncover <sup>2</sup>Or, woman <sup>3</sup>Or, separated for  
 her nakedness, beside the other in her life time.  
 19 And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is <sup>2</sup>im-  
 20 pure by her uncleanness. And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile  
 21 thyself with her. And thou shalt not give any of thy seed <sup>3</sup>to make them pass through *the fire* <sup>3</sup>Or, to set them apart to Molech  
 to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name

of thy God: I am the LORD. Thou shalt not <sup>22</sup>  
 lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is  
 abomination. And thou shalt not lie with any <sup>23</sup>  
 beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall  
 any woman stand before a beast, to lie down  
 thereto: it is confusion. Defile not ye your- <sup>24</sup>  
 selves in any of these things: for in all these  
 the nations are defiled which I cast out from  
 before you: and the land is defiled: therefore <sup>25</sup>  
 I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the  
 land vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye there- <sup>26</sup>  
 fore shall keep my statutes and my judgements,  
 and shall not do any of these abominations;  
 neither the homeborn, nor the stranger that  
 sojourneth among you: (for all these abomina- <sup>27</sup>  
 tions have the men of the land done, which  
 were before you, and the land is defiled;) that <sup>28</sup>  
 the land vomit not you out also, when ye defile  
 it, as it vomited out the nations that ~~were~~  
 before you. For whosoever shall do any of <sup>29</sup>  
 these abominations, even the souls that do them  
 shall be cut off from among their people.  
 Therefore shall ye keep my charge, that ye do <sup>30</sup>  
 not any of these abominable customs, which  
 were done before you, and that ye defile not  
 yourselves therein: I am the LORD your God.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>1</sup> 19  
 Speak unto all the congregation of the children <sup>2</sup>  
 of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy:  
 for I the LORD your God am holy. Ye shall <sup>3</sup>  
 fear every man his mother, and his father, and  
 ye shall keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD  
 your God. Turn ye not unto <sup>1</sup> idols, nor make <sup>4</sup>  
 to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your  
 God. And when ye offer a sacrifice of peace <sup>5</sup>  
 offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it that ye  
 may be accepted. <sup>1</sup> It shall be eaten the same <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *things*  
*of nought.*  
 Jer. xiv. 14.

day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if  
aught remain until the third day, it shall be  
7 burnt with fire. And if it be eaten at all on  
the third day, it is an abomination; it shall not  
8 be accepted: but every one that eateth it shall  
bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the  
holy thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be  
9 cut off from his people. And when ye reap  
the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly  
reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou  
10 gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou  
shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou  
gather the fallen fruit of thy vineyard; thou shalt  
leave them for the poor and for the stranger: I  
11 am the LORD your God. Ye shall not steal;  
neither shall ye deal falsely, nor lie one to an-  
12 other. And ye shall not swear by my name  
falsely, so that thou profane the name of thy  
13 God: I am the LORD. Thou shalt not oppress  
thy neighbour, nor rob him: the wages of a  
hired servant shall not abide with thee all night  
14 until the morning. Thou shalt not curse the  
deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind,  
but thou shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD.  
15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement:  
thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor  
honour the person of the mighty: but in right-  
16 eousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Thou  
shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among  
thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the  
17 blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD. Thou  
shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou  
shalt surely rebuke thy neighbour, and not bear  
18 sin because of him. Thou shalt not take ven-  
geance, nor bear any grudge against the children  
of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour  
19 as thyself: I am the LORD. Ye shall keep my  
statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender

*See P*



with diverse kinds: thou shalt not sow thy field with divers seeds: neither shall there come upon thee a garment of divers threads, a mingled stuff. And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; <sup>1</sup>they shall be punished; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. And he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tent of meeting, even a ram for a guilt offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned: and he shall be forgiven for his sin which he hath sinned.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *there shall be inquisition.*

And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, ~~then~~ ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall ~~it~~ be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten. But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, a praise offering to the LORD. And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor practise augury. Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD. Profane not thy daughter, to make her a harlot; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD. Turn ye not unto them that have familiar spirits, nor unto the wizards; seek



- them not out, to be defiled by them : I am the  
32 LORD your God. Thou shalt rise up before the  
hoary head, and honour the face of the old man,  
and thou shalt fear thy God : I am the LORD.  
33 And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your  
34 land, ye shall not do him wrong. The stranger  
that sojourneth with you shall be unto you as  
the homeborn among you, and thou shalt love  
him as thyself ; for ye were strangers in the  
35 land of Egypt : I am the LORD your God. Ye  
shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in  
36 meteyard, in weight, or in measure. Just bal-  
ances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin,  
shall ye have : I am the LORD your God,  
which brought you out of the land of Egypt.  
37 And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all  
my judgements, and do them : I am the LORD.

- 20 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
2 Moreover, thou shalt say to the children of  
Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Is-  
rael, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel,  
that giveth of his seed unto Molech ; he shall  
surely be put to death : the people of the land  
3 shall stone him with stones. I also will set my  
face against that man, and will cut him off from  
among his people ; because he hath given of  
his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary,  
4 and to profane my holy name. And if the  
people of the land do any ways hide their eyes  
from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto  
5 Molech, and put him not to death : then I will  
set my face against that man, and against his  
family, and will cut him off, and all that go a  
whoring after him, to commit whoredom with  
6 Molech, from among their people. And the  
soul that turneth unto them that have familiar  
spirits, and unto the wizards, to go a whoring

after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy : 7 for I am the LORD your God. And ye shall 8 keep my statutes, and do them : I am the LORD which sanctify you. For every one that curseth 9 his father or his mother shall surely be put to death : he hath cursed his father or his mother ; his blood shall be upon him. And the man 10 that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. And the man 11 that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness : both of them shall surely be put to death ; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man lie with his daughter in 12 law, both of them shall surely be put to death : they have wrought confusion ; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man lie with mankind, 13 as with womankind, both of them have committed abomination : they shall surely be put to death ; their blood shall be upon them. And if 14 a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness : they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they ; that there be no wickedness among you. And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely 15 be put to death : and ye shall kill the beast. And if a woman approach unto any beast, and 16 lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast : they shall surely be put to death ; their blood shall be upon them. And if a man 17 shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness ; it is a shameful thing ; and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people : he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness ; he shall bear his iniquity.

- 18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath made naked her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their  
 19 people. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he hath made naked his near kin:  
 20 they shall bear their iniquity. And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin;  
 21 they shall die childless. And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is impurity: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall  
 22 be childless. Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell  
 23 therein, vomit you not out. And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they did all these things,  
 24 and therefore I abhorred them. But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have separated you from the peoples.  
 25 Ye shall therefore separate between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any thing <sup>1</sup>wherewith the ground <sup>2</sup>teemeth, which I have separated from you as unclean.  
 26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have separated you from the  
 27 peoples, that ye should be mine. A man also or a woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, that creepeth on the ground

<sup>2</sup> Heb. creepeth.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto **21**  
 the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto  
 them, There shall none defile himself for the  
 dead among his people; ~~but~~ for his kin, that is **2**  
 near unto him, for his mother, and for his father,  
 and for his son, and for his daughter, and for  
 his brother, and for his sister a virgin, that is **3**  
 near unto him, which hath had no husband; for  
 her may he defile himself. He shall not defile **4**  
 himself <sup>1</sup>as a husband among his people, to  
 profane himself. They shall not make baldness **5**  
 upon their head, neither shall they shave off the  
 corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in  
 their flesh. They shall be holy unto their God, **6**  
 and not profane the name of their God: for  
 the fire sacrifices of the LORD, the bread of  
 their God, they do offer: therefore they shall  
 be holy. They shall not take a woman that is **7**  
 a harlot, or <sup>\*</sup>profane; neither shall they take a  
 woman put away from her husband: for he is  
 holy unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify him **8**  
 therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God:  
 he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD,  
 which sanctify you, am holy. And the daughter **9**  
 of any priest, if she profane herself by playing  
 the harlot, she profaneth her father: she shall  
 be burnt with fire.

And he that is the high priest among his **10**  
 brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is  
 poured, and <sup>\*</sup>that is consecrated to put on the  
 garments, shall not let the hair of his head go  
 loose, nor rend his clothes; neither shall he go **11**  
 in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his  
 father, or for his mother; neither shall he go **12**  
 out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary  
 of his God; for the <sup>\*</sup>crown of the anointing  
 oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Or, being a  
 chief man

13, 14 And he shall take a wife in her virginity. A widow, or one divorced, or a profane woman, a harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin  
 15 of his own people shall he take to wife. And he shall not profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath a blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his  
 18 God. For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any  
 19 thing superfluous, or a man that is broken-footed, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;  
 21 no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the fire sacrifices of the LORD: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of  
 22 his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only  
 23 he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD  
 24 do sanctify them. So Moses spake unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

22 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane not my holy name: I am  
 3 the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed ~~among~~ your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the



children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD. What 4 man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him; or whosoever 5 toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall 6 be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh with water. And when the sun is down, he shall be 7 clean, and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is his bread. That which 8 dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest 9 they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them. There 10 shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. But if the priest 11 buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. And if a priest's 12 daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the holy things. But if a priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, 13 and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. And if a man eat of the holy thing 14 unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give unto the priest the holy thing. And they shall not profane 15



the holy things of the children of Israel, which  
 16 they offer unto the LORD; and so cause them  
 to bear the iniquity that bringeth guilt, when  
 they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do  
 sanctify them.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto  
 all the children of Israel, and say unto them,  
 Whosoever he be of the house of Israel, or of  
 the strangers in Israel, that offereth his oblation,  
 whether it be any of their vows, or any of their  
 freewill offerings, which they offer unto the LORD  
 19 for a burnt offering; that ye may be accepted,  
*ye shall offer* a male without blemish, of the  
 20 beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats. But  
 whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not  
 offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.  
 21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace  
 offerings unto the LORD to ~~make~~ a special vow,  
 or a freewill offering of the herd or of the flock,  
 it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall  
 22 be no blemish therein. Blind, or broken, or  
 maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed,  
 ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor  
 make a fire sacrifice of them upon the altar  
 23 unto the LORD. Either a bullock or a lamb  
 that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in  
 his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill  
 offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.  
 24 That which is bruised, or crushed, or broken,  
 or cut, ye shall not offer unto the LORD; neither  
 25 shall ye sacrifice them in your land. Neither  
 from the hand of a foreigner shall ye offer the  
 bread of your God of any of these; because  
 their corruption is in them, there is a blemish  
 in them: they shall not be accepted for you.  
 26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought 27  
 forth, then it shall be seven days under the  
 dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth  
 it shall be accepted for the oblation of a fire  
 sacrifice unto the LORD. And whether it be 28  
 cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young  
 both in one day. And when ye sacrifice a 29  
 sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, ye  
 shall sacrifice it that ye may be accepted. On 30  
 the same day it shall be eaten; ye shall leave none  
 of it until the morning: I am the LORD. There- 31  
 fore shall ye keep my commandments, and do  
 them: I am the LORD. And ye shall not pro- 32  
 fane my holy name; but I will be hallowed  
 among the children of Israel: I am the LORD  
 which hallow you, that brought you out of 33  
 the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the  
 LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 1 23  
 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto 2  
 them, The set feasts of the LORD, which ye  
 shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even  
 these are my set feasts. Six days shall work 3  
 be done: but on the seventh day is a sabbath  
 of solemn rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do  
 no manner of work: it is a sabbath unto the  
 LORD in all your dwellings.

These are the set feasts of the LORD, even 4  
 holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in  
 their appointed season. In the fourteenth day 5  
 of the first month <sup>1</sup>at even is the LORD's pass-  
 over. And on the fifteenth day of the same 6  
 month is the feast of unleavened bread unto  
 the LORD: seven days ye shall eat unleavened  
 bread. In the first day ye shall have an holy 7  
 convocation: ye shall do no servile work. But 8

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *between  
 the two even-  
 ings.*

ye shall offer a fire sacrifice unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work.

- 9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring the sheaf of the  
11 firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And in the day when ye wave the sheaf ye shall offer a he-lamb without blemish of a year old for a  
12 burnt offering unto the LORD. And the meal offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, a fire sacrifice unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of a  
13 hin. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor fresh ears, until this selfsame day, until ye have brought the oblation of your God: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.  
14 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths  
15 shall there be complete: even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meal offering  
16 unto the LORD. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; for firstfruits unto the LORD. And ye shall present with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt

offering unto the LORD, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, even a fire sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And ye shall 19 offer one he-goat for a sin offering, and two he-lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall wave them 20 with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. And 21 ye shall make proclamation on the selfsame day; there shall be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work: it is a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations. And when ye reap the harvest of 22 your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the glean- ing of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them for the poor, and for the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In 24 the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye 25 shall do no servile work: and ye shall offer a fire sacrifice unto the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 26 Howbeit on the tenth day of this seventh month 27 is the day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; and ye shall offer a fire sacrifice unto the LORD. And ye shall do no manner of work 28 in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before the LORD your God. For whatsoever soul it be that 29 shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from his people. And whatsoever 30

soul it be that doeth any manner of work in that same day, that soul will I destroy from  
31 among his people. Ye shall do no manner of work: it is a statute for ever throughout  
32 your generations in all your dwellings. It shall be unto you a sabbath of solemn rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye keep your sabbath.

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of <sup>1</sup>tabernacles for seven days unto the  
35 LORD. On the first day shall be a holy con-  
36 vocation: ye shall do no servile work. Seven days ye shall offer a fire sacrifice unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer a fire sacrifice unto the LORD: it is a <sup>2</sup>solemn assembly; ye  
37 shall do no servile work. These are the set feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer a fire sacrifice unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, each on its own  
38 day: beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give  
39 unto the LORD. Howbeit on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruits of the land, ye shall keep the feast of the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall  
40 be a solemn rest. And ye shall take you on the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. booths.

<sup>2</sup> Or, day of restraint

And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD <sup>41</sup>  
 seven days in the year: it is a statute for ever  
 in your generations: ye shall keep it in the  
 seventh month. Ye shall dwell in booths seven <sup>42</sup>  
 days; all that are homeborn in Israel shall  
 dwell in booths: that your generations may <sup>43</sup>  
 know that I made the children of Israel to  
 dwell in booths, when I brought them out of  
 the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.  
 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel <sup>44</sup>  
 the set feasts of the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>1</sup> **24**  
 Command the children of Israel, that they bring <sup>2</sup>  
 unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the light,  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. *ascend.* to cause lamps to <sup>1</sup>burn continually. Without <sup>3</sup>  
 the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting,  
 shall Aaron order it from evening to morning  
 before the LORD continually: it is a statute for  
 ever ~~in~~ your generations. He shall order the <sup>4</sup>  
 lamps upon the pure candlestick before the  
 LORD continually.

And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake <sup>5</sup>  
 twelve cakes thereof: two <sup>1</sup>tenth deals shall be  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *two piles,* in one cake. And thou shalt set them in <sup>2</sup>two <sup>6</sup>  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *pile* rows, six on a row, upon the pure table be-  
 fore the LORD. And thou shalt put pure frank- <sup>7</sup>  
 incense upon each <sup>2</sup>row, that it may be to the  
 bread for a memorial, even a fire sacrifice unto  
 the LORD. Every sabbath day he shall set it <sup>8</sup>  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *from the* in order before the LORD continually; it is <sup>4</sup>on  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *children of* the behalf of the children of Israel, an ever-  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *Israel* lasting covenant. And it shall be for Aaron <sup>9</sup>  
 and his sons; and they shall eat it in a holy  
 place: for it is most holy unto him of the fire  
 sacrifices of the LORD by a perpetual statute.

And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose <sup>10</sup>



father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and the son of the Israelitess and a man of Israel strove together in the  
11 camp; and the son of the Israelitish woman blasphemed the Name, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses. And his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of  
12 the tribe of Dan. And they put him in ward, that it might be declared unto them at the mouth of the LORD.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congrega-  
15 tion stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth  
16 his God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as the homeborn, when he blasphemeth the Name,  
17 shall be put to death. And he that smiteth any man mortally shall surely be put to death;  
18 and he that smiteth a beast mortally shall make  
19 it good: life for life. And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so  
20 shall it be done to him; breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be rendered unto  
21 him. And he that killeth a beast shall make it good: and he that killeth a man shall be put to  
22 death. Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for the homeborn: for  
23 I am the LORD your God. And Moses spake to the children of Israel, and they brought forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. And the child-

ren of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount 1 25  
 Sinai, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, 2  
 and say unto them, When ye come into the  
 land which I give you, then shall the land  
 keep a sabbath unto the LORD. Six years thou 3  
 shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt  
 prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruits  
 thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a 4  
 sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath  
 unto the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field,  
 nor prune thy vineyard. That which groweth 5  
 of itself of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and  
 the grapes <sup>1</sup>of thy undressed vine thou shalt not  
 gather: it shall be a year of solemn rest for the  
 land. And the sabbath of the land shall be for 6  
 food for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and  
 for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for  
 [ ; thy stranger, that sojourn with thee, and for thy 7  
 cattle, and for the beasts that are in thy land,  
 shall all the increase thereof be for food.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *of thy  
separation*

And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of 8  
 years unto thee, seven times seven years; and  
 there shall be unto thee the days of seven sab-  
 baths of years, even forty and nine years.  
 Then shalt thou send abroad the loud trumpet 9  
 on the tenth day of the seventh month; in the  
 day of atonement shall ye send abroad the  
 trumpet throughout all your land. And ye shall 10  
 hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty  
 throughout the land unto all the inhabitants  
 thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye  
 shall return every man unto his possession, and  
 ye shall return every man unto his family. A 11  
 jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye  
 shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth

of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of the  
 12 undressed vine. For it is a jubile; it shall be  
 holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof  
 13 out of the field. In this year of jubile ye shall  
 14 return every man unto his possession. And if  
 thou sell aught unto thy neighbour, or buy of  
 thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not wrong one  
 15 another: according to the number of years after  
 the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and  
 according unto the number of years of the crops  
 16 he shall sell unto thee; according to the multi-  
 tude of the years thou shalt increase the price  
 thereof, and according to the fewness of the  
 years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for the  
 17 number of the crops doth he sell unto thee. So  
 shall ye not wrong one another; but thou shalt  
 fear thy God: for I am the LORD your God.  
 18 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep  
 my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell  
 19 in the land in safety. And the land shall yield  
 her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell  
 20 therein in safety. And if ye shall say, What  
 shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall  
 21 not sow, nor gather in our increase: then I  
 will command my blessing upon you in the  
 sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the  
 22 three years. And ye shall sow the eighth year,  
 and eat of the fruits, the old store, until the  
 ninth year, until her fruits come in ye shall eat  
 23 the old store. And the land shall not be sold  
 in perpetuity; for the land is mine; for ye are  
 24 strangers and sojourners with me. And in all  
 the land of your possession ye shall grant a  
 redemption for the land.  
 25 If thy brother ~~wax~~ poor, and sell some of  
 his possession, then shall his kinsman that is  
 next unto him come, and shall redeem that  
 26 which his brother hath sold. And if a man

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *his hand have attained and he find sufficiency.*

have no one to redeem it, and <sup>1</sup>he ~~was~~ rich and find sufficient to redeem it; then let him count <sup>27</sup> the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and he shall return unto his possession. But <sup>28</sup> if he be not able to get it back for himself, then that which he hath sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

And if a man sell a dwelling house in a <sup>29</sup> walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption. And if it be <sup>30</sup> not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile. But the houses of the vil- <sup>31</sup> lages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile. Nevertheless the cities of the <sup>32</sup> Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. And if <sup>2</sup>one of the Levites <sup>3</sup>redeem, then the <sup>33</sup> house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. But the field <sup>34</sup> of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

<sup>2</sup> Or, a man ~~purchase~~ of the Levites

<sup>3</sup> Or, after the Vulgate, *redeem not*

And if thy brother ~~was~~ poor, and his hand <sup>35</sup> fail with thee, then thou shalt <sup>4</sup>uphold him: as a stranger and a sojourner shall he live with thee. Take thou no usury of him or increase: <sup>36</sup> but fear thy God; that thy brother may live : with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money <sup>37</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Or, *relieve*

upon usury, nor give him thy victuals for increase. I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.

39 And if thy brother ~~wax~~ poor with thee, and sell himself unto thee; thou shalt not make  
40 him to serve as a bondservant: as a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee; he shall serve with thee unto the year of  
41 jubile: then shall he go out from thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his  
42 fathers shall he return. For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour;  
44 but shalt fear thy God. And as for thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have; of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they have begotten in your land: and they shall  
46 be your possession. And ye shall make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them shall ye take your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel ye shall not rule, one over another, with rigour.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with thee  
1 ~~wax~~ rich, and thy brother wax poor beside him, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner with thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family: after that he is sold he may be redeemed;  
48 one of his brethren may redeem him: or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem

<sup>1</sup> Heb. his hand attain, &c.

him; or if he be waxen rich, he may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that <sup>50</sup> bought him from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years; according to the time of an hired servant shall he be with him. If there be yet many <sup>51</sup> years, according unto them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. And if there remain <sup>52</sup> but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his years shall he give back the price of his redemption. As a servant hired year by year shall he be <sup>53</sup> with him: he shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight. And if he be not redeemed <sup>54</sup> <sup>1</sup>by these *means*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, he, and his children with him. For <sup>55</sup> unto me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. Ye shall make you no idols, neither shall ye <sup>1</sup> **26** rear you up a graven image, or a pillar, neither shall ye place any figured stone in your land, to bow down <sup>2</sup>unto it: for I am the LORD your God. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence <sup>2</sup> my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in the*  
years

<sup>2</sup> Or, *thereon*

If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my com- <sup>3</sup>  
mandments, and do them; then I will give your <sup>4</sup>  
rains in their season, and the land shall yield  
her increase, and the trees of the field shall  
yield their fruit. And your threshing shall <sup>5</sup>  
reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall  
reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat  
your bread to the full, and dwell in your land  
safely. And I will give peace in the land, and <sup>6</sup>  
ye shall lie down, and none shall make you



afraid: and I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, neither shall the sword go through  
7 your land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.  
8 And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.  
9 And I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you; and will establish  
10 my covenant with you. And ye shall eat old store long kept, and ye shall bring forth the old  
11 because of the new. And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor  
12 you. And I will walk among you, and will  
13 be your God, and ye shall be my people. I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will  
15 not do all these commandments; and if ye shall reject my statutes, and if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but break my covenant; I also  
16 will do this unto you; I will ~~even~~ appoint terror over you, consumption, and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away: and ye shall sow your seed in  
17 vain, for your enemies shall eat it. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be smitten before your enemies: they that hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall flee when none  
18 pursueth you. And if ye will not yet for these things hearken unto me, then I will chastise  
19 you seven times more for your sins. And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth

as brass: and your strength shall be spent in 20  
vain: for your land shall not yield her increase,  
neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.  
And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not 21  
hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more  
plagues upon you according to your sins. And 22  
I will send the beast of the field among you,  
which shall rob you of your children, and de-  
stroy your cattle, and make you few in number;  
and your ways shall become desolate. And 23  
if by these things ye will not be reformed unto  
me, but will walk contrary unto me; then will I 24  
also walk contrary unto you; and I will smite  
you, even I, seven times for your sins. And I 25  
will bring a sword upon you, that shall execute  
the vengeance of the covenant; and ye shall be  
gathered together within your cities: and I will  
send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be  
delivered into the hand of the enemy. When I 26  
break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake  
your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver  
your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat,  
and not be satisfied.

And if ye will not for all this hearken unto 27  
me, but walk contrary unto me; then I will 28  
walk contrary unto you in fury; and I also  
will chastise you seven times for your sins.  
And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the 29  
flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. And I 30  
will destroy your high places, and cut down  
your sun-images, and cast your carcasses upon  
the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall  
abhor you. And I will make your cities a 31  
waste, and will bring your sanctuaries unto  
desolation, and I will not smell the savour of  
your sweet odours. And I will bring the land 32  
into desolation: and your enemies which dwell  
therein shall be astonished at it. And you will 33

- I scatter among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you: and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste.
- 34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, ~~all the days~~ it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest,
- 35 and enjoy her sabbaths. ~~All the days~~ it lieth desolate it shall rest; the rest which it had not in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.
- 36 And as for them that are left of you, I will send a faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as one fleeth from the sword; and they shall fall when none
- 37 pursueth. And they shall stumble one upon another, as it were before the sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to
- 38 stand before your enemies. And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of
- 39 your enemies shall eat you up. And they that are left of you shall consume away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they con-
- 40 sume away with them. And they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that because they have walked
- 41 contrary unto me, I also walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept of the punish-
- 42 ment of their iniquity: then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember
- 43 the land; the land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of

the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they rejected my judgements, and their soul abhorred my statutes; and furthermore, 44 when they were in the land of their enemies, I rejected them not, neither abhorred them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God: ~~then~~ will I for their sakes remember the 45 covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the LORD. These are the statutes and judge- 46 ments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 1 **27**  
 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say 2  
 unto them, When a man shall make a special  
 vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy  
 estimation. And thy estimation shall be of 3  
 the male from twenty years old even unto sixty  
 years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty  
 shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanc-  
 tuary. And if it be a female, then thy estima- 4  
 tion shall be thirty shekels. And if it be from 5  
 five years old even unto twenty years old, then  
 thy estimation shall be of the male twenty  
 shekels, and for the female ten shekels. And 6  
 if it be from a month old even unto five years  
 old, then thy estimation shall be of the male  
 five shekels of silver, and for the female thy  
 estimation shall be three shekels of silver.  
 And if it be from sixty years old and above; 7  
 if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be  
 fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.  
 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then 8  
 he shall be presented before the priest, and the

priest shall value him; according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him.

- 9 And if it be a beast, whereof men ~~bring~~ an oblation unto the LORD, all that any man giveth  
 10 of such unto the LORD shall be holy. He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and that for which it is  
 11 changed shall be holy. And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer an oblation unto the LORD, then he shall ~~present~~ the  
 12 beast before the priest: and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou  
 13 the priest valuest it, so shall it be. But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the  
 14 fifth part thereof unto thy estimation. And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall  
 15 estimate it, so shall it stand. And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation  
 16 unto it, and it shall be his. And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: <sup>1</sup>a homer of barley ~~seed~~ shall be valued at fifty shekels of  
 17 silver. If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall  
 18 stand. But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, ~~even~~ unto the year of the jubile, and an abatement shall be made from thy estimation. And  
 19 if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured  
 20 to him. And if he will not redeem the field,

<sup>1</sup> Or, the land of a homer, &c.



or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more: but the field, <sup>21</sup> when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's. And if he <sup>22</sup> sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession; then the priest shall reckon unto him the <sup>23</sup> worth of thy estimation, ~~even~~ unto the year of <sup>24</sup> the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD. In <sup>25</sup> the year of ~~the~~ jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongeth. And all thy estimations shall be according to the <sup>26</sup> shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. Only the firstling ~~of the~~ beasts, <sup>27</sup> which is made a firstling to the LORD, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD's. And if it be of an unclean beast, <sup>28</sup> then he shall ransom it according to thine estimation, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation. Notwith- <sup>29</sup> standing, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD. None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, <sup>30</sup> shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death. And all the tithe of the land, whether <sup>31</sup> of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's: it is holy unto the LORD. And if a man will redeem aught of his tithe, he <sup>32</sup> shall add unto it the fifth part thereof. And all the tithe of the herd or the flock, whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy



- 33 unto the LORD. He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy; it shall  
34 not be redeemed. These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.
- J. P.



[*Second Revision* :—

*Private and confidential.*]

## NUMBERS.

---

- 1 <sup>1</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of  
2 Egypt, saying, Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, every male, by their  
3 polls; from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel; thou and Aaron shall number them by their hosts.  
4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of his fathers' house.  
5 And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of Reuben; Elizur the son of  
6 Shedeur. Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of  
7 Zurishaddai. Of Judah; Nahshon the son of  
8 Amminadab. Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son  
9 of Zuar. Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.  
10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh;  
11 Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. Of Benjamin;  
12 Abidan the son of Gideoni. Of Dan; Ahiezer  
13 the son of Ammishaddai. Of Asher; Pagiel  
14 the son of Ocran. Of Gad; Eliasaph the son  
15 of <sup>1</sup>Deuel. Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of  
16 Enan. These are they that were called of the
- <sup>1</sup> *Reuel* in ch. ii. 14.

congregation, the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the thousands of Israel. And Moses and Aaron took these 17 men which are expressed by name: and they 18 assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls, as the LORD commanded 19 Moses, and he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

And the children of Reuben, Israel's first- 20 born, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered 21 of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

Of the children of Simeon, their generations, 22 by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were 23 numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

Of the children of Gad, their generations, by 24 their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of 25 them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

<sup>26</sup> Of the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able  
<sup>27</sup> to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

<sup>28</sup> Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able  
<sup>29</sup> to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

<sup>30</sup> Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able  
<sup>31</sup> to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

<sup>32</sup> Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to  
<sup>33</sup> war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

<sup>34</sup> Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able  
<sup>35</sup> to go forth to war; those that were numbered

of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

Of the children of Benjamin, their genera- 36  
tions, by their families, by their fathers' houses,  
according to the number of the names, from  
twenty years old and upward, all that were able  
to go forth to war; those that were numbered 37  
of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty  
and five thousand and four hundred.

Of the children of Dan, their generations, by 38  
their families, by their fathers' houses, accord-  
ing to the number of the names, from twenty  
years old and upward, all that were able to go  
forth to war; those that were numbered of 39  
them, of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and  
two thousand and seven hundred.

Of the children of Asher, their generations, 40  
by their families, by their fathers' houses, ac-  
cording to the number of the names, from  
twenty years old and upward, all that were able  
to go forth to war; those that were numbered 41  
of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty and  
one thousand and five hundred.

Of the children of Naphtali, their genera- 42  
tions, by their families, by their fathers' houses,  
according to the number of the names, from  
twenty years old and upward, all that were able  
to go forth to war; those that were numbered 43  
of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and  
three thousand and four hundred.

These are they that were numbered, which 44  
Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of  
Israel, being twelve men: they were each one



45 for his fathers' house. So all they that were  
numbered of the children of Israel by their  
fathers' houses, from twenty years old and up-  
ward, all that were able to go forth to war in  
46 Israel; even all they that were numbered were  
six hundred thousand and three thousand and  
47 five hundred and fifty. But the Levites after  
the tribe of their fathers were not numbered  
( among them.

48 For the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
49 Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not number,  
neither shalt thou take the sum of them among  
50 the children of Israel: but appoint thou the  
Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony,  
and over all the vessels thereof, and over all  
that belongeth to it: they shall bear the taber-  
nacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they  
shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round  
51 about the tabernacle. And when the taber-  
nacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it  
down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitch-  
ed, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger  
52 that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And  
the children of Israel shall pitch their tents,  
every man by his own camp, and every man by  
his own standard, according to their hosts.  
53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the  
tabernacle of the testimony, that there be no  
wrath upon the congregation of the children of  
Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge  
54 of the tabernacle of the testimony. Thus did  
the children of Israel; according to all that the  
LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

2 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto  
2 Aaron, saying, The children of Israel shall  
pitch every man by his own standard, with the

ensigns of their fathers' houses: over against the tent of meeting shall they pitch round about. And those that pitch on the east side <sup>3</sup> toward the sun-rising shall be they of the standard of the camp of Judah, according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab. And his host, and those that were numbered of <sup>4</sup> them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. And those that pitch next <sup>5</sup> unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and the prince of the children of Issachar shall be Nethaneel the son of Zuar: and his host, and <sup>6</sup> those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred: the tribe <sup>7</sup> of Zebulun: and the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon: and <sup>8</sup> his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp <sup>9</sup> of Judah were a hundred thousand and four-score thousand and six thousand and four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set forth first.

On the south side shall be the standard of <sup>10</sup> the camp of Reuben according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur. And his host, <sup>11</sup> and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred. And <sup>12</sup> those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the prince of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai: and his host, and those that were <sup>13</sup> numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred: and the tribe of Gad: and <sup>14</sup> the prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of <sup>1</sup>Reuel: and his host, and <sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Deuel*,  
ch. 1, 14.

those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered of the camp of Reuben were a hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth second.

17 Then the tent of meeting shall set forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place, by their standards.

18 On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Ephraim shall be

19 Elishama the son of Ammihud. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were

20 forty thousand and five hundred. And next unto him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the prince of the children of Manasseh shall be

21 Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were

22 thirty and two thousand and two hundred: and the tribe of Benjamin: and the prince of the children of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of

23 Gideoni: and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thou-

24 sand and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth third.

25 On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their hosts: and the prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahie-

26 zer the son of Ammishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hun-

dred. And those that pitch next unto him shall 27  
be the tribe of Asher: and the prince of the  
children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of  
Ocran: and his host, and those that were num- 28  
bered of them, were forty and one thousand and  
five hundred: and the tribe of Naphtali: and 29  
the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be  
Ahira the son of Enan: and his host, and those 30  
that were numbered of them, were fifty and  
three thousand and four hundred. All that 31  
were numbered of the camp of Dan were a  
hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand  
and six hundred. They shall set forth hind-  
most by their standards.

These are they that were numbered of the 32  
children of Israel by their fathers' houses: all  
that were numbered of the camps according to  
their hosts were six hundred thousand and  
three thousand and five hundred and fifty.  
But the Levites were not numbered among 33  
the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded  
Moses. Thus did the children of Israel; ac- 34  
cording to all that the LORD commanded Moses,  
so they pitched by their standards, and so they  
set forward, every one by their families, accord-  
ing to their fathers' houses.

Now these are the generations of Aaron and 1 **3**  
Moses in the day that the LORD spake with  
Moses in mount Sinai. And these are the 2  
names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the first-  
born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These 3  
are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests  
which were anointed, whom he consecrated to  
minister in the priest's office. And Nadab and 4  
Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered  
strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness

of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the presence of Aaron their father.

- 5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them  
 before Aaron the priest, that they may minister  
 7 unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and  
 the charge of the whole congregation before  
 the tent of meeting, to do the service of the  
 8 tabernacle. And they shall keep all the vessels  
 of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the  
 children of Israel, to do the service of the  
 9 tabernacle. And thou shalt give the Levites  
 unto Aaron and to his sons: they are <sup>1</sup>wholly  
 given unto him ~~out of~~ the children of Israel.  
 10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons,  
 and they shall keep their priesthood: and the  
 stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to  
 death.

*families*  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. given,  
 given.  
*on the 6th day of the 1st month*  
*on the 1st day of the 1st month*

- 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from  
 among the children of Israel instead of all the  
 firstborn that openeth the womb among the  
 children of Israel; and the Levites shall be  
 13 mine; for all the firstborn are mine; on the  
 day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of  
 Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in  
 Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be;  
 I am the LORD.

- 14 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the  
 15 wilderness of Sinai, saying, Number the chil-  
 dren of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their  
 families: every male from a month old and  
 16 upward shalt thou number them. And Moses  
 numbered them according to the word of the

LORD, as he was commanded. And these were <sup>17</sup> the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And these are the names <sup>18</sup> of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath by their <sup>19</sup> families; Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, <sup>20</sup> and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses. Of Gershon <sup>21</sup> was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites. Those that were numbered of them, <sup>22</sup> according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred. The families of the Gershonites <sup>23</sup> shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward. And the prince of the fathers' house of the <sup>24</sup> Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael. And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the <sup>25</sup> tent of meeting shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting, and the hang- <sup>26</sup> ings of the court, and the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

And of Kohath was the family of the Amram- <sup>27</sup> ites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohath- <sup>28</sup> ites. In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. The families of the sons of Kohath <sup>29</sup> shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward. And the prince of the fathers' house of <sup>30</sup> the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan



- 31 the son of Uzziel. And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the screen, and  
32 all the service thereof. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, ~~with~~ the oversight of them that  
33 keep the charge of the sanctuary. Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of  
34 Merari. And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred. And the prince of the  
35 fathers' house of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: they shall pitch on  
36 the side of the tabernacle northward. And the appointed charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all the  
37 service thereof, and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins,  
38 and their cords. And those that pitch before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sun-rising, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh  
39 shall be put to death. All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.  
40 And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the  
41 number of their names. And thou shalt take

*Merari and**in office of**instrument**Q. 10. 11.*

the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel. And Moses numbered, as the LORD <sup>42</sup> commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And all the firstborn males <sup>43</sup> according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>44</sup> Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn <sup>45</sup> among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle: and the Levites shall be mine; I am the LORD. And for <sup>46</sup> <sup>1</sup>those that are to be ransomed, the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are over and above *the number of* the Levites, thou shalt <sup>47</sup> take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them, the shekel of twenty gerahs: and thou shalt <sup>48</sup> give the money <sup>2</sup>wherewith the ~~odd number~~ of them is ~~to be ransomed~~, unto Aaron, and to his sons. And Moses took the ransom-money <sup>49</sup> from them that were over and above <sup>3</sup>them that were ransomed by the Levites: from the <sup>50</sup> firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: and Moses gave the money of ~~them~~ <sup>51</sup> that were ransomed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the ransom of

<sup>2</sup> Or, the ransom of those that are over and above among them

<sup>3</sup> Or, the ransom of the Levites

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto <sup>1</sup> **4**

- 2 Aaron, saying, Take the sum of the sons of  
 Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their  
 3 families, by their fathers' houses, from thirty  
 years old and upward even until fifty years old,  
 all that enter upon the <sup>1</sup>service, to do the work  
 4 in the tent of meeting. This is the <sup>2</sup>service  
 of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting,  
 5 *about* the most holy things: ~~and~~ when the  
 camp setteth forward, Aaron shall ~~come~~, and  
 his sons, and they shall take down the veil of  
 the screen, and cover the ark of the testimony  
 6 with it: and shall put thereon a covering of  
<sup>3</sup>badger-skin, and shall spread over it a cloth <sup>3</sup> Or, *scalpskin*  
 all of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.  
 7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall  
 spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the  
 dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and the  
 cups to <sup>4</sup>pour out withal: and the continual <sup>4</sup> Or, *cover*  
 8 bread shall be thereon: and they shall spread  
 upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the  
 same with a covering of badger-skin, and shall  
 9 put in the staves thereof. And they shall take  
 a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of  
 the light, and its lamps, and its tongs, and its  
 snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, where-  
 10 with they minister unto it: and they shall put  
 it and all the vessels thereof within a covering  
 of badger-skin, and shall put it upon the <sup>5</sup>frame. <sup>5</sup> Or, *bar*  
 11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread  
 a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of  
 badger-skin, and shall put in the staves thereof:  
 12 and they shall take all the vessels of ministry,  
 wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and  
 put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them  
 with a covering of badger-skin, and shall put  
 13 them on the frame: ~~and~~ they shall take away  
 the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple  
 14 cloth thereon: and they shall put upon it all

the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, the firepans, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badger-skin, and put in the staves thereof. And when Aaron and his sons have made an <sup>15</sup> end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch the sanctuary, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting. And the charge of Eleazar the son of Aaron <sup>16</sup> the priest shall be the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, the sanctuary, and the vessels thereof.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto <sup>17</sup> Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the <sup>18</sup> families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: but thus do unto them, that they may <sup>19</sup> live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden: but they shall not go in <sup>20</sup> to see <sup>1</sup>the sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die.

*Or, when the  
holy things are  
covered*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>21</sup> Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by <sup>22</sup> their fathers' houses, by their families; from <sup>23</sup> thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to <sup>2</sup>wait upon the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting. This is the service <sup>24</sup> of the families of the Gershonites, in serving

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *war the  
warfare.*

- 25 and in bearing burdens: they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of badger-skin that is above upon it, and the screen for  
26 the door of the tent of meeting, and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and  
27 <sup>1</sup>whatsoever shall be done with them, <sup>2</sup>therein shall they serve. At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burden, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint  
28 unto them in charge all their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.
- 29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their families, by their fathers' houses;  
30 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth ~~into~~ the service, to do the  
31 work of the tent of meeting. And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the  
32 pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof. And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall <sup>3</sup>appoint the instruments of  
33 the charge of their burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron  
34 the priest. And Moses and Aaron and the

<sup>1</sup> Or, all that is made for<sup>2</sup> Or, so<sup>3</sup> Or, reckon



princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting: and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD. And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for work in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. All those that were numbered of the Levites,



whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, by their families, and by their  
 47 fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the tent of meeting,  
 48 even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.  
 49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

5 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is unclean by  
<sup>3</sup> the dead: both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof  
<sup>4</sup> I dwell. And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, that soul  
 7 shall be guilty; and they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him in  
 8 respect of whom he hath been guilty. But if the man have no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for  
 guilt shall be the LORD'S, for the priest; besides the ram of the atonement, whereby atonement

<sup>1</sup> Or, which should be made to the LORD shall be the priest's

shall be made for him. And every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him, and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken in the act; and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled: then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and shall bring her oblation for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance. And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD: and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water: and the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal offering of jealousy: and the priest shall have in his hand the water of bitterness that causeth the curse: and the priest shall cause her to swear and shall say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if

- thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness <sup>1</sup>*with*  
*another* instead of thy husband, be thou free  
 from this water of bitterness that causeth the  
 20 curse : but if thou hast gone aside <sup>1</sup>*to another*  
 instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled,  
 and some man have lien with thee besides thine  
 21 husband : then the priest shall cause the woman  
 to swear with the oath of cursing, and the priest  
 shall say unto the woman, The LORD make  
 thee a \*curse and an oath among thy people,  
 when the LORD doth make thy thigh to fall  
 22 away, and thy belly to swell ; and this water  
 that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels,  
 and make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to  
 fall away : and the woman shall say, Amen,  
 23 amen. And the priest shall write these curses  
 in a book, and he shall blot them out into the  
 24 water of bitterness : and he shall make the  
 woman drink the water of bitterness that causeth  
 the curse : and the water that causeth the curse  
 25 shall enter into her for bitterness. And the  
 priest shall take the meal offering of jealousy  
 out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the  
 meal offering before the LORD, and bring it  
 26 unto the altar : and the priest shall take an  
 handful of the meal offering, as the memorial  
 thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and after-  
 ward shall make the woman drink the water.  
 27 And when he hath made her drink the water,  
 then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and  
 have committed a trespass against her husband,  
 that the water that causeth the curse shall enter  
 into her for bitterness, and her belly shall swell,  
 and her thigh shall fall away : and the woman  
 28 shall be a curse among her people. And if the  
 woman be not defiled, but be clean ; then she  
 29 shall be free, and shall conceive seed. This is  
 the law of jealousy, when a wife goeth aside *to*

<sup>1</sup> Or, being  
 under thy hus-  
 band  
 Ezek. xxiii. 5.  
 Rom. vii. 2.

*another* instead of her husband, and is defiled ; or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a <sup>30</sup> man, and he be jealous over his wife, then shall he set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. And <sup>31</sup> the man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>1</sup> **6** Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto <sup>2</sup> them, When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of <sup>1</sup>a Nazirite, to <sup>2</sup>separate himself unto the LORD : he shall separate him- <sup>3</sup> self from wine and strong drink ; he shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried. All the days of his <sup>4</sup> <sup>3</sup>separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine, from the kernels even to the husk. All the days of his vow of separation <sup>5</sup> there shall no razor come upon his head : until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long. All the days that he separateth himself <sup>6</sup> unto the LORD he shall not come near to a dead body. He shall not make himself unclean for <sup>7</sup> his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die : because his separation unto God is upon his head. All the days <sup>8</sup> of his separation he is holy unto the LORD. And if any man die very suddenly beside him, <sup>9</sup> and he defile the head of his separation ; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. And on the eighth day he shall bring two <sup>10</sup> turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting : and the <sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That is, *one separated, or consecrated.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *consecrate*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *consecration*  
Or, *Nazirite-ship*

- priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, for that he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.
- 12 And he shall separate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a he-lamb of a year old for a guilt offering: but the former days shall be void, because his separation was
- 13 defiled. And this is the law of the Nazirite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tent of
- 14 meeting: and he shall offer his oblation unto the LORD, one he-lamb of a year old without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb of a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,
- 15 and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal offering, and
- 16 their drink offerings. And the priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin
- 17 offering, and his burnt offering: and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also ~~his~~ meal offer-
- 18 ing, and ~~his~~ drink offering. And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of ~~the~~
- 19 peace offerings. And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he hath shaven *the head of* his
- 20 separation: and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD; this is holy for the priest; with the wave breast and heave



shoulder : and after that the Nazirite may drink wine. This is the law of the Nazirite who 21 voweth, *and* of his oblation unto the LORD for his separation, beside that which he is able to get : according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do after the law of his separation.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 22  
Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, 23  
On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel ; say unto them,

The LORD bless thee, and keep thee : 24

The LORD make his face to shine upon thee, 25  
and be gracious unto thee :

The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, 26  
and give thee peace.

So shall they put my name upon the children 27  
of Israel ; and I will bless them.

And it came to pass on the day that Moses 1 7  
had made an end of setting up the tabernacle,  
and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all  
the vessels thereof, and the altar and all the  
vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and  
sanctified them ; that the princes of Israel, the 2  
heads of their fathers' houses, offered ; these  
were the princes of the tribes, these are they  
that were over them that were numbered : and 3  
they brought their oblation before the LORD,  
six covered wagons, and twelve oxen ; a wagon  
for every two of the princes, and for each one  
an ox : and they brought them before the taber-  
nacle. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 4  
ing, Take it of them, that they may be to do 5  
the service of the tent of meeting ; and thou  
shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man  
according to his service. And Moses took the 6  
wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the  
Levites. Two wagons and four oxen he gave 7



unto the sons of Gershon, according to their  
8 service: and four wagons and eight oxen he  
gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto  
their service, under the hand of Ithamar the  
9 son of Aaron the priest. But unto the sons of  
Kohath he gave none: because the service of  
the sanctuary belonged unto them; they bare it  
10 upon their shoulders. And the princes offered  
1 for the dedication of the altar in the day that  
it was anointed, even the princes offered their  
11 oblation before the altar. And the LORD said  
unto Moses, They shall offer their oblation,  
each prince on his day, for the dedication of the  
altar.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the dedi-  
cation-gift

12 And he that offered his oblation the first day  
was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the  
13 tribe of Judah: and his oblation was one silver  
charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and  
thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,  
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them  
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal  
14 offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of  
15 incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-  
16 lamb of a year old, for a burnt offering; one  
17 male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the  
sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams,  
five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year:  
this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of  
Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethaneel the son of  
19 Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer: he offered  
for his oblation one silver charger, the weight  
thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one  
silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel  
of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour  
20 mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden  
21 spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young

bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a <sup>22</sup> sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace <sup>23</sup> offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, <sup>24</sup> prince of the children of Zebulun: his oblation <sup>25</sup> was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon <sup>26</sup> of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, <sup>27</sup> one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offer- <sup>28</sup> ing; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two <sup>29</sup> oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon.

On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, <sup>30</sup> prince of the children of Reuben: his oblation <sup>31</sup> was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon <sup>32</sup> of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, <sup>33</sup> one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offer- <sup>34</sup> ing; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two <sup>35</sup> oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zuri- 36

37 shaddai, prince of the children of Simeon: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour  
38 mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden  
39 spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for  
40 a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a  
41 sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel,  
43 prince of the children of Gad: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled  
44 with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon  
45 of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for a burnt  
46 offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering;  
47 and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim:  
49 his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour  
50 mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden  
51 spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for

a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a 52  
sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace 53  
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,  
five he-lambs of the first year: this was the  
oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of 54  
Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:  
his oblation was one silver charger, the weight 55  
thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one  
silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel  
of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour  
mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden 56  
spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young 57  
bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old,  
for a burnt offering; one male of the goats for 58  
a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace 59  
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,  
five he-lambs of the first year: this was the  
oblation of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, 60  
prince of the children of Benjamin: his oblation 61  
was one silver charger, the weight thereof was  
a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl  
of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-  
tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled  
with oil for a meal offering; one golden spoon 62  
of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, 63  
one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for a burnt  
offering; one male of the goats for a sin offering; 64  
and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two 65  
oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of  
the first year: this was the oblation of Abidan  
the son of Gideoni.

On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Am- 66  
mishaddai, prince of the children of Dan: his 67

oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour  
68 mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden  
69 spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for  
70 a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a  
71 sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran,  
73 prince of the children of Asher: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour  
74 mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden  
75 spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for  
76 a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a  
77 sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan,  
79 prince of the children of Naphtali: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour  
80 mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden  
81 spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old, for  
82 a burnt offering; one male of the goats for a

sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace 83 offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Ahira the son of Enan.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *dedication-gift*

This was the <sup>1</sup>dedication of the altar, in the 84 day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve silver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons: each silver charger 85 *weighing* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; the golden spoons 86 twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons an hundred and twenty *shekels*: all the oxen for the burnt offering 87 twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the he-lambs of the first year twelve, and their meal offering: and the males of the goats for a sin offering twelve: and all the oxen for the sacrifice of 88 peace offerings twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs of the first year sixty. This was the <sup>1</sup>dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed. And when 89 Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with him, then he heard the Voice speaking unto him from above the mercy seat that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *lightest*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *lighted*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>1</sup> 8 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When <sup>2</sup> thou <sup>2</sup>settest up the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the candlestick. And <sup>3</sup> 3 Aaron did so; he <sup>3</sup>set up the lamps thereof in front of the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. And this was the work of the <sup>4</sup> 4



candlestick, <sup>1</sup>beaten work of gold, unto the base thereof, unto the flowers thereof was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *turned*  
Or, *solid*

- 5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
6 Take the Levites from among the children of  
7 Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou  
do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle the  
water of expiation upon them, and let them  
cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and  
let them wash their clothes, and cleanse them-  
8 selves. Then let them take a young bullock,  
and his meal offering, fine flour mingled with  
oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take  
9 for a sin offering. And thou shalt bring the  
Levites before the tent of meeting: and thou  
shalt assemble the whole congregation of the  
10 children of Israel: and thou shalt bring the  
Levites before the LORD: and the children of  
Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites:  
11 and Aaron shall <sup>2</sup>offer the Levites before the  
LORD for a wave offering, ~~from~~ among the  
children of Israel, that they may do the service  
12 of the LORD. And the Levites shall lay their  
hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and  
offer thou the one for a sin offering, and the  
other for a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to  
13 make atonement for the Levites. And thou  
shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before  
his sons, and offer them for a wave offering  
14 unto the LORD. Thus shalt thou separate the  
Levites from among the children of Israel: and  
15 the Levites shall be mine. And after that  
shall the Levites go in to do the service of the  
tent of meeting: and thou shalt cleanse them,  
16 and offer them for a wave offering. For they

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *wave*,  
and in vv. 13,  
15.

<sup>1</sup> ch. iii. 9.

are <sup>1</sup>wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of all that openeth the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. For <sup>17</sup> all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. And I have taken <sup>18</sup> the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And I have given the <sup>19</sup> Levites as <sup>2</sup>a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary. Thus <sup>20</sup> did Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the Levites: according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them. And the Levites purified <sup>21</sup> themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them for a wave offering before the LORD; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse them. And after <sup>22</sup> that went the Levites in to do their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>23</sup> This is that which belongeth unto the Levites: <sup>24</sup> from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in <sup>3</sup>to wait upon the service in the work of the tent of meeting: and from the age of <sup>25</sup> fifty years they shall <sup>4</sup>cease waiting upon the work, and shall serve no more: but shall <sup>26</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Nethanim*, given

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *to war*  
*the warfare of,*  
*&c.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *return*  
*from the warfare*  
*of the service.*

minister with their brethren in the tent of meeting, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charges.

- 9 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the  
 2 land of Egypt, saying, Moreover let the children of Israel keep the passover in its appointed  
 3 season. In the fourteenth day of this month, <sup>1</sup>at even, ye shall keep it in its appointed season: according to all the statutes of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof, shall ye keep it.  
 4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel,  
 5 that they should keep the passover. And they kept the passover in the first *month* on the fourteenth day of the month <sup>1</sup>at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of  
 6 Israel. And there were certain men, who were unclean by the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on  
 7 that day: and those men said unto him, We are unclean by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we <sup>2</sup>kept back, that we may not offer the oblation of the LORD in its appointed season  
 8 among the children of Israel? And Moses said unto them, Stay ye; that I may hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *between the two evenings.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *diminished.*

- 9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your generations shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover  
 11 unto the LORD: in the second month on the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *between  
the two even-  
ings.*

fourteenth day <sup>1</sup>at even they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs: they shall leave none of it unto the <sup>12</sup> morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to all the statute of the passover they shall keep it. But the man that is clean, and is not <sup>13</sup> in a journey, and forbearth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from his people: because he offered not the oblation of the LORD in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. And if a stranger shall <sup>14</sup> sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the statute of the passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one statute, both for the stranger, and for the native of the land.

And on ~~that~~ day that the tabernacle was <sup>15</sup> reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony: and at even it was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until morning. So it was alway: the <sup>16</sup> cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night. And whenever the cloud was taken up <sup>17</sup> from over the Tent, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel encamped. At the commandment of the LORD <sup>18</sup> the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they encamped: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they remained encamped. And when the cloud <sup>19</sup> tarried upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not. And sometimes the cloud <sup>20</sup> was a few days upon the tabernacle; then according to the commandment of the LORD they remained encamped, and according to the com-

21 mandment of the LORD they journeyed. And sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning, and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they journeyed: whether by day or by night, when the cloud was taken up, they  
22 journeyed. Whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Israel remained encamped, and journeyed not:  
23 but when it was taken up, they journeyed. At the commandment of the LORD they encamped, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of <sup>1</sup>beaten work shalt thou make them: and thou shalt use them for calling the congregation, and for  
3 the journeying of the camps. And when they shall blow with them, all the congregation shall gather themselves unto thee at the door of the  
4 tent of meeting. And if they blow but with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.  
5 And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie  
6 on the east side shall take their journey. And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their  
7 journeys. But when the assembly is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall  
8 not sound an alarm. And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute for ever  
9 throughout your generations. And when ye go to war in your land against the oppressor that

<sup>1</sup> Or, *turned*  
Or, *solid*



oppresseth you, then ye shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. Also in the day of <sup>10</sup> your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

And it came to pass in the second year, in <sup>11</sup> the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle of the testimony. And the <sup>12</sup> children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the wilderness of Paran. And they first took their <sup>13</sup> journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And in the first <sup>14</sup> *place* the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab. And over the host of the tribe <sup>15</sup> of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar. And over the host of the tribe <sup>16</sup> of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon. And the tabernacle was taken <sup>17</sup> down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bare the tabernacle, set forward. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set <sup>18</sup> forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur. And over <sup>19</sup> the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And <sup>20</sup> over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel. And the <sup>21</sup>



Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary :  
and *the other* did set up the tabernacle against  
22 they came. And the standard of the camp of  
the children of Ephraim set forward according  
to their hosts : and over his host was Elishama  
23 the son of Ammihud. And over the host of the  
tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel  
24 the son of Pedahzur. And over the host of the  
tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan  
25 the son of Gideoni. And the standard of the  
camp of the children of Dan, which was the  
rearward of all the camps, set forward according  
to their hosts : and over his host was Ahiezer  
26 the son of Ammishaddai. And over the host  
of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel  
27 the son of Ocran. And over the host of the  
tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the  
28 son of Enan. ~~Such~~ were the journeyings of  
the children of Israel according to their hosts ;  
and they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of  
Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We  
are journeying unto the place of which the LORD  
said, I will give it you : come thou with us, and  
we will do thee good : for the LORD hath spoken  
30 good concerning Israel. And he said unto him,  
I will not go ; but I will depart to mine own  
31 land, and to my kindred. And he said, Leave  
us not, I pray thee ; forasmuch as thou knowest  
how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and  
32 thou shalt be to us instead of eyes. And it  
shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that  
what good soever the LORD shall do unto us,  
33 the same will we do unto thee. And they set  
forward from the mount of the LORD three  
days' journey ; and the ark of the covenant of  
the LORD went before them ~~in the~~ three days'  
journey, to seek out a resting place for them.

And the cloud of the LORD was over them by 34  
day, when they set forward from the camp.

And it came to pass, when the ark set for- 35  
ward, that Moses said, Rise up, O LORD, and  
let thine enemies be scattered; and let them  
that hate thee flee before thee. And when it 36  
rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the ten  
thousands of the thousands of Israel.

And the people were as those that murmur, 1 11  
which was evil in the ears of the LORD: and  
the LORD heard it, and his anger was kindled;  
and the fire of the LORD burnt among them,  
and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp.  
And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses 2  
prayed unto the LORD, and the fire <sup>1</sup>abated.  
And the name of that place was called <sup>2</sup>Taberah: 3  
because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.  
And the mixed multitude that was among them 4  
lusted exceedingly: and the children of Israel  
also wept again, and said, Who shall give us  
flesh to eat? We remember the fish, which we 5  
did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers,  
and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions,  
and the garlick: but now our soul is dried 6  
away; there is nothing at all: our eyes *light*  
only on the manna. And the manna was like 7  
coriander seed, and the <sup>3</sup>appearance thereof as  
the appearance of bdellium. The people went 8  
about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills,  
or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in pots, and  
made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the  
taste of <sup>4</sup>fresh oil. And when the dew fell upon 9  
the camp in the night, the manna fell <sup>5</sup>upon it.  
And Moses heard the people weeping through- 10  
out their families, every man at the door of his  
tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled  
greatly; and Moses was displeased. And Moses 11

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *sank*  
*down.*

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*Burning.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *eye.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *mois-*  
*ture of oil.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *with*

said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou evil entreated thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest  
12 the burden of all this people upon me? Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing-father carrieth the sucking child, unto the land which thou  
13 swarest unto their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we  
14 may eat. I am not able to bear all this people  
15 alone, because it is too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with  
17 thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with  
18 thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give  
19 you flesh, and ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither  
20 ten days, nor twenty days; but a <sup>1</sup>whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have rejected the LORD which is among you, and have

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *month of days*.

wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people, <sup>21</sup> among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. Shall <sup>22</sup> flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's <sup>23</sup> hand waxed short? now shalt thou see whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not. And Moses went out, and told the people <sup>24</sup> the words of the LORD: and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the Tent. And the LORD came <sup>25</sup> down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it ~~unto~~ the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they <sup>1</sup>did so no more. But <sup>26</sup> there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not gone out unto the Tent: and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran a young <sup>27</sup> man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. And Joshua <sup>28</sup> the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, <sup>2</sup>one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto <sup>29</sup> him, Art thou jealous for my sake? would that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD would put his spirit upon them! And <sup>30</sup> Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel. And there went forth a wind from <sup>31</sup> the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. added not.

<sup>2</sup> Or, from his youth

let them fall <sup>1</sup>by the camp, about a day's journey <sup>1</sup> Or, *over*  
on this side, and a day's journey on the other  
side, round about the camp, and about two cubits  
32 above the face of the earth. And the people  
rose up all that day, and all the night, and all  
the next day, and gathered the quails: he that  
gathered least gathered ten homers: and they  
spread them all abroad for themselves round  
33 about the camp. The flesh was yet between  
their teeth, it was not yet chewed, when the  
wrath of the LORD was kindled against the  
people, and the LORD smote the people with a  
34 very great plague. And the name of that place  
was called <sup>2</sup>Kibroth-hattaavah: because there <sup>2</sup> That is, *The*  
35 they buried the people that lusted. From *graves of lust.*  
Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto  
Hazereth; and they abode at Hazereth.

- 12 <sup>1</sup> And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses  
because of the Cushite woman whom he had  
married: for he had married a Cushite woman.  
<sup>2</sup> And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken  
only <sup>3</sup>with Moses? hath he not spoken also <sup>3</sup> Or, *by*  
<sup>3</sup>with us? And the LORD heard it. Now the  
man Moses was very meek, above all the men  
which were upon the face of the earth.  
<sup>4</sup> And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses,  
and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye  
three unto the tent of meeting. And they three  
<sup>5</sup>came out. And the LORD came down in the  
pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the  
Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they  
<sup>6</sup>both came forth. And he said, Hear now my  
words: If there be a prophet among you, I the  
LORD make myself known unto him in a vision,  
<sup>7</sup>I speak with him in a dream. My servant  
Moses is not so; he is faithful in all my house:  
<sup>8</sup>With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even



plainly, and not in dark speeches ; and the form of the LORD shall he behold : wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses ? And the anger of the LORD <sup>9</sup> was kindled against them ; and he departed. And the cloud removed from over the Tent ; <sup>10</sup> and, behold, Miriam was leprous, as snow : and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh, <sup>11</sup> my lord, lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly, and for that we have sinned. Let her not, I pray, be as one <sup>12</sup> dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. And <sup>13</sup> Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her, O God, I beseech thee.

And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father <sup>14</sup> had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days ? let her be shut up without the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again. And Miriam was <sup>15</sup> shut up without the camp seven days : and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again. And afterward the people journeyed <sup>16</sup> from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>1</sup> **13** Send thou men, that they may spy out the land <sup>2</sup> of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel : of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a prince among them. And Moses sent them from the wilderness of <sup>3</sup> Paran according to the commandment of the LORD : all of them men who were heads of the children of Israel. And these were their <sup>4</sup> names : of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the



5 son of Zaccur. Of the tribe of Simeon, Sha-  
 6 phat the son of Hori. Of the tribe of Judah,  
 7 Caleb the son of Jephunneh. Of the tribe of  
 8 Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph. Of the tribe  
 9 of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun. Of the  
 10 tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu. Of  
 the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.  
 11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of  
 12 Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. Of the tribe  
 13 of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli. Of the  
 tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.  
 14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of  
 15 Vophsi. Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of  
 16 Machi. These are the names of the men which  
 Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses  
 17 called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua. And  
 Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan,  
 and said unto them, Get you up this way by the  
 18 South, and go up into the <sup>1</sup>mountain: and see  
 the land, what it is; and the people that dwell-  
 eth therein, whether they be strong or weak,  
 19 whether they be few or many; and what the  
 land is that they dwell in, whether it be good  
 or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell  
 20 in, whether in camps, or in strong holds; and  
 what the land is, whether it be fat or lean,  
 whether there be wood therein, or not. And  
 be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit  
 of the land. Now the time was the time of  
 21 the firstripe grapes. So they went up, and  
 spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin  
 22 unto Rehob, ~~as men come to Hamath.~~ And  
 they went up by the South, and came unto  
 Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi,  
 the children of Anak, were there. (Now  
 Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in  
 23 Egypt.) And they came unto the valley of  
 Eschol, and cut down from thence a branch

<sup>1</sup> Or, *hill country*

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
A cluster.

with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two; ~~some~~ also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. That place <sup>24</sup> was called the valley of <sup>1</sup>Eschol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from thence. And they returned from spying <sup>25</sup> out the land at the end of forty days. And <sup>26</sup> they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We <sup>27</sup> came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. Howbeit the people that <sup>28</sup> dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fenced, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. Amalek dwelleth <sup>29</sup> in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and along by the side of Jordan. And <sup>30</sup> Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. But the men <sup>31</sup> that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report <sup>32</sup> of the land which they had spied out unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of great stature. And there we saw the <sup>2</sup>Nephilim, the <sup>33</sup> sons of Anak, which come of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. And all the **14**

<sup>2</sup> Or, *giants*

congregation lifted up their voice, and cried;  
2 and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would that we had died  
3 in this wilderness! And wherefore doth the LORD bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones shall be a prey: were it not better for us to return into  
4 Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.  
5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of  
6 the children of Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that spied out the land, rent their  
7 clothes: and they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an  
8 exceeding good land. If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us; a land which floweth with milk  
9 and honey. Only rebel not against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their <sup>1</sup>defence is removed from over them, and the LORD is with  
10 us: fear them not. But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Israel.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which  
12 I have wrought among them? I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a nation greater and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *shadow*.

mightier than they. And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it; for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them; and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: they have heard that thou LORD art in the midst of this people; for thou LORD art seen face to face, and thy cloud standeth over them, and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. Now if thou shalt kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. And now, I pray thee, let the power of the Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, The LORD is slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and upon the fourth generation. Pardon, I pray thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and according as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now. And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word: but in very deed, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD; because all those men which have seen my glory, and my signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that despised me see it: but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me

fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto  
 25 he went; and his seed shall possess it. Now  
 the Amalekite and the Canaanite dwell in the  
 valley: to morrow turn ye, and get you into  
 the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto  
 27 Aaron, saying, How long shall this evil con-  
 gregation continue in that which they murmur  
 against me? I have heard the murmurings of  
 the children of Israel, which they murmur a-  
 28 gainst me. Say unto them, As I live, saith  
 the LORD, surely as ye have spoken in mine  
 29 ears, so will I do to you: your carcasses shall  
 fall in this wilderness; and all that were num-  
 bered of you, according to your whole number,  
 from twenty years old and upward, which have  
 30 murmured against me, surely ye shall not come  
 into the land, concerning which I lifted up my  
 hand that I would make you dwell therein, save  
 Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the  
 31 son of Nun. But your little ones, which ye  
 said should be a prey, them will I bring in,  
 and they shall know the land which ye have  
 32 rejected. But your carcasses, even yours, shall  
 33 fall in this wilderness. And your children shall  
 be <sup>1</sup>wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and  
 bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be  
 34 consumed in the wilderness. After the number  
 of the days in which ye spied out the land, even  
 forty days, for every day a year, shall ye bear  
 your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall  
 35 know <sup>2</sup>my alienation. I the LORD have spoken,  
 surely this will I do unto all this evil congrega-  
 tion, that are gathered together against me:  
 in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and  
 36 there they shall die. And the men, which  
 Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *shepherds*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the re-  
voking of my  
promise*



and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land, even those men that did 37 bring up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before the LORD. But Joshua the 38 son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, remained alive of those men that went to spy out the land. And Moses told these words 39 unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. And they rose up early in 40 the morning, and gat them up to the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, here we are, that we may go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned. And Moses 41 said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD, seeing it shall not prosper? Go not up, for the LORD is not among 42 you; that ye be not smitten down before your enemies. For there the Amalekite and the 43 Canaanite are before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned back from following the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you. But they presumed to go 44 up to the top of the mountain: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. Then 45 the Amalekite came down, and the Canaanite which dwelt in that mountain, and smote them, and beat them down, even unto Hormah.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 1 15  
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto 2  
them, When ye be come into the land of your  
habitations, which I give unto you, and will 3  
make a fire sacrifice unto the LORD, a burnt  
offering, or a sacrifice, in making a special vow,  
or in a freewill offering, or in your set feasts,  
to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the



- 4 herd, or of the flock : then shall he that offereth his oblation unto the LORD bring a meal offering of a tenth deal of fine flour mingled with the  
5 fourth part of a hin of oil : and wine for the drink offering, the fourth part of a hin, shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or for the  
6 sacrifice, for each lamb. Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meal offering two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with the third part  
7 of a hin of oil : and for the drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a  
8 sweet savour unto the LORD. And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice, in making a special vow, or for peace  
9 offerings unto the LORD : then shall he bring with the bullock a meal offering of three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil.  
10 And thou shalt bring for the drink offering half a hin of wine, for a fire sacrifice, of a sweet  
11 savour unto the LORD. Thus shall it be done for each bullock, or for each ram, or for each of  
12 the he-lambs, or of the kids. According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to  
13 every one according to their number. All that are homeborn shall do these things after this manner, in offering a fire sacrifice, of a sweet  
14 savour unto the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you throughout your generations, and will offer a fire sacrifice, of a sweet savour unto the LORD ;  
15 as ye do, so he shall do. For the assembly, there shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, a statute for ever throughout your generations : as ye are, so  
16 shall the stranger be before the LORD. One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 17  
 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto 18  
 them, When ye come into the land whither I  
 bring you, then it shall be, that, when ye eat 19  
 of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a  
 heave offering unto the LORD. Of the first of 20  
 your <sup>1</sup>dough ye shall offer up a cake for a  
 heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of  
 the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it. Of the 21  
 first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD  
 a heave offering throughout your generations.

<sup>1</sup> Or, coarse  
 meal

And when ye shall err, and not observe all 22  
 these commandments, which the LORD hath  
 spoken unto Moses, even all that the LORD 23  
 hath commanded you by the hand of Moses,  
 from the day that the LORD gave command-  
 ment, and onward throughout your generations;  
 then it shall be, if it be done <sup>2</sup>unwittingly, with- 24  
 out the knowledge of the congregation, that all  
 the congregation shall offer one young bullock  
 for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the  
 LORD, with ~~his~~ meal offering, and ~~his~~ drink  
 offering, according to the ordinance, and one  
 he-goat for a sin offering. And the priest shall 25  
 make atonement for all the congregation of the  
 children of Israel, ~~and it shall be forgiven them;~~  
 for it was an error; and they shall bring their  
 offering, a fire sacrifice unto the LORD, and  
 their sin offering before the LORD, for their  
 error: and ~~it~~ shall be forgiven all the congre- 26  
 gation of the children of Israel, and the stranger  
 that sojourneth among them; for in respect of  
 all the people it was done unwittingly.

<sup>2</sup> Or, in error

And if one person sin unwittingly, then he 27  
 shall bring a she-goat of a year old for a sin  
 offering. And the priest shall make atone- 28  
 ment for the soul that erreth, when he sinneth  
 unwittingly, before the LORD; to make atone-

29 ment for him, and he shall be forgiven. Ye shall have one law for him that doeth aught unwittingly, for him that is homeborn among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that  
30 sojourneth among them. But the soul that doeth aught with an high hand, whether he be homeborn or a stranger, the same blasphemeth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from  
31 among his people. Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off, his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering  
33 sticks upon the sabbath day. And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.  
34 And they put him in ward, because it had not been declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the  
36 camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them tassels in the corners of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put <sup>1</sup>with the tassel of each  
39 corner a cord of blue: and it shall be unto you for a tassel, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye <sup>2</sup>go not about after your own heart and your own eyes, after which

<sup>1</sup> Or, upon

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *spy not out.*

ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember, <sup>40</sup>  
and do all my commandments, and be holy unto  
your God. I am the LORD your God, which <sup>41</sup>  
brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be  
your God: I am the LORD your God.

Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of <sup>1</sup> 16  
Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and  
Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of  
Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*: and they <sup>2</sup>  
rose up before Moses, with certain of the chil-  
dren of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of  
the congregation, called to the assembly, men  
of renown: and they assembled themselves to- <sup>3</sup>  
gether against Moses and against Aaron, and  
said unto them, <sup>1</sup>Ye take too much upon you,  
seeing all the congregation are holy, every one  
of them, and the LORD is among them: where-  
fore then lift ye up yourselves above the assem-  
bly of the LORD? And when Moses heard it, <sup>4</sup>  
he fell upon his face: and he spake unto Korah <sup>5</sup>  
and unto all his congregation, saying, In the  
morning the LORD will shew who are his, and  
who is holy, and <sup>2</sup>will cause him to come near  
unto him: even him whom he hath chosen  
will he cause to come near unto him. This <sup>6</sup>  
do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his con-  
gregation; and put fire therein, and put incense <sup>7</sup>  
upon them before the LORD to morrow: and  
it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth  
choose he is holy: ye take too much upon you,  
ye sons of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah, <sup>8</sup>  
Hear now, ye sons of Levi: is it too small a <sup>9</sup>  
thing for you, that the God of Israel hath  
separated you from the congregation of Israel,  
to bring you near to himself; to do the service  
of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand  
before the congregation to minister unto them;

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *It is  
enough for you.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *whom he  
will cause to  
come near*

- 10 and that he hath brought thee near, and all  
thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and  
11 seek ye the priesthood also? Therefore thou  
and all thy congregation are gathered together  
against the LORD: and Aaron, what is he that  
12 ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to  
call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab:  
13 and they said, We will not come up: is it too  
small a thing that thou hast brought us up  
out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to  
kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs  
14 make thyself also a prince over us? Moreover  
thou hast not brought us into a land flowing  
with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance  
of fields and vineyards: wilt thou <sup>1</sup>put out the  
15 eyes of these men? we will not come up. And  
Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD,  
Respect not thou their offering: I have not  
taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt  
16 one of them. And Moses said unto Korah,  
Be thou and all thy congregation before the  
LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:  
17 and take ye every man his censer, and put  
incense upon them, and bring ye before the  
LORD every man his censer, two hundred and  
fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each his  
18 censer. And they took every man his censer,  
and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon,  
and stood at the door of the tent of meeting  
19 with Moses and Aaron. And Korah assembled  
all the congregation against them unto the door  
of the tent of meeting: and the glory of the  
LORD appeared unto all the congregation.  
20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto  
21 Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from among  
this congregation, that I may consume them in  
22 a moment. And they fell upon their faces, and  
said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. bore  
out.

shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>23</sup>  
 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you <sup>24</sup>  
 up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan,  
 and Abiram. And Moses rose up and went <sup>25</sup>  
 unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of  
 Israel followed him. And he spake unto the <sup>26</sup>  
 congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from  
 the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing  
 of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.  
 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, <sup>27</sup>  
 Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan  
 and Abiram came out, and stood at the door  
 of their tents, and their wives, and their sons,  
 and their little ones. And Moses said, Hereby <sup>28</sup>  
 ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to  
 do all these works; that it is not of mine own  
 mind. If these men die the common death of <sup>29</sup>  
 all men, or if they be visited after the visitation  
 of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me.  
 But if the LORD <sup>1</sup>make a new thing, and the <sup>30</sup>  
 ground open her mouth, and swallow them up,  
 with all that appertain unto them, and they go  
 down alive into <sup>2</sup>the pit; then ye shall under-  
 stand that these men have despised the LORD.  
 And it came to pass, as he made an end of <sup>31</sup>  
 speaking all these words, that the ground that  
 was under them clave asunder: and the earth <sup>32</sup>  
 opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and  
 their ~~houses~~, and all the men that appertained  
 unto Korah, and all their goods. So they, and <sup>33</sup>  
 all that appertained to them, went down alive  
 into <sup>2</sup>the pit: and the earth closed upon them,  
 and they perished from among the assembly.  
 And all Israel that were round about them fled <sup>34</sup>  
 at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth  
 swallow us up. And fire came forth from the <sup>35</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *create a creation.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Sheol.*



LORD, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [xvii. 1 in Heb.]

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are

38 holy; even the censers of <sup>1</sup>these sinners <sup>2</sup>against their own <sup>3</sup>lives, and let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are holy:

and they shall be a sign unto the children of

39 Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the brassen censers, which they that were burnt had offered;

and they beat them out for a covering of the

40 altar: to be a memorial unto the children of

Israel, to the end that no stranger, which is not

of the seed of Aaron, come near to burn incense

before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and

as his congregation: as the LORD spake unto

him by the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the

42 people of the LORD. And it came to pass,

when the congregation was assembled against

Moses and against Aaron, that they looked

toward the tent of meeting: and, behold, the

cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD

43 appeared. And Moses and Aaron came to the

front of the tent of meeting.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that

I may consume them in a moment. And they

46 fell upon their faces. And Moses said unto

Aaron, Take thy censer, and put fire therein

from off the altar, and ~~put on~~ incense, and

carry it quickly unto the congregation, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, *these men who have sinned at the peril of their lives*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *which have cost them their lives*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *souls*

make atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun. And Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran into 47 the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. And he stood between the dead 48 and the living; and the plague was stayed. Now they that died by the plague were four- 49 teen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah. And 50 Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the plague was stayed.

[xvii. 16 in  
Heb.]

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, **1** **17**  
Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of **2**  
them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all  
their princes according to their fathers' houses,  
twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon  
his rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's name **3**  
upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for  
each head of their fathers' houses. And thou **4**  
shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before  
the testimony, where I meet with you. And **5**  
it shall come to pass, that the man, whom I  
shall choose, his rod shall bud: and I will make  
to cease from me the murmurings of the chil-  
dren of Israel, which they murmur against you.  
And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, **6**  
and all their princes gave him rods, for each  
prince one, according to their fathers' houses,  
even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was  
among their rods. And Moses laid up the rods **7**  
before the LORD in the tent of the testimony.  
And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses **8**  
went into the tent of the testimony; and, be-  
hold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi  
was budded, and put forth buds, and bloomed

9 blossoms, and bare ripe almonds. And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion; that thou mayest make an end of their murmurings against me, that they die not.  
11 Thus did Moses: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we  
13 are all undone. Every one that cometh near, that cometh near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: shall we perish utterly?

18 1 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers' house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of  
2 your priesthood. And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou near with thee, that they may be <sup>1</sup>joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall be before the tent of the  
3 testimony. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the Tent: only they shall not come nigh unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar, that they die not, neither  
4 they, nor ye. And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the Tent: and a stranger  
5 shall not come nigh unto you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be wrath no  
6 more upon the children of Israel. And I, be-

<sup>1</sup> See Gen. xxix. 34.

hold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are a gift, given unto the LORD, to do the service of the tent of meeting. And thou <sup>7</sup> and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for every thing of the altar, and for that within the veil; and ye shall serve: I give you the priesthood as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

And the LORD spake unto Aaron, And I, be- <sup>8</sup> hold, I have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings, even all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them <sup>1</sup>by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by a statute for ever. This shall be thine <sup>9</sup> of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, even every meal offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every guilt offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons. <sup>2</sup>In the most holy *place* <sup>10</sup> shalt thou eat thereof; every male shall eat thereof: it shall be holy unto thee. And this is <sup>11</sup> thine; the heave offering of their gift, even all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. All the <sup>3</sup>best of the oil, and all the <sup>12</sup> <sup>3</sup>best of the new wine, and of the corn, the first-fruits of them which they give unto the LORD, them have I given thee. The firstripe fruits <sup>13</sup> of all that is in their land, which they bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat thereof. Every <sup>14</sup> thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. Every <sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, for an anointing portion

<sup>2</sup> Or, As most holy shalt thou eat it

<sup>3</sup> Heb. fat.

- thing that openeth the womb, of all flesh which they bring unto the LORD, both of man and beast, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely ransom, and the first-
- 16 ling of unclean beasts shalt thou ransom. And those that are to be ransomed of them from a month old shalt thou ransom, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, the same is twenty
- 17 gerahs. But the firstling of an ox, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not ransom; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for a fire sacrifice, for a sweet
- 18 savour unto the LORD. And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the
- 19 right shoulder, it shall be thine. All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed
- 20 with thee. And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.
- 21 And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting.
- 22 And henceforth the children of Israel shall not come nigh the tent of meeting, lest they
- 23 bear sin, and die. But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, and among the children of Israel they shall have no inherit-

ance. For the tithe of the children of Israel, <sup>24</sup>  
 which they offer as a heave offering unto the  
 LORD, I have given to the Levites for an in-  
 heritance: therefore I have said unto them,  
 Among the children of Israel they shall have  
 no inheritance.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>25</sup>  
 Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, <sup>26</sup>  
 and say unto them, When ye take of the chil-  
 dren of Israel the tithe which I have given you  
 from them for your inheritance, then ye shall  
 offer up a heave offering of it for the LORD, a  
 tithe of the tithe. And your heave offering <sup>27</sup>  
 shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were  
 the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the ful-  
 ness of the winepress. Thus ye also shall offer <sup>28</sup>  
 a heave offering unto the LORD of all your  
 tithes, which ye receive of the children of Is-  
 rael; and thereof ye shall give the LORD's  
 heave offering to Aaron the priest. Out of all <sup>29</sup>  
 your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of  
 the LORD, of all the <sup>1</sup>best thereof, even the  
 hallowed part thereof out of it. Therefore thou <sup>30</sup>  
 shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best  
 thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto  
 the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor,  
 and as the increase of the winepress. And ye <sup>31</sup>  
 shall eat it in every place, ye and your house-  
 holds: for it is your reward for your service in  
 the tent of meeting. And ye shall bear no <sup>32</sup>  
 sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from  
 it the best thereof: and ye shall not profane the  
 holy things of the children of Israel, that ye  
 die not.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *fat*.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto <sup>1</sup> **19**  
 Aaron, saying, This is the statute of the law <sup>2</sup>



which the LORD hath commanded, saying,  
Speak unto the children of Israel, that they  
bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is  
no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke:  
3 and ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest,  
and he shall bring her forth without the camp,  
4 and one shall slay her before his face: and  
Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with  
his finger, and sprinkle of her blood toward  
the front of the tent of meeting seven times:  
5 and one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her  
hide, and her flesh, and her blood, with her  
6 dung, shall he burn: and the priest shall take  
cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it  
into the midst of the burning of the heifer.  
7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he  
shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he  
shall come into the camp, and the priest shall  
8 be unclean until the even. And he that burn-  
eth her shall wash his clothes in water, and  
bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean  
9 until the even. And a man that is clean shall  
gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them  
up without the camp in a clean place, and it  
shall be kept for the congregation of the chil-  
dren of Israel for a water of separation: it is a  
10 sin offering. And he that gathereth the ashes  
of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be un-  
clean until the even: and it shall be unto the  
children of Israel, and unto the stranger that  
sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.  
11 He that toucheth the dead body of any man  
12 shall be unclean seven days: the same shall  
purify himself ~~with it~~ on the third day, and on  
the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he  
purify not himself the third day, then the  
13 seventh day he shall not be clean. Whoso-  
ever toucheth the dead body of any man that

is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. This <sup>14</sup> is the law when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and every one that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel, which hath no co- <sup>15</sup> vering bound upon it, is unclean. And who- <sup>16</sup> soever in the open field toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for the unclean they shall take of the <sup>17</sup> ashes of the burning of the sin offering, and living water shall be put thereto in a vessel: and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip <sup>18</sup> it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave: and the clean person shall sprinkle upon the <sup>19</sup> unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify him; and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not <sup>20</sup> purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. And it shall be a perpetual <sup>21</sup> statute unto them: and he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. And whatsoever the un- <sup>22</sup> clean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

20 <sup>1</sup> And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was  
<sup>2</sup> buried there. And there was no water for the congregation: and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.  
<sup>3</sup> And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD! And why have ye brought the assembly of the LORD into this wilderness that we should die there, we and our  
<sup>4</sup> cattle? And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there  
<sup>5</sup> any water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

<sup>7</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
<sup>8</sup> Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their cattle drink. And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; shall we bring  
<sup>10</sup> you forth water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice: and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle.

And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, <sup>12</sup>  
Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me  
in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore  
ye shall not bring this assembly into the land  
which I have given them. These are the <sup>13</sup>  
waters of <sup>1</sup>Meribah; because the children of Is-  
rael strove with the LORD, and he was sancti-  
fied in them.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Strife.*

And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh <sup>14</sup>  
unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother  
Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath  
befallen us: how our fathers went down into <sup>15</sup>  
Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time;  
and the Egyptians evil entreated us, and our  
fathers: and when we cried unto the LORD, he <sup>16</sup>  
heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought  
us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in  
Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:  
let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land: we <sup>17</sup>  
will not pass through field or through vine-  
yard, neither will we drink of the water of the  
wells: we will go along the king's way, we will  
not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left,  
until we have passed thy border. And Edom <sup>18</sup>  
said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me,  
lest I come out with the sword against thee.  
And the children of Israel said unto him, We <sup>19</sup>  
will go up by the high way: and if we drink of  
thy water, I and my cattle, then will I give the  
price thereof: let me only (it is nothing) pass  
through on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt <sup>20</sup>  
not pass through. And Edom came out a-  
gainst him with much people, and with a strong  
hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel pas- <sup>21</sup>  
sage through his border: wherefore Israel turn-  
ed away from him.

And they journeyed from Kadesh: and the <sup>22</sup>

- children of Israel, even the whole congregation,  
 23 came unto mount Hor. And the LORD spake  
 unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the  
 24 border of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron  
 shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall  
 not enter into the land which I have given unto  
 the children of Israel, because ye rebelled a-  
 gainst my word at the waters of Meribah.  
 25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring  
 26 them up unto mount Hor: and strip Aaron of  
 his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his  
 son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his*  
 27 *people*, and shall die there. And Moses did as  
 the LORD commanded: and they went up into  
 mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.  
 28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments,  
 and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron  
 died there in the top of the mount: and Moses  
 29 and Eleazar came down from the mount. So  
 all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead,  
 and they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all  
 the house of Israel.
- 21 1 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which  
 dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came  
 by the way <sup>1</sup>of Atharim; and he fought against  
 2 Israel, and took some of them captive. And  
 Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If  
 thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my  
 hand, then I will <sup>2</sup>utterly destroy their cities. <sup>2</sup> Heb. *devote*.  
 3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel,  
 and delivered up the Canaanites; and they  
<sup>3</sup>utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the  
 name of the place was called <sup>4</sup>Hormah. <sup>3</sup> Heb. *devoted*.  
<sup>4</sup> From the same root as *Hêrem*, a de-  
 voted thing.
- 4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the  
 way of the Red sea, to compass the land of  
 Edom: and the soul of the people <sup>5</sup>was much  
 5 discouraged by the way. And the people <sup>5</sup> Or, *was impatient*  
 Heb. *was shortened*.

spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery *serpent*, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in Oboth. And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sun-rising. From thence they journeyed, and pitched in the valley of Zered. From thence they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that cometh out of the border of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. Wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars of the LORD,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in storm*

Vaheb <sup>1</sup>in Suphah,  
And the valleys of Arnon,  
And the slope of the valleys  
That inclineth toward the dwelling of Ar,  
And leaneth upon the border of Moab. 15

<sup>2</sup> That is, *A well*,

And from thence *they went* to <sup>2</sup>Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD said unto Moses, Gather



the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then sang Israel this song :

Spring up, O well ; sing ye unto it :

18 Well, which the princes digged,

The nobles of the people delved,

With the <sup>1</sup>sceptre, with their staves.

<sup>1</sup> Or, law-giver

19 And from the wilderness to Mattanah : and

from Mattanah to Nahaliel : and from Nahaliel

20 to Bamoth : and from Bamoth to the valley,

that is in the field of Moab, to the top of

Pisgah, which looketh down upon <sup>2</sup>the desert.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Jeshimon

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king

22 of the Amorites, saying, Let me pass through

thy land : we will not turn aside into field, or

into vineyard ; we will not drink of the water of

the wells : we will go by the king's way, until

23 we have passed thy border. And Sihon would

not suffer Israel to pass through his border :

but Sihon gathered all his people together, and

went out against Israel into the wilderness, and

came to Jahaz : and he fought against Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the

sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto

Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon : for

the border of the children of Ammon was

25 strong. And Israel took all these cities : and

Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in

26 Heshbon, and in all the <sup>3</sup>towns thereof. For

Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the

Amorites, who had fought against the former

king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his

27 hand, even unto Arnon. Wherefore they that

speak in proverbs say,

Come ye to Heshbon,

Let the city of Sihon be built and esta-

blished :

<sup>3</sup> Heb. daughters.

For a fire is gone out of Heshbon, 28  
A flame from the city of Sihon :

It hath devoured Ar of Moab,  
The lords of <sup>1</sup>the high places of Arnon.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Bamoth*

Woe to thee, Moab! 29

Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh :

He hath given his sons as fugitives,

And his daughters into captivity,

Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

We have shot at them ; Heshbon is perish- 30  
ed even unto Dibon,

And we have laid waste even unto Nophah,

<sup>2</sup>Which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

<sup>2</sup> For *Which*  
some ancient  
authorities  
have *A fire*.

Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. 31

And Moses sent to spy out Jazer, and they 32

took the towns thereof, and drove out the

Amorites that were there. And they turned 33

and went up by the way of Bashan : and Og

the king of Bashan went out against them, he

and all his people, to battle at Edrei. And the 34

LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not : for I

have delivered him into thy hand, and all his

people, and his land ; and thou shalt do to him

as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites,

which dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, 35

and his sons, and all his people, until there was

none left him remaining : and they possessed

his land. And the children of Israel journeyed, 1 22

and pitched in the plains of Moab beyond the

Jordan of Jericho.

And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that 2

Israel had done to the Amorites. And Moab 3

was sore afraid of the people, because they were

many : and Moab was distressed because of the

children of Israel. And Moab said unto the 4

elders of Midian, Now shall <sup>3</sup>this multitude lick

up all that is round about us, as the ox licketh

up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of

<sup>3</sup> Heb, *the*  
*assembly*.

- 5 Zippor was king of Moab at that time. And he sent messengers unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and
- 6 they abide over against me: come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I know that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he
- 7 whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him
- 8 the words of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.
- 9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, Who
- 10 are these men with thee? And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of
- 11 Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*, Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, it covereth the face of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight
- 12 against them, and shall drive them out. And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they
- 13 are blessed. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to
- 14 give me leave to go with you. And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.
- 15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and
- 16 more honourable than they. And they came to

Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me : for I will promote 17 thee unto very great honour, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I will do : come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam 18 answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. Now there- 19 fore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will speak unto me more. And God came unto Balaam at 20 night, and said unto him, If the men be come to call thee, rise up, go with them ; but yet the word which I speak unto thee, that shalt thou do. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and 21 saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. And God's anger was kindled because 22 he went : and the angel of the LORD placed himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. And the ass saw 23 the angel of the LORD standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand : and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field : and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. Then the angel of the LORD 24 stood in the <sup>1</sup>narrow path of the vineyards, a fence being on this side, and a fence on that side. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD, 25 and she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall : and he smote her again. And the angel of the LORD 26 went further, and stood in a strait place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. And the ass saw the angel of the 27 LORD, and she lay down under Balaam : and

Or, hollow  
way

Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the  
28 ass with his staff. And the LORD opened the  
mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam,  
What have I done unto thee, that thou hast  
29 smitten me these three times? And Balaam  
said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked  
me: I would there were a sword in my hand, for  
30 now I had killed thee. And the ass said unto  
Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou  
hast ridden all thy life long unto this day? was  
I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said,  
31 Nay. Then the LORD opened the eyes of  
Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD  
standing in the way, with his sword drawn in  
his hand: and he bowed his head, and fell on  
32 his face. And the angel of the LORD said unto  
him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass  
these three times? behold, I am come forth to  
be an adversary, because thy way is <sup>1</sup>perverse  
33 before me: and the ass saw me, and turned  
aside before me these three times; unless she  
had turned aside from me, surely now I had  
34 even slain thee, and saved her alive. And  
Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have  
sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in  
the way against me: now therefore, if it dis-  
35 please thee, I will get me back again. And the  
angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with  
the men: but only the word that I shall speak  
unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam  
36 went with the princes of Balak. And when  
Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went  
out to meet him unto the city of Moab, which is  
on the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost  
37 part of the border. And Balak said unto Ba-  
laam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call  
thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am  
I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

<sup>1</sup> Heb. head-  
long.

And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come 38  
unto thee: have I now any power at all to  
speak any thing? the word that God putteth  
in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam 39  
went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-  
huzoth. And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, 40  
and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that  
were with him. And it came to pass in the 41  
morning, that Balak took Balaam, and brought  
him up into <sup>1</sup>the high places of Baal, and he  
saw from thence the utmost part of the people.  
And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here <sup>1</sup> 23  
seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks  
and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam <sup>2</sup>  
had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered up  
a bullock and a ram on every altar. And Ba- 3  
laam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offer-  
ing, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will  
come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth  
me I will tell thee. And <sup>2</sup>he went to a bare  
height. And God met Balaam: and he said 4  
unto him, I have prepared the seven altars, and  
I have offered up a bullock and a ram on every  
altar. And the LORD put a word in Balaam's 5  
mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus  
thou shalt speak. And he returned unto him, 6  
and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, he, and  
all the princes of Moab. And he took up his 7  
parable, and said,

From Aram hath Balak brought me,  
The king of Moab from the mountains of  
the East;

Come, curse me Jacob,  
And come, <sup>3</sup>defy Israel.

How shall I curse, whom God hath not 8  
cursed?

And how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath  
not defied?

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Bamoth*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *he went  
solitary*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *be  
wroth against*.



- 9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,  
And from the hills I behold him :  
Lo, ~~the~~ people dwelleth alone,  
And is not reckoned among the nations.
- 10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,  
Or, <sup>1</sup>by number, the fourth part of Israel ?  
Let <sup>2</sup>me die the death of the righteous,  
And let my last end be like his !
- 11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou  
done unto me ? I took thee to curse mine  
enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them  
12 altogether. And he answered and said, Must  
I not take heed to speak that which the LORD  
13 putteth in my mouth ? And Balak said unto  
him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another  
place, from whence thou mayest see them :  
thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and  
shalt not see them all : and curse me them from  
14 thence. And he took him into the field of  
Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven  
altars, and offered <sup>up</sup> a bullock and a ram on  
15 every altar. And he said unto Balak, Stand  
here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the*  
16 LORD yonder. And the LORD met Balaam, and  
put a word in his mouth, and said, Return unto  
17 Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. And he  
came to him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt  
offering, and the princes of Moab with him.  
And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD  
18 spoken ? And he took up his parable, and said,  
Rise up, Balak, and hear ;  
Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor :  
19 God is not man, that he should lie ;  
Nor son of man, that he should repent :  
Hath he said, and shall he not do it ?  
Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it  
good ?
- 20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless :

<sup>1</sup> Or, accord-  
ing to some  
ancient au-  
thorities, *who*  
*can number...*  
*Israel ?*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *my*  
*soul.*

And he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.  
 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, 21  
 Neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel:  
 The LORD his God is with him,  
 And the shout of a king is among them.  
 God bringeth them out of Egypt; 22  
 He hath as it were the<sup>x</sup> strength of <sup>1</sup>the  
 wild-ox.

Surely there is no enchantment with Jacob, 23  
 Neither is there any divination with Israel:  
 As at this time it shall be said of Jacob and  
 of Israel,  
 What hath God wrought!  
 Behold, the people riseth up as a lioness, 24  
 And as a lion doth he lift himself up:  
 He lieth not down until he eat of the prey,  
 And drink the blood of the slain.

And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse 25  
 them at all, nor bless them at all. But Balaam 26  
 answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee,  
 saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must  
 do? And Balak said unto Balaam, Come now, 27  
 I will take thee unto another place; peradventure  
 it will please God that thou mayest curse  
 me them from thence. And Balak took Balaam 28  
 unto the top of Peor, that looketh down upon  
<sup>2</sup>the desert. And Balaam said unto Balak, Build 29  
 me here seven altars, and prepare me here  
 seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak 30  
 did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock  
 and a ram on every altar. And when Balaam 1 24  
 saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel,  
 he went not, as at the other times, to meet with  
 enchantments, but he set his face toward the  
 wilderness. And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and 2  
 he saw Israel dwelling according to their tribes;  
 and the Spirit of God came upon him. And he 3  
 took up his parable, and said,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *re'em*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Jeshi-*  
*mon*

- Balaam the son of Beor saith,  
And the man whose eye was closed saith:  
4 He saith, which heareth the words of God,  
Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,  
Falling down, and having his eyes opened:  
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,  
Thy tabernacles, O Israel!  
6 As valleys ~~that~~ are spread forth, 71  
As gardens by the river side,  
As lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted,  
As cedar trees beside the waters.  
7 Water shall flow from his buckets,  
And his seed shall be in many waters,  
And his king shall be higher than Agag,  
And his kingdom shall be exalted.  
8 God bringeth him forth out of Egypt;  
He hath as it were the strength of the  
wild-ox:  
He shall eat up the nations his adversaries,  
And shall break their bones in pieces,  
And smite them through with his arrows.  
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,  
And as a lioness, who shall rouse him up?  
Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,  
And cursed be every one that curseth thee.  
10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam,  
and he smote his hands together: and Balak  
said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine  
enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed  
11 them these three times. Therefore now flee  
thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee  
unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept  
12 thee back from honour. And Balaam said unto  
Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers  
13 which thou sentest unto me, saying, If Balak  
would give me his house full of silver and  
gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the  
LORD, to do any thing, whether good or bad,

of mine own mind; what the LORD speaketh,  
that will I speak? And now, behold, I go <sup>14</sup>  
unto my people: come, I will advertise thee  
what this people shall do to thy people in  
the latter days. And he took up his parable, <sup>15</sup>  
and said,

Balaam the son of Beor saith,  
And the man whose eye was closed saith:  
He saith, which heareth the words of God, <sup>16</sup>  
And knoweth the knowledge of the most

High,

Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,  
Falling down, and having his eyes opened:  
I see him, but not now: <sup>17</sup>

I behold him, but not nigh:

There shall come forth a Star out of Jacob,  
And a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel,  
And shall smite through the corners of Moab,

<sup>1</sup> Or, of Sheth

And break down all the sons <sup>1</sup>of tumult.  
And Edom shall be a possession, <sup>18</sup>  
Seir also shall be a possession, his enemies;  
While Israel doeth valiantly.

*And one shall rule out of Jacob,*

And one shall ~~rule~~ out of Jacob, <sup>19</sup>

And shall destroy the remnant from the city.

And he looked on Amalek, and took up his <sup>20</sup>  
parable, and said,

Amalek was the first of the nations;

But in his latter end he shall come to destruc-  
tion.

And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his <sup>21</sup>  
parable, and said,

Strong is thy dwellingplace,  
And thy nest is set in the rock.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the  
Kenite

Nevertheless <sup>2</sup>Kain shall be wasted, <sup>22</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Or, How  
long? Asshur,  
&c.

<sup>3</sup>Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

And he took up his parable, and said, <sup>23</sup>

Alas, who shall live when God <sup>4</sup>doeth this?

<sup>4</sup> Or, establish-  
eth him

And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, <sup>24</sup>

And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber,

And he also shall come to destruction.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

25 1 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters  
2 of Moab: and they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods; and the people did eat,  
3 and bowed down to their gods. And Israel 'joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger <sup>1 Or, yoked</sup>  
4 of the LORD was kindled against Israel. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up unto the LORD before the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD  
5 may turn away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that have joined themselves unto Baal-peor.  
6 And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitess in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the tent of  
7 meeting. And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took  
8 a spear in his hand; and he went after the man of Israel into the <sup>2 Or, alcove</sup> 'pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was  
9 stayed from the children of Israel. And those that died by the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from

the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my <sup>12</sup> covenant of peace: and it shall be unto him, <sup>13</sup> and to his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; inasmuch as he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel. Now the name of the <sup>14</sup> man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitess, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers' house among the Simeonites. And the name of the woman that was slain, the <sup>15</sup> Midianitess, was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head of the people of a father's house in Midian.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>16</sup> Vex the Midianites, and smite them: for <sup>17, 18</sup> they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor. And it came to pass after the <sup>1</sup> **26** plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, Take the sum of all the congregation of the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel. And Moses <sup>3</sup> and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, From twenty years old and upward; as the <sup>4</sup> LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which came forth out of the land of Egypt. Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the <sup>5</sup> sons of Reuben; of Hanoch, the family of the



Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:  
 6 of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of  
 7 Carmi, the family of the Carmites. These are  
 the families of the Reubenites: and they that  
 were numbered of them were forty and three  
 8 thousand and seven hundred and thirty. And  
 9 the sons of Pallu; Eliab. And the sons of  
 Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These  
 are that Dathan and Abiram, which were called  
 of the congregation, who strove against Moses  
 and against Aaron in the congregation of  
 Korah, when they strove against the LORD:  
 10 and the earth opened her mouth, and swal-  
 lowed them up together with Korah, when the  
 congregation died: what time the fire devoured  
 two hundred and fifty men; and they became  
 11 a sign. Notwithstanding the sons of Korah  
 died not.

12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of  
 1 Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin,  
 the family of the Jaminites: of 2 Jachin, the family  
 13 of the Jachinites: of 3 Zerah, the family of the  
 Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.  
 14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty  
 and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad after their families: of  
 4 Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of  
 Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni,  
 16 the family of the Shunites: of 5 Ozni, the family  
 of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:  
 17 of 6 Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli,  
 18 the family of the Arelites. These are the fami-  
 lies of the sons of Gad according to those that  
 were numbered of them, forty thousand and  
 five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan: and Er  
 20 and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And  
 the sons of Judah after their families were; of

<sup>1</sup> In Gen. xlv.  
 10, Ex. vi. 15,  
*Nemuel.*

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chron.  
 iv. 24, *Jarib.*

<sup>3</sup> In Gen. xlv.  
 10, *Zohar.*

<sup>4</sup> In Gen. xlv.  
 16, *Ziphion.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Ezbon*,  
 Gen. xlv. 16.

<sup>6</sup> In Gen. xlv.  
 16, *Arodi.*

Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the ~~Phar~~zites: of Zerah, the family of the ~~Zar~~hites. And the sons of Pharez were; <sup>21</sup> of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. These are <sup>22</sup> the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Joh*,  
Gen. xlv. 13.

The sons of Issachar after their families: *of* <sup>23</sup> Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Puah, the family of the Punites: of <sup>1</sup>Jashub, the family <sup>24</sup> of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. These are the families of <sup>25</sup> Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

The sons of Zebulun after their families: <sup>26</sup> of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. These are the families of <sup>27</sup> the Zebulonites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

<sup>2</sup> Called  
*Abiezer*,  
Josh. xvii. 2.  
Judg. vi. 11,  
<sup>24</sup>, <sup>34</sup>.

The sons of Joseph after their families: Ma- <sup>28</sup> nasseh and Ephraim. The sons of Manasseh: <sup>29</sup> of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. These are the sons of Gilead: <sup>30</sup> *of* <sup>2</sup>Iezer, the family of the Iezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites: and *of* Asriel, the <sup>31</sup> family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: and *of* Shemida, <sup>32</sup> the family of the Shemidaïtes: and *of* Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. And Zelophehad <sup>33</sup> the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. These are the families of Manasseh, <sup>34</sup>

and they that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites: of <sup>1</sup>Becher, the family of the Bachrites:

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chron. vii. 20, *Bered.*

36 of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the  
37 family of the Eranites. These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of <sup>2</sup>Ahram, the

<sup>2</sup> In Gen. xlv. 21, *Ehi.*  
In 1 Chron. viii. 1, *Aharah.*

39 family of the Ahiramites: of <sup>3</sup>Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the

<sup>3</sup> In Gen. xlv. 21, *Muppin and Huppin.*

40 family of the Huphamites. And the sons of Bela were <sup>4</sup>Ard and Naaman: of *Ard*, the family

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. viii. 3, *Addar.*

41 of the Ardites: of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 These are the sons of Dan after their families: of <sup>5</sup>Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

<sup>5</sup> In Gen. xlv. 23, *Hushim.*

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 The sons of Asher after their families: of Jimnah, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family

45 of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the  
46 family of the Malchielites. And the name of

47 the daughter of Asher was Serah. These are the families of the sons of Asher according to

those that were numbered of them, fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

The sons of Naphtali after their families: 48 of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites: of Jezer, the 49 family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. These are the families of 50 Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred. These are 51 they that were numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 52 Unto these the land shall be divided for an 53 inheritance according to the number of names. To the more thou shalt give the more inheri- 54 tance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one according to those that were numbered of him shall his inheritance be given. Notwithstanding the land shall be 55 divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. Ac- 56 cording to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.

And these are they that were numbered of 57 the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites. These are the families of 58 Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. And Kohath begat Amram. And the 59 name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and

60 Moses, and Miriam their sister. And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar,  
61 and Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.  
62 And they that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, every male from a month old and upward : for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the  
63 children of Israel. These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest ; who numbered the children of Israel in the  
64 plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho. But among these there was not a man of them that were numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest ; who numbered the children of Israel in the  
65 wilderness of Sinai. For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27 1 Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph : and these are the names of his daughters ; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.  
2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying, Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the congregation of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the congregation of Korah : but he died in his own sin ; and he had no sons.  
3 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying, Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the congregation of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the congregation of Korah : but he died in his own sin ; and he had no sons.  
4 Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son ? Give unto us a possession among the

brethren of our father. And Moses brought 5  
their cause before the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 6  
The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: 7  
thou shalt surely give them a possession of  
an inheritance among their father's brethren;  
and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their  
father to pass unto them. And thou shalt 8  
speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a  
man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause  
his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. And 9  
if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his  
inheritance unto his brethren. And if he have 10  
no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance  
unto his father's brethren. And if his father 11  
have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheri-  
tance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his  
family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be  
unto the children of Israel a statute of judge-  
ment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up 12  
into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the  
land which I have given unto the children of  
Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also 13  
shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron  
thy brother was gathered: because ye rebelled 14  
against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in  
the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at  
the waters before their eyes. (These are the  
waters of <sup>1</sup>Meribah of Kadesh in the wilderness  
of Zin:

<sup>1</sup>See ch. xx. 13.

And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying, 15  
Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all 16  
flesh, appoint a man over the congregation,  
which may go out before them, and which 17  
may come in before them, and which may lead



them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep  
 18 which have no shepherd. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thy hand  
 19 upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and  
 20 give him a charge in their sight. And thou shalt put of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may  
 21 obey. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him by the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel  
 22 with him, even all the congregation. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the  
 23 priest, and before all the congregation: and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD spake by the hand of Moses.

28 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My oblation, my food for my fire sacrifices, of a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.  
 3 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the fire sacrifice which ye shall offer unto the LORD; he-lambs of the first year without blemish, two  
 4 day by day, for a continual burnt offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and  
 5 the other lamb shalt thou offer <sup>1</sup>at even; and the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with the fourth part of  
 6 a hin of beaten oil. It is a continual burnt offering, which was <sup>2</sup>offered in mount Sinai for

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *between the two evenings.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *ordained*

a sweet savour, a fire sacrifice unto the LORD. And the drink offering thereof shall be the 7 fourth part of a hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou pour out a drink offering of strong drink unto the LORD. And the other 8 lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meal offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a fire sacrifice, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

And on the sabbath day two he-lambs of 9 the first year without blemish, and two tenth deals of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof: this 10 is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

And in the beginnings of your months ye 11 shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish; and three 12 tenth deals of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth deals of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram; and a 13 several tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering unto every lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a fire sacrifice unto the LORD. And their drink offerings 14 shall be half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. And one he-goat for a 15 sin offering unto the LORD; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

- 16 And in the first month on the fourteenth day  
17 of the month is the LORD'S passover. And on  
the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast:  
seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.  
18 In the first day shall be an holy convocation;  
19 ye shall do no manner of servile work: but ye  
shall offer a fire sacrifice, a burnt offering unto  
the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram,  
and seven he-lambs of the first year: they shall  
20 be unto you without blemish: and their meal  
offering, fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth  
deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth  
21 deals for the ram; a several tenth deal shalt  
thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs;  
22 and one he-goat for a sin offering, to make  
23 atonement for you. Ye shall offer these beside  
the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a  
24 continual burnt offering. After this manner ye  
shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of the  
fire sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD:  
it shall be offered beside the continual burnt  
25 offering, and the drink offering thereof. And  
on the seventh day ye shall have an holy con-  
vocation; ye shall do no manner of servile  
work.
- 26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye  
offer a new meal offering unto the LORD in your  
*feast of weeks*, ye shall have an holy convoca-  
tion; ye shall do no manner of servile work:  
27 but ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet  
savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks,  
28 one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; and  
their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil,  
three tenth deals for each bullock, two tenth  
29 deals for the one ram, a several tenth deal for  
30 every lamb of the seven lambs; one he-goat,  
31 to make atonement for you. Beside the con-  
tinual burnt offering, and the meal offering

thereof, ye shall offer them (they shall be unto you without blemish), and their drink offerings.

And in the seventh month, on the first day <sup>1</sup> **29** of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work: it is a day of blowing of trumpets unto you. And <sup>2</sup> ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled <sup>3</sup> with oil, three tenth deals for the bullock, two tenth deals for the ram, and one tenth deal for <sup>4</sup> every lamb of the seven lambs: and one he- <sup>5</sup> goat for a sin offering, to make atonement for you: beside the burnt offering of the month, <sup>6</sup> and the meal offering thereof, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet savour, a fire sacrifice unto the LORD.

And on the tenth day of this seventh month <sup>7</sup> ye shall have an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls; ye shall do no manner of work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering <sup>8</sup> unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with <sup>9</sup> oil, three tenth deals for the bullock, two tenth deals for the one ram, a several tenth deal for <sup>10</sup> every lamb of the seven lambs: one he-goat <sup>11</sup> for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

And on the fifteenth day of the seventh <sup>12</sup> month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye

- shall do no manner of servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:
- 13 and ye shall offer a burnt offering, a fire sacrifice of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:
- 14 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals for each ram
- 15 of the two rams, and a several tenth deal for
- 16 every lamb of the fourteen lambs: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.
- 17 And on the second day twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first
- 18 year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according
- 19 to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.
- 20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without
- 21 blemish; and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number,
- 22 after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.
- 23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without
- 24 blemish: their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number,
- 25 after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin

offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, <sup>26</sup> fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink <sup>27</sup> offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin <sup>28</sup> offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two <sup>29</sup> rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their <sup>30</sup> drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat <sup>31</sup> for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two <sup>32</sup> rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meal offering and their <sup>33</sup> drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat <sup>34</sup> for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

On the eighth day ye shall have a <sup>1</sup>solemn <sup>35</sup> assembly: ye shall do no manner of servile work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering, a fire <sup>36</sup> sacrifice, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish: their meal offering and <sup>37</sup> their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their

<sup>1</sup> Or, *closing festival*  
See Lev. xxiii.  
36.



38 number, after the ordinance : and one goat for  
 a sin offering, beside the continual burnt offer-  
 ing, and the meal offering thereof, and the  
 39 drink offering thereof. These ye shall offer  
 unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your  
 vows, and your freewill offerings, for your  
 burnt offerings, and for your meal offerings, and  
 for your drink offerings, and for your peace  
 40 offerings. And Moses told the children of <sup>[xxx. 1 in  
 Heb.]</sup> Israel according to all that the LORD command-  
 ed Moses.

30 1 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes  
 of the children of Israel, saying, This is the  
 2 thing which the LORD hath commanded. When  
 a man voweth a vow unto the LORD, or swear-  
 eth an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he  
 shall not 'break his word; he shall do according <sup>1 Heb. profane.</sup>  
 3 to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. Also  
 when a woman voweth a vow unto the LORD,  
 and bindeth herself by a bond, being in her  
 4 father's house, in her youth; and her father  
 heareth her vow, and her bond wherewith she  
 hath bound her soul, and her father holdeth his  
 peace at her : then all her vows shall stand, and  
 every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul  
 5 shall stand. But if her father disallow her in  
 the day that he heareth; none of her vows, or  
 of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her  
 soul, shall stand : and the LORD shall forgive  
 6 her, because her father disallowed her. And  
 if she be *married* to a husband, <sup>2 Or, when she  
 vowed, &c.</sup> while her  
 vows are upon her, or the rash utterance of her  
 7 lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul; and  
 her husband hear it, and hold his peace at her  
 in the day that he heareth it : then her vows  
 shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she hath  
 8 bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband

disallow her in the day that he heareth; then he shall make void her vow which is upon her, and the rash utterance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul: and the LORD shall forgive her. But every vow of a widow, or of 9 her that is divorced, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand against her. And if she 10 vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, and her husband 11 heard it, and held his peace at her; he disallowed her not, and all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. But if her husband made them null and 12 void in the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her. Every vow, and 13 every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether hold his 14 peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he hath established them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them. But if he shall make them null 15 and void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity. These are the statutes, 16 which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 1 **31**  
Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: 2  
afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.  
And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm 3  
ye men from among you for the war, that they  
may go against Midian, to execute the LORD's

- 4 vengeance on Midian. Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye  
5 send to the war. So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe,  
6 twelve thousand armed for war. And Moses sent them, a thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the  
7 trumpets for the alarm in his hand. And they warred against Midian, as the LORD commanded  
8 Moses; and they slew every male. And they slew the kings of Midian, with the rest of their slain; Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son  
9 of Beor they slew with the sword. And the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they  
10 took for a prey. And all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their castles, they burnt with  
11 fire. And they took all the spoil, and all the  
12 prey, both of man and of beast. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan of Jericho.
- 13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to  
14 meet them without the camp. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, which  
15 came from the service of the war. And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women  
16 alive? Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was among the congregation

of the LORD. Now therefore kill every male 17 among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. But 18 all the women children, that have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. And encamp ye without the camp seven days : 19 whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, ye and your captives ; and as to every garment, 20 and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood, ye shall purify yourselves.

And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of 21 war which went to the battle, This is the statute of the law which the LORD hath commanded Moses : Howbeit the gold, and the silver, the 22 brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, every 23 thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean ; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation : and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make to go through the water. And ye 24 shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 25 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both 26 of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the fathers of the congregation : and divide the prey into two parts ; 27 between the men skilled in war, that went out to battle, and all the congregation : and levy a 28 tribute unto the LORD of the men of war that went out to battle : one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the flocks : take it of their 29 half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for the

30 LORD's heave offering. And of the children of  
Israel's half, thou shalt take one drawn out of  
every fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the  
asses, and of the flocks, of all the cattle, and  
give them unto the Levites, which keep the  
31 charge of the tabernacle of the LORD. And  
Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD  
32 commanded Moses. Now the prey, over and  
above the <sup>1</sup>booty which the men of war took, <sup>1</sup> See ver. 53.  
was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand  
33 and five thousand sheep, and threescore and  
34 twelve thousand beeves, and threescore and one  
35 thousand asses, and thirty and two thousand  
persons in all, of the women that had not known  
36 man by lying with him. And the half, which  
was the portion of them that went out to war,  
was in number three hundred thousand and  
thirty thousand and seven thousand and five  
37 hundred sheep: and the LORD's tribute of the  
sheep was six hundred and threescore and  
38 fifteen. And the beeves were thirty and six  
thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was three-  
39 score and twelve. And the asses were thirty  
thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's  
40 tribute was threescore and one. And the persons  
were sixteen thousand; of whom the LORD's  
41 tribute was thirty and two persons. And Moses  
gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave  
offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD  
42 commanded Moses. And of the children of  
Israel's half, which Moses divided off from the  
43 men that warred, (now the congregation's half  
was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand,  
44 seven thousand and five hundred sheep, and  
45 thirty and six thousand beeves, and thirty  
46 thousand and five hundred asses, and sixteen  
47 thousand persons;) even of the children of  
Israel's half, Moses took one drawn out of every



fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. And the officers which were over <sup>48</sup> the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses: and they said unto Moses, <sup>49</sup> Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our hand, and there lacketh not one man of us. And we have brought the <sup>50</sup> LORD's oblation, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, earrings, and ~~tablets~~, to make atonement for our souls before the LORD. And Moses and <sup>51</sup> Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. And all the gold of the <sup>52</sup> heave offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. (*For* the men of war <sup>53</sup> had taken booty, every man for himself.) And <sup>54</sup> Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

Now the children of Reuben and the children <sup>1</sup> **32** of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; the children of Gad and the <sup>2</sup> children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, Ataroth, and Dibon, <sup>3</sup> and Jazer, and <sup>1</sup>Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and <sup>2</sup>Sebam, and Nebo, and <sup>3</sup>Beon, the land which the LORD smote before the <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> ver. 36,  
*Beth-nimrah.*

<sup>2</sup> ver. 38,  
*Sibmah.*

<sup>3</sup> ver. 38,  
*Baal-meon.*



congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle.

- 5 And they said, If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession; bring us not over Jordan.
- 6 And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren
- 7 go to the war, and shall ye sit here? And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land
- 8 which the LORD hath given them? Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-
- 9 barnea to see the land. For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land
- 10 which the LORD had given them. And the LORD's anger was kindled in that day, and he
- 11 sware, saying, Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:
- 12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: because they have
- 13 wholly followed the LORD. And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander to and fro in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.
- 14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.
- 15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.
- 16 And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities

for our little ones : but we ourselves will be 17  
ready armed to go before the children of Israel,  
until we have brought them unto their place :  
and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced  
cities because of the inhabitants of the land.  
We will not return unto our houses, until the 18  
children of Israel have inherited every man his  
inheritance. For we will not inherit with them 19  
on the other side Jordan, and forward ; because  
our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan  
eastward.

And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this 20  
thing ; if ye will arm yourselves to go before  
the LORD to the war, and every armed man of you 21  
will pass over Jordan before the LORD, until he  
hath driven out his enemies from before him,  
and the land be subdued before the LORD : 22  
then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless  
towards the LORD, and towards Israel ; and this  
land shall be unto you for a possession before  
the LORD. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye 23  
have sinned against the LORD : and be sure  
your sin will find you out. Build you cities for 24  
your little ones, and folds for your sheep ; and  
do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.  
And the children of Gad and the children of 25  
Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants  
will do as my lord commandeth. Our little ones, 26  
our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be  
there in the cities of Gilead : but thy servants 27  
will pass over, every man that is armed for  
war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord  
saith. So Moses gave charge concerning them 28  
to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son  
of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the  
tribes of the children of Israel. And Moses 29  
said unto them, If the children of Gad and the

children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man that is armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of  
30 Gilead for a possession: but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.  
31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath  
32 said unto thy servants, so will we do. We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance  
33 shall remain with us beyond Jordan. And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities thereof  
in the borders, even the cities of the land round  
34 about. And the children of Gad built Dibon,  
35 and Ataroth, and Aroer, and Atroth-shophan,  
36 and Jazer, and Jogbehah, and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran; fenced cities, and folds for sheep.  
37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon,  
38 and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah: and gave other names unto the cities  
39 which they builded. And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites  
40 which were therein. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he  
41 dwelt therein. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the towns thereof, and called  
42 them <sup>1</sup>Havvoth-jair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the towns of Fair.

These are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out. And they journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians, while the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements. And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth. And they journeyed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness. And they journeyed from Etham, and turned back unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol. And they journeyed from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness: and they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. And they journeyed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there. And they journeyed from Elim, and pitched by the Red sea. And they journeyed from the Red sea, and pitched in the wilderness of Sin. And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, and pitched in Dophkah. And they journeyed from Dophkah, and pitched in Alush. And they journeyed from Alush, and pitched in Rephidim, where was no water for the people

15 to drink. And they journeyed from Rephidim,  
16 and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai. And  
they journeyed from the wilderness of Sinai,  
17 and pitched in Kibroth-hattaavah. And they  
journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and pitched in  
18 Hazereth. And they journeyed from Hazereth,  
19 and pitched in Rithmah. And they journeyed  
from Rithmah, and pitched in Rimmon-perez.  
20 And they journeyed from Rimmon-perez, and  
21 pitched in Libnah. And they journeyed from  
22 Libnah, and pitched in Rissah. And they  
journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehe-  
23 lathah. And they journeyed from Kehelathah,  
24 and pitched in mount Shepher. And they  
journeyed from mount Shepher, and pitched in  
25 Haradah. And they journeyed from Haradah,  
26 and pitched in Makheloth. And they journeyed  
27 from Makheloth, and pitched in Tahath. And  
they journeyed from Tahath, and pitched in  
28 Terah. And they journeyed from Terah, and  
29 pitched in Mitheah. And they journeyed from  
30 Mitheah, and pitched in Hashmonah. And  
they journeyed from Hashmonah, and pitched  
31 in Moseroth. And they journeyed from Mose-  
32 roth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan. And they  
journeyed from Bene-jaakan, and pitched in  
33 Hor-hagidgad. And they journeyed from Hor-  
34 hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah. And they  
journeyed from Jotbathah, and pitched in Abro-  
35 nah. And they journeyed from Abronah, and  
36 pitched in Ezion-geber. And they journeyed  
from Ezion-geber, and pitched in the wilderness  
37 of Zin; the same is Kadesh. And they journey-  
ed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor,  
38 in the edge of the land of Edom. And Aaron  
the priest went up into mount Hor at the  
commandment of the LORD, and died there,  
in the fortieth year after the children of Israel

were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first day of the month. And 39 Aaron was a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which 40 dwelt in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel. And 41 they journeyed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. And they journeyed from Zalmonah, 42 and pitched in Punon. And they journeyed 43 from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. And they 44 journeyed from Oboth, and pitched in Ijeabarim, in the border of Moab. And they 45 journeyed from ~~Im~~, and pitched in Dibon-gad. And they journeyed from Dibon-gad, and pitch- 46 ed in Almon-diblathaim. And they journeyed 47 from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. And they 48 journeyed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho. And they pitched by Jordan, from 49 Beth-jeshimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in the 50 plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto 51 them, When ye pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan, then ye shall drive out all the in- 52 habitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their figured works, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places: and ye shall take possession of the 53 land, and dwell therein: for unto you have I given the land to possess it. And ye shall 54 inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: wheresoever the lot falleth to



any man, that shall be his; according to the  
55 tribes of your fathers shall ye inherit. But if  
ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land  
from before you; then ~~it~~ shall come to pass,  
~~that~~ those which ye let remain of them shall be  
pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides,  
and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.  
56 And it shall come to pass, that as I thought to  
do unto them, so will I do unto you.

34 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,  
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto  
them, When ye come into the land of Canaan,  
(this is the land that shall fall unto you for an  
inheritance, even the land of Canaan according  
3 to the borders thereof,) then your south quarter  
shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the  
side of Edom, and your south border shall be  
4 from the end of the salt sea eastward: and your  
border shall turn southward of the ascent of  
Akrabbim, and pass ~~on~~ to Zin: and the goings  
out thereof shall be southward of Kadesh-  
barnea; and it shall go forth to Hazar-addar,  
5 and pass on to Azmon: and the border shall  
turn from Azmon unto the brook of Egypt, and  
6 the goings out thereof shall be at the sea. And  
for the western border, ye shall have the great  
sea and the border *thereof*: this shall be your  
7 west border. And this shall be your north  
border: from the great sea ye shall mark out  
8 for you mount Hor: from mount Hor ye shall  
mark out unto the entering in of Hamath; and  
the goings out of the border shall be at Zedad:  
9 and the border shall go forth to Ziphron, and  
the goings out thereof shall be at Hazar-enan:  
10 this shall be your north border. And ye shall  
mark out your east border from Hazar-enan to  
11 Shepham: and the border shall go down from

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
shoulder.

Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall go down, and shall reach unto the <sup>1</sup>side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: and the border shall go down to Jordan, <sup>12</sup> and the goings out thereof shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land according to the borders thereof round about. And Moses com- <sup>13</sup> manded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe: for the tribe of the <sup>14</sup> children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half tribe of Manasseh have received, their inheritance: the two tribes and the half <sup>15</sup> tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan of Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>16</sup> These are the names of the men which shall <sup>17</sup> divide the land unto you for inheritance: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye <sup>18</sup> shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. And these are the <sup>19</sup> names of the men: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the <sup>20</sup> children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Amihud. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the <sup>21</sup> son of Chislon. And of the tribe of the children <sup>22</sup> of Dan a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli. Of <sup>23</sup> the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod. And of the tribe of the children of <sup>24</sup> Ephraim a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. And of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a <sup>25</sup> prince, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. And of <sup>26</sup>

the tribe of the children of Issachar a prince,  
27 Paltiel the son of Azzan. And of the tribe of  
the children of Asher a prince, Ahihud the son  
28 of Shelomi. And of the tribe of the children of  
Naphtali a prince, Pedahel the son of Am-  
29 mihud. These are they whom the LORD com-  
manded to divide the inheritance unto the  
children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains  
of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying,  
2 Command the children of Israel, that they give  
unto the Levites of the inheritance of their  
possession cities to dwell in; and suburbs for  
the cities round about them shall ye give unto  
3 the Levites. And the cities shall they have to  
dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their  
cattle, and for their substance, and for all their  
4 beasts. And the suburbs of the cities, which ye  
shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the  
wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits  
5 round about. And ye shall measure without  
the city for the east side two thousand cubits,  
and for the south side two thousand cubits, and  
for the west side two thousand cubits, and for  
the north side two thousand cubits, ~~with~~ the  
city in the midst. This shall be to them the  
6 suburbs of the cities. And the cities which ye  
shall give unto the Levites, they shall be the  
six cities of refuge, which ye shall give for the  
manslayer to flee thither: and beside them ye  
7 shall give forty and two cities. All the cities  
which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty  
and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their  
8 suburbs. And concerning the cities which ye  
shall give of the possession of the children of  
Israel, from the many ye shall take many; and  
from the few ye shall take few: every one ac-

cordova to his inheritance which he inheriteth shall give of his cities unto the Levites.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 9  
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto 10  
them, When ye pass over Jordan into the land  
of Canaan, then ye shall appoint you cities to 11  
be cities of refuge for you; that the manslayer  
which killeth any person unwittingly may flee  
thither. And the cities shall be unto you for 12  
refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer  
die not, until he stand before the congregation  
for judgement. And the cities which ye shall 13  
give shall be for you six cities of refuge. Ye 14  
shall give three cities beyond Jordan, and three  
cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they  
shall be cities of refuge. For the children of 15  
Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner  
among them shall these six cities be for re-  
fuge: that every one that killeth any person  
unwittingly may flee thither. And if he smote 16  
him with an instrument of iron, so that he died,  
he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall surely  
be put to death. And if he smote him with a 17  
stone in the hand, whereby a man may die, and  
he died, he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall  
surely be put to death. Or if he smote him 18  
with a weapon of wood in the hand, whereby a  
man may die, and he died, he is a manslayer:  
the manslayer shall surely be put to death.  
The avenger of blood shall himself put the 19  
manslayer to death: when he meeteth him, he  
shall put him to death. And if he thrust him of  
hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that  
he died; or in enmity smote him with his hand, 21  
that he died: he that smote him shall surely be  
put to death; he is a manslayer: the avenger  
of blood shall put the manslayer to death, when

22 he meeteth him. But if he thrust him suddenly  
 23 without enmity, or hurled upon him any thing  
 without lying in wait, or with any stone, where-  
 by a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it  
 upon him, so that he died, and he was not his  
 24 enemy, neither sought his harm: then the con-  
 gregation shall judge between the smiter and  
 the avenger of blood according to these judge-  
 25 ments: and the congregation shall deliver the  
 manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of  
 blood, and the congregation shall restore him to  
 his city of refuge, whither he was fled: and he  
 shall dwell therein until the death of the high  
 priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.  
 26 But if the manslayer shall at any time go  
 beyond the border of his city of refuge, whither  
 27 he fleeth; and the avenger of blood find him  
 without the border of his city of refuge, and  
 the avenger of blood slay the manslayer; <sup>1</sup>he  
 28 shall not be guilty of blood: because he  
 should have remained in his city of refuge until  
 the death of the high priest: but after the  
 death of the high priest the manslayer shall  
 29 return into the land of his possession. And  
 these things shall be for a statute of judgement  
 unto you throughout your generations in all  
 30 your dwellings. Whoso killeth any person, the  
 manslayer shall be slain at the mouth of wit-  
 nesses: but one witness shall not testify against  
 31 any person that he die. Moreover ye shall take  
 no ransom for the life of a manslayer, which is  
 guilty of death: but he shall surely be put to  
 32 death. And ye shall take no ransom for him  
 that is fled to his city of refuge, that he should  
 come again to dwell in the land, until the death  
 33 of the priest. So ye shall not pollute the land  
 wherein ye are: for blood it polluteth the land:  
 and no expiation can be made for the land for

<sup>1</sup> Or, there  
 shall be no  
 blood-guiltiness  
 for him



the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. And thou shalt not defile 34 the land which ye inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell: for I the LORD dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

And the heads of the fathers of the family of 1 36 the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the heads of the fathers of the children of Israel: and they said, The 2 LORD commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. And if they be married to any 3 of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so shall it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance. And 4 when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded the children of Israel 5 according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph speak right. This 6 is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry. So shall no inheritance of the 7 children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for the children of Israel shall cleave every one



to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of Israel shall cleave every one to his own

10 inheritance. Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were

12 married unto their father's brothers' sons. They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their

13 father. These are the commandments and the judgements, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho.



[Second Revision:—

*Private and confidential.*]

## DEUTERONOMY.

---

- 1 <sup>1</sup> THESE be the words which Moses spake unto  
all Israel beyond Jordan in the wilderness, in  
the plain over against <sup>1</sup>Suph, between Paran,  
and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and  
<sup>2</sup>Dizahab. It is eleven days' journey from Ho-  
reb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-  
<sup>3</sup>barnea. And it came to pass in the fortieth  
year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of  
the month, that Moses spake unto the children  
of Israel, according unto all that the LORD  
had given him in commandment unto them;  
<sup>4</sup>after he had smitten Sihon the king of the  
Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og  
the king of Bashan, which dwelt in Ashtaroth,  
<sup>5</sup>at Edrei: beyond Jordan, in the land of Moab,  
<sup>6</sup>began Moses to declare this law, saying, The  
LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying,  
Ye have dwelt long enough in this mountain:  
<sup>7</sup>turn you, and take your journey, and go to  
the mountain of the Amorites, and unto all  
*the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the  
hill country, and in the lowland, and in the  
South, and by the sea shore, the land of the  
Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great  
<sup>8</sup>river, the river Euphrates. Behold, I have  
set the land before you: go in and possess the  
land which the LORD sware unto your fathers,

to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them. And 9 I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone: the LORD 10 your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. The LORD, the God of your fathers, make you 11 a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you! How can 12 I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? Take you wise men, 13 and understanding, and known, according to your tribes, and I will make them heads over you. And ye answered me, and said, The 14 thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do. So I took the heads of your tribes, 15 wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, 16 Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. Ye shall not 17 respect persons in judgement; ye shall hear the small and the great alike; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgement is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, ye shall bring unto me, and I will hear it. And I com- 18 manded you at that time all the things which ye should do. And we journeyed from Horeb, 19 and went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw, the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the 20 mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God giveth unto us. Behold, the LORD thy God 21

hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken unto thee; fear not, neither be  
22 dismayed. And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities unto which we shall come.  
23 And the thing pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one man for every tribe:  
24 and they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol; and  
25 they spied it out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God  
26 giveth unto us. Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD  
27 your God: and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to  
28 destroy us. Whither are we going up? our brethren have made our heart to melt, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fenced up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim  
29 there. Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither  
30 be afraid of them. The LORD your God who goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before  
31 your eyes; and in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came unto this place.  
32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD  
33 your God, who went before you in the way, to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in,

in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying, Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see the good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children: because he hath wholly followed the LORD. Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither: Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage thou him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which this day have no knowledge of good or evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and were forward to go up into the mountain. And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. So I spake unto you, and ye hearkened not; but ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and were presumptuous, and went up into the mountain. And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and beat you down in Seir, even unto Hormah. And ye returned and wept



before the LORD; but the LORD hearkened not  
46 to your voice, nor gave ear unto you. So ye  
abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the  
2 1 days that ye abode *there*. Then we turned,  
and took our journey into the wilderness by  
the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto  
me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.  
2, 3 And the LORD spake unto me, saying, Ye  
have compassed this mountain long enough:  
4 turn you northward. And command thou the  
people, saying, Ye are to pass through the  
border of your brethren the children of Esau,  
which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of  
you: take ye good heed unto yourselves there-  
5 fore: contend not with them; for I will not  
give you of their land, no, not so much as for  
the sole of the foot to tread on: because I have  
given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.  
6 Ye shall purchase food of them for money, that  
ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them  
7 for money, that ye may drink. For the LORD  
thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of  
thine hand: he hath known thy walking through  
this great wilderness: these forty years the  
LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast  
8 lacked nothing. And we passed by from our  
brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in  
Seir, from the way of the plain from Elath, and  
from Ezion-geber.

And we turned and passed by the way of  
9 the wilderness of Moab. And the LORD said  
unto me, Vex not Moab, neither contend with  
them in battle: for I will not give thee of his  
land for a possession; because I have given Ar  
10 unto the children of Lot for a possession. (The  
Emim dwelt therein aforetime, a people great,  
11 and many, and tall, as the Anakim: these also  
are accounted Rephaim, as the Anakim; but

the Moabites call them Emim. The Horites <sup>12</sup> also dwelt in Seir aforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.) Now rise <sup>13</sup> up, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered. And the days <sup>14</sup> in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, were thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of the camp, as the LORD swore unto them. Moreover the hand of the LORD was against <sup>15</sup> them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

So it came to pass, when all the men of <sup>16</sup> war were consumed and dead from among the people, that the LORD spake unto me, saying, <sup>17</sup> Thou art this day to pass over Ar, the border <sup>18</sup> of Moab: and when thou comest nigh over <sup>19</sup> against the children of Ammon, vex them not, nor contend with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon for a possession: because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession. (That also is <sup>20</sup> accounted a land of Rephaim: Rephaim dwelt therein aforetime; but the Ammonites call them Zamzummim; a people great, and many, and <sup>21</sup> tall, as the Anakim; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: as he did for the <sup>22</sup> children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day: and the Avvim which <sup>23</sup> dwelt in villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorim, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed

24 them, and dwelt in their stead.) Rise ye up,  
take your journey, and pass over the river  
Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand  
Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his  
land: begin to possess it, and contend with him  
25 in battle. This day will I begin to put the  
dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the  
peoples that are under the whole heaven, who  
shall hear the report of thee, and shall tremble,  
26 and be in anguish because of thee. And I sent  
messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth  
unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of  
27 peace, saying, Let me pass through thy land:  
I will go along by the high way, I will neither  
turn unto the right hand nor to the left.  
28 Thou shalt sell me food for money, that I may  
eat; and give me water for money, that I may  
drink: only let me pass through on my feet;  
29 as the children of Esau which dwell in Seir,  
and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto  
me; until I shall pass over Jordan into the  
30 land which the LORD our God giveth us. But  
Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass  
by him: for the LORD thy God hardened  
his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that  
he might deliver him into thy hand, as at  
this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have  
begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before  
thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit  
32 his land. Then Sihon came out against us, he  
33 and all his people, unto battle at Jahaz. And  
the LORD our God delivered him up before us;  
and we smote him, and his <sup>1</sup>sons, and all his  
34 people. And we took all his cities at that time,  
and <sup>2</sup>utterly destroyed every <sup>3</sup>inhabited city, with  
the women, and the little ones; we left none  
35 remaining: only the cattle we took for a prey

<sup>1</sup> Or, son

<sup>2</sup> Heb. devoted

<sup>3</sup> Heb. city of  
men.

unto ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken. From Aroer, which is<sup>\*</sup> by the 36 brink of the river Arnon, and *from* the city that is<sup>\*</sup> by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not a city too high for us: the LORD our God delivered up all before us: only to the land 37 of the children of Ammon thou camest not near; all the side of the river Jabbok, and the cities of the<sup>x</sup> mountain, and wheresoever the LORD our God forbad us. Then we turned, and went 1 3 up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, unto battle at Edrei. And the LORD 2 said unto me, Fear him not: for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So the LORD our 3 God delivered into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. And 4 we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not away from them; threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these were cities 5 fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside<sup>1</sup> the unwalled towns a great many. And we<sup>1</sup> utter- 6 ly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every<sup>2</sup> inhabited city, with the women, and the little ones. But 7 all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey unto ourselves. And we took the land 8 at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon; (the 9 Sidonians call Hermon Sirion; and the Amorites call it Senir;) all the cities of the level- 10 country, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoted.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. city of men.

- Salcah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of  
 11 Og in Bashan. For only Og king of Bashan  
 remained of the remnant of the Rephaim; be-  
 hold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is  
 it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon?  
 nine cubits was the length thereof, and four  
 cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.)  
 12 And this land we took in possession at that  
 time: from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon,  
 and half ~~mount~~ Gilead, and the cities thereof,  
 gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites:  
 13 and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the  
 kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of  
 Manasseh; all the region of Argob, <sup>1</sup>with all <sup>1</sup> Or, *even*  
 Bashan, the same is called the land of Re-  
 14 phaim. Jair the son of Manasseh took all  
 the region of Argob unto the border of the  
 Geshurites and the Maacathites; and called  
 them <sup>2</sup>after his own name, Bashan-havvoth-jair, <sup>2</sup> Or, *even*  
 15 unto this day. And I gave Gilead unto <sup>2</sup> *Bashan, after*  
 16 Machir. And unto the Reubenites and unto <sup>2</sup> *his own name*  
 the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the <sup>2</sup> *Havvoth-jair*  
 river Arnon, the middle of the river, and the <sup>2</sup> *See Num.*  
 border; even unto the river Jabbok, which is <sup>2</sup> *xxxii. 41.*  
 17 the border of the children of Ammon; the  
 plain also, and Jordan and the border *thereof*,  
 from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain,  
 the salt sea, under the <sup>3</sup>slopes of Pisgah east- <sup>3</sup> Or, *springs*  
 18 ward. And I commanded you at that time,  
 saying, The LORD your God hath given you this  
 land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed be-  
 fore your brethren the children of Israel, all the  
 19 men of valour. But your wives, and your little  
 ones, and your cattle, (I know that ye have  
 much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I  
 20 have given you; until the LORD give rest  
 unto your brethren, as unto you, and they also  
 possess the land which the LORD your God

giveth them beyond Jordan: then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you. And I commanded Joshua <sup>21</sup> at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou goest over. Ye <sup>22</sup> shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he it is that fighteth for you.

And I besought the LORD at that time, <sup>23</sup> saying, O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew <sup>24</sup> thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand: for what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy mighty acts? Let me go over, I <sup>25</sup> pray thee, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. But the LORD was wroth with me for your <sup>26</sup> sakes, and hearkened not unto me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. Get thee up <sup>27</sup> into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. But charge <sup>28</sup> Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. So we abode in the <sup>29</sup> valley over against Beth-peor.

And now, O Israel, hearken unto the sta- <sup>1</sup> 4  
tutes and unto the judgements, which I teach you, for to do them; that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, giveth you. Ye shall not <sup>2</sup>  
add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish from it, that ye may



keep the commandments of the LORD your God  
3 which I command you. Your eyes have seen  
what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for  
all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD  
thy God hath destroyed them from the midst of  
4 thee. But ye that did cleave unto the LORD  
your God are alive every one of you this day.  
5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judge-  
ments, even as the LORD my God commanded  
me, that ye should do so in the midst of the  
6 land whither ye go in to possess it. Keep  
therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom  
and your understanding in the sight of the  
peoples, which shall hear all these statutes, and  
say, Surely this great nation is a wise and  
7 understanding people. For what great nation  
is there, that hath <sup>1</sup>gods so nigh unto them, <sup>1</sup>Or, *God*  
as the LORD our God is whensoever we  
8 call upon him? And what great nation is  
there, that hath statutes and judgements so  
righteous as all this law, which I set before  
9 you this day? Only take heed to thyself, and  
keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the  
things which thine eyes saw, and lest they  
depart from thy heart all the days of thy life;  
10 but make them known unto thy children and  
thy children's children; the day that thou  
stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb,  
when the LORD said unto me, Assemble me the  
people, and I will make them hear my words,  
that they may learn to fear me all the days that  
they live upon the earth, and that they may  
11 teach their children. And ye came near and  
stood under the mountain; and the mountain  
burned with fire unto the heart of heaven, with  
12 darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. And the  
LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the  
fire: ye heard the voice of words, but ye saw

no form ; only a voice. And he declared unto <sup>13</sup>  
you his covenant, which he commanded you to  
perform, even the ten <sup>1</sup>commandments; and he  
wrote them upon two tables of stone. And the <sup>14</sup>  
LORD commanded me at that time to teach you  
statutes and judgements, that ye might do them  
in the land whither ye go over to possess it.  
Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves ; <sup>15</sup>  
for ye saw no manner of form on the day that  
the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the  
midst of the fire: lest ye corrupt yourselves, <sup>16</sup>  
and make you a graven image in the form of  
any figure, the likeness of male or female, the <sup>17</sup>  
likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the  
likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the  
heaven, the likeness of any thing that creepeth <sup>18</sup>  
on the ground, the likeness of any fish that  
is in the water under the earth: and lest thou <sup>19</sup>  
lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou  
seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even  
all the host of heaven, thou be<sup>2</sup> drawn away and  
worship them, and serve them, which the LORD  
thy God hath divided unto all the peoples  
under the whole heaven. But the LORD hath <sup>20</sup>  
taken you, and brought you forth out of the  
iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be unto him a  
people of inheritance, as at this day. Fur- <sup>21</sup>  
thermore the LORD was angry with me for  
your sakes, and sware that I should not go  
over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto  
that good land, which the LORD thy God  
giveth thee for an inheritance: but I must die <sup>22</sup>  
in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but  
ye shall go over, and possess that good land.  
Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the <sup>23</sup>  
covenant of the LORD your God, which he  
made with you, and make you a graven image  
in the form of any thing, which the LORD thy

<sup>1</sup> Heb. words.

24 God hath forbidden thee. For the LORD thy God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have been long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image in the form of any thing, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of the  
26 LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger: I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon  
27 it, but shall utterly be destroyed. And the LORD shall scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall be left few in number among the nations, whither the LORD shall lead you  
28 away. And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither  
29 see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. But if from thence ye shall seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou search after him with all  
30 thy heart and with all thy soul. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, ~~if~~ in the latter days thou return to the LORD thy God, and hearken unto his voice;  
31 for the LORD thy God is a merciful God; he will not fail thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he  
32 swore unto them. For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been the like of this great  
33 thing, or hath been heard like it? Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and  
34 live? Or hath God assayed to go and take

<sup>1</sup> Or, *trials*

him a nation from the midst of ~~a~~ nation, by  
temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by  
war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched  
out arm, and by great terrors, according to  
all that the LORD your God did for you in  
Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was <sup>35</sup>  
shewed, that thou mightest know that the  
LORD he is God; there is none else beside  
him. Out of heaven he made thee to hear his <sup>36</sup>  
voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon  
earth he made thee to see his great fire; and  
thou heardest his words out of the midst of  
the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, <sup>37</sup>  
therefore he chose their seed after them, and  
brought thee out with his presence, with his  
great power out of Egypt; to drive out <sup>38</sup>  
nations from before thee greater and mightier  
than thou, to bring thee in, to give thee their  
land for an inheritance, as at this day. Know <sup>39</sup>  
therefore this day, and lay it to thine heart,  
that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and  
upon the earth beneath: there is none else.  
And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his com- <sup>40</sup>  
mandments, which I command thee this day,  
that it may go well with thee, and with thy  
children after thee, and that thou mayest pro-  
long thy days upon the land, which the LORD  
thy God giveth thee, for ever.

Then Moses severed three cities beyond <sup>41</sup>  
Jordan toward the sun-rising; that the man- <sup>42</sup>  
slayer might flee thither, which slayeth his  
neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time  
past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities  
he might live: *namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, <sup>43</sup>  
in the level-country ~~of~~ the Reubenites; and  
Ramoth in Gilead, ~~of~~ the Gadites; and Golan  
in Bashan, ~~of~~ the Manassites. And this is the <sup>44</sup>

law which Moses set before the children of  
 45 Israel: these are the testimonies, and the  
 statutes, and the judgements, which Moses  
 spake unto the children of Israel, when they  
 46 came forth out of Egypt; beyond Jordan, in  
 the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land  
 of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at  
 Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of  
 Israel smote, when they came forth out of  
 47 Egypt: and they took his land in possession,  
 and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two  
 kings of the Amorites, which were beyond  
 48 Jordan toward the sun-rising; from Aroer,  
 which is by the brink of the river Arnon, even  
 49 unto mount Sion, the same is Hermon, and  
 all the plain beyond Jordan eastward, even  
 unto the sea of the plain, under the <sup>1</sup>slopes of <sup>1</sup>Or, *springs*  
 Pisgah.

5 <sup>1</sup> And Moses called unto all Israel, and said  
 unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and  
 the judgements which I speak in your ears this  
 day, that ye may learn them, and observe to do  
 2 them. The LORD our God made a covenant  
 3 with us in Horeb. The LORD made not this  
 covenant with our fathers, but with us, even  
 4 us, who are all of us here alive this day. The  
 LORD spake with you face to face in the mount  
 5 out of the midst of the fire, (I stood between  
 the LORD and you at that time, to shew you  
 the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid  
 because of the fire, and went not up into the  
 mount;) saying,

6 I am the LORD thy God, which brought  
 thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the  
 7 house of <sup>2</sup>bondage. Thou shalt have none <sup>2</sup>Heb. *bond-*  
 8 other gods <sup>3</sup>before me. Thou shalt not make <sup>men.</sup>  
 thee a graven image of any form that is in <sup>3</sup>Or, *before my*  
*face*

heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the third and upon the fourth generation of them that hate me, and shewing mercy unto <sup>1</sup>thousands of them <sup>10</sup> that love me and keep my commandments.

<sup>1</sup>Sec Ex. xx. 6.

Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD <sup>11</sup> thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Observe the sabbath day to keep it holy, <sup>12</sup> as the LORD thy God commanded thee. Six <sup>13</sup> days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is a sabbath unto the <sup>14</sup> LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou. And thou shalt remember that thou <sup>15</sup> wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God brought thee out thence by a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

Honour thy father and thy mother, as the <sup>16</sup> LORD thy God commanded thee; that thy days may be long, and that it may go well with thee, upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill. <sup>17</sup>

And thou shalt not commit adultery. <sup>18</sup>

And thou shalt not steal. <sup>19</sup>

And thou shalt not bear false witness against <sup>20</sup> thy neighbour.



21 And thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's [18 in Heb.] wife;

And thou shalt not desire thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them upon two tables of stone,  
23 and gave them unto me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain did burn with fire, that ye came near unto me, even all the  
24 heads of your tribes, and your elders; and ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth speak with man,  
25 and he liveth. Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more,  
26 then we shall die. For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we  
27 have, and lived? Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it.  
28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have  
29 spoken. Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well

with them, and with their children for ever! Go say to them, Return ye to your tents. But <sup>30, 31</sup> as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandment, and the statutes, and the judgements, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it. Ye shall <sup>32</sup> observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. Ye shall walk <sup>33</sup> in all the way which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess. Now this is the commandment, the statutes, <sup>1</sup> **6** and the judgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it: that thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, <sup>2</sup> to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged. Hear therefore, <sup>3</sup> O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath promised unto thee, *in* a land flowing with milk and honey.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *The LORD our God, the LORD is one*

Hear, O Israel: <sup>1</sup> The LORD our God is one <sup>4</sup> LORD: and thou shalt love the LORD thy God <sup>5</sup> with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. And these words, which I <sup>6</sup> command thee this day, shall be upon thine heart: and thou shalt teach them diligently <sup>7</sup> unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down,

- 8 and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall  
9 be for frontlets between thine eyes. And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thy house, and upon thy gates.
- 10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee; great and goodly cities,  
11 which thou buildedst not, and houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not, and thou  
12 shalt eat and be full; then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of  
13 bondage. Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.
- 14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples which are round about you;  
15 (for the LORD thy God in the midst of thee is a jealous God) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from off the face of the earth.
- 16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God,  
17 as ye tempted him in Massah. Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes,  
18 which he hath commanded thee. And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy  
19 fathers, to thrust out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.
- 20 When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which the LORD

our God hath commanded you? then thou <sup>21</sup>  
 shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's  
 bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us  
 out of Egypt with a mighty hand: and the <sup>22</sup>  
 LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and  
 sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon  
 all his house, before our eyes: and he brought <sup>23</sup>  
 us out from thence, that he might bring us in,  
 to give us the land which he swore unto our  
 fathers. And the LORD commanded us to do <sup>24</sup>  
 all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God,  
 for our good always, that he might preserve  
 us alive, as at this day. And it shall be right- <sup>25</sup>  
 eousness unto us, if we observe to do all this  
 commandment before the LORD our God, as he  
 hath commanded us.

When the LORD thy God shall bring thee <sup>1</sup> **7**  
 into the land whither thou goest to possess it,  
 and shall <sup>1</sup>cast out many nations before thee,  
 the Hittite, and the Gergashite, and the Amor-  
 ite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and  
 the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations  
 greater and mightier than thou; and when <sup>2</sup>  
 the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before  
 thee, and thou shalt smite them; then thou  
 shalt <sup>2</sup>utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no  
 covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:  
 neither shalt thou make marriages with them; <sup>3</sup>  
 thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son,  
 nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.  
 For he will turn away thy son from following <sup>4</sup>  
 me, that they may serve other gods: so will the  
 anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and  
 he will destroy thee quickly. But thus shall ye <sup>5</sup>  
 deal with them; ye shall <sup>3</sup>break down their  
 altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and hew  
 down their <sup>4</sup>statues of wood, and burn their  
 graven images with fire. For thou art an holy <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *pluck off*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *devote*

<sup>3</sup> Ex. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Asherim*.

people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all peoples that are upon  
7 the face of the earth. The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any of the peoples;  
8 for ye were the fewest of all peoples: but because the LORD loveth you, and because he keepeth the oath which he hath sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pha-  
9 raoh king of Egypt. Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God; the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to  
10 a thousand generations; and repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he  
11 will repay him to his face. Thou shalt therefore keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the judgements, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 And it shall come to pass, because ye hearken to these judgements, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep with thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware  
13 unto thy fathers: and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the young of thy flock, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers  
14 to give thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples: there shall not be male or female  
15 barren among you, or among your cattle. And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness;

and he will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the peoples which <sup>16</sup> the LORD thy God shall deliver unto thee; thine eye shall not pity them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee.

If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations <sup>17</sup> are more than I; how can I dispossess them? thou shalt not be afraid of them: thou shalt <sup>18</sup> well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; the great <sup>19</sup> temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art afraid. Moreover the LORD thy God will <sup>20</sup> send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves, perish from before thee. Thou shalt not be affrighted at <sup>21</sup> them: for the LORD thy God is in the midst of thee, a great God and a terrible. And the <sup>22</sup> LORD thy God will cast out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them <sup>23</sup> at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. But the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and shall discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they be destroyed. And he shall deliver <sup>24</sup> their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt make their name to perish from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. The graven <sup>25</sup> images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *trials*  
ch. iv. 34,  
and xxix. 3.



26 LORD thy God: and thou shalt not bring an abomination into thine house, and become a devoted thing like unto it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

8 1 All the commandment which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your  
2 fathers. And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God hath led thee these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble thee, to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his  
3 commandments, or no. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by all that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD  
4 doth man live. Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty  
5 years. And thou shalt consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD  
6 thy God chasteneth thee. And thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to  
7 walk in his ways, and to fear him. For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and  
8 depths, springing forth in valley and hill; a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olives,  
9 and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.  
10 And thou shalt eat and be full, and thou shalt

bleſs the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. Beware leſt thou 11 forget the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day: leſt 12 when thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt therein; and 13 when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied; then thine heart be 14 lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bondage; who led 15 thee through the great and terrible wilderneſs, *wherein were* fiery ſerpents and ſcorpions, and thirſty ground where was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; who fed thee in the wilderneſs with 16 manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end: and 17 thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth. But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God; 18 for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant which he ſware unto thy fathers, as at this day.

And it ſhall be, if thou ſhalt forget the LORD 19 thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtify againſt you this day that ye ſhall ſurely periſh. As the 20 nations which the LORD maketh to periſh before you, ſo ſhall ye periſh; becauſe ye would not hearken unto the voice of the LORD your God.

Hear, O Iſrael: Thou art to paſs over Jor- 1 9 dan this day, to go in to poſſeſs nations greater

and mightier than thyself, cities great and  
2 fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall,  
the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest,  
and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can  
3 stand before the sons of Anak! Know there-  
fore this day, that the LORD thy God is he  
which goeth over before thee as a devouring  
fire; he shall destroy them, and he shall bring  
them down before thee: so shalt thou drive  
them out, and make them to perish quickly,  
4 as the LORD hath spoken unto thee. Speak  
not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD  
thy God hath thrust them out from before thee,  
saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath  
brought me in to possess this land: whereas  
for the wickedness of these nations the LORD  
5 doth drive them out from before thee. Not  
for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness  
of thine heart, dost thou go in to possess their  
land: but for the wickedness of these nations  
the LORD thy God doth drive them out from  
before thee, and that he may establish the word  
which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to  
6 Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Know there-  
fore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not  
this good land to possess it for thy righteous-  
7 ness; for thou art a stiffnecked people. Re-  
member, forget thou not, how thou provokedst  
the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness:  
from the day that thou wentest forth out of the  
land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye  
8 have been rebellious against the LORD. Also  
in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, and  
the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed  
9 you. When I was gone up into the mount to  
receive the tables of stone, even the tables of  
the covenant which the LORD made with you,  
then I abode in the mount forty days and forty

nights; I neither did eat bread nor drink water. And the LORD delivered unto me the two <sup>10</sup> tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And it came to pass at the end <sup>11</sup> of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant. And the LORD said unto me, <sup>12</sup> Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. Furthermore the LORD spake <sup>13</sup> unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: let me alone, <sup>14</sup> that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they. So I turned and came down from the mount, <sup>15</sup> and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands. And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned <sup>16</sup> against the LORD your God; ye had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you. And I took hold of the two tables, and <sup>17</sup> cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes. And I fell down before the <sup>18</sup> LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water; because of all your sin which ye sinned, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. For I was afraid of the <sup>19</sup> anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the

20 LORD hearkened unto me that time also. And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron  
21 also the same time. And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.  
22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath. And when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.  
24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from  
25 the day that I knew you. So I fell down before the LORD the forty days and the forty nights, which I fell down; because the LORD had said  
26 he would destroy you. And I prayed unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty  
27 hand. Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their  
28 sin: lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy  
29 great power and by thy stretched out arm.

10 1 At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and

come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the <sup>2</sup> tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. So I made an ark of acacia wood, <sup>3</sup> and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. And he wrote on <sup>4</sup> the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly : and the LORD gave them unto me. And I turned and came <sup>5</sup> down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made ; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me. And the chil- <sup>6</sup> dren of Israel journeyed from <sup>1</sup>Beeroth Bene-Jaakan to Moserah : there Aaron died, and there he was buried ; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah ; <sup>7</sup> and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of brooks of water. At that time the LORD <sup>8</sup> separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. Wherefore Levi hath <sup>9</sup> no portion nor inheritance with his brethren ; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God spake unto him.) And I stayed <sup>10</sup> in the mount, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights : and the LORD hearkened unto me that time also ; the LORD would not destroy thee. And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take <sup>11</sup> thy journey before the people ; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the wells  
of the children  
of Jaakan



- 12 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy  
God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy  
God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him,  
and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy  
13 heart and with all thy soul, to keep the com-  
mandments of the LORD, and his statutes,  
which I command thee this day for thy good?  
14 Behold, unto the LORD thy God belongeth  
the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the  
15 earth, with all that therein is. Only the LORD  
had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and  
he chose their seed after them, even you<sup>a</sup> above  
16 all peoples, as at this day. Circumcise there-  
fore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more  
17 stiffnecked. For the LORD your God, he is  
God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God,  
the mighty, and the terrible, which regardeth  
18 not persons, nor taketh reward; ~~who executeth~~  
the judgement of the fatherless and widow, and  
loveth the stranger, in giving him food and  
19 raiment. Love ye therefore the stranger: for  
20 ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Thou  
shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou  
serve; and to him shalt thou cleave, and by his  
21 name shalt thou swear. He is thy praise, and  
he is thy God, that hath done for thee these  
great and terrible things, which thine eyes have  
22 seen. Thy fathers went down into Egypt with  
threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD  
thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven  
11 1 for multitude. Therefore thou shalt love the  
LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his  
statutes, and his judgements, and his command-  
2 ments, alway. And know ye this day: for *I*  
 *speak* not with your children which have not  
known, and which have not seen the chastise-  
ment of the LORD your God, his greatness, his  
3 mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, and

his signs, and his works, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; and what he 4 did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; and what he did 5 unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place; and what he did unto Dathan and 6 Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the living substance that followed them, in the midst of all Israel: but your eyes have 7 seen all the great work of the LORD which he did. Therefore shall ye keep all the command- 8 ment which I command thee this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go over to possess it; and that ye 9 may prolong your days upon the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.

For the land, whither thou goest in to possess 10 it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: but the land, whither ye go over to possess it, 11 is a land of hills and valleys, it drinketh water of the rain of heaven: a land which the LORD 12 thy God <sup>1</sup>careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *seeketh after*.

And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken 13 diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with

14 all your soul, that I will give the rain of your  
land in its season, the former rain and the latter  
rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and  
15 thy wine, and thine oil. And I will give grass  
in thy fields for thy cattle, and thou shalt eat  
16 and be full. Take heed to yourselves, lest your  
heart be deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve  
17 other gods, and worship them; and the anger of  
the LORD be kindled against you, and he shut  
up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that  
the land yield not her fruit; and ye perish  
quickly from off the good land which the LORD  
18 giveth you. Therefore shall ye lay up these  
my words in your heart and in your soul; and  
ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand,  
and they shall be for frontlets between your  
19 eyes. And ye shall teach them your children,  
talking of them, when thou sittest in thine  
house, and when thou walkest by the way, and  
when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.  
20 And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts  
21 of thine house, and upon thy gates: that your  
days may be multiplied, and the days of your  
children, upon the land which the LORD sware  
unto your fathers to give them, <sup>1</sup>as the days of  
heaven upon the earth.

*<sup>1</sup> Or, as the  
days of the  
heavens above  
the earth*

22 For if ye shall diligently keep all this com-  
mandment which I command you, to do it; to  
love the LORD your God, to walk in all his  
23 ways, and to cleave unto him; then will the  
LORD drive out all these nations from before  
you, and ye shall possess nations greater and  
24 mightier than yourselves. Every place where-  
on the sole of your foot shall tread shall be  
yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from  
the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the  
25 hinder sea shall be your border. There shall

no man be able to stand before you : the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath spoken unto you.

Behold, I set before you this day a blessing <sup>26</sup> and a curse ; the blessing, if ye shall hearken <sup>27</sup> unto the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day : and the curse, <sup>28</sup> if ye shall not hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

And it shall come to pass, when the LORD <sup>29</sup> thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt set the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. Are they not beyond <sup>30</sup> Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites which dwell in the plain, over against Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? For ye are to pass over <sup>31</sup> Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. And ye shall observe to <sup>32</sup> do all the statutes and the judgements which I set before you this day. These are the statutes <sup>1</sup> **12** and the judgements, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath given thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. Ye shall <sup>2</sup> utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree : and ye shall break <sup>3</sup> down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and burn their <sup>1</sup> statues of wood with fire ; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods ; and ye shall destroy their name

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*Asherim.*

4 out of that place. Ye shall not do so unto the  
5 LORD your God. But unto the place which the  
LORD your God shall choose out of all your  
tribes to put his name there, even unto his  
habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt  
6 come: and thither ye shall bring your burnt  
offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes,  
and the heave offering of your hand, and your  
vows, and your freewill offerings, and the first-  
7 lings of your herd and of your flock: and there  
ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye  
shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto,  
ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy  
8 God hath blessed thee. Ye shall not do after  
all the things that we do here this day, every  
9 man whatsoever is right in his own eyes: for ye  
are not as yet come to the rest and to the  
inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth  
10 thee. But ye shall go over Jordan, and dwell  
in the land which the LORD your God causeth  
you to inherit, and he shall give you rest from  
all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell  
11 in safety; and it shall come to pass that the  
place which the LORD your God shall choose to  
cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye  
bring all that I command you; your burnt  
offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and  
the heave offering of your hand, and all your  
12 choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD: and  
ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye,  
and your sons, and your daughters, and your  
menservants, and your maidservants, and the  
Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as  
he hath no portion nor inheritance with you.  
13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy  
burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:  
14 but in the place which the LORD shall choose in  
one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy

burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. Notwithstanding thou mayest 15 kill and eat flesh within all thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee : the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart. Only ye shall 16 not eat the blood ; ye shall pour it out upon the earth as water. Thou mayest not eat within 17 thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, nor the heave offering of thine hand : but thou shalt eat them 18 before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates : and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. Take heed to thyself that thou forsake 19 not the Levite as long as thou livest upon thy land.

When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy 20 border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul desireth to eat flesh ; thou mayest eat flesh, after all the desire of thy soul. If the place which 21 the LORD thy God shall choose to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat within thy gates, after all the desire of thy soul. Even as the roebuck and as 22 the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat thereof : the unclean and the clean shall eat thereof alike. Only be sure that thou eat not the blood : for 23 the blood is the life ; and thou shalt not eat the



24 life with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it ; thou shalt pour it out upon the earth as water.  
 25 Thou shalt not eat it ; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of  
 26 the LORD. Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose :  
 27 and thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God : and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy  
 28 God, and thou shalt eat the flesh. Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest in to possess them, and thou possessest them,  
 30 and dwellest in their land ; take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared <sup>1</sup>to follow them, after that they be destroyed from before thee ; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods ? <sup>2</sup>even  
 31 so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God : for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods ; for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.  
 32 What thing soever I command you, that shall ye observe to do : thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *after them.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *that I also may do likewise*

[xiii. 1. in Heb.]

13 1 If there arise in the midst of thee a prophet,  
 or a dreamer of dreams, and he give thee a sign  
 2 or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder come

to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them ; thou shalt not 3 hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams : for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Ye shall walk after the LORD your 4 God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. And that prophet, 5 or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death ; because he hath spoken rebellion against the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, to draw thee aside out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy 6 son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers ; of the gods of the peoples which are 7 round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth ; thou shalt not 8 consent unto him, nor hearken unto him ; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him : but thou 9 shalt surely kill him ; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. And thou shalt 10 stone him with stones, that he die ; because he hath sought to draw thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. And all 11

Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is in the midst of thee.

- 12 If thou shalt hear tell <sup>1</sup>concerning one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to  
 13 dwell there, saying, Certain men, sons of <sup>2</sup>Belial, are gone out from the midst of thee, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have  
 14 not known; then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomina-  
 15 tion is wrought in the midst of thee; thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, *devoting it* and all that is therein and the cattle thereof, with the edge of  
 16 the sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, unto the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be  
 17 built again. And there shall cleave nought of the devoted thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto  
 18 thy fathers; when thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

- 14 <sup>1</sup> Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any bald-  
 2 ness between your eyes for the dead. For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.

<sup>1</sup> Or, in

<sup>2</sup> That is, worthlessness.

Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. 3  
 These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the 4  
 ox, the sheep, and the goat, the hart, and the 5  
 roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat,  
 and the antelope, and the wild ox, and the  
 chamois. And every beast that <sup>1</sup>parteth the 6  
 hoof, and hath the hoof cloven in two, and  
<sup>2</sup>cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye  
 shall eat. Nevertheless these ye shall not eat 7  
 of them that chew the cud, or of them that have  
 the hoof cloven: as the camel, and the hare,  
 and the <sup>3</sup>coney; because they chew the cud, but  
 part not the hoof; they are unclean unto you:  
 and the swine, because he parteth the hoof, but 8  
 cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you: of  
 their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcasses ye  
 shall not touch.

These ye shall eat of all that are in the 9  
 waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales shall  
 ye eat: and whatsoever hath not fins and scales 10  
 ye shall not eat; it is unclean unto you.

Of all clean birds ye may eat. But these are 11, 12  
 they of which ye shall not eat: the <sup>4</sup>eagle, and  
 the ossifrage, and the ospray, and the glede, 13  
 and the kite, and the vulture after his kind, and 14  
 every raven after his kind, and the ostrich, and 15  
 the night hawk, and the seamew, and the hawk  
 after his kind, the little owl, and the great owl, 16  
 and the ibis, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, 17  
 and the cormorant, and the stork, and the heron 18  
 after her kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.  
 And all winged creeping things are unclean 19  
 unto you: they shall not be eaten. Of all clean 20  
 fowls ye may eat. Ye shall not eat of any 21  
 thing that dieth of itself: thou mayest give it  
 unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that  
 he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto a  
 foreigner: for thou art an holy people unto the

<sup>1</sup> Or, hath a  
hoof

<sup>2</sup> Or, bringeth  
up

<sup>3</sup> See Lev. xi.  
5.

<sup>4</sup> See Lev. xi.  
13.

LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

- 22 Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that which cometh forth of the field year  
23 by year. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herd and of thy flock; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.
- 24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD  
25 thy God shall bless thee: then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the  
26 LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul asketh of thee: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thine  
27 household: and the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.
- 28 At the end of every three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:  
29 and the Levite, because he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and they shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.
- 15 1 At the end of every seven years thou shalt  
2 make a release. And this is the manner of the

release : Every creditor shall release that which he hath lent unto his neighbour ; he shall not exact it of his neighbour and his brother ; because the LORD's release hath been proclaimed. Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it : but whatsoever of thine is with thy brother thine hand shall release. Howbeit there shall be no poor with thee ; (for the LORD will surely bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it ;) if only thou diligently hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all this commandment which I command thee this day. For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, as he promised thee : and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow ; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

If there be with thee a poor man, one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother : but thou shalt surely open thine hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need which he needeth. Beware that there be not a base thought in thine heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand ; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give him nought ; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him : because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy work, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. For the poor shall never cease out of the land : therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thine hand unto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poor, in thy land.



12 If thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew  
woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six  
years ; then in the seventh year thou shalt let  
13 him go free from thee. And when thou lettest  
him go free from thee, thou shalt not let him go  
14 empty : thou shalt furnish him liberally out of  
thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out  
of thy winepress : as the LORD thy God hath  
15 blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. And  
thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman  
in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God  
redeemed thee : therefore I command thee this  
16 thing to-day. And it shall be, if he say unto  
thee, I will not go out from thee ; because he  
loveth thee and thine house, because he is well  
17 with thee ; then thou shalt take an awl, and  
thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he  
shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto  
18 thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise. It shall  
not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him  
go free from thee ; for to the double of the hire  
of an hireling hath he served thee six years :  
and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all  
that thou doest.

19 All the firstling males that come of thy herd  
and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the  
LORD thy God : thou shalt do no work with the  
firstling of thine ox, nor shear the firstling of thy  
20 flock. Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy  
God year by year in the place which the LORD  
21 shall choose, thou and thine household. And if  
it have any blemish, *as if it be* lame or blind,  
any ill blemish whatsoever, thou shalt not sacri-  
22 fice it unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt eat  
it within thy gates : the unclean and the clean  
*shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the  
23 hart. Only thou shalt not eat the blood there-

of; thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.

Observe the month of Abib, and keep the <sup>1</sup> 16  
 passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the  
 month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee  
 forth out of Egypt by night. And thou shalt <sup>2</sup>  
 sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God,  
 of the flock and the herd, in the place which the  
 LORD shall choose to cause his name to dwell  
 there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with <sup>3</sup>  
 it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread  
 therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou  
 camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste:  
 that thou mayest remember the day when thou  
 camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the  
 days of thy life. And there shall be no leaven <sup>4</sup>  
 seen with thee in all thy borders seven days;  
 neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacri-  
 ficest the first day at even, remain all night until  
 the morning. Thou mayest not sacrifice the <sup>5</sup>  
 passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD  
 thy God giveth thee: but at the place which the <sup>6</sup>  
 LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name  
 to dwell in, there shalt thou sacrifice the passover  
 at even, at the going down of the sun, at the  
 season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.  
 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which <sup>7</sup>  
 the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt  
 turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. Six <sup>8</sup>  
 days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on  
 the seventh day shall be a 'solemn assembly to  
 the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work  
*therein.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, day of  
 restraint  
 Or, closing fes-  
 tival

Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: <sup>9</sup>  
 from the time thou beginnest to put the sickle  
 to the standing corn, shalt thou begin to number  
 seven weeks. And thou shalt keep the feast of <sup>10</sup>

- weeks unto the LORD thy God <sup>1</sup>with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give, according as the LORD thy God
- 11 blesseth thee: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in the midst of thee, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose
- 12 to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.
- 13 Thou shalt keep the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in of thy
- 14 threshing-floor and of thy winepress: and thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are
- 15 within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the work of thine hands, and thou
- 16 shalt be altogether joyful. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:
- 17 every man <sup>2</sup>shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.
- 18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth

<sup>1</sup> Or, after the measure of the, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. according to the gift of his hand

thee, according to thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with righteous judgement. Thou shalt not wrest judgement; thou shalt not <sup>19</sup> respect persons: neither shalt thou take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. Righteous- <sup>20</sup> ness, righteousness shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*Asherah.*

Thou shalt not plant thee a <sup>1</sup>statue of wood of <sup>21</sup> any tree beside the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou <sup>22</sup> set thee up a pillar; which the LORD thy God hateth.

Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy <sup>1</sup> **17** God an ox, or a sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

If there be found in the midst of thee, within <sup>2</sup> any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant, and hath gone and served <sup>3</sup> other gods, and worshipped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; and it be told thee, and <sup>4</sup> thou hast heard of it, ~~and inquired~~ diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel: then <sup>5</sup> shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have done this evil thing, unto thy gates, even the man or the woman; and thou shalt stone them with stones, that they die. At the <sup>6</sup> mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death; at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. The hand of the witnesses shall be first upon <sup>7</sup> him to put him to death, and afterward the hand

of all the people. So thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

- 8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up *into* the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;
- 9 and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days: and thou shalt inquire; and they shall shew thee
- 10 the sentence of judgement: and thou shalt do according to the tenor of the sentence, which they shall shew thee from that place which the LORD shall choose; and thou shalt observe to do
- 11 according to all that they shall teach thee: according to the tenor of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the
- 12 left. And the man that doeth presumptuously, in not hearkening unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and
- 13 thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.
- 14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein; and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are
- 15 round about me; thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee, which is not thy brother.

Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor 16  
cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end  
that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as  
the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall hence-  
forth return no more that way. Neither shall 17  
he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn  
not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to  
himself silver and gold. And it shall be, when 18  
he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that  
he shall write him a copy of this law in a book,  
out of *that which is* before the priests the Le-  
vites: and it shall be with him, and he shall read 19  
therein all the days of his life: that he may learn  
to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words  
of this law and these statutes, to do them: that 20  
his heart be not lifted up above his brethren,  
and that he turn not aside from the command-  
ment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the  
end that he may prolong his days in his king-  
dom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

The priests the Levites, even all the tribe of 1 18  
Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance  
with Israel: the fire sacrifices of the LORD and  
his inheritance shall they eat. And they shall 2  
have no inheritance among their brethren: the  
LORD is their inheritance, as he hath spoken  
unto them.

And this shall be the priests' due from the 3  
people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether  
it be ox or sheep, that they shall give unto the  
priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the  
maw. The firstfruit of thy corn, of thy wine, 4  
and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy  
sheep, shalt thou give him. For the LORD thy 5  
God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to  
stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him  
and his sons for ever.

And if a Levite come from any of thy gates 6



out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and come with all the desire of his soul unto the place  
7 which the LORD shall choose; then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there  
8 before the LORD. They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.  
10 There shall not be found with thee any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one that useth divination, one that practiseth augury, or an enchanter, or a  
11 sorcerer, or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer.  
12 For whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive  
13 them out from before thee. Thou shalt be  
14 perfect with the LORD thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened  
unto them that practise augury, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath  
15 not suffered thee so to do. The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me;  
16 unto him ye shall hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any  
17 more, that I die not. And the LORD said unto me, They have well said that which they have  
18 spoken. I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall

speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever <sup>19</sup> will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. But the prophet, which shall speak a word <sup>20</sup> presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die. And if thou say in thine heart, How <sup>21</sup> shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the <sup>22</sup> name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken: the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously, thou shalt not be afraid of him.

When the LORD thy God shall cut off the <sup>1</sup> **19** nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; thou shalt <sup>2</sup> separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. Thou shalt prepare thee the way, <sup>3</sup> and divide the borders of thy land, which the LORD thy God causeth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee thither. And this is the case of the manslayer, <sup>4</sup> which shall flee thither and live: Whoso killeth his neighbour unawares, and he hated him not in time past; as when a man goeth into the <sup>5</sup> forest with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the <sup>1</sup>head slippeth from the <sup>2</sup>helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of these cities, and live: lest the avenger of blood pursue the man- <sup>6</sup> slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and smite him mortally;

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *iron*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *tree*

whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch  
7 as he hated him not in time past. Wherefore  
I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate  
8 three cities for thee. And if the LORD thy  
God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto  
thy fathers, and give thee all the land which  
9 he promised to give unto thy fathers; if thou  
shalt keep all this commandment to do it, which  
I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy  
God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt  
thou add three cities more for thee, beside these  
10 three: that innocent blood be not shed in the  
midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God  
giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be  
upon thee.

11 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie  
in wait for him, and rise up against him, and  
smite him mortally that he die; and he flee into  
12 one of these cities: then the elders of his city  
shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver  
him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that  
13 he may die. Thine eye shall not pity him,  
but thou shalt put away the innocent blood from  
Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land-  
mark, which they of old time have set in thine  
inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the  
land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to  
possess it.

15 One witness shall not rise up against a man  
for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that  
he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses,  
or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a  
16 matter be established. If an <sup>1</sup>unrighteous wit-  
ness rise up against any man to testify against  
17 him of <sup>2</sup>wrong doing; then both the men,  
between whom the controversy is, shall stand

<sup>1</sup> See Ex. xxiii.  
1.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *rebellion*  
See xiii. 5.

before the LORD, before the priests and the judges which shall be in those days; and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother; then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to do unto his brother: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee. And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of thee. And thine eye shall not pity; life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, thou shalt not be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be, when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye draw nigh this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint; fear not, nor tremble, neither be ye affrighted at them; for the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not <sup>1</sup>used the fruit thereof? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use the fruit thereof. And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return

<sup>1</sup> See Lev.  
xix. 23—25.  
ch. xxviii. 30.

unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and  
8 another man take her. And the officers shall  
speak further unto the people, and they shall  
say, What man is there that is fearful and faint-  
hearted? let him go and return unto his house,  
9 lest his brethren's heart melt as his heart. And  
it shall be, when the officers have made an end  
of speaking unto the people, that they shall ap-  
point captains of hosts at the head of the people.  
10 When thou drawest nigh unto a city to fight  
11 against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And  
it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace,  
and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all  
the people that is found therein shall become  
12 tributary unto thee, and shall serve thee. And  
if it will make no peace with thee, but will  
make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege  
13 it: and when the LORD thy God delivereth  
it into thine hand, thou shalt smite every  
14 male thereof with the edge of the sword: but  
the women, and the little ones, and the cattle,  
and all that is in the city, even all the spoil  
thereof, shalt thou take for a prey unto thyself;  
and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies,  
which the LORD thy God hath given thee.  
15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which  
are very far off from thee, which are not of  
16 the cities of these nations. But of the cities  
of these peoples, which the LORD thy God  
giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save  
17 alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt sure-  
ly <sup>1</sup>destroy them utterly; the Hittite, and the  
Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the  
Hivite, and the Jebusite; as the LORD thy God  
18 hath commanded thee: that they teach you  
not to do after all their abominations, which  
they have done unto their gods; so should ye  
sin against the LORD your God.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *devote*  
*them.*

When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, 19  
 in making war against it to take it, thou shalt  
 not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an  
 axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them,  
 and thou shalt not cut them down, (<sup>1</sup>for the  
 tree of the field is man's life) <sup>2</sup>to employ them  
 in the siege: only the trees which thou knowest 20  
 that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt  
 destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt  
 build bulwarks against the city that maketh war  
 with thee, until it fall.

<sup>1</sup> Or, for is  
 the tree of the  
 field man that  
 its should be  
 under siege of  
 thee?

<sup>2</sup> Heb. to go  
 from before  
 thee.

If one be found slain in the land which the 1 21  
 LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in  
 the field, and it be not known who hath smitten  
 him: then thy elders and thy judges shall come 2  
 forth, and they shall measure unto the cities  
 which are round about him that is slain: and 3  
 it shall be, that the city which is nearest unto  
 the slain man, even the elders of that city shall  
 take an heifer of the herd, which hath not been  
 wrought with, and which hath not drawn in  
 the yoke; and the elders of that city shall 4  
 bring down the heifer unto <sup>3</sup>a rough valley,  
 which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall  
 break the heifer's neck there in the valley: and 5  
 the priests the sons of Levi shall come near;  
 for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to  
 minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the  
 LORD; and according to their word shall every  
 controversy and every stroke be: and all the 6  
 elders of that city, who are nearest unto the  
 slain man, shall wash their hands over the  
 heifer whose neck was broken in the valley:  
 and they shall answer and say, Our hands have 7  
 not shed this blood, neither have our eyes  
 seen it. Forgive, O LORD, thy people Israel, 8  
 whom thou hast redeemed, and suffer not

<sup>3</sup> Or, an ever  
 flowing brook



- innocent blood in the midst of thy people Israel.  
9 And the blood shall be forgiven them. So shalt thou put away the innocent blood from the midst of thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.
- 10 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God delivereth them into thine hands, and thou carriest them  
11 away captive, and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and thou hast a desire unto her, and wouldest take her to thee to wife;  
12 then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her  
13 nails; and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.
- 14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not deal with her as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.
- 15 If a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated;  
16 then it shall be, in the day that he causeth his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved the first-born before the son of the hated, which is the  
17 firstborn: but he shall acknowledge the first-born, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the first-born is his.
- 18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father,

or the voice of his mother, and though they chasten him, will not hearken unto them: then <sup>19</sup> shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; and <sup>20</sup> they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a riotous liver, and a drunkard. And all the men of his city shall <sup>21</sup> stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

And if a man have committed a sin worthy <sup>22</sup> of death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree: his body shall not remain all <sup>23</sup> night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him the same day; for he that is hanged is <sup>1</sup>accursed of God; that thou defile not thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the curse of God.*

Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his <sup>1</sup> **22** sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely bring them again unto thy brother. And if thy brother be not nigh unto <sup>2</sup> thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it home to thine house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. And so shalt <sup>3</sup> thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his garment; and so shalt thou do with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found: thou mayest not hide thyself.

Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his <sup>4</sup> ox fallen down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

A woman shall not wear that which per- <sup>5</sup>

taineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment : for whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take  
7 the dam with the young : thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, but the young thou mayest take unto thyself ; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man  
9 fall from thence. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with ~~divers seeds~~ : lest the <sup>1</sup>whole fruit be <sup>2</sup>forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. fulness.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. consecrated.

10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass  
11 together. Thou shalt not wear a mingled stuff, wool and linen together.

12 Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four ~~corners~~ of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

13 If any man take a wife, and go in unto her,  
14 and hate her, and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came nigh to her, I found not in her the tokens of  
15 virginity : then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the  
16 city in the gate : and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto  
17 this man to wife, and he hateth her ; and, lo, he hath laid shameful things *to her charge*, saying,

I found not in thy daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the garment before the elders of the city. And the 18 elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him; and they shall amerce him in 19 an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

But if this thing be true, that the tokens of 20 virginity were not found in the damsel: then 21 they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house: so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

If a man be found lying with a woman married 22 to an husband, then they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel.

If there be a damsel that is a virgin betrothed 23 unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; then ye shall bring them both 24 out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

But if the man find the damsel that is be- 25 trothed in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her shall die: but unto the damsel thou shalt do 26 nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy

of death : for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this  
 27 matter : for he found her in the field ; the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie  
 29 with her, and they be found ; then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her ; he may not put her away all his days.

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt. [xxiii. 1 in Heb.]

23 1 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD ; even to ~~his~~ tenth generation shall ~~he~~ not enter into the assembly of the LORD.

3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD ; even to ~~their~~ tenth generation shall ~~they~~ not enter into the

4 assembly of the LORD for ever : because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt ; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Aram-naharaim, to curse  
 5 thee. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam ; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee,  
 6 because the LORD thy God loved thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite ; for he is thy brother : thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian ;  
 8 because thou wast a stranger in his land. The children that are born unto them of the third

generation shall enter into the assembly of the LORD.

When thou goest forth in camp against thine 9 enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every evil thing. If there be among you any man, 10 that is not clean by reason of that which chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp : but it shall be, when evening cometh on, 11 he shall bathe himself with water : and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp. Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, 12 whither thou shalt go forth abroad : and thou 13 shalt have a paddle among thy weapons ; and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee : for the 14 LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee ; therefore shall thy camp be holy : that he see no <sup>1</sup>unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *nakedness of any thing*.

Thou shalt not deliver unto his master a 15 servant which is escaped from his master unto thee : he shall dwell with thee, in the midst 16 of thee, in the place which he shall choose with in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best : thou shalt not oppress him.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *kādē-shāh*.  
See Gen. xxxviii. 21.

There shall be no <sup>2</sup>harlot of the daughters 17 of Israel, neither shall there be <sup>3</sup>a sodomite of the sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the 18 hire of a whore, or the *price* of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow : for even both these are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *kādē'sh*.

Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy 19 brother ; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury : unto 20



a foreigner thou mayest lend upon usury ; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury : that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou puttest thine hand ~~to~~, in the land whither thou goest in to possess it.

21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it : for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee ;  
22 and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt  
23 forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt observe and do ; according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, a freewill offering, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure ; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into thy neighbour's standing corn, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand ; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

24 1 When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, then it shall be if she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her, that he shall write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his  
2 house. And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.  
3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house ; or if the latter  
4 husband die, which took her to be his wife ; her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled ; for that is abomination before the LORD : and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not 5  
go out in the host, neither shall he be charged  
with any business : he shall be free at home one  
year, and shall cheer his wife which he hath  
taken. No man shall take the mill nor the 6  
upper millstone to pledge : for he taketh *a*  
*man's* life to pledge.

If a man be found stealing any of his bre- 7  
thren of the children of Israel, and he deal with  
him as a slave, or sell him ; then that thief  
shall die ; so shalt thou put away the evil from  
the midst of thee.

Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou 8  
observe diligently, and do according to all that  
the priests the Levites shall teach you : as I  
commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.  
Remember what the LORD thy God did unto 9  
Miriam, by the way as ye came forth out of  
Egypt.

When thou dost lend thy neighbour any 10  
manner of loan, thou shalt not go into his  
house to fetch his pledge. Thou shalt stand 11  
abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend  
shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.  
And if he be a poor man, thou shalt not 12  
sleep with his pledge : thou shalt surely restore 13  
to him the pledge when the sun goeth down,  
that he may sleep in his garment, and bless  
thee : and it shall be righteousness unto thee  
before the LORD thy God.

Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant 14  
that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy  
brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy  
land within thy gates : in his day thou shalt 15  
give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down  
upon it ; for he is poor, and setteth his heart  
upon it : lest he cry against thee unto the LORD,  
and it be sin unto thee.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take  
18 the widow's raiment to pledge: but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 When thou reapest thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for  
21 the widow. When thou gatherest *the grapes of* thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it after thee: it shall be for the stranger, for the father-  
22 less, and for the widow. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25 1 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgement, and *the judges* judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and  
2 condemn the wicked; and it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his wicked-  
3 ness, by number. Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto

thee. Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he 4  
treadeth out *the corn*.

If brethren dwell together, and one of them 5  
die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall  
not marry without unto a stranger: her hus-  
band's brother shall go in unto her, and take  
her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an  
husband's brother unto her. And it shall 6  
be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall  
succeed in the name of his brother which is  
dead, that his name be not blotted out of Israel.  
And if the man like not to take his brother's 7  
wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the  
gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's  
brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a  
name in Israel, he will not perform the duty  
of an husband's brother unto me. Then the 8  
elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto  
him: and if he stand, and say, I like not to take  
her; then shall his brother's wife come unto 9  
him in the presence of the elders, and loose his  
shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face; and  
she shall answer and say, So shall it be done  
unto the man that doth not build up his bro-  
ther's house. And his name shall be called 10  
in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe  
loosed.

When men strive together one with another, 11  
and the wife of the one draweth near for  
to deliver her husband out of the hand of him  
that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand,  
and taketh him by the secrets: then thou 12  
shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall have no  
pity.

Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers 13  
weights, a great and a small. Thou shalt 14  
not have in thine house divers measures, a  
great and a small. A perfect and just weight 15

shalt thou have; a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. For all that do such things, all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way as ye came forth out of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he 19 feared not God. Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget.

26 <sup>1</sup> And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein; that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee; and thou shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. And thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the land which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us. 4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of 5 the LORD thy God. And thou shalt answer and say before the LORD thy God, A <sup>1</sup>Syrian

<sup>1</sup> Or, *gone astray*  
Or, *lost*

ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, few in number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: and the Egyptians 6 evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage: and we cried unto the 7 LORD, the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and our toil, and our oppression: and the LORD 8 brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: and he hath brought us into this 9 place, and hath given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey. And now, behold, 10 I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God: and thou shalt rejoice in all the good which 11 the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is in the midst of thee.

When thou hast made an end of tithing 12 all the tithe of thine increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, then thou shalt give it unto the Levite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled; and thou shalt say 13 before the LORD thy God, I have put away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed any of thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them: I have not eaten thereof in 14 my mourning, neither have I put away there-



of being unclean, nor given thereof for the dead: I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, I have done according to all  
15 that thou hast commanded me. Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the ground which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

16 This day the LORD thy God commandeth thee to do these statutes and judgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine  
17 heart, and with all thy soul. Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and  
18 to hearken unto his voice: and the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou  
19 shouldest keep all his commandments; and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

27 1 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this day.  
2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:  
3 and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers,  
4 hath promised thee. And it shall be when ye are passed over Jordan, that ye shall set up these

stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. And there shalt thou build an altar unto the 5 LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt lift up no iron *tool* upon them. Thou shalt build 6 the altar of the LORD thy God of ~~whole~~ stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God: and thou shalt sacrifice 7 peace offerings, and shalt eat there; and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God. And 8 thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Keep silence*

And Moses and the priests the Levites spake 9 unto all Israel, saying, <sup>1</sup>Give heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt therefore 10 hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

And Moses charged the people the same day, 11 saying, These shall stand upon mount Gerizim 12 to bless the people, when ye are passed over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: and these 13 shall stand upon mount Ebal for the curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Levites shall answer, 14 and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or 15 molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and setteth it up in secret. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or 16 his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's 17 landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed be he that wresteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen. Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he hath uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour in secret. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

28 1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all the nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God. Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the young of thy flock. Blessed shall be thy basket

and thy kneading-trough. Blessed shalt thou 6  
be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou  
be when thou goest out. The LORD shall cause 7  
thine enemies that rise up against thee to be  
smitten before thee: they shall come out against  
thee one way, and shall flee before thee seven  
ways. The LORD shall command the blessing 8  
upon thee in thy barns, and in all that thou  
puttest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee  
in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.  
The LORD shall establish thee for an holy people 9  
unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee; if  
thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD  
thy God, and walk in his ways. And all the 10  
peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called  
by the name of the LORD; and they shall be  
afraid of thee. And the LORD shall make thee 11  
plenteous for good, in the fruit of thy body, and  
in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy  
ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto  
thy fathers to give thee. The LORD shall open 12  
unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give  
the rain of thy land in its season, and to bless  
all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend  
unto many nations, ~~but~~ thou shalt not borrow.  
And the LORD shall make thee the head, and 13  
not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and  
thou shalt not be beneath; if thou shalt hearken  
unto the commandments of the LORD thy God,  
which I command thee this day, to observe and  
to do; and shalt not turn aside from any of the 14  
words which I command you this day, to the  
right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods  
to serve them.

But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not 15  
hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God,  
to observe to do all his commandments and his

statutes which I command thee this day ; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee : Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and  
 16 cursed shalt thou be in the field. Cursed shall  
 17 be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. Cursed  
 18 shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, the increase of thy kine, and the young  
 19 of thy flock. Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou  
 20 goest out. The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke, in all that thou puttest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly ; because of the evil of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest in to  
 22 possess it. The LORD shall smite thee with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with the <sup>1</sup>sword, and with blasting, and with mildew ; and they shall  
 23 pursue thee until thou perish. And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the  
 24 earth that is under thee shall be iron. The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust : from heaven shall it come down upon  
 25 thee, until thou be destroyed. The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies : thou shalt go out one way against them, and shalt flee seven ways before them : and thou shalt be <sup>2</sup>tossed to and fro among all the  
 26 kingdoms of the earth. And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and there shall be none to  
 27 fray them away. The LORD shall smite thee with the boil of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof  
 28 thou canst not be healed. The LORD shall

<sup>1</sup> Or, according to some ancient versions, *drought*

<sup>2</sup> Or, a terror unto

smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart : and thou shalt 29 grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways : and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled alway, and there shall be none to save thee. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man 30 shall lie with her : thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein : thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not <sup>1</sup>use the fruit thereof. Thine ox shall be slain before thine 31 eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof : thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee : thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to save thee. Thy sons and thy 32 daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day : and there shall be nought in the power of thine hand. The fruit of thy 33 ground, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up ; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway : so that thou shalt 34 be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. The LORD shall smite thee in the 35 knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the crown of thy head. The LORD 36 shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers ; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. And 37 thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither the LORD shall lead thee away. Thou shalt 38 carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather little in ; for the locust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress them, but 39

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xx.  
6, and Lev.  
xix. 23—25.



thou shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather  
40 *the grapes*; for the worm shall eat them. Thou  
shalt have olive trees throughout all thy borders,  
but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil;  
41 for thine olive shall cast *its fruit*. Thou shalt  
beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be  
42 thine; for they shall go into captivity. All thy  
trees and the fruit of thy ground shall the locust  
43 possess. The stranger that is in the midst of  
thee shall mount up above thee higher and  
higher; and thou shalt come down lower and  
44 lower. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt  
not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou  
45 shalt be the tail. And all these curses shall  
come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and  
overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because  
thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD  
thy God, to keep his commandments and his  
46 statutes which he commanded thee: and they  
shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder,  
47 and upon thy seed for ever: because thou  
servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness,  
and with gladness of heart, by reason of the  
48 abundance of all things: therefore shalt thou  
serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send  
against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in  
nakedness, and in want of all things: and he  
shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he  
49 have destroyed thee. The LORD shall bring a  
nation against thee from far, from the end of  
the earth, as the eagle flieth; a nation whose  
50 tongue thou shalt not understand; a nation of  
fierce countenance, which shall not regard the  
person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:  
51 and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the  
fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed:  
which also shall not leave thee corn, wine, or oil,  
the increase of thy kine, or the young of thy

flock, until he have caused thee to perish. And <sup>52</sup> he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, <sup>53</sup> the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall straiten thee. The man that is tender <sup>54</sup> among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he hath remaining: so that he <sup>55</sup> will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat; because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee in all thy gates. The tender and delicate woman <sup>56</sup> among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, and toward her <sup>1</sup>young <sup>57</sup> one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly: in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee in thy gates. If <sup>58</sup> thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, JEHOVAH THY GOD; then the LORD will <sup>59</sup> make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. And he will bring upon thee again <sup>60</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *after-birth*.

all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid  
 61 of; and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every  
 sickness, and every plague, which is not written  
 in the book of this law, them will the LORD  
 62 bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And  
 ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were  
 as the stars of heaven for multitude; because  
 thou didst not hearken unto the voice of the  
 63 LORD thy God. And it shall come to pass, that  
 as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good,  
 and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice  
 over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy  
 you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land  
 64 whither thou goest in to possess it. And the  
 LORD shall scatter thee among all peoples, from  
 the one end of the earth even unto the other  
 end of the earth; and there thou shalt serve  
 other gods, which thou hast not known, thou  
 65 nor thy fathers, even wood and stone. And  
 among these nations shalt thou find no ease,  
 and there shall be no rest for the sole of thy foot:  
 but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling  
 heart, and failing of eyes, and pining of soul:  
 66 and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee;  
 and thou shalt fear night and day, and shalt  
 67 have none assurance of thy life: in the morning  
 thou shalt say, Would it were even! and at even  
 thou shalt say, Would it were morning! for the  
 fear of thine heart which thou shalt fear, and for  
 the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.  
 68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again  
 with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee,  
 Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye  
 shall sell yourselves unto your enemies for bond-  
 men and for bondwomen, and no man shall buy  
 you.

29 <sup>1</sup> These are the words of the covenant, which [xxviii. 69  
 the LORD commanded Moses to make with the in Heb.]

children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[xxix. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Ch. iv. 34.

And Moses called unto all Israel, and said <sup>2</sup> unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; the great <sup>1</sup>temptations which thine <sup>3</sup> eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders: but the LORD hath not given you an heart to <sup>4</sup> know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. And I have led you forty years in <sup>5</sup> the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. Ye have not eaten bread, neither <sup>6</sup> have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God. And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the <sup>7</sup> king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: and we took their land, and gave it for <sup>8</sup> an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manassites. Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and <sup>9</sup> do them, that ye may <sup>2</sup>prosper in all that ye do.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *deal wisely*

Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD <sup>10</sup> your God; your heads, your tribes, your elders, and your officers, even all the men of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger <sup>11</sup> that is in the midst of thy camps, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: that thou shouldest enter into the coven- <sup>12</sup> ant of the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: that he may establish thee this day unto <sup>13</sup> himself for a people, and that he may be unto

thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as he  
 swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac,  
 14 and to Jacob. Neither with you only do I  
 15 make this covenant and this oath; but with  
 him that standeth here with us this day before  
 the LORD our God, and also with him that is  
 16 not here with us this day: (for ye know how  
 we dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we  
 passed through the midst of the nations through  
 17 which ye passed; and ye have seen their abomin-  
 ations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver  
 18 and gold, which were among them :) lest there  
 should be among you man, or woman, or family,  
 or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day  
 from the LORD our God, to go to serve the gods  
 of those nations; lest there should be among  
 you a root that beareth <sup>1</sup>gall and wormwood;  
 19 and it come to pass, when he heareth the words  
 of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart,  
 saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the  
 stubbornness of mine heart, <sup>2</sup>to add drunkenness  
 20 to thirst: the LORD will not pardon him, but  
 then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy  
 shall smoke against that man, and all the curse  
 that is written in this book shall lie upon him,  
 and the LORD shall blot out his name from  
 21 under heaven. And the LORD shall separate  
 him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel,  
 according to all the curses of the covenant that  
 22 is written in this book of the law. And the  
 generation to come, your children that shall rise  
 up after you, and the foreigner that shall come  
 from a far land, shall say, when they see the  
 plagues of that land, and the sicknesses where-  
 23 with the LORD hath made it sick; brimstone,  
 and salt, the whole land thereof a burning; it is  
 not sown, nor doth it bear, nor doth any grass  
 grow therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *rosh*, a  
 poisonous  
 herb, perhaps  
*hemlock*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, to de-  
 stroy the moist  
 with the dry  
 Or, that  
 drunkenness  
 take away  
 thirst



Gomorrhah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not <sup>1</sup>given unto them: therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book: and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day. The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *divided*.

And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; that then the LORD thy God will <sup>2</sup>turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the peoples, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. If thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the

<sup>2</sup> Or, *return to*



- land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.
- 8 And thou shalt return and hearken unto the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in all the work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle and in the fruit of thy ground, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced
- 10 over thy fathers: if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.
- 11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not too hard for thee, neither
- 12 is it far off. It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, and make us to hear it,
- 13 that we may do it? Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, and make
- 14 us to hear it, that we may do it? But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.
- 15 See, I have set before thee this day life and
- 16 good, and death and evil; in that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments

and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that the LORD thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest in to possess it. But if thine heart turn 17 away, and thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn aside, and worship other gods, and serve them; I denounce unto you this day, that ye 18 shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go in to possess it. I call heaven 19 and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before thee life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed: to love the 20 LORD thy God, to hearken unto his voice, and to cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

And Moses went and spake these words 1 **31** unto all Israel. And he said unto them, I am 2 an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: and the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. The LORD thy God, he will go over 3 before thee; he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath spoken. And the LORD shall do 4 unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings of the Amorites, and unto their land; 1whom he destroyed. And the LORD shall 5 deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according unto all the commandment which I have commanded you. Be strong and 6 of a good courage, fear not, nor be affrighted

<sup>1</sup> Or, in that  
he destroyed  
them

at them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

- 7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt go with this people into the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and
- 8 thou shalt cause them to inherit it. And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.
- 9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto
- 10 all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the set time of the year of re-
- 11 lease, in the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read
- 12 this law before all Israel in their hearing. Assemble the people, the men, and the women, and the little ones, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this
- 13 law; and that their children, which have not known, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.
- 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves
- 15 in the tent of meeting. And the LORD ap-

<sup>1</sup> Or, at  
See Ex.  
xxxiii. 9, 10.

peared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood <sup>1</sup>over the door of the Tent. And the LORD said unto Moses, Be-  
hold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and  
this people will rise up, and go a whoring after  
the strange gods of the land, whither they go  
to be among them, and will forsake me, and  
break my covenant which I have made with  
them. Then mine anger shall be kindled <sup>17</sup>  
against them in that day, and I will forsake  
them, and I will hide my face from them, and  
they shall be devoured, and many evils and  
troubles shall come upon them; so that they  
will say in that day, Are not these evils come  
upon us because our God is not among us?  
And I will surely hide my face in that day for <sup>18</sup>  
all the evil which they shall have wrought, in  
that they are turned unto other gods. Now <sup>19</sup>  
therefore write ye this song for you, and teach  
thou it the children of Israel: put it in their  
mouths, that this song may be a witness for  
me against the children of Israel. For when <sup>20</sup>  
I shall have brought them into the land which  
I swear unto their fathers, flowing with milk  
and honey; and they shall have eaten and  
filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will  
they turn unto other gods, and serve them,  
and despise me, and break my covenant. And <sup>21</sup>  
it shall come to pass, when many evils and  
troubles are come upon them, that this song  
shall testify ~~against~~ them as a witness; for it  
shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of  
their seed: for I know their imagination which  
they go about, even now, before I have brought  
them into the land which I swear. So Moses <sup>22</sup>  
wrote this song the same day, and taught it  
the children of Israel. And he gave Joshua <sup>23</sup>  
the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong

and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a

25 book, until they were finished, that Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark

26 of the covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that

27 it may be there for a witness against thee. For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and

28 how much more after my death? Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to

29 witness against them. For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him

30 to anger through the work of your hands. And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

- 32 1 Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;  
And let the earth hear the words of my mouth:
- 2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain,  
My speech shall distil as the dew;  
As the small rain upon the tender grass,  
And as the showers upon the herb:
- 3 For I will proclaim the name of the LORD:  
Ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

The Rock, his work is perfect ; 4  
 For all his ways are judgement :  
 A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,  
 Just and right is he.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *corrupted  
 themselves, &c.*

They have <sup>1</sup>dealt corruptly with him, *they* 5  
*are* not his children, *it is* their blemish,

A perverse and crooked generation.

Do ye thus requite the LORD, 6  
 O foolish people and unwise ?

Is not he thy father that bought thee ?  
 He hath made thee, and established thee.

Remember the days of old, 7  
 Consider the years of many generations :

Ask thy father, and he will shew thee ;  
 Thine elders, and they will tell thee.

When the Most High gave to the nations 8  
 their inheritance,

When he separated the children of men,  
 He set the bounds of the peoples,

According to the number of the children of  
 Israel.

For the LORD's portion is his people ; 9  
 Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

He found him in a desert land, 10  
 And in the waste howling wilderness ;

He compassed him about, he cared for him,  
 He kept him as the apple of his eye :

<sup>2</sup> Or, *her* As an eagle stirreth up <sup>3</sup>his nest, 11  
 Fluttereth over <sup>2</sup>his young,

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Spreadeth  
 abroad her  
 wings, taketh  
 them, beareth  
 them on her  
 pinions* <sup>3</sup>He spread abroad his wings, took them,  
 Bare them on his pinions :

The LORD alone did lead him, 12  
 And there was no strange god with him.

He made him to ride on the high places of 13  
 the earth,

And he did eat the increase of the field ;  
 And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,  
 And oil out of the flinty rock ;



- 14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,  
 With fat of lambs,  
 And rams of the breed of Bashan, and  
 goats,  
 With the fat of ~~the~~ kidneys of wheat ;  
 And of the blood of the grape thou drankest  
 wine.
- 15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked :  
 Thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick,  
 thou art become sleek :  
 Then he forsook God which made him,  
 And lightly esteemed the Rock of his sal-  
 vation.
- 16 They moved him to jealousy with strange  
*gods*,  
 With abominations provoked they him to  
 anger.
- 17 They sacrificed unto demons, *which were*  
 no God ;  
 Gods whom they knew not, new *gods* that  
 came up of late,  
 Whom your fathers dreaded not.
- 18 Of the Rock that <sup>1</sup>begat thee thou art un- <sup>1</sup> Or, *bare*  
 mindful,  
 And hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.
- 19 And the LORD saw, and abhorred *them*,  
 Because of the provocation of his sons and  
 his daughters.
- 20 And he said, I will hide my face from them,  
 I will see what their end shall be :  
 For they are a very froward generation,  
 Children in whom is no faith.
- 21 They have moved me to jealousy with that  
 which is ~~no~~ God ;  
 They have provoked me to anger with their  
 vanities :  
 And I will move them to jealousy with those  
 which are ~~no~~ people ;

I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

For a fire is kindled in mine anger, 22

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Shcol.*

And burneth unto the lowest <sup>1</sup>pit,  
And devoureth the earth with her increase,  
And setteth on fire the foundations of the mountains.

I will heap mischiefs upon them ; 23

I will spend mine arrows upon them :

<sup>2</sup> Or, *They shall be wasted with hunger, and devoured with burning heat*

<sup>2</sup>Wastings of hunger, and devourings of 24

<sup>3</sup>burning heat,

And bitter destruction,

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *burning coals :*  
Hab. iii. 5.

And the teeth of beasts will I send upon them,  
With the poison of crawling things of the dust.

Without shall the sword bereave, 25

And in the chambers terror ;

Both young man and virgin,

The suckling with the man of gray hairs.

I said, I would scatter them afar, 26

I would make the remembrance of them to  
cease from among men :

Were it not that I ~~feared~~ the provocation of the 27  
enemy,

Lest their adversaries should misdeem,

Lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,

And the LORD hath not done all this.

For they are a nation void of counsel, 28

And there is no understanding in them.

O that they were wise, that they understood 29  
this,

That they would consider their latter end !

How should one chase a thousand, 30

And two put ten thousand to flight,

Except their Rock had sold them,

And the LORD had delivered them up ?

<sup>4</sup> Or, *And our enemies are judges*

For their rock is not as our Rock, 31

<sup>4</sup>Even our enemies being judges.

- 32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,  
And of the fields of Gomorrah :  
Their grapes are grapes of 'gall,  
Their clusters are bitter :  
33 Their wine is the poison of dragons,  
And the cruel venom of asps.  
34 Is not this laid up in store with me,  
Sealed up among my treasures ?  
35 Vengeance is mine, and recompense,  
At the time when their foot shall slide :  
For the day of their calamity is at hand,  
And the things that are to come upon them  
shall make haste.  
36 For the LORD shall judge his people,  
And repent himself for his servants,  
When he seeth that *their* power is gone,  
And there is none shut up, or left at large.  
37 And he shall say, Where are their gods,  
The rock in which they trusted,  
38 That ate the fat of their sacrifices,  
That drank the wine of their drink offering ?  
Let them rise up and help you,  
Let them be your protection.  
39 See now that I, even I, am he,  
And there is no god with me :  
I kill, and I make alive ;  
I have wounded, and I heal :  
And there is none that can deliver out of my  
hand.  
40 For I lift up my hand to heaven,  
And say, As I live for ever,  
41 If I whet <sup>2</sup>my glittering sword,  
And mine hand take hold on judgement ;  
I will render vengeance to mine adversaries,  
And will recompense them that hate me.  
42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,  
And my sword shall devour flesh ;  
With the blood of the slain and the captives,

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xxix.  
18.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the lightning of my sword.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the hairy head*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *ye nations, his people*

<sup>1</sup> From <sup>2</sup> the head of the leaders of the enemy. Rejoice, O <sup>3</sup> ye nations, *with* his people : 43  
For he will avenge the blood of his servants,  
And will render vengeance to his adversaries,  
And will make expiation for his land, for his people.

And Moses came and spake all the words 44  
of this song in the ears of the people, he, and  
Hoshea the son of Nun. And Moses made an 45  
end of speaking all these words to all Israel :  
and he said unto them, Set your heart unto 46  
all the words which I testify unto you this day ;  
which ye shall command your children, to ob-  
serve to do all the words of this law. For it is 47  
no vain thing for you, because it is your life,  
and through this thing ye shall prolong your  
days upon the land, whither ye go over Jordan  
to possess it.

And the LORD spake unto Moses that self- 48  
same day, saying, Get thee up into this moun- 49  
tain of Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which  
is in the land of Moab, that is over against  
Jericho ; and behold the land of Canaan, which  
I give unto the children of Israel for a pos-  
session : and die in the mount whither thou 50  
goest up, and be gathered unto thy people ; as  
Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and  
was gathered unto his people : because ye tres- 51  
passed against me in the midst of the children  
of Israel at the waters of Meribah of Kadesh,  
in the wilderness of Zin ; because ye sanctified  
me not in the midst of the children of Israel.  
For thou shalt see the land before thee ; but 52  
thou shalt not go thither into the land which  
I give the children of Israel.

33 <sup>1</sup> And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses  
the man of God blessed the children of Israel

<sup>2</sup> before his death. And he said,

The LORD came from Sinai,

And rose from Seir unto them ;

He shined forth from mount Paran,

And he came from the ten thousands of <sup>1</sup>holy  
ones :

<sup>1</sup> Heb. holi-  
ness.

At his right hand <sup>2</sup>was a fiery law unto them.

<sup>3</sup> Yea, he loveth the people ;

All his saints are in thy hand :

And they sat down at thy feet ;

*Every one* shall receive of thy words.

<sup>2</sup> Or, was fire,  
a law  
Or, as other-  
wise read, were  
streams for  
them

<sup>4</sup> Moses commanded us a law,

An inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.

<sup>5</sup> And he was king in Jeshurun,

When the heads of the people were gathered,

All the tribes of Israel together.

<sup>6</sup> Let Reuben live, and not die ;

<sup>3</sup> And let his men be few.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Although  
his men  
Or, And let  
not his men

<sup>7</sup> And this is *the blessing* of Judah: and he  
said,

Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,

And bring him in unto his people :

<sup>4</sup> With his hands he contended for himself ;

And thou shalt be an help against his ad-  
versaries.

<sup>4</sup> Or, Let his  
hands be suf-  
ficient for him

<sup>8</sup> And of Levi he said,

Thy Thummim and thy Urim are with thy  
godly one,

Whom thou didst prove at Massah,

With whom thou didst strive at the waters of  
Meribah ;

<sup>9</sup> Who said of his father, and of his mother, I  
have not seen him ;

Neither did he acknowledge his brethren,

Nor knew he his own children :

For they have observed thy word,

And keep thy covenant.  
 They shall teach Jacob thy judgements, 10  
 And Israel thy law :  
 They shall put incense <sup>1</sup>before thee,  
 And whole burnt offering upon thine altar.  
 Bless, LORD, his substance, 11  
 And accept the work of his hands :  
 Smite through the loins of them that rise up  
 against him,  
 And of them that hate him, that they rise  
 not again.  
 Of Benjamin he said, 12  
 The beloved of the LORD,  
 He shall dwell in safety by him ;  
 He covereth him all the day long,  
 And he dwelleth between his shoulders.  
 And of Joseph he said, 13  
 Blessed of the LORD be his land ;  
 For the precious things of heaven, for the  
 dew,  
 And for the deep that coucheth beneath,  
 And for the precious things of the fruits of the 14  
 sun,  
 And for the precious things of the growth of  
 the moons,  
 And for the chief things of the ancient moun- 15  
 tains,  
 And for the precious things of the everlasting  
 hills,  
 And for the precious things of the earth and 16  
 the fulness thereof,  
 And the good will of him that dwelt in the  
 bush :  
 Let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph,  
 And upon the crown of the head of him that  
 was separate from his brethren.  
 The firstling of his bullock, majesty is his ; 17  
 And his horns are the horns of <sup>2</sup>the wild-ox :

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *at thy nostrils.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *re'em.*



With them he shall push the peoples together,  
*even* the ends of the earth :

And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,  
 And they the thousands of Manasseh.

18 And of Zebulun he said,  
 Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out ;  
 And, Issachar, in thy tents.  
 19 They shall call the peoples unto the moun-  
 tain ;

There shall they offer sacrifices of righteous-  
 ness ;

For they shall suck the abundance of the seas,  
 And the hidden treasures of the sand.

20 And of Gad he said,  
 Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad :  
 He dwelleth as a lioness,  
 And teareth the arm, yea the crown of the  
 head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself,  
 For there was <sup>1</sup>the lawgiver's portion reserved ;  
 And he came <sup>2</sup>with the heads of the people,  
 He executed the justice of the LORD,  
 And his judgements with Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *a ruler's  
 portion re-  
 served*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *to*

22 And of Dan he said,  
 Dan is a lion's whelp,  
 That leapeth forth from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said,  
 O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,  
 And full with the blessing of the LORD :  
 Possess thou the <sup>3</sup>west and the south.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *sea*

24 And of Asher he said,  
 Blessed be Asher <sup>4</sup>with children ;  
 Let him be acceptable unto his brethren,  
 And let him dip his foot in oil.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *above  
 sons*

25 Thy <sup>5</sup>bars shall be iron and brass ;  
 And as thy days, so shall thy <sup>6</sup>strength be.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *shoes*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *rest  
 Or, security*

26 There is none like unto God, O Jeshurun,  
 Who rideth upon the heaven for thy help,

And in his excellency on the skies.  
 The eternal God is *thy* dwelling-place, 27  
 And underneath are the everlasting arms :  
 And he thrust out the enemy from before  
 thee ;  
 And said, Destroy.  
 And Israel dwelleth in safety, 28  
 The fountain of Jacob alone,  
 In a land of corn and wine ;  
 Yea, his heavens drop down dew.  
 Happy art thou, O Israël : 29  
 Who is like unto thee, a people saved by the  
 LORD,  
 The shield of thy help,  
 And that is the sword of thine excellency !  
 And thine enemies shall <sup>1</sup>submit themselves  
 unto thee ;  
 And thou shalt tread upon their high places.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *yield  
 feigned obe-  
 dience*

And Moses went up from the plains of 1 34  
 Moab unto mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah,  
 that is over against Jericho. And the LORD  
 shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,  
 and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, 2  
 and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto  
 the hinder sea, and the South, and the Plain 3  
 of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees,  
 unto Zoar. And the LORD said unto him, 4  
 This is the land which I sware unto Abraham,  
 unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give  
 it unto thy seed : I have caused thee to see it  
 with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over  
 thither. So Moses the servant of the LORD 5  
 died there in the land of Moab, according to the  
 word of the LORD. And he buried him in the 6  
 valley in the land of Moab over against Beth-  
 peor : ~~and~~ no man knoweth ~~of~~ his sepulchre  
 unto this day. And Moses was an hundred 7  
 and twenty years old when he died : his eye

was not dim, nor his natural force abated.  
8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses  
in the plains of Moab thirty days : so the days  
of weeping in the mourning for Moses were  
9 ended. And Joshua the son of Nun was full  
of the spirit of wisdom ; for Moses had laid his  
hands upon him : and the children of Israel  
hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD com-  
10 manded Moses. And there hath not arisen a  
prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom  
11 the LORD knew face to face, in all the signs  
and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to  
do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all  
12 his servants, and to all his land, and in all  
the mighty hand, and in all the great terror  
which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.



[*Second Revision* :—

*Private and confidential.*]

THE

## BOOK OF JOSHUA.

---

1 1 Now it came to pass after the death of Moses  
the servant of the LORD, that the LORD spake  
unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister,  
2 saying, Moses my servant is dead; now there-  
fore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all  
this people, unto the land which I do give to  
3 them, even to the children of Israel. Every  
place that the sole of your foot shall tread  
upon, to you have I given it, as I spake unto  
4 Moses. From the wilderness, and this Leba-  
non, even unto the great river, the river Eu-  
phrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto  
the great sea toward the going down of the  
5 sun, shall be your border. There shall not any  
man be able to stand before thee all the days of  
thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be  
with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake  
6 thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for  
thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land  
which I swore unto their fathers to give them.  
7 Only be strong and very courageous, to observe  
to do according to all the law, which Moses my  
servant commanded thee: turn not from it to  
the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest

<sup>1</sup> Or, *deal  
wisely*

<sup>1</sup>have good success whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy 8 mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt <sup>1</sup>have good success. Have not I com- 9 manded thee, Be strong and of a good courage? be not affrighted, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

Then Joshua commanded the officers of the 10 people, saying, Pass through the midst of the 11 camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, 12 and to the half tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, Remember the word which Moses the 13 servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God giveth you rest, and hath given you this land. Your wives, your little 14 ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren <sup>2</sup>armed, all the mighty men of valour, and shall help them; until the LORD have given your brethren rest, 15 as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond Jordan toward the sun-rising. And they answer- 16 ed Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. According as we hearkened 17

<sup>2</sup> Or, *mar-  
shalled*



unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, 18 as he was with Moses. Whosoever he be that shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

2 1 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Jericho. And they went, and came into the house of an harlot whose 2 name was Rahab, and lay there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of 3 Israel to search out the land. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out 4 all the land. And the woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yea, the men came 5 unto me, but I know not whence they were: and it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. 6 But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she 7 had laid in order upon the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate. 8 And before they were laid down, she came up 9 unto them upon the roof; and she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away 10 before you. For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea before you,

when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, unto Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had <sup>11</sup> heard it, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. Now therefore, <sup>12</sup> I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true token: and that ye will save alive <sup>13</sup> my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death. And the <sup>14</sup> men said unto her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business; and it shall be, when the LORD giveth us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. Then she let <sup>15</sup> them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. And she said unto them, <sup>16</sup> Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way. And the men said <sup>17</sup> unto her, We will be guiltless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. Behold, when <sup>18</sup> we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt gather unto thee into the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household. And it shall be, that whosoever <sup>19</sup> shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on

- 20 our head, if any hand be upon him. But if  
thou utter this our business, then we will be  
guiltless of thine oath which thou hast made us  
21 to swear. And she said, According unto your  
words, so be it. And she sent them away, and  
they departed : and she bound the scarlet line  
22 in the window. And they went, and came unto  
the mountain, and abode there three days, until  
the pursuers were returned : and the pursuers  
sought them throughout all the way, but found  
23 them not. Then the two men returned, and  
descended from the mountain, and passed over,  
and came to Joshua the son of Nun ; and they  
24 told him all that had befallen them. And they  
said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered  
into our hands all the land ; and moreover all  
the inhabitants of the land do melt away before  
us.
- 3 1 And Joshua rose up early in the morning,  
and they removed from Shittim, and came to  
Jordan, he and all the children of Israel ; and  
they lodged there before they passed over.  
2 And it came to pass after three days, that  
the officers went through the midst of the  
3 camp ; and they commanded the people, saying,  
When ye see the ark of the covenant of the  
LORD your God, and the priests the Levites  
bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place,  
4 and go after it. Yet there shall be a space  
between you and it, about two thousand cubits  
by measure : come not near unto it, that ye  
may know the way by which ye must go ; for  
5 ye have not passed this way heretofore. And  
Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves :  
for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among  
6 you. And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying,  
Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over  
before the people. And they took up the ark

of the covenant, and went before the people. And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the waters of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, 9 Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall 10 know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite. Behold, 11 the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve men out of the 12 tribes of Israel, for every tribe a man. And it 13 shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand in one heap. And it came 14 to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, ~~and~~ the priests that bare the ark of the covenant before the people; and when they that bare the ark were 15 come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brink of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) that the waters 16 which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap a great way off, <sup>1</sup>at Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan: and those that

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *from*.

went down toward the sea of the <sup>1</sup>Arabah, even the salt sea, were wholly cut off : and the people

<sup>1</sup> That is, the Jordan valley.

- 17 passed over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over Jordan.
- 4 1 And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake  
2 unto Joshua, saying, Take you twelve men out  
3 of the people, out of every tribe a man, and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this  
4 night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel,  
5 out of every tribe a man : and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the  
6 tribes of the children of Israel : that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask in time to come, saying, What mean ye by  
7 these stones? then ye shall say unto them, Because the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD ; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off : and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.
- 8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel ; and they carried them over with them unto the place where they

lodged, and laid them down there. And Joshua 9  
set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan,  
in the place where the feet of the priests which  
bare the ark of the covenant stood : and they  
are there, unto this day. For the priests which 10  
bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until  
every thing was finished that the LORD com-  
manded Joshua to speak unto the people, ac-  
cording to all that Moses commanded Joshua :  
and the people hasted and passed over. And 11  
it came to pass, when all the people were clean  
passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed  
over, and the priests, in the presence of the  
people. And the children of Reuben, and the 12  
children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh,  
passed over <sup>1</sup>armed before the children of Israel,  
as Moses spake unto them : about forty thousand 13  
ready armed for war passed over before the  
LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. On 14  
that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the  
sight of all Israel ; and they feared him, as they  
feared Moses all the days of his life.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *marshalled* See  
ch. i. 14.

And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, 15  
Command the priests that bear the ark of the 16  
testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.  
Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, 17  
Come ye up out of Jordan. And it came to 18  
pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the  
covenant of the LORD were come up out of the  
midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests'  
feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that  
the waters of Jordan returned unto their place,  
and went over all ~~his~~ banks, as aforetime. And 19  
the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day  
of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on  
the east border of Jericho. And those twelve 20  
stones, which they took out of Jordan, did  
Joshua set up in Gilgal. And he spake unto 21



the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying,  
 22 What mean these stones? then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over  
 23 this Jordan on dry land. For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were passed over:  
 24 that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that<sup>1</sup> they may fear the LORD your God for ever.

5 1 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard how that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until<sup>2</sup> we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> So with a change of vowel-points. The pointing of the text is irregular.

<sup>2</sup> Another reading, is *they*.

2 At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee knives of flint, and circumcise again  
 3 the children of Israel the second time. And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of Israel at<sup>3</sup> Gibeah araloth.  
 4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came forth out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after  
 5 they came forth out of Egypt. For all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, they had  
 6 not circumcised. For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, even the men of war which came forth out of Egypt, were consumed, because they

<sup>3</sup> That is, *The hill of the foreskins.*

hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD : unto whom the LORD swore that he would not let them see the land which the LORD swore unto their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them did Joshua circumcise : for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of that place was called <sup>1</sup>Gilgal, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Rolling.*

And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal ; and they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and parched corn, in the selfsame day. And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land ; neither had the children of Israel manna any more ; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand : and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries ? And he said, Nay ; but *as* <sup>2</sup>captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant ? And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from

<sup>2</sup> Or, *prince*

off thy foot ; for the place whereon thou stand-  
 6 1 est is holy. And Joshua did so. (Now Jericho  
 1 was straitly shut up because of the children  
 of Israel : none went out, and none came in.)  
 2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have  
 given into thine hand Jericho, and the king  
 3 thereof, and the mighty men of valour. And  
 ye shall compass the city, all the men of war,  
 going about the city once. Thus shalt thou do  
 4 six days. And seven priests shall bear seven  
 2 trumpets of rams' horns before the ark : and  
 the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven  
 times, and the priests shall blow with the trum-  
 5 pets. And it shall be, that when they make a  
 long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye  
 hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people  
 shall shout with a great shout ; and the wall of  
 the city shall fall down 3 flat, and the people  
 6 shall go up every man straight before him. And  
 Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and  
 said unto them, Take up the ark of the coven-  
 ant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of  
 7 rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. And  
 4 they said unto the people, Pass on, and com-  
 pass the city, and let the armed men pass on  
 8 before the ark of the LORD. And it was so,  
 that when Joshua had spoken unto the people,  
 the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of  
 rams' horns before the LORD passed on, and  
 blew with the trumpets : and the ark of the  
 9 covenant of the LORD followed them. And  
 the armed men went before the priests that  
 blew the trumpets, and the rearward went after  
 the ark, blowing with the trumpets as they  
 10 went. And Joshua commanded the people,  
 saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be  
 heard, neither shall any word proceed out of  
 your mouth, until the day I bid you shout ; then

1 Heb. *shut*  
the gates *and*  
*was shut in.*

2 Or, *jubile*  
*trumpets*

3 Heb. *in its*  
*place.*

4 Another  
reading is, *he.*

shall ye shout. So he caused the ark of the LORD to compass the city, going about it once : and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets : and the armed men went before them ; and the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, blowing with the trumpets as they went. And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp : so they did six days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times : only on that day they compassed the city seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout ; for the LORD hath given you the city. And the city shall be <sup>1</sup>devoted, even it, and all that is therein, to the LORD : only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the <sup>2</sup>devoted thing, lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the <sup>2</sup>devoted thing ; so should ye make the camp of Israel a <sup>2</sup>devoted thing, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy unto the LORD : they shall come into the treasury of the LORD. So the people shouted, and they blew with the trumpets : and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the people shouted with a great shout, and the

<sup>1</sup> See Lev. xxvii. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *accursed*

wall fell down <sup>1</sup>flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, <sup>1</sup> Heb. *in its place.*  
 21 and they took the city. And they devoted all that was in the city to destruction, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.  
 22 And Joshua said unto the two men that had spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that  
 23 she hath, as ye sware unto her. And the young men the spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had, all her <sup>2</sup>kindred also <sup>2</sup> Heb. *families.*  
 24 they brought out; and they set them without the camp of Israel. And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the  
 25 house of the LORD. But Rahab the harlot, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Joshua save alive; and she dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out  
 26 Jericho. And Joshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: at the price of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and at the price of his youngest son shall he set up the  
 27 gates of it. So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

7 1 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the devoted thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the devoted thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai,

which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. And the men went up and spied out Ai. And they returned to 3 Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither; for they are but few. So there went up thither of the people 4 about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai. And the men of Ai smote of 5 them about thirty and six men: and they chased them *from* before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them at the going down: and the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell 6 to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore 7 hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish? would to God we had been content, and had dwelt beyond Jordan! Oh Lord, what shall I say, after that Israel 8 hath turned their backs before their enemies! For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of 9 the land shall hear of it, and shall compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do for thy great name? And 10 the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus fallen upon thy face? Israel 11 hath sinned, yea, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yea, they have even taken of the devoted thing; and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have even put it among their own stuff. Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand 12



- before their enemies, they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become <sup>1</sup>a devoted thing: I will not be with you any more, except ye destroy the devoted thing from among
- 13 you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, There is a devoted thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take
- 14 away the devoted thing from among you. In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come near by families; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come near by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come near
- 15 man by man. And it shall be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.
- 16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes; and the
- 17 tribe of Judah was taken: and he brought near the <sup>2</sup>family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarahites: and he brought near the family of the Zarahites <sup>3</sup>man by man; and
- 18 Zabdi was taken: and he brought near his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of
- 19 the tribe of Judah, was taken. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, and <sup>4</sup>make confession unto him; and tell me now what
- 20 thou hast done; hide it not from me. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel,
- 21 and thus and thus have I done: when I saw

<sup>1</sup> See vi. 13.<sup>2</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *families*.<sup>3</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *by households*.<sup>4</sup> Or, *give praise*.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *mantle of Shinar.*

among the spoil a goodly <sup>1</sup>Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent messengers, <sup>22</sup> and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And <sup>23</sup> they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel; and they laid them down before the LORD. And Joshua, and all Israel <sup>24</sup> with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them up unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua said, Why <sup>25</sup> hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. And they raised over <sup>26</sup> him a great heap of stones unto this day; and the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of <sup>2</sup>Achor, unto this day.

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Troubling.*

And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, **8** <sup>1</sup> neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: and <sup>2</sup> thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: set thee an ambush for the city behind it. So Joshua arose, and <sup>3</sup> all the people of war, to go up to Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the

mighty men of valour, and sent them forth by  
 4 night. And he commanded them, saying,  
 Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against the city,  
 behind the city : go not very far from the city,  
 5 but be ye all ready : and I, and all the people  
 that are with me, will approach unto the city :  
 and it shall come to pass, when they come out  
 against us, as at the first, that we will flee before  
 6 them, and they will come out after us, till we  
 have drawn them away from the city ; for they  
 will say, They flee before us, as at the first ; so  
 we will flee before them : and ye shall rise up  
 7 from the ambush, and take possession of the  
 city : for the LORD your God will deliver it into  
 8 your hand. And it shall be, when ye have  
 seized upon the city, that ye shall set the city  
 on fire ; according to the word of the LORD  
 9 shall ye do : see, I have commanded you. And  
 Joshua sent them forth : and they went to the  
 ambushment, and abode between Beth-el and  
 Ai, on the west side of Ai : but Joshua lodged  
 that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning,  
 and mustered the people, and went up, he and  
 the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.  
 11 And all the people, *even the men of* war that  
 were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and  
 came before the city, and pitched on the north  
 side of Ai : now there was a valley between him  
 12 and Ai. And he took about five thousand  
 men, and set them in ambush between Beth-el  
 13 and Ai, on the west side of <sup>1</sup>the city. <sup>2</sup>So they  
 set the people, even all the camp that was on  
 the north of the city, and their liers in wait that  
 were on the west of the city ; and Joshua went  
 14 that night into the midst of the vale. And it  
 came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that  
 they hastened and rose up early, and the men of

<sup>1</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*Ai.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *So the  
 people set all  
 &c.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *to the place*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *Ai*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *hands*.

the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, <sup>1</sup>at the time appointed, before the Arabah; but he wist not that there was an ambush against him behind the city. And <sup>15</sup> Joshua and all Israel were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. And all <sup>16</sup> the people that were in <sup>2</sup>the city were gathered together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or <sup>17</sup> Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out <sup>18</sup> the ~~spear~~ that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that was in his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly <sup>19</sup> out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they hasted and set the city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked <sup>20</sup> behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no <sup>3</sup>power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. And when Joshua <sup>21</sup> and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. And the other came forth out of the city against <sup>22</sup> them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. And the king of Ai they <sup>23</sup> took alive, and brought him to Joshua. And it <sup>24</sup> came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and

they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of  
25 the sword. And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all  
26 the men of Ai. For Joshua drew not back his hand, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants  
27 of Ai. Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he  
28 commanded Joshua. So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a desolation,  
29 unto this day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide: and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. devoted.

30 Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD,  
31 the God of Israel, in mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones,  
upon which no man had lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the  
32 LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings. And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote, in the presence of the  
33 children of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as the homeborn; half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had

commanded at the first, that they should bless  
the people of Israel. And afterward he read all 34  
the words of the law, the blessing and the  
curse, according to all that is written in the  
book of the law. There was not a word of all 35  
that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not  
before all the assembly of Israel, and the  
women, and the little ones, and the strangers  
that walked among them.

And it came to pass, when all the kings 1 9  
which were beyond Jordan, in the hill country,  
and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the  
great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and  
the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the  
Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; that 2  
they gathered themselves together, to fight with  
Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard 3  
what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,  
they also did work wilily, and went and <sup>1</sup>made 4  
as if they had been ambassadors, and took old  
sacks upon their asses, and bottles of wine, old,  
and rent, and bound up; and old shoes and 5  
clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon  
them; and all the bread of their provision was  
dry and was become mouldy. And they went 6  
to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said  
unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are  
come from a far country: now therefore make  
ye a covenant with us. And the men of Israel 7  
said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell  
among us; and how shall we make a covenant  
with you? And they said unto Joshua, We are 8  
thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who  
are ye? and from whence come ye? And they 9  
said unto him, From a very far country thy  
servants are come because of the name of the  
LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of

<sup>1</sup> Another reading, followed by most ancient versions, is, *took them provisions*. See ver. 12.



- 10 him, and all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtar-  
11 oth. And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: and now make ye a covenant with us.  
12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and  
13 is become mouldy: and these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long  
14 journey. And the men took of their provision, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD.  
15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.  
16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and  
17 that they dwelt among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.  
18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured  
19 against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel: now  
20 therefore we may not touch them. This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we

sware unto them. And the princes said unto <sup>21</sup> them, Let them live: so they became hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had spoken unto them. And Joshua called for them, and he <sup>22</sup> spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us? Now therefore ye <sup>23</sup> are cursed, and there <sup>1</sup>shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, both hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because <sup>24</sup> it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. And now, <sup>25</sup> behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. And so did he unto them, and delivered them <sup>26</sup> out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And Joshua made them <sup>27</sup> that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek <sup>1</sup> **10** king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had <sup>2</sup>utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; that they feared greatly, because <sup>2</sup> Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. Wherefore <sup>3</sup> Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Ho-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *shall never fail to be of you &c.*  
Heb. *shall not be cut off from you.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *devoted.*

ham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and  
4 unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with  
5 the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made  
6 war against it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill  
7 country are gathered together against us. So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men  
8 of valour. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hands; there shall not a man of them  
9 stand before thee. Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; *for* he went up from Gilgal all  
10 the night. And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote  
11 them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, while they were in the going down of Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.  
12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites

before the children of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *be silent.*

Sun, <sup>1</sup>stand thou still upon Gibeon;  
And thou, Moon, in the valley of Aijalon.  
And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, <sup>13</sup>  
Until the nation had avenged themselves of  
their enemies.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *The Up-right*  
See 2 Sam. i. 18.

Is not this written in the book of <sup>2</sup>Jashar? And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. And there <sup>14</sup> was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, <sup>15</sup> unto the camp to Gilgal.

And these five kings fled, and hid themselves <sup>16</sup> in the cave at Makkedah. And it was told <sup>17</sup> Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. And Joshua said, <sup>18</sup> Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them: but stay <sup>19</sup> not ye; pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand. And it came to <sup>20</sup> pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into the fenced cities, that all the people re- <sup>21</sup> turned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none whetted his tongue against any of the children of Israel. Then said Joshua, Open <sup>22</sup> the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out of the cave. And they <sup>23</sup> did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king

24 of Lachish, the king of Eglon. And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of  
25 them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies  
26 against whom ye fight. And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging  
27 upon the trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

28 And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof; he <sup>1</sup>utterly destroyed them, <sup>1</sup> Heb. *devoted*, and all the souls that were therein, he left none remaining: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he ~~did~~ unto the king of Jericho.

29 And Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought  
30 against Libnah: and the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining in it; and he did unto the king thereof as he ~~did~~ unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped  
32 against it, and fought against it: and the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, and

he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

Then Horam king of Gezer came up to 33 help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

And Joshua passed from Lachish, and all 34 Israel with him, unto Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it; and they took 35 it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he <sup>1</sup>utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *devoted*.

And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all 36 Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: and they took it, and smote it with 37 the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but he <sup>1</sup>utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.

And Joshua returned, and all Israel with 38 him, to Debir; and fought against it: and he 39 took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and <sup>1</sup>utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to the king thereof.

So Joshua smote all the land, the hill country, 40 and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings; he left none remaining: but he <sup>1</sup>utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded. And 41 Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even



42 unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their  
land did Joshua take at one time, because the  
43 LORD, the God of Israel, fought for Israel.  
And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him,  
unto the camp to Gilgal.

11 1 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of  
Hazor heard thereof, that he sent to Jobab king  
of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to  
2 the king of Achshaph, and to the kings that  
were on the north, in the hill country, and in the  
Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland,  
3 and in <sup>1</sup>the heights of Dor on the west, to the  
Canaanite on the east and on the west, and the  
Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and  
the Jebusite in the hill country, and the Hivite  
4 under Hermon in the land of Mizpah. And  
they went out, they and all their hosts with  
them, much people, even as the sand that is  
upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses  
5 and chariots very many. And all these kings  
assembled themselves, and they came and pitch-  
ed together at the waters of Merom, to fight  
6 with Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua,  
Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow  
at this time will I deliver them up all slain  
before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses,  
7 and burn their chariots with fire. So Joshua  
came, and all the people of war with him,  
against them by the waters of Merom suddenly,  
8 and fell upon them. And the LORD delivered  
them into the hand of Israel, and they smote  
them, and chased them unto <sup>2</sup>great Zidon, and  
unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of  
Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until  
9 they left them none remaining. And Joshua  
did unto them as the LORD bade him: he  
houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots  
with fire.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Naphoth*  
*Dor*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Ziden-*  
*rabbah*

And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, <sup>1</sup>utterly destroying them: there was none left that breathed: and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and <sup>2</sup>utterly destroyed them; as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any that breathed. As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua: and so did Joshua; <sup>3</sup>he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *devoting.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *devoted.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *he removed nothing*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the bare mountain*

So Joshua took all that land, the hill country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the Arabah, and the hill country of Israel, and the lowland of the same; from <sup>4</sup>mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and put them to death. Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: they took all in battle. For it was of the LORD to <sup>5</sup>harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might devote them to destruction, that they might

have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

- 21 And Joshua came at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel: Joshua devoted them to destruction  
22 with their cities. There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, did some remain.  
23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD spake unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

- 12 1 Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land beyond Jordan toward the sun-rising, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all  
2 the Arabah eastward: Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is by the brink of the river Arnon, and *the city that is in the middle of the river,*  
and half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, the  
3 border of the children of Ammon; and the Arabah unto the sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and unto the sea of the Arabah, even the salt sea, eastward, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and  
4 on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah: and the border of Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelt at Ashtaroth  
5 and at Edrei, and ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.  
6 Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smote them: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the

<sup>1</sup> See Deut. ii. 36.

Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

And these are the kings of the land whom 7  
Joshua and the children of Israel smote beyond  
Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of  
Lebanon even unto <sup>1</sup>mount Halak, that goeth  
<sup>1</sup> See ch. xi. 17.  
up to Seir; and Joshua gave it unto the tribes  
of Israel for a possession according to their  
divisions; in the hill country, and in the low- 8  
land, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes,  
and in the wilderness, and in the South; the  
Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the  
Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: the 9  
king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is  
beside Beth-el, one; the king of Jerusalem, 10  
one; the king of Hebron, one; the king of 11  
Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; the 12  
king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;  
the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, 13  
one; the king of Hormah, one; the king of 14  
Arad, one; the king of Libnah, one; the king 15  
of Adullam, one; the king of Makkedah, one; 16  
the king of Beth-el, one; the king of Tappuah, 17  
one; the king of Hephher, one; the king of 18  
Aphek, one; the king of Lass Sharon, one;  
the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, 19  
one; the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king 20  
of Achshaph, one; the king of Taanach, one; 21  
the king of Megiddo, one; the king of Kedesh, 22  
one; the king of Jokneam, ~~of~~ Carmel, one;  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *Naphath Dor* the king of Dor, ~~of~~ <sup>2</sup>the height of Dor, one; 23  
the king of Goiim, ~~of~~ Gilgal, one; the king of 24  
Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

Now Joshua was old and well stricken in 13  
years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art  
old and well stricken in years, and there re-  
maineth yet very much land to be possessed.  
This is the land that yet remaineth: all the 2

regions of the Philistines, and all the Geshur-  
 3 ites, from the Shihor, which is before Egypt,  
 even unto the border of Ekron northward, *which*  
 is counted to the Canaanites: the five lords of  
 the Philistines; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites,  
 the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekron-  
 4 ites; <sup>1</sup>also the Avvim, on the south: all the  
 land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that be-  
 longeth to the Zidonians, unto Aphek, to the  
 5 border of the Amorites: and the land of the  
 Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sun-rising,  
 from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the  
 6 entering in of Hamath: all the inhabitants of  
 the hill country from Lebanon unto Misreph-  
 oth-maim, even all the Zidonians; them will I  
 drive out from before the children of Israel:  
 only allot thou it unto Israel for an inheritance,  
 7 as I have commanded thee. Now therefore  
 divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine  
 8 tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh. With  
 him the Reubenites and the Gadites received  
 their inheritance, which Moses gave them, be-  
 yond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the serv-  
 9 ant of the LORD gave them; from Aroer, that  
 is by the brink of the river Arnon, and the city  
 that is in the middle of the river, and all the  
 10 level country of Medeba unto Dibon; and all  
 the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which  
 reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the  
 11 children of Ammon; and Gilead, and the bor-  
 der of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all  
 mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;  
 12 all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned  
 in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who was left of the  
 remnant of the Rephaim; for these did Moses  
 13 smite, and ~~cast~~ them out. Nevertheless the  
 children of Israel drave not out the Geshurites,  
 nor the Maacathites: but Geshur and Maacath

<sup>1</sup> Or, also the  
 Avvim: from  
 the south, all  
 &c.



dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this day. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the fire offerings of the LORD, the God of Israel, are his inheritance, as he spake unto him.

And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. And their border was from Aroer, that is by the brink of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the river, and all the level country by Medeba; Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the level country; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, and Jahzah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mount of the valley, and Beth-peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, and all the cities of the level country, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, that dwelt in the land. Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among the rest of their slain. And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

And Moses gave unto the tribe of Gad, unto the children of Gad according to their families. And their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah; and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of <sup>1</sup>Decbir; and in the valley, Beth-haram, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Lidbir*



Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and the border *thereof*, unto the uttermost part of the sea of Chinnereth beyond  
 28 Jordan eastward. This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

29 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and it was for the half tribe of the children of Manasseh according to  
 30 their families. And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og

king of Bashan, and all <sup>1</sup>the towns of Jair,  
 31 which are in Bashan, threescore cities: and half

<sup>1</sup> See Num.  
xxxii. 41.

Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even for the half of the children of Machir according

32 to their families. These are the inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab,

33 beyond the Jordan at Jericho, eastward. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave none inheritance: the LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he spake unto them.

14 1 And these are the inheritances which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed unto them,  
 2 by the lot of their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine  
 3 tribes, and for the half tribe. For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond Jordan: but unto the Levites  
 4 he gave none inheritance among them. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: and they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in,

with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. As the LORD commanded Moses, 5 so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

Then the children of Judah drew nigh un- 6 to Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years 7 old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that 8 went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, 9 Surely the land whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be an inheritance to thee and to thy children for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. And now, behold, the 10 LORD hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, from the time that the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old. As yet I 11 am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, and to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this 12 mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakim were there, and cities great and fenced: it may be that the LORD will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as the LORD spake. And Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron 13 unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. Therefore Hebron became the inherit- 14

ance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD, the God of Israel. Now the name of Hebron beforetime was <sup>1</sup>Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was the greatest man among the Anakim.* And the land had rest from war.

<sup>1</sup> That is, *The city of Arba.*

- 15 **1** And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was unto the border of Edom, even the wilderness of Zin southward, at the uttermost part of the south.
- 2** And their south border was from the uttermost part of the salt sea, from the bay that looked
- 3** southward: and it went out southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hezron, and went up to
- 4** Addar, and turned about to Karka: and it passed along to Azmon, and went out at the brook of Egypt; and the goings out of the border were at the sea: this shall be your south
- 5** border. And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan. And the border of the north quarter was from the bay of the
- 6** sea at the end of Jordan: and the border went up to Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up
- 7** to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: and the border went up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed along to the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at
- 8** En-rogel: and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the side of the Jebusite southward; the same is Jerusalem; and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom

westward, which is at the uttermost part of the vale of Rephaim northward: and the border 9 was drawn from the top of the mountain unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, the same is Kirjath-jearim: and the border turned about 10 from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim on the north, the same is Chesalon, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed along by Timnah: and the border went out unto the side of Ekron 11 northward: and the border was drawn to ~~Shie-~~~~ron~~, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out at Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. And the west border 12 was to the great sea, and the border *thereof*. This is the border of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he 13 gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even <sup>1</sup>Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of Anak, the same is Hebron. And 14 Caleb drove out thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak. And he went up thence against the 15 inhabitants of Debir: now the name of Debir beforetime was Kirjath-sepher. And Caleb 16 said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the bro- 17 ther of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, 18 when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted down from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? And she said, Give me 19

<sup>1</sup> That is, *The city of Arba.*

a <sup>1</sup> blessing ; for that thou hast <sup>2</sup> set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs. <sup>1</sup> Or, *present* <sup>2</sup> Or, *given me the land of the South*

- 20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.  
 21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the South were Kabzeel, and Eder, and  
 22 Jagur, and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,  
 23, 24 and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, Ziph, and  
 25 Telem, and Bealoth, and Hazor, Hadattah, and  
 26 Kerioth, Hezron, the same is Hazor, Amam,  
 27 and Shema, and Moladah, and Hazar-gaddah,  
 28 and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet, and Hazar-shual,  
 29 and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, Baalah, and  
 30 Iim, and Ezem, and Eltolad, and Chesil, and  
 31 Hormah, and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and  
 32 Sansannah, and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon : all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.  
 33 In the lowland, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and  
 34 Ashnah, and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tap-puah, and Enam, Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh,  
 35 and Azekah, and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim ; fourteen cities with their villages.  
 37, 38 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, and  
 39 Dilan, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, Lachish, and  
 40 Bozkath, and Eglon, and Cabbon, and Lahmas,  
 41 and Chithlish, and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah ; sixteen cities with their villages.  
 42, 43 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, and Iphtah,  
 44 and Ashnah, and Nezib, and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah ; nine cities with their villages.  
 45 Ekron, with her <sup>3</sup> towns and her villages : <sup>3</sup> Heb. *daughters*.

from Ekron even unto the sea, all that were by 46  
the side of Ashdod, with their villages.

Ashdod, her towns and her villages, Gaza, 47  
her towns and her villages, unto the brook of  
Egypt, and the great sea, and the border  
*thereof*.

And in the hill country, Shamir, and Jattir, 48  
and Socoh, and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, 49  
the same is Debir, and Anab, and Eshtemoh, 50  
and Anim, and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; 51  
eleven cities with their villages.

Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan, and Janim, 52, 53  
and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, and Humtah, 54  
and Kirjath-arba, the same is Hebron, and  
Zior; nine cities with their villages.

Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah, and 55, 56  
Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, Kain, 57  
Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their  
villages.

Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, and Maarath, 58, 59  
and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with  
their villages.

Kirjath-baal, the same is Kirjath-jearim, and 60  
Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and 61  
Secacah, and Nibshan, and the city of salt, and 62  
En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

And as for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of 63  
Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive  
them out: but the Jebusites dwelt with the  
children of Judah at Jerusalem, unto this day.

And the lot for the children of Joseph went 1 **16**  
out from the Jordan at Jericho unto the waters  
of Jericho *eastward*, even the wilderness, going  
up from Jericho through the hill country to  
Beth-el; and it went out from Beth-el to Luz, 2  
and passed along unto the border of the  
Archites to Ataroth; and it went down west- 3



ward to the border of the Japhletites, unto the border of Beth-horon the nether, even unto Gezer: and the goings out thereof were at the  
 4 sea. And the children of Joseph, Manasseh  
 5 and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance eastward was Ataroth-addar,  
 6 unto Beth-horon the upper; and the border went out westward at Michmethath on the north; and the border turned about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed along it on the  
 7 east of Janohah; and it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarah, and reached  
 8 unto Jericho, and went out at Jordan. From Tappuah the border went along westward to the brook of Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according  
 9 to their families; together with the cities which were separated for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.  
 10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in the midst of Ephraim unto this day, and served under tribute.

17 1 And this was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead; because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. And *the lot* was for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the

male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph according to their families. But Zelophehad, <sup>3</sup> the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. And they came near before <sup>4</sup> Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. And there fell ten <sup>1</sup>parts to Manasseh, beside <sup>5</sup> the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is beyond Jordan; because the daughters of Manasseh <sup>6</sup> had an inheritance among his sons: and the land of Gilead belonged unto the rest of the sons of Manasseh. And the border of Manas- <sup>7</sup> seh was from Asher to Michmethath, which is before Shechem; and the border went along to the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah. The land of Tappuah belonged to <sup>8</sup> Manasseh: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. And the border went down unto the brook of <sup>9</sup> Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh: and the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out thereof were at the sea: southward it was <sup>10</sup> Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher on the north, and to Issachar on the east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher <sup>11</sup> Beth-shean and her <sup>2</sup>towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *lines*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *daughters*.

towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even the three <sup>1</sup>heights. Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

<sup>1</sup> See xi. 2, xii. 23.

<sup>14</sup> And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one <sup>2</sup>part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as hitherto the

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *line*.

<sup>15</sup> LORD hath blessed me? And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim; since the hill country of Ephraim is too narrow

<sup>16</sup> for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill country <sup>3</sup>is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are in

<sup>3</sup> Or, *is of no avail for us*  
Heb. *is not found of us*.

<sup>17</sup> the valley of Jezreel. And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot

<sup>18</sup> only: but the hill country shall be thine; for though it is a forest, thou shalt cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they be strong.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>1</sup> And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and <sup>2</sup>the land was subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven

tribes, to whom they had not divided their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which the LORD, the God of your fathers, hath given you? Take for yourselves three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come unto me. And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their border on the north. And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me: and I will cast lots for you here before the LORD our God. For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them. And the men arose, and went: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh. And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book, and they came to Joshua unto the camp at Shiloh. And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the border of their lot went out between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

- 12 And their border on the north quarter was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of
- 13 Beth-aven. And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to the side of Luz, the same is Beth-el, southward; and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, by the mountain that lieth on the south of Beth-horon the nether.
- 14 And the border was drawn and turned about on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, the same is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children
- 15 of Judah: this was the west quarter. And the south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the waters
- 16 of Nephtoah: and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the vale of Rephaim northward; and it went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite southward, and went down to
- 17 En-rogel; and it was drawn on the north, and went out at En-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against the ascent of Adummim; and it went down to the stone of
- 18 Bohan the son of Reuben; and it passed along to the side over against the Arabah northward,
- 19 and went down unto the Arabah: and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the goings out of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea, at the south end of Jordan: this was the south border.
- 20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children

of Benjamin, by the borders thereof round about, according to their families. Now the cities of <sup>21</sup> the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-keziz, and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, <sup>22</sup> and Beth-el, and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah, <sup>23</sup> and Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and Geba ; <sup>24</sup> twelve cities with their villages : Gibeon, and <sup>25</sup> Ramah, and Beeroth, and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, <sup>26</sup> and Mozah, and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, <sup>27</sup> and Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusite, the same is <sup>28</sup> Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath ; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

And the second lot came out for Simeon, <sup>1</sup> **19** even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families : and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah. And they had for their <sup>2</sup> inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Ezem, and <sup>3, 4</sup> Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, and Ziklag, <sup>5</sup> and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, and Beth- <sup>6</sup> lebaoth, and Sharuhén ; thirteen cities with their villages : Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan ; <sup>7</sup> four cities with their villages : and all the <sup>8</sup> villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. Out of the <sup>9</sup> <sup>1</sup>part of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon : for the portion of the children of Judah was too much for them : therefore the children of Simeon had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *line*.

And the third lot came up for the children of <sup>10</sup> Zebulun according to their families : and the



border of their inheritance was unto Sarid :  
11 and their border went up westward, even to  
Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth ; and it  
reached to the brook that is before Jokneam ;  
12 and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the  
sun-rising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor ;  
and it went out to Daberath, and went up to  
13 Japhia, and from thence it passed along east-  
ward to Gath-hepher, to Eth-kazin ; and it went  
out at Rimmon which stretcheth unto Neah ;  
14 and the border turned about it on the north to  
Hannathon : and the goings out thereof were  
15 at the valley of Iphtah-el ; and Kattath, and  
Nahalal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-  
16 lehem : twelve cities with their villages. This  
is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun  
according to their families, these cities with their  
villages.

17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even  
for the children of Issachar according to their  
18 families. And their border was unto Jezreel,  
19 and Chesulloth, and Shunem, and Hapharaim,  
20 and Shion, and Anaharath, and Rabbith, and  
21 Kishion, and Ebez, and Remeth, and En-  
22 gannim, and En-haddah and Beth-pazzez ; and  
the border reached to Tabor, and Shahazumah,  
and Beth-shemesh ; and the goings out of their  
border were at Jordan : sixteen cities with their  
23 villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of  
the children of Issachar according to their  
families, the cities with their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the  
children of Asher according to their families.  
25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and  
26 Beten, and Achshaph, and Allammelech, and  
Amad, and Mishal ; and it reached to Carmel  
27 westward, and to Shihor-libnath ; and it turned  
toward the sun-rising to Beth-dagon, and reached

to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah-el northward to Beth-emek and Neiel; and it went out to Cabul on the left hand, and Ebron, and 28 Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon; and the border turned to Ramah, 29 and to the fenced city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea <sup>1</sup>by the region of Achzib: Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty 30 and two cities with their villages. This is the 31 inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

<sup>1</sup> Or, from  
Hebel to  
Achzib

The sixth lot came out for the children of 32 Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And their border 33 was from Heleph, from the oak in Zaanannim, and Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum; and the goings out thereof were at Jordan: and 34 the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah at Jordan toward the sun-rising. And the fenced cities 35 were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, and Adamah, and Ramah, and 36 Hazor, and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, 37 and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth- 38 anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the 39 tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the 40 children of Dan according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was Zorah, 41 and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, and Shaalabbin, 42 and Aijalon, and Ithlah, and Elon, and Timna- 43 thah, and Ekron, and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, 44

45 and Baalath, and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and  
 46 Gath-rimmon, and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with  
 47 the border over against Joppa. And the border  
 of the children of Dan went out <sup>1</sup>beyond them :  
 for the children of Dan went up and fought  
 against <sup>2</sup>Leshem, and took it, and smote it with  
 the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and  
 dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after  
 48 the name of Dan their father. This is the  
 inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan  
 according to their families, these cities with  
 their villages.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *from*  
*them: and &c.*

<sup>2</sup> In Judg.  
 xviii. 29,  
*Laish.*

49 So they made an end of distributing the land  
 for inheritance by the borders thereof ; and the  
 children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua  
 50 the son of Nun in the midst of them : according  
 to the commandment of the LORD they gave  
 him the city which he asked, even Timnath-  
 serah in the hill country of Ephraim : and he  
 built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar  
 the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the  
 heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children  
 of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot in  
 Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tent  
 of meeting. So they made an end of dividing  
 the land.

20 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Assign  
 you the cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto  
 3 you by the hand of Moses : that the manslayer  
 that killeth any person unwittingly and unawares  
 may flee thither : and they shall be unto you  
 4 for a refuge from the avenger of blood. And  
 he shall flee unto one of those cities, and shall  
 stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and  
 declare his cause in the ears of the elders of  
 that city ; and they shall <sup>3</sup>take him into the city <sup>3</sup> Heb. *gather.*

unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. And if the avenger of 5 blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unawares, and hated him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in that 6 city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. And they sanctified Kedesh 7 in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, the same is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah. And beyond the Jordan at 8 Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the level country out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. These were the appointed 9 cities for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person unwittingly might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

Then came near the heads of fathers' *houses* 1 **21** of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they spake unto them at Shiloh 2 in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. And the children of Israel gave unto 3 the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of the LORD, these cities with their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned

10 by name: and they were for the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi: for theirs was the

11 first lot. And they gave them Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of <sup>1</sup>Anok, the same

12 the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 And unto the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with her suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer; and Libnah with her

<sup>1</sup> Elsewhere,  
Anak.

suburbs, and Jattir with her suburbs, and Esh-<sup>14</sup>  
temoa with her suburbs, and Holon with her<sup>15</sup>  
suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs, and Ain<sup>16</sup>  
with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs,  
*and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities  
out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe<sup>17</sup>  
of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba  
with her suburbs, Anathoth with her suburbs,<sup>18</sup>  
and Almon with her suburbs; four cities. All<sup>19</sup>  
the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests,  
were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

And the families of the children of Kohath,<sup>20</sup>  
the Levites, even the rest of the children of  
Kohath, they had the cities of their lot out of  
the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave them<sup>21</sup>  
Shechem with her suburbs in the hill country of  
Ephraim, the city of refuge for the manslayer;  
and Gezer with her suburbs, and Kibzaim with<sup>22</sup>  
her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs;  
four cities. And out of the tribe of Dan,<sup>23</sup>  
Elteke with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her  
suburbs, Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon<sup>24</sup>  
with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the<sup>25</sup>  
half of the tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with  
her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs;  
two cities. All the cities of the families of the<sup>26</sup>  
rest of the children of Kohath were ten with  
their suburbs.

And unto the children of Gershon, of the<sup>27</sup>  
families of the Levites, out of the half tribe of  
Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her  
suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer;  
and Be-eshterah with her suburbs; two cities.  
And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishion<sup>28</sup>  
with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,  
Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with<sup>29</sup>  
her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe<sup>30</sup>  
of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with



31 her suburbs, Helkath with her suburbs, and  
 32 Rehob with her suburbs; four cities. And out  
 of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee  
 with her suburbs, the city of refuge for the  
 manslayer; and Hammoth-dor with her sub-  
 urbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.  
 33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to  
 their families were thirteen cities with their  
 suburbs.

34 And unto the families of the children of  
 Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe  
 of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and  
 35 Kartah with her suburbs, Dimnah with her  
 suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36 <sup>1</sup>And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with  
 37 her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, Ke-  
 demoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with  
 38 her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe  
 of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, the  
 city of refuge for the manslayer; and Mahanaim  
 39 with her suburbs, Heshbon with her suburbs,  
 40 Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. All

*these were* the cities of the children of Merari  
 according to their families, even the rest of the  
 families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve  
 cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites in the midst  
 of the possession of the children of Israel  
 were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs  
 round about them: thus it was with all these  
 cities.

43 So the LORD gave unto Israel all the land  
 which he sware to give unto their fathers; and  
 44 they possessed it, and dwelt therein. And the  
 LORD gave them rest round about, according to  
 all that he sware unto their fathers: and there  
 stood not a man of all their enemies before them;

<sup>1</sup> Verses 36, 37  
 are not in the  
 Masoretic text,  
 but are found  
 in very many  
 MSS. and in  
 the ancient  
 versions. See  
 also 1 Chr. vi.  
 78, 79.

the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. There failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of 45 Israel ; all came to pass.

Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the 1 **22**  
Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and 2  
said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses  
the servant of the LORD commanded you, and  
have hearkened unto my voice in all that I  
commanded you: ye have not left your brethren 3  
these many days unto this day, but have kept  
the charge of the commandment of the LORD  
your God. And now the LORD your God hath 4  
given rest unto your brethren, as he spake unto  
them : therefore now turn ye, and get you unto  
your tents, unto the land of your possession,  
which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you  
beyond Jordan. Only take diligent heed to do 5  
the commandment and the law, which Moses  
the servant of the LORD commanded you, to  
love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his  
ways, and to keep his commandments, and to  
cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your  
heart and with all your soul. So Joshua blessed 6  
them, and sent them away : and they went unto  
their tents.

Now to the one half tribe of Manasseh Moses 7  
had given *inheritance* in Bashan : but unto the  
other half gave Joshua among their brethren  
beyond Jordan westward. Moreover when  
Joshua sent them away unto their tents, he  
blessed them, and spake unto them, saying, 8  
Return with much wealth unto your tents, and  
with very much cattle, with silver, and with  
gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with  
very much raiment : divide the spoil of your  
enemies with your brethren.

And the children of Reuben and the children 9

of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the commandment of the LORD by  
10 the hand of Moses. And when they came unto the region about Jordan, that is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to  
11 see to. And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar in front of the land of Canaan, in the region about Jordan, on the side of the  
12 children of Israel. And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.  
13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the  
14 priest; and with him ten princes, one prince of a father's house for each of the tribes of Israel; and they were every one of them head of their fathers' houses among the thousands  
15 of Israel. And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of  
16 Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you  
17 an altar, to rebel this day against the LORD? Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which

we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, although there came a plague upon the congregation of the LORD, that ye must turn away <sup>18</sup> this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. Howbeit, if the land of <sup>19</sup> your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD'S tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of the LORD our God. Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a <sup>20</sup> trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

Then the children of Reuben and the children <sup>21</sup> of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and spake unto the heads of the thousands of Israel, <sup>1</sup>The LORD, the God of gods, the LORD, <sup>22</sup> the God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in trespass against the LORD, (save thou us not this day,) that we have built us an altar to turn <sup>23</sup> away from following the LORD; or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meal offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it; and if we have not <sup>24</sup> rather out of carefulness done this of purpose, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD, the God of Israel? For <sup>25</sup> the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no portion in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. Therefore we said, <sup>26</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *God*, even *God*, the *Lord*  
Heb. *El Elohim* *Jehovah*.

- Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for  
27 burnt offering, nor for sacrifice : but it shall be  
a witness between us and you, and between our  
generations after us, that we may do the service  
of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings,  
and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offer-  
ings ; that your children may not say to our  
children in time to come, Ye have no portion  
28 in the LORD. Therefore said we, it shall be,  
when they so say to us or to our generations  
in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the  
pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our  
fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for  
sacrifice ; but it is a witness between us and you.  
29 Far be it from us that we should rebel against  
the LORD, and turn away this day from following  
the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offering,  
for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides the  
altar of the LORD our God that is before his  
tabernacle.
- 30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes  
of the congregation, even the heads of the thou-  
sands of Israel which were with him, heard the  
words that the children of Reuben and the child-  
ren of Gad and the children of Manasseh  
31 spake, it pleased them well. And Phinehas  
the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the  
children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad,  
and to the children of Manasseh, This day we  
know that the LORD is in the midst of us,  
because ye have not committed this trespass  
against the LORD : now have ye delivered the  
children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.
- 32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,  
and the princes, returned from the children of  
Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of  
the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to  
the children of Israel, and brought them word

again. And the thing pleased the children of 33  
Israel ; and the children of Israel blessed God,  
and spake no more of going up against them to  
war, to destroy the land wherein the children  
of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt. And 34  
the children of Reuben and the children of Gad  
called the altar <sup>1</sup>*Ed* : for it is a witness between  
us that the LORD is God.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
Witness.

And it came to pass after many days, when 1 **23**  
the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all  
their enemies round about, and Joshua was  
old and well stricken in years ; that Joshua 2  
called for all Israel, for their elders and for their  
heads, and for their judges, and for their officers,  
and said unto them, I am old and well stricken  
in years : and ye have seen all that the LORD 3  
your God hath done unto all these nations be-  
cause of you ; for the LORD your God, he it is  
that hath fought for you. Behold, I have 4  
allotted unto you these nations that remain, to  
be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan,  
with all the nations that I have cut off, even  
unto the great sea toward the going down of  
the sun. And the LORD your God, he shall 5  
thrust them out from before you, and drive  
them from out of your sight ; and ye shall pos-  
sess their land, as the LORD your God spake  
unto you. Therefore be ye very courageous 6  
to keep and to do all that is written in the book  
of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside  
therefrom to the right hand or to the left ; that 7  
ye come not among these nations, these that  
remain among you ; neither make mention of  
the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by*  
*them*, neither serve them, nor bow down your-  
selves unto them : but cleave unto the LORD 8  
your God, as ye have done unto this day.  
For the LORD hath driven out from before you 9



- great nations and strong : but as for you, no man hath stood before you unto this day.
- 10 One man of you shall chase a thousand : for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for
- 11 you, as he spake unto you. Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the
- 12 LORD your God. Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and make marriages with them, and go in unto
- 13 them, and they to you : know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight ; but they shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which
- 14 the LORD your God hath given you. And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth : and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you ; all are come to pass
- 15 unto you, not one thing hath failed thereof. And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon you of which the LORD your God spake unto you, so shall the LORD bring upon you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which
- 16 the LORD your God hath given you. When ye transgress the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them ; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.
- 24 1 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel,

and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. And Joshua said unto all <sup>2</sup> the people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt of old time beyond the River, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor: and they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham <sup>3</sup> from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. And I gave unto Isaac <sup>4</sup> Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. And I sent Moses <sup>5</sup> and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did in the midst thereof: and afterward I brought you out. And I brought <sup>6</sup> your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen unto the Red sea. And when they cried out unto <sup>7</sup> the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness many days. And I brought you into the land <sup>8</sup> of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. Then <sup>9</sup> Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel; and he sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: but I would not hearken unto Balaam; there- <sup>10</sup> fore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over Jordan, <sup>11</sup> and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Periz-

- zite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite;  
12 and I delivered them into your hand. And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy  
13 bow. And I gave you a land whereon thou hadst not laboured, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.  
14 Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River,  
15 and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.  
16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake the LORD, to  
17 serve other gods; for the LORD our God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the  
18 midst of whom we passed: and the LORD drave out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore we also will serve the LORD; for he is  
19 our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he is a holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive  
20 your transgression nor your sins. If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you,

after that he hath done you good. And the <sup>21</sup> people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD. And Joshua said unto the <sup>22</sup> people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. Now <sup>23</sup> therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD, the God of Israel. And the <sup>24</sup> people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and unto his voice will we hearken. So Joshua made a covenant with the people <sup>25</sup> that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

And Joshua wrote these words in the book <sup>26</sup> of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak, that was <sup>1</sup>by the sanctuary of the LORD. And Joshua said <sup>27</sup> unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua sent the people <sup>28</sup> away, every man unto his inheritance.

And it came to pass after these things, that <sup>29</sup> Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his <sup>30</sup> inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. And Israel served the <sup>31</sup> LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and had known all the work of the LORD, that he had wrought for Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the <sup>32</sup> children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the parcel of ground <sup>2</sup>which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in*

<sup>2</sup> Gen. xxxiii.  
19.

---

father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of money : and they became the inheritance of the  
33 children of Joseph. And Eleazar the son of Aaron died ; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in the hill country of Ephraim.

THE  
BOOK OF JUDGES.

---

AND it came to pass after the death of Joshua, **1 1**  
that the children of Israel asked of the LORD,  
saying, Who shall go up for us first against the  
Canaanites, to fight against them? And the **2**  
LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have  
delivered the land into his hand. And Judah **3**  
said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me  
into my lot, that we may fight against the  
Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee  
into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And **4**  
Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the  
Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand:  
and they smote of them in Bezek ten thousand  
men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: **5**  
and they fought against him, and they smote  
the Canaanites and the Perizzites. But Adoni- **6**  
bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and  
caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his  
great toes. And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore **7**  
and ten kings, having their thumbs and their  
great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under  
my table: as I have done, so God hath required  
me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and  
he died there.

And the children of Judah fought against **8**  
Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the



- edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.
- 9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the hill country, and in the South, and in the low-
- 10 land. <sup>1</sup>And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron beforetime was Kirjath-arba :) and they
- 11 smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir beforetime was
- 12 Kirjath-sepher.) And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him
- 13 will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his
- 14 daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted down from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What
- 15 wouldest thou? And she said unto him, Give me a <sup>2</sup> blessing: for that thou hast <sup>3</sup> set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.
- 16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses' brother in law, went up out of <sup>4</sup> the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad;
- 17 and they went and dwelt with the people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and <sup>5</sup> utterly destroyed it. And the name of the
- 18 city was called <sup>6</sup> Hormah. Also Judah took Gaza with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the border thereof, and Ekron with the
- 19 border thereof. And the LORD was with Judah; and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the hill country; for he could not drive out the inhabit-

<sup>1</sup> See Josh. xv.  
13—19.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *present*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *given me the land of the South*

<sup>4</sup> See Deut. xxxiv. 3.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *devoted*.

<sup>6</sup> See Num. xxi. 3.

ants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as <sup>20</sup> Moses had spoken: and he drave out thence the three sons of Anak. And the children of <sup>21</sup> Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem, unto this day.

And the house of Joseph, they also went up <sup>22</sup> against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Beth-el. <sup>23</sup> (Now the name of the city beforetime was Luz.) And the watchers saw a man come forth <sup>24</sup> out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with thee. And he shewed <sup>25</sup> them the entrance into the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man go and all his family. And the <sup>26</sup> man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

And Manasseh did not drive out *the inhabit-* <sup>27</sup> *ants of* Beth-shean and her <sup>1</sup>towns, nor *of* Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel <sup>28</sup> was waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

And Ephraim drave not out the Canaanites <sup>29</sup> that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

Zebulun drave not out the inhabitants of <sup>30</sup> Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributary.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *daughters*.

- 31 Asher drave not out the inhabitants of Acco,  
nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor  
of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of  
32 Rehob: but the Asherites dwelt among the  
Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they  
did not drive them out.
- 33 Naphtali drave not out the inhabitants of  
Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath;  
but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabit-  
ants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants  
of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became  
tributary unto them.
- 34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan  
into the hill country: for they would not suffer  
35 them to come down to the valley: but the  
Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, in Aijalon,  
and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of  
Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributary.
- 36 And the border of the Amorites was from the  
ascent of Akrabbim, from <sup>1</sup>the rock, and upward. <sup>1</sup> Or, *Sela*
- 2 <sup>1</sup> And <sup>2</sup>the angel of the LORD came up from  
Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, I made you to  
go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto  
the land which I swore unto your fathers; and  
I said, I will never break my covenant with  
2 you: and ye shall make no covenant with the  
inhabitants of this land; ye shall break down  
their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto  
3 my voice: why have ye done this? Wherefore  
I also said, I will not drive them out from  
before you; but they <sup>3</sup>shall be <sup>4</sup>thorns in your  
sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. <sup>3</sup> Some ancient  
versions have,  
*shall be adversaries unto*  
*you.*
- 4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the  
LORD spake these words unto all the children of  
Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and  
5 wept. And they called the name of that place  
<sup>5</sup>Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the  
LORD. <sup>4</sup> See Num.  
xxxiii. 55. <sup>5</sup> That is,  
*Weepers.*

Now when Joshua had sent the people away, 6 the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land. And the people 7 served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD, that he had wrought for Israel. <sup>1</sup>And Joshua the 8 son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old. And they 9 buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. And 10 also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Josh. xxiv.  
29—31.

And the children of Israel did that which was 11 evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim: and they forsook the LORD, the God of 12 their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves down unto them: and they provoked the LORD to anger. And they 13 forsook the LORD, and served Baal and the Ashtaroth. And the anger of the LORD was 14 kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Whithersoever 15 they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had spoken, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were sore distressed. And the LORD raised up judges, 16 which saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. And yet they hearkened not 17 unto their judges, for they went a whoring after

other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them : they turned aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of the LORD ; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge : for it repented the LORD because of their groaning by reason of them

19 that oppressed them and vexed them. But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them ; <sup>1</sup>they ceased not from their doings, nor from their

20 stubborn way. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel ; and he said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not heark-  
21 ened unto my voice ; I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations  
22 which Joshua left when he died : that by them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their  
23 fathers did keep it, or not. So the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily ; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

3 1 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many as  
2 had not known all the wars of Canaan ; only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime knew nothing thereof ;  
3 *namely*, the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *they let nothing fall of their doings.*



Hamath. And they were for to prove Israel <sup>4</sup> by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses. And the children of Israel dwelt among the <sup>5</sup> Canaanites; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and they took their daughters to be their wives, <sup>6</sup> and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

And the children of Israel did that which <sup>7</sup> was evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served the Baalim and <sup>1</sup>the Asheroth. Therefore the anger of <sup>8</sup> the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of <sup>2</sup>Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years. And when the children of Israel cried unto <sup>9</sup> the LORD, the LORD raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of the LORD came <sup>10</sup> upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and the LORD delivered Cushan-rishathaim king of <sup>3</sup>Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Cushan-rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years. <sup>11</sup> And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

And the children of Israel again did that <sup>12</sup> which was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. And he <sup>13</sup> gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and smote Israel, and they possessed the city of palm trees. And <sup>14</sup> the children of Israel served Eglon the king of

<sup>1</sup> Ex. xxxiv.  
13; Deut xvi.  
21.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Aram-naharaim*; that is, Aram of the two rivers.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Aram*.



15 Moab eighteen years. But when the children  
 of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised  
 them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the  
 Benjamite, a man left-handed: and the children  
 of Israel sent a present by him unto Eglon the  
 16 king of Moab. And Ehud made him a sword  
 which had two edges, of a cubit length; and  
 he girded it under his raiment upon his right  
 17 thigh. And he offered the present unto Eglon  
 king of Moab: now Eglon was a very fat man.  
 18 And when he had made an end of offering  
 the present, he sent away the people that  
 19 bare the present. But he himself turned back  
 from the <sup>1</sup>quarries that were by Gilgal, and said,  
 I have a secret errand unto thee, O king. And  
 he said, Keep silence. And all that stood by  
 20 him went out from him. And Ehud came unto  
 him; and he was sitting in <sup>2</sup>his summer parlour,  
 by himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a  
 message from God unto thee. And he arose  
 21 out of his seat. And Ehud put forth his  
 left hand, and took the sword from his right  
 22 thigh, and thrust it into his belly: and the  
 haft also went in after the blade; and the fat  
 closed upon the blade, for he drew not the  
 sword out of his belly; and <sup>3</sup>it came out behind.  
 23 Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut  
 the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked  
 24 them. Now when he was gone out, his servants  
 came; and they saw and, behold, the doors of  
 the parlour were locked; and they said, Surely  
 he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.  
 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and,  
 behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour;  
 therefore they took the key, and opened *them*:  
 and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on  
 26 the earth. And Ehud escaped while they  
 tarried, and passed beyond the <sup>1</sup>quarries, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, graven  
images

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the  
upper room of  
cooling.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *he went  
out into the  
antechamber*

escaped unto Seirah. And it came to pass, <sup>27</sup> when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill country, and he before them. And he said <sup>28</sup> unto them, Follow after me : for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan <sup>1</sup>against the Moabites, and suffered not a man to pass over. And they <sup>29</sup> smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour ; and there escaped not a man. So Moab was subdued <sup>30</sup> that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

<sup>1</sup> Or, toward Moab

And after him was Shamgar the son of <sup>31</sup> Anath, which smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad : and he also saved Israel.

And the children of Israel again did that <sup>1</sup> 4 which was evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. And the LORD sold them <sup>2</sup> into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor ; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Hârosheth of the <sup>2</sup> Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried <sup>3</sup> unto the LORD : for he had nine hundred chariots of iron ; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Or, nations

And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of <sup>4</sup> Lappidoth, she judged Israel at that time. And she <sup>3</sup> dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah <sup>5</sup> between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill country of Ephraim : and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement. And she sent and called <sup>6</sup> Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphthali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and

<sup>3</sup> Or, sat

- <sup>1</sup> draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee <sup>1 Or, draw out upon</sup> ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali  
 7 and of the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine  
 8 hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not  
 9 go with me, I will not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and  
 10 went with Barak to Kedesh. And Barak gathered together Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.  
 11 Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from <sup>2 Heb. Kain, Num. xxiv. 22.</sup> <sup>2</sup> the Kenites, even from the children of Hobab the brother in law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Zaananim,  
 12 which is by Kedesh. And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to  
 13 mount Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the <sup>3 Or, nations</sup> <sup>3</sup> Gentiles unto the river  
 14 Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand  
 15 men after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera lighted down from his chariot, and fled  
 16 away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth

<sup>1</sup> Or, *nations*

of the <sup>1</sup>Gentiles : and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword ; there was not a man left.

Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the <sup>17</sup> tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite : for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said <sup>18</sup> unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me ; fear not. And he turned in unto her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug. And he <sup>19</sup> said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink ; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. And he said unto her, <sup>20</sup> Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here ? that thou shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a <sup>21</sup> tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples, and <sup>22</sup> it pierced through into the ground ; for he was <sup>3</sup> in a deep sleep ; so he swooned and died. And, behold, as Barak <sup>22</sup> pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her, and behold, Sisera lay dead, and the pin was in his temples. So God subdued on that <sup>23</sup> day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children <sup>24</sup> of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *fastened it into*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *in a deep sleep and weary ; so he died*

Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of <sup>1</sup> 5 Abinoam on that day, saying,

For that the chieftains came forward in Is-<sup>2</sup> 2 rael,

For that the people offered themselves willingly,

Bless ye the LORD.

- 3 Hear, O ye kings ; give ear, O ye princes ;  
I, even I, will sing unto the LORD ;  
I will sing praise to the LORD, the God of  
Israel.

- 4 LORD, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,  
When thou marchedst out of the field of  
Edom,

The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped,  
Yea, the clouds dropped water.

- 5 The mountains <sup>1</sup>flowed down at the presence <sup>1</sup>Or, *quaked*  
of the LORD,

Even that Sinai at the presence of the LORD,  
the God of Israel.

- 6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,  
In the days of Jael, <sup>2</sup>the highways were unoc- <sup>2</sup>Or, *the caravans ceased*  
cupied,

And the travellers walked through <sup>3</sup>byways. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *crooked ways.*

- 7 <sup>4</sup>The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased, <sup>4</sup>Or, *The villages were unoccupied*  
Until that I Deborah arose,  
That I arose a mother in Israel.

- 8 They chose new gods ;  
Then was war in the gates :  
Was there a shield or spear seen  
Among forty thousand in Israel ?

- 9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel,  
<sup>5</sup>That offered themselves willingly among the <sup>5</sup>Or, *Ye that offered your- selves willingly among the people, bless &c.*  
people :

Bless ye the LORD.

- 10 <sup>6</sup>Tell *of it*, ye that ride on white asses,  
Ye that sit on rich carpets,  
And ye that walk by the way. <sup>6</sup>Or, *Meditate*

- 11 <sup>7</sup>Far from the noise of archers, in the places <sup>7</sup>Or, *Because of the voice of the archers ... there do they rehearse*  
of drawing water,  
There shall they rehearse the righteous acts  
of the LORD,

<sup>1</sup> Or, toward  
his villages

Even the righteous acts <sup>1</sup>of his rule in Israel :  
Then the people of the LORD went down to  
the gates.

Awake, awake, Deborah ;

12

Awake, awake, utter a song :

Arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive,  
thou son of Abinoam.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Then go  
down, O rem-  
nant, for the  
nobles.

<sup>2</sup>Then made he a remnant to have dominion <sup>13</sup>  
over <sup>3</sup>the nobles among the people :

O Lord, go  
down for me  
against (or,  
among) the  
mighty  
Or, as  
otherwise  
read, Then  
came down a  
remnant for  
the nobles; the  
people of the  
Lord came  
down for me  
against (or,  
among) the  
mighty

The LORD made me have dominion <sup>4</sup>over the  
mighty.

Out of Ephraim came down <sup>5</sup>they whose root <sup>14</sup>  
is in Amalek ;

After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples ;

Out of Machir came down <sup>6</sup>governors,

And out of Zebulun they that handle <sup>7</sup>the  
marshal's staff.

And the princes of Issachar were with De- <sup>15</sup>  
borah ;

As was Issachar, so was Barak ;

Into the valley <sup>8</sup>they rushed forth at his feet.

By the watercourses of Reuben

There were great resolves of heart.

Why satest thou among the sheepfolds, <sup>16</sup>

To hear the <sup>9</sup>pipings for the flocks ?

At the watercourses of Reuben

There were great searchings of heart.

Gilead abode beyond Jordan :

17

And Dan, why did he remain in ships ?

Asher sat still at the <sup>10</sup>haven of the sea,

And abode by his creeks.

Zebulun was a people that jeoparded their <sup>18</sup>  
lives unto the death,

And Naphtali upon the high places of the  
field.

The kings came and fought ;

19

Then fought the kings of Canaan,

In Taanach by the waters of Megiddo ;

<sup>3</sup> Or, both  
nobles and  
people

<sup>4</sup> Or, among

<sup>5</sup> See ch. xii.  
15.

<sup>6</sup> Or, law-  
givers

<sup>7</sup> Or, the staff  
of the scribe

<sup>8</sup> Or, he was  
sent on foot

<sup>9</sup> Or, whist-  
lings

<sup>10</sup> Or, shore



They took no gain of money.  
 20 They fought from heaven ;  
 The stars in their courses fought against  
 Sisera.

21 The river Kishon swept them away,  
 That <sup>1</sup>ancient river, the river Kishon.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *rushing*

<sup>2</sup>O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *March on, my soul, with strength*

22 <sup>3</sup>Then did the horsehoofs stamp  
 By reason of the pransings, the pransings of  
 their strong ones.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Then were the horsehoofs broken*

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD,  
 Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof ;  
 Because they came not to the help of the  
 LORD,

To the help of the LORD <sup>4</sup>against the mighty.  
 24 Blessed <sup>5</sup>above women shall Jael be,  
 The wife of Heber the Kenite,  
 Blessed shall she be <sup>5</sup>above women in the  
 tent.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *among*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *of*

25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk ;  
 She brought him butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the <sup>6</sup>nail,  
 And her right hand to the workmen's ham-  
 mer ;

<sup>6</sup> Or, *tent-pin*

And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she  
 smote through his head,  
 Yea, she pierced and struck through his  
 temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay :  
 At her feet he bowed, he fell :

Where he bowed, there he fell down <sup>7</sup>dead.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *de-  
stroyed.*

28 Through the window she looked forth, and  
 cried,

The mother of Sisera *cried* through the lat-  
 tice,

Why is his chariot so long in coming ?

Why tarry the <sup>8</sup>wheels of his chariots ?

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *steps.*

29 Her wise ladies answered her,

Yea, she returned answer to herself,  
Have they not found, have they not divided 30  
the spoil?

A damsel, two damsels to every man;  
To Sisera a spoil of divers colours,  
A spoil of divers colours of embroidery,  
Of divers colours of embroidery on both  
sides, on the necks of the spoil?

So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: 31  
But let them that love him be as the sun  
when he goeth forth in his might.

And the land had rest forty years.

And the children of Israel did that which was 1 6  
evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD  
delivered them into the hand of Midian seven  
years. And the hand of Midian prevailed 2  
against Israel: and because of Midian the  
children of Israel made them the dens which  
are in the mountains, and the caves, and the  
strong holds. And so it was, when Israel had 3  
sown, that the Midianites came up, and the  
Amalekites, and the children of the east; they  
came up against them; and they encamped 4  
against them, and destroyed the increase of the  
earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no  
sustenance in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox,  
nor ass. For they came up with their cattle 5  
and their tents, they came in as locusts for  
multitude; both they and their camels were  
without number: and they came into the land  
to destroy it. And Israel was brought very 6  
low because of Midian; and the children of  
Israel cried unto the LORD.

And it came to pass, when the children of 7  
Israel cried unto the LORD because of Midian,  
that the LORD sent a prophet unto the children 8  
of Israel: and he said unto them, Thus saith  
the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought you up

from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the  
 9 house of bondage; and I delivered you out of  
 the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand  
 of all that oppressed you, and drave them out  
 10 from before you, and gave you their land; and  
 I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; ye  
 shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in  
 whose land ye dwell: but ye have not heark-  
 ened unto my voice.

11 And the angel of the LORD came, and sat  
 under the <sup>1</sup>oak which was in Ophrah, that per-  
 tained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son  
 Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *terebinth*

12 to hide it from the Midianites. And the angel  
 of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto  
 him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man

13 of valour. And Gideon said unto him, Oh  
 my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is  
 all this befallen us? and where be all his won-  
 drous works which our fathers told us of, say-  
 ing, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt?  
 but now the LORD hath cast us off, and delivered

14 us into the hand of Midian. And the LORD  
<sup>2</sup>looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy  
 might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian:

<sup>2</sup> Or, *turned  
towards*

15 have not I sent thee? And he said unto him,  
 Oh Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? be-  
 hold, my <sup>3</sup>family is the poorest in Manasseh,

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *thou-  
sand*.

16 and I am the least in my father's house. And  
 the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with  
 thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as

17 one man. And he said unto him, If now I  
 have found grace in thy sight, then shew me  
 a sign that it is thou that talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come  
 unto thee, and bring forth my <sup>4</sup>present, and lay  
 it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until

<sup>4</sup> Or, *offering*

19 thou come again. And Gideon went in, and

made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the <sup>1</sup>oak, and presented it. And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. Then the angel of the LORD<sup>2</sup> put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. And Gideon saw that he was the angel of the LORD; and Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! forasmuch as I have seen the angel of the LORD face to face. And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it <sup>2</sup>Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

<sup>2</sup> That is, *The LORD is peace.*

And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's bullock, <sup>3</sup>even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the <sup>4</sup>Asherah that is <sup>5</sup>by it: and build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this strong hold, in the orderly manner, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had spoken unto him: and it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and*

<sup>4</sup> See Ex. xxxiv. 13.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *upon*

- morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken  
 down, and the Asherah was cut down that was  
<sup>1</sup>by it, and the second bullock was offered upon <sup>1</sup> Or, upon  
 29 the altar that was built. And they said one to  
 another, Who hath done this thing? And  
 when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon  
 30 the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then  
 the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out  
 thy son, that he may die: because he hath  
 broken down the altar of Baal, and because he  
 hath cut down the Asherah that was <sup>1</sup>by it.  
 31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him,  
 Will ye plead for Baal? or will ye save him?  
 he that will plead for him, <sup>2</sup>let him be put to <sup>2</sup> Or, shall be  
 death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he be a god, *put to death;*  
 let him plead for himself, because one hath *let be till*  
 32 broken down his altar. Therefore on that day *morning*  
 he called him <sup>3</sup>Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead  
 against him, because he hath broken down his  
 altar. <sup>3</sup> That is. *Let*  
 33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites *Baal plead.*  
 and the children of the east assembled them-  
 selves together; and they passed over, and  
 34 pitched in the valley of Jezreel. But the Spirit  
 of the LORD <sup>4</sup>came upon Gideon; and he blew <sup>4</sup> Heb. clothed.  
 a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered together  
 35 after him. And he sent messengers throughout  
 all Manasseh; and they also were gathered  
 together after him: and he sent messengers un-  
 to Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali;  
 36 and they came up to meet them. And Gideon  
 said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine  
 37 hand, as thou hast spoken, behold, I will put a  
 fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if there  
 be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon  
 all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt  
 save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast spoken.  
 38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the

morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not <sup>39</sup> thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once : let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece ; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night : <sup>40</sup> for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Trembling.*  
 See ver. 3.

Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the <sup>1</sup> 7 people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the spring of <sup>1</sup> Harod : and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

<sup>2</sup> Or, go round  
 about

And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people <sup>2</sup> that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now therefore go to, proclaim <sup>3</sup> in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and <sup>2</sup> depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand ; and there remained ten thousand.

And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people <sup>4</sup> are yet too many ; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there : and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee ; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

So he brought down the people unto the <sup>5</sup> water : and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself ; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. And the number of them that <sup>6</sup>



lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the people go every man unto his place.

8 <sup>1</sup> So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

<sup>1</sup> Or, So they took the victuals of the people

9 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down <sup>2</sup> into the camp; for I have delivered it into thine

<sup>2</sup> Or, against

10 hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou

11 with Purah thy servant down to the camp: and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down

<sup>2</sup> into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant unto the outermost part of

12 the <sup>3</sup> armed men that were in the camp. And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the

<sup>3</sup> Or, marched Ex. xiii. 18.

13 sea shore for multitude. And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it that it fell, and turned it upside down, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

And it was so, when Gideon heard the <sup>15</sup> telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped; and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. And he divided the three hundred <sup>16</sup> men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. And <sup>17</sup> he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow the trumpet, I and <sup>18</sup> all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For the LORD and for Gideon.

So Gideon, and the hundred men that were <sup>19</sup> with him, came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. And the <sup>20</sup> three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword <sup>1</sup>of the LORD and <sup>1</sup>of Gideon. And they stood every <sup>21</sup> man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran; and they shouted, and <sup>2</sup>put them to flight. And they blew the three hundred <sup>22</sup> trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host: and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as the <sup>3</sup>border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. And the men of Israel were <sup>23</sup> gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after Midian. And Gideon sent messengers <sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *fled*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *lip*.

throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, even Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as  
 25 Beth-barah, even Jordan. And they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian: and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond Jordan.

8 1 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian?

2 And they did chide with him sharply. And he said unto them, What have I now done in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of

3 Abi-ezer? God hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you?

Then their <sup>1</sup>anger was abated toward him, when <sup>1</sup> Heb. *spirit*.

4 he had said that. And Gideon came to Jordan, <sup>2</sup>and passed over, he, and the three hundred <sup>2</sup> Or, *to pass* men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that

7 we should give bread unto thine army? And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will <sup>3</sup>tear your flesh with the thorns of <sup>3</sup> Heb. *thresh*.

8 the wilderness and with briers. And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them in like manner: and the men of Penuel answered

him as the men of Succoth had answered. And <sup>9</sup> he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, <sup>10</sup> and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the host of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. And Gideon went up by the way of them that <sup>11</sup> dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host was secure. And Zebah and Zalmunna fled; and <sup>12</sup> he pursued after them; and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and <sup>13</sup> <sup>1</sup>discomfited all the host. And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. And he caught a young man <sup>14</sup> of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he <sup>2</sup>described for him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy and seven men. And he came unto the men of Succoth, and <sup>15</sup> said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom ye did taunt me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary? And he took the elders of the city, and <sup>16</sup> thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he <sup>3</sup>taught the men of Succoth. And he <sup>17</sup> brake down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. Then said he unto Zebah and <sup>18</sup> Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king. And he said, They <sup>19</sup> were my brethren, the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether <sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *terrified*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *wrote down*

<sup>3</sup> Some ancient authorities read, *threshed* or, *carded*.

- his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he
- 21 was yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.
- 22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast saved us out
- 23 of the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule
- 24 over you. And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the <sup>1</sup>ear-rings of his spoil. <sup>1 Or, nose-rings</sup> (For they had golden ear-rings, because they
- 25 were Ishmaelites.) And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the
- 26 ear-rings of his spoil. And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their
- 27 camels' necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went a whoring after it there: and it became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.
- 28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.
- 29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and
- 30 dwelt in his own house. And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten:
- 31 for he had many wives. And his concubine

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *set*.

that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, and he <sup>1</sup>called his name Abimelech. And <sup>32</sup> Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon <sup>33</sup> was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after the Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. And the <sup>34</sup> children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side: neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel. <sup>35</sup>

And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went <sup>1</sup> **9** to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, <sup>2</sup> I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake <sup>3</sup> of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. And they gave him threescore and ten <sup>4</sup> *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light fellows, which followed him. And he went <sup>5</sup> unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

And all the men of Shechem assembled them- <sup>6</sup>



- selves together, and all <sup>1</sup>the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the <sup>2</sup>oak of <sup>1</sup> Or, *Beth-millo*  
 7 the pillar that was in Shechem. And when they <sup>2</sup> Or, *terebinth*  
 told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may  
 8 hearken unto you. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.  
 9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, <sup>3</sup>wherewith by me they <sup>3</sup> Or, *which*  
 honour God and man, and go to wave to and *God and man*  
 10 fro over the trees? And the trees said to the *honour in me*  
 11 fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave  
 12 to and fro over the trees? And the trees said unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.  
 13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go  
 14 to wave to and fro over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and  
 15 reign over us. And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble,  
 16 and devour the cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according  
 17 to the deserving of his hands; (for my father fought for you, and <sup>4</sup>adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: <sup>4</sup> Heb. *cast his*  
 18 and ye are risen up against my father's house *life before him.*  
 this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made

Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) if ye then have dealt truly and up- 19 rightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: but if not, let fire come out 20 from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. And 21 Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

And Abimelech was prince over Israel three 22 years. And God sent an evil spirit between 23 Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: that the violence done to the 24 threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. And the men 25 of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his 26 brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their trust in him. And 27 they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and <sup>1</sup>held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and ~~reviled~~ Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is 28 Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *offered a praise offering*

- father of Shechem: for why should we serve  
 29 him? And would that this people were under  
 my hand! then would I remove Abimelech.  
 And he said <sup>1</sup>to Abimelech, Increase thine <sup>1</sup> Or, of  
 30 army, and come out. And when Zebul the  
 ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the  
 31 son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. And  
 he sent messengers unto Abimelech <sup>2</sup>craftily,  
 saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his  
 brethren are come to Shechem; and, behold,  
 32 they fortify the city against thee. Now there-  
 fore up by night, thou and the people that  
 33 is with thee, and lie in wait in the field: and  
 it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the  
 sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon  
 the city: and, behold, when he and the people  
 that is with him come out against thee, then  
 mayest thou do to them <sup>3</sup>as thou shalt find  
 occasion. <sup>3</sup> Heb. as thine  
 hand shall  
 find.
- 34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people  
 that were with him, by night, and they laid  
 35 wait against Shechem in four companies. And  
 Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in  
 the entering of the gate of the city: and  
 Abimelech rose up, and the people that were  
 36 with him, from the ambushment. And when  
 Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold,  
 there come people down from the tops of the  
 mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou  
 seest the shadow of the mountains as if they  
 37 were men. And Gaal spake again and said,  
 See there come people down by the <sup>4</sup>middle <sup>4</sup> Heb. navel.  
 of the land, and one company cometh by the  
 38 way of <sup>5</sup>the oak of Meonenim. Then said  
 Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, that  
 thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should  
 serve him? is not this the people that thou hast  
 despised? go out now, I pray, and fight with
- <sup>2</sup> Or, in Tor-  
mah  
<sup>5</sup> That is, The  
augurs' oak.

them. And Gaal went out before the men of 39  
 Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And 40  
 Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him,  
 and there fell many wounded, even unto the  
 entering of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt 41  
 at Arumah : and Zebul drave out Gaal and his  
 brethren, that they should not dwell in She-  
 chem. And it came to pass on the morrow, 42  
 that the people went out into the field ; and  
 they told Abimelech. And he took the people, 43  
 and divided them into three companies, and laid  
 wait in the field ; and he looked, and, behold,  
 the people came forth out of the city ; and he  
 rose up against them, and smote them. And 44  
 Abimelech, and the companies that were with  
 him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering  
 of the gate of the city : and the two companies  
 rushed upon all that were in the field, and  
 smote them. And Abimelech fought against 45  
 the city all that day ; and he took the city,  
 and slew the people that was therein : and  
 he beat down the city, and sowed it with  
 salt.

<sup>1</sup> ch. viii. 33.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the axes.*

And when all the men of the tower of She- 46  
 chem heard thereof, they entered into the hold  
 of the house <sup>1</sup>of El-Berith. And it was told 47  
 Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of  
 Shechem were gathered together. And Abi- 48  
 melech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all  
 the people that were with him ; and Abimelech  
 took <sup>2</sup>an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough  
 from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his  
 shoulder : and he said unto the people that were  
 with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste,  
 and do as I have done. And all the people like- 49  
 wise cut down every man his bough, and followed  
 Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set  
 the hold on fire upon them ; so that all the men

of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and en-  
 51 camped against Thebez, and took it. But  
 there was a strong tower within the city, and  
 thither fled all the men and women, and all they  
 of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat  
 52 them up to the roof of the tower. And Abime-  
 lech came unto the tower, and fought against it,  
 and went hard unto the door of the tower to  
 53 burn it with fire. And a certain woman cast  
 an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and  
 54 brake his skull. Then he called hastily unto  
 the young man his armourbearer, and said unto  
 him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men  
 say not of me, A woman slew him. And his  
 young man thrust him through, and he died.  
 55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abime-  
 lech was dead, they departed every man unto  
 56 his place. Thus God requited the wickedness  
 of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in  
 57 slaying his seventy brethren: and all the wick-  
 edness of the men of Shechem did God requite  
 upon their heads: and upon them came the  
 curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 1 And after Abimelech there arose to save  
 Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo,  
 a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in  
 2 the hill country of Ephraim. And he judged  
 Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was  
 buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Jair, the Gileadite; and  
 4 he judged Israel twenty and two years. And  
 he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts,  
 and they had thirty cities, which are called  
 1 Havvoth-jair unto this day, which are in the  
 5 land of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried  
 in Kamon.

<sup>1</sup> That is, *The towns of Jair*, Num. xxxii.



<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Aram*.

And the children of Israel again did that 6  
which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and  
served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the  
gods of <sup>1</sup>Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the  
gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of  
Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and  
they forsook the LORD, and served him not.  
And the anger of the LORD was kindled against 7  
Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the  
Philistines, and into the hand of the children  
of Ammon. And they vexed and oppressed 8  
the children of Israel that year: eighteen years  
*oppressed they* all the children of Israel that were  
beyond Jordan in the land of the Amorites,  
which is in Gilead. And the children of Am- 9  
mon passed over Jordan to fight also against  
Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the  
house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore dis-  
tressed. And the children of Israel cried unto 10  
the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee,  
even because we have forsaken our God, and  
have served the Baalim.

And the LORD said unto the children of 11  
Israel, *Did not I save you* from the Egyptians,  
and from the Amorites, from the children of  
Ammon, and from the Philistines? The Zidon- 12  
ians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites,  
did oppress you; and ye cried unto me, and I  
saved you out of their hand. Yet ye have for- 13  
saken me, and served other gods: wherefore I  
will save you no more. Go and cry unto the 14  
gods which ye have chosen; let them save you  
in the time of your distress. And the children 15  
of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned:  
do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good  
unto thee; only deliver us, we pray thee,  
this day. And they put away the strange 16  
gods from among them, and served the LORD:



and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, 18 and encamped in Mizpah. And the people, the princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

11 1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: 2 and Gilead begat Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drave out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for 3 thou art the son of another woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And it came to pass after a while, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. 5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land 6 of Tob: and they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our chief, that we may fight with the 7 children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon, and thou shalt be our head over all the inhabitants of 9 Gilead. And Jephthah said unto the elders

of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, <sup>10</sup> <sup>1</sup> Heb. *hearer*. The LORD shall be 'witness between us, if we do not even according to thy word. Then <sup>11</sup> Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Jephthah spake all his words before the LORD in Mizpah.

And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king <sup>12</sup> of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight against my land? And the king <sup>13</sup> of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers again <sup>14</sup> unto the king of the children of Ammon: and <sup>15</sup> said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: but when they came up <sup>16</sup> from Egypt, and Israel walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; then Israel sent messengers unto the <sup>17</sup> king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner he sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not: and Israel abode in Kadesh. Then he walked <sup>18</sup> through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they pitched on the other side of Arnon; but they came not within the border of Moab, for Arnon was the border of Moab. And Israel sent <sup>19</sup>

messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon ; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land  
20 unto my place. But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border : but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz,  
21 and fought against Israel. And the LORD, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them : so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites,  
22 the inhabitants of that country. And they possessed all the border of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. So now the LORD, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest  
24 thou possess them ? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess ? So whomsoever the LORD our God hath dispossessed from before us, them will we possess.  
25 And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab ? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against  
26 them ? While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her <sup>1</sup>towns, and in Aroer and her <sup>1</sup>towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of Arnon, three hundred years ; wherefore did ye  
27 not recover them within that time ? I therefore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me : the LORD, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel  
28 and the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.  
29 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *daughters*.

children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a 30  
vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt  
indeed deliver the children of Ammon into mine  
hand, then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh 31  
forth of the doors of my house to meet me,  
when I return in peace from the children of  
Ammon, it shall be the LORD'S, and I will offer  
it up for a burnt offering.

So Jephthah passed over unto the children 32  
of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD  
delivered them into his hand. And he smote 33  
them from Aroer, until thou come to Minnith,  
even twenty cities, and unto Abel-cheramim,  
with a very great slaughter. So the children  
of Ammon were subdued before the children  
of Israel.

And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house, 34  
and, behold, his daughter came out to meet  
him with timbrels and with dances: and she  
was his only child; beside her he had neither  
son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when 35  
he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said,  
Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very  
low, and thou art one of them that trouble me:  
for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD,  
and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, 36  
My father, thou hast opened thy mouth unto  
the LORD; do unto me according to that which  
hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch  
as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of  
thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.  
And she said unto her father, Let this thing be 37  
done for me: let me alone two months, that I  
may depart and go down upon the mountains,  
and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.  
And he said, Go. And he sent her away for 38  
two months: and she departed, she and her  
companions, and bewailed her virginity upon

- 39 the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed : and she <sup>1</sup>knew no man. And it
- 40 was <sup>2</sup>a custom in Israel, that the daughters of Israel went yearly to <sup>3</sup>celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year. <sup>1</sup> Or, *had known* <sup>2</sup> Or, *an ordinance* <sup>3</sup> Or, *lament*
- 12 <sup>1</sup> And the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed <sup>4</sup>northward ; and they said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee ? we will burn
- <sup>2</sup> thine house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon ; and when I called you, ye saved me not out of their hand.
- <sup>3</sup> And when I saw that ye saved me not, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand : wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me ?
- <sup>4</sup> Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim : and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye are fugitives of Ephraim, ye Gileadites, in the midst of Ephraim, *and* in the midst
- <sup>5</sup> of Manasseh : and the Gileadites took the fords of Jordan against the Ephraimites : and it was so, that when *any of* the fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite ? If he said,
- <sup>6</sup> Nay ; then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth ; and he said Sibboleth ; for he could not frame to pronounce it right ; then they laid hold on him, and slew him at the fords of Jordan : and there fell at that time of Eph-
- <sup>7</sup> raim forty and two thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah
- Or, to Zaphon*
- Or, to Zaphon*

the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged <sup>8</sup> Israel. And he had thirty sons, and thirty <sup>9</sup> daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. And Ibzan died, <sup>10</sup> and was buried at Beth-lehem.

And after him Elon, the Zebulunite, judged <sup>11</sup> Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. And <sup>12</sup> Elon the Zebulunite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the land of Zebulun.

And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, the <sup>13</sup> Pirathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty <sup>14</sup> sons and thirty sons' sons, that rode on three-score and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years. And Abdon the son of Hillel the <sup>15</sup> Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

And the children of Israel again did that <sup>1</sup> **13** which was evil in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

And there was a certain man of Zorah, of <sup>2</sup> the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the <sup>3</sup> woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, <sup>4</sup> I pray thee, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: for, lo, <sup>5</sup> thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come upon his head: for the child shall be a <sup>1</sup> Nazirite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the woman came <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Num.  
vi. 2.



and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; and I asked him not whence he was, neither  
 7 told he me his name: but he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb to  
 8 the day of his death. Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, Oh Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do  
 9 unto the child that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband  
 10 was not with her. And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me,  
 11 that came unto me the *other* day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.  
 12 And Manoah said, <sup>1</sup>Now let thy words come to pass: what shall be the <sup>2</sup>ordering of the child, and <sup>3</sup>*what shall be* his work? And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I  
 14 said unto the woman let her be ware. She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I  
 15 commanded her let her observe. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, that we may make ready  
 16 a kid for thee. And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Now when thy words come to pass, what &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *manner*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *what shall be done unto him*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *grape-vine* See Num. vi. 4.

make ready a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was the angel of the LORD. And Manoah <sup>17</sup> said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy words come to pass we may do thee honour? And the angel of the <sup>18</sup> LORD said unto him, Wherefore askest thou after my name, seeing it is wonderful? So <sup>19</sup> Manoah took the kid with the meal offering, and offered it upon the rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. For it came to pass, when <sup>20</sup> the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground. But the angel of the LORD did no <sup>21</sup> more appear to Manoah or to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, We <sup>22</sup> shall surely die, because we have seen God. But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were <sup>23</sup> pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would at this time have let us hear such things as these. And the woman bare <sup>24</sup> a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. And <sup>25</sup> the Spirit of the LORD began to move him in <sup>1</sup> Mahaneh-dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

<sup>1</sup> That is, *The camp of Dan*, ch. xviii. 12.

And Samson went down to Timnah, and <sup>1</sup> **14** saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines. And he came up, and told his <sup>2</sup> father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife. Then his father and his mother said <sup>3</sup>

unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me ; for she pleaseth  
4 me well. But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD ; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.  
5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah : and, behold, a young lion  
6 roared against him. And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand : but he told not his father or his  
7 mother what he had done. And he went down, and talked with the woman ; and she pleased  
8 Samson well. And after a while he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion : and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey.  
9 And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went, and he came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat : but he told them not that he had taken  
10 the honey out of the body of the lion. And his father went down unto the woman : and Samson made there a feast ; for so used the  
11 young men to do. And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty com-  
12 panions to be with him. And Samson said unto them, Let me now put forth a riddle unto you : if ye can declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes  
13 of raiment : but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and

thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. And he said unto them,

14

Out of the eater came forth meat,

And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

<sup>1</sup> The LXX.  
and Syriac  
have *fourth*.

And they could not in three days declare the riddle. And it came to pass on the <sup>1</sup>seventh <sup>15</sup> day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to <sup>2</sup>take that we have? is it not so? And Samson's wife wept <sup>16</sup> before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee? And she wept before <sup>17</sup> him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore: and she told the riddle to the children of her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the <sup>18</sup> seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,

Ye had not found out my riddle.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *apparel*

And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon <sup>19</sup> him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their <sup>3</sup>spoil, and gave the changes *of raiment* unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. But <sup>20</sup> Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

But it came to pass after a while, in the time <sup>1</sup> <sup>15</sup> of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife

with a kid ; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not  
2 suffer him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her ; therefore I gave her to thy companion : is not her younger sister fairer than she ? take her, I  
3 pray thee, instead of her. And Samson said unto them, This time shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I do them a  
4 mischief. And Samson went and caught three hundred <sup>1</sup>foxes, and took <sup>2</sup>firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst  
5 between every two tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and the standing corn, and also  
6 the oliveyards. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this ? And they said, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her  
7 father with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.  
8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter : and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.  
9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in  
10 Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us ? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done  
11 to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us ? what then is this that thou hast done unto us ? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done

<sup>1</sup> Or, *jackals*<sup>2</sup> Or, *torches*

unto them. And they said unto him, We are <sup>12</sup> come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. And they <sup>13</sup> spake unto him, saying, No; but we will *only* bind thee, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock. When he came unto Lehi, the <sup>14</sup> Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands <sup>1</sup>dropped from off his hands. And he found a new jaw- <sup>15</sup> bone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thousand men therewith. And <sup>16</sup> Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, an ~~an~~ heap, two  
heaps,

With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten  
a thousand men.

And it came to pass, when he had made an <sup>17</sup> end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and he ~~called~~ that place <sup>2</sup>Ramath-lehi. And he was sore athirst, and <sup>18</sup> called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance <sup>3</sup>by the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. But <sup>19</sup> God clave the hollow place that is in <sup>4</sup>Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof <sup>5</sup>En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day. And <sup>20</sup> he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

And Samson went to Gaza, and saw there an <sup>1</sup> **16**

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *were melted.*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *The hill of the jawbone.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *into*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the jawbone*

<sup>5</sup> That is, *The spring of him that called.*



- 2 harlot, and went in unto her. *And it was told*  
the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither.  
And they compassed him in, and laid wait for  
him all night in the gate of the city, and  
were quiet all the night, saying, <sup>1</sup>Let be *till* <sup>1</sup> Or, *When*  
3 morning light, then we will kill him. And *the morning*  
Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, *is light*  
and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the  
city, and the two posts, and plucked them up,  
bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders,  
and carried them up to the top of the mountain  
that is before Hebron.
- 4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved  
a woman <sup>2</sup>in the valley of Sorek, whose name <sup>2</sup> Or, *by the*  
5 was Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines *brook*  
came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him,  
and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by  
what means we may prevail against him, that  
we may bind him to <sup>3</sup>afflict him: and we will <sup>3</sup> Or, *humble*  
give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces*  
6 of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell  
me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength  
lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to  
7 afflict thee. And Samson said unto her, If they  
bind me with seven <sup>4</sup>green withs that were never <sup>4</sup> Or, *new bow-*  
dried, then shall I become weak, and be as *strings*  
8 another man. Then the lords of the Philistines  
brought up to her seven <sup>4</sup>green withs which had  
not been dried, and she bound him with them.
- 9 Now she had the liers in wait abiding in the  
inner chamber. And she said unto him, The  
Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he  
brake the withs, as a string of tow is broken  
when it <sup>5</sup>toucheth the fire. So his strength was <sup>5</sup> Heb. *smell-*  
10 not known. And Delilah said unto Samson, *eth.*  
Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me  
lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou  
11 mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If

they only bind me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. So Delilah took 12 new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And the liers in wait were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, 13 Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. And she 14 fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the <sup>1</sup>beam, and the web. And she 15 said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. And it 16 came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death. And he told her all his 17 heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazirite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man. And when Delilah saw that he had told 18 her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for <sup>2</sup>he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in their hand. And she 19 made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. And 20

<sup>1</sup> Or, *woof*

<sup>2</sup> Or, according to another reading, *he had told her*

- she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself. But he wist not that the LORD was departed from
- 21 him. And the Philistines laid hold on him, and <sup>1</sup>put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house. Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.
- 23 And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into
- 24 our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which hath slain many
- 25 of us. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made sport before them: and they set him
- 26 between the pillars. And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean upon them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.
- 28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may <sup>2</sup>be at once avenged of the
- 29 Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one

<sup>1</sup> Heb. bored out.

<sup>2</sup> Or, be avenged &c. for one of my two eyes

with his right hand, and the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. <sup>30</sup> And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. Then his brethren and all <sup>31</sup> the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

And there was a man of the hill country of <sup>1</sup> 17 Ephraim, whose name was Micah. And he <sup>2</sup> said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou didst utter a curse, and didst also speak it in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my <sup>3</sup> son of the LORD. And when he had restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had verily dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee. But <sup>4</sup> he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and it was in the house of Micah. And the man <sup>5</sup> Micah had an house of <sup>1</sup> gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and <sup>2</sup> consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. In those days <sup>6</sup> there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

And there was a young man out of Beth- <sup>7</sup> lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. And the man <sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *God*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *filled the hand of* &c.

departed out of the city, out of Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to the hill country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed. And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals.

11 So the Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest. In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: and they came to the hill country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, and lodged there. When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned aside thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this place? and what hast thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, and he hath hired me, and I am become his priest.



And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray 5 thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. And 6 the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

Then the five men departed, and came to 7 Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt in security, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; for <sup>1</sup>there was none to do any hurt in the land, <sup>2</sup>possessing authority, and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no dealings with any man. And they 8 came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye? And they said, Arise, and let us go up 9 against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land. When ye go, ye shall come unto a 10 people secure, and the land is large: for God hath given it into your hand; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

And there set forth from thence of the family 11 of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war. And they went up, and encamped in Kirjath- 12 yearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place <sup>3</sup>Mahanah-dan unto this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-yearim. And they passed 13 thence unto the hill country of Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered 14 the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they turned aside thither, and came 15

<sup>1</sup> Or, there was no magistrate in the land that might put them to shame in anything

<sup>2</sup> Heb. possess- or (or, heir) of restraint.

<sup>3</sup> See xiii. 25.



to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and asked him  
 16 of his welfare. And the six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the  
 17 gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood by the entering of the gate with the six  
 18 hundred men girt with weapons of war. And when these went into Micah's house, and fetched the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the priest said unto them,  
 19 What do ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be priest unto the house of one man, or to be priest unto a tribe and a  
 20 family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of  
 21 the people. So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the goods  
 22 before them. When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.  
 23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, 'that thou comest with such a  
 24 company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and are gone away, and what have I more? and how  
 25 then say ye unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest <sup>2</sup>angry fellows fall upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *that thou art gathered together?*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *bitter of soul.*

lives of thy household. And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house. And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and secure, and smote them with the edge of the sword; and they burnt the city with fire. And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built the city, and dwelt therein. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first. And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of <sup>1</sup>Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land. So they set them up Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *Manasseh*.

And it came to pass in those days when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim, who took to him a wife a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah. And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there the space of four months. And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak <sup>2</sup>kindly unto her, to bring <sup>3</sup>her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. And his father in law, the damsel's father,

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *to her heart*.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is *it*, i.e. her heart.

- retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged  
 5 there. And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ye shall go your  
 6 way. So they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.  
 7 And the man rose up to depart; but his father in law urged him, and he lodged there again.  
 8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee, and tarry ye until the day declineth, and they did eat, both  
 9 of them. And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go <sup>1</sup>home.  
 10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, the same is Jerusalem: and there were with him a couple of asses saddled; his concu-  
 11 bine also was with him. When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites,  
 12 and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into the city of a fo-  
 13 reigner, <sup>2</sup>that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass over to Gibeah. And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to

<sup>1</sup> Heb. to thy tent.

<sup>2</sup> Or, where there are none of the children of Israel

one of these places; and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. So they passed on and<sup>14</sup> went their way; and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in<sup>15</sup> to lodge in Gibeah: and he went in, and sat him down in the street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodge. And, behold, there came an old man<sup>16</sup> from his work out of the field at even; now the man was of the hill country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place were Benjamites. And he lifted up his eyes,<sup>17</sup> and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? And he said unto<sup>18</sup> him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah unto the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim; from thence am I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah: and I am *now* going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that taketh me into his house. Yet there is both straw and<sup>19</sup> provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing. And the old man<sup>20</sup> said, Peace be unto thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street. So he brought him into his house, and gave<sup>21</sup> the asses fodder: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink. As they were making<sup>22</sup> their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of <sup>1</sup>Belial, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him. And the man, the<sup>23</sup> master of the house, went out unto them, and

<sup>1</sup> See Deut.  
xiii. 13.

- said unto them, Nay, my brethren, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is
- 24 come into mine house, do not this folly. Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not
- 25 any such folly. But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring,
- 26 they let her go. Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it
- 27 was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands upon the threshold.
- 28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going; but none answered: then he took her up upon the ass; and the man rose up, and gat him unto
- 29 his place. And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, <sup>1</sup>limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the
- 30 borders of Israel. And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take counsel, and speak.
- 20 <sup>1</sup> Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of
- 2 Gilead, unto the LORD at Mizpah. And the <sup>2</sup>chiefs of all the people, <sup>3</sup>even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *according to her bones.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *corners.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *even all*

of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

Now the children of Benjamin heard that 3 the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpah. And the children of Israel said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass? And 4 the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. And the men of Gibeah 5 rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they humbled, and she is dead. And I took my concubine, 6 and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. Behold, ye children of Israel, all of 7 you; give here your advice and counsel. And 8 all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn unto his house. But now 9 this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* against it by lot; and we will 10 take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Geba of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against 11 the city, knit together as one man.

And the tribes of Israel sent men through 12 all the tribes of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is come to pass among you? Now therefore deliver up the men, the sons of 13 <sup>2</sup>Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel.

<sup>1</sup> See Num. iv. 18; 1 Sam. ix. 21.

<sup>2</sup> See Deut. xiii. 13.



But <sup>1</sup>Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *the children of Benjamin.*

<sup>14</sup> And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

<sup>15</sup> And the children of Benjamin were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty and <sup>2</sup>six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered

<sup>2</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *five.*

<sup>16</sup> seven hundred chosen men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair-breadth, and not miss.

<sup>17</sup> And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that

<sup>18</sup> drew sword: all these were men of war. And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin? And the

<sup>19</sup> LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and

<sup>20</sup> encamped against Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in array

<sup>21</sup> against them at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites on

<sup>22</sup> that day twenty and two thousand men. And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the

<sup>23</sup> first day. (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even; and they asked of the LORD, saying, Shall I again draw nigh to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

And the children of Israel came near against 24  
the children of Benjamin the second day. And 25  
Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah  
the second day, and destroyed down to the  
ground of the children of Israel again eighteen  
thousand men ; all these drew the sword. Then 26  
all the children of Israel, and all the people,  
went up, and came unto Beth-el, and wept, and  
sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day  
until even ; and they offered burnt offerings and  
peace offerings before the LORD. And the 27  
children of Israel asked of the LORD, (for the  
ark of the covenant of God was there in those  
days, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son 28  
of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying,  
Shall I yet again go out to battle against the  
children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I  
cease ? And the LORD said, Go up ; for to  
morrow I will deliver him into thine hand.  
And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah 29  
round about.

And the children of Israel went up against 30  
the children of Benjamin on the third day, and  
set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at  
other times. And the children of Benjamin 31  
went out against the people, and were drawn  
away from the city ; and they began to smite  
and kill of the people, as at other times, in the  
highways, of which one goeth up to Beth-el, and  
the other to Gibeah, in the field, about thirty  
men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin 32  
said, They are smitten down before us, as at the  
first. But the children of Israel said, Let us  
flee, and draw them away from the city unto  
the highways. And all the men of Israel rose 33  
up out of their place, and set themselves in  
array at Baal-tamar : and the liers in wait of  
Israel brake forth out of their place, even out of

- 34 <sup>1</sup>Maareh-geba. And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew
- 35 not that evil was <sup>2</sup>close upon them. And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.
- 36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set against Gibeah.
- 37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of
- 38 the sword. Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait was, that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise
- 39 up out of the city. <sup>3</sup>And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten
- 40 down before us, as in the first battle. But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the whole of the city
- 41 went up *in smoke* to heaven. And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon
- 42 them. Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and <sup>4</sup>them which came out of the cities they
- 43 destroyed in the midst thereof. They inclosed the Benjamites round about, they chased them, at *their* resting place they trode them down, as far as over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.
- 44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the meadow of Geba*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *touching*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *And the men &c.... battle: (now Benjamin... heaven): and the men &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *they which came &c. destroyed them*

men ; all these were men of valour. And they 45  
turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the  
rock of Rimmon : and they gleaned of them  
in the highways five thousand men ; and fol-  
lowed hard after them unto Gidom, and smote  
of them two thousand men. So that all which 46  
fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five  
thousand men that drew the sword ; all these  
were men of valour. But six hundred men 47  
turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the  
rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of  
Rimmon four months. And the men of Israel 48  
turned again upon the children of Benjamin,  
and smote them with the edge of the sword,  
both the entire city, and the cattle, and all that  
they found : moreover all the cities which they  
found they set on fire.

Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, 1 **21**  
saying, There shall not any of us give his  
daughter unto Benjamin to wife. And the 2  
people came to Beth-el, and sat there till even  
before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept  
sore. And they said, O LORD, the God of 3  
Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that  
there should be to-day one tribe lacking in  
Israel ? And it came to pass on the morrow, 4  
that the people rose early, and built there an  
altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace  
offerings.

And the children of Israel said, Who is 5  
there among all the tribes of Israel that came  
not up in the assembly unto the LORD ? For  
they had made a great oath concerning him  
that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpah,  
saying, He shall surely be put to death. And 6  
the children of Israel repented them for Benja-  
min their brother, and said, There is one tribe  
cut off from Israel this day. How shall we do 7

- for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them  
8 of our daughters to wives? And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from  
9 Jabesh-gilead to the assembly. For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none  
10 of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the  
11 women and the little ones. And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lien by  
12 man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.
- 13 And the whole congregation sent and spake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace unto  
14 them. And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead:  
15 and yet so they sufficed them not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.
- 16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Ben-  
17 jamin? And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not blotted out from  
18 Israel. Howbeit we may not give them wives

of our daughters : for the children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin. And they said, Behold, there is <sup>19</sup> a feast of the LORD from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. And they commanded the children of Benjamin, <sup>20</sup> saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards ; and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh <sup>21</sup> come out to dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when <sup>22</sup> their fathers or their brethren come to <sup>1</sup>complain unto us, that we will say unto them, Grant them graciously unto us : because we took not *for them* each man his wife in battle : neither did ye give them unto them ; else would ye now be guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, <sup>23</sup> and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they carried off : and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at <sup>24</sup> that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. In those days there <sup>25</sup> was no king in Israel : every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *strive with us*



THE  
BOOK OF RUTH.

---

1 <sup>1</sup> AND it came to pass in the days when the  
judges judged, that there was a famine in the  
land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah  
went to sojourn in the <sup>1</sup>country of Moab, he, and <sup>1</sup> Heb. *field*.  
<sup>2</sup> his wife, and his two sons. And the name  
of the man was Elimelech, and the name of  
his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons  
Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-  
judah. And they came into the country of Moab,  
<sup>3</sup> and continued there. And Elimelech Naomi's  
husband died; and she was left, and her  
<sup>4</sup> two sons. And they took them wives of the  
women of Moab; the name of the one was  
Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and  
<sup>5</sup> they dwelled there about ten years. And  
Mahlon and Chilion died ~~also~~ both of them;  
and the woman was left of her two children  
<sup>6</sup> and of her husband. Then she arose with  
her daughters in law, that she might return  
from the country of Moab: for she had heard in  
the country of Moab how that the LORD had  
<sup>7</sup> visited his people in giving them bread. And  
she went forth out of the place where she was,  
and her two daughters in law with her; and  
they went on the way to return unto the land  
<sup>8</sup> of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two

daughters in law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house : the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. The LORD grant you that ye may find <sup>9</sup> rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them ; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. And they said unto her, Nay, <sup>10</sup> but we will return with thee unto thy people. And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters : <sup>11</sup> why will ye go with me ? have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands ? Turn again, my daughters, go your way ; for I <sup>12</sup> am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even have an husband to night, and should also bear sons ; would ye therefore tarry till they were grown ? <sup>13</sup> would ye therefore stay from having husbands ? nay, my daughters ; for <sup>14</sup> 'it grieveth me much for your sakes, for the hand of the LORD is gone forth against me. And they lifted up their <sup>14</sup> voice, and wept again : and Orpah kissed her mother in law ; but Ruth clave unto her. And <sup>15</sup> she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her god : return thou after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat <sup>16</sup> me not to leave thee, and to return from following after thee : for whither thou goest, I will go ; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge : thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God : where thou diest, will I die, and there <sup>17</sup> will I be buried : the LORD do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me. And when she saw that she was stedfastly <sup>18</sup> minded to go with her, she left speaking unto her. So they two went until they came to <sup>19</sup> Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and *the women* said, Is this

<sup>1</sup> Or, *it is far more bitter for me than for you*

20 Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not  
 1 Naomi, call me 2 Mara: for the Almighty hath  
 21 dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full,  
 and the LORD hath brought me home again  
 empty: why call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD  
 hath testified against me, and the Almighty  
 22 hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and  
 Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with  
 her, which returned out of the country of Moab:  
 and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning  
 of barley harvest.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*Pleasant.*

<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*Bitter.*

2 1 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's,  
 a mighty man of <sup>3</sup>wealth, of the family of  
 2 Elimelech; and his name was Boaz. And Ruth  
 the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go  
 to the field, and glean among the ears of corn  
 after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And  
 3 she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And she  
 went, and came, and gleaned in the field after  
 the reapers: and her hap was to light on the  
 portion of the field belonging unto Boaz, who  
 4 was of the family of Elimelech. And, behold,  
 Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the  
 reapers, The LORD be with you. And they  
 5 answered him, The LORD bless thee. Then  
 said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the  
 6 reapers, Whose damsel is this? And the servant  
 that was set over the reapers answered and  
 said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came  
 back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:  
 7 and she said, Let me glean, I pray you, and  
 gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so  
 she came, and hath continued even from the  
 morning until now, that she hath tarried a little  
 8 in the house. Then said Boaz unto Ruth,  
 Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to  
 glean in another field, neither pass from hence,  
 9 but abide here fast by my maidens. Let thine

<sup>3</sup> Or, *valour*

eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them : have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee ? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thy sight, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger ? And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband : and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD, the God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to take refuge. Then she said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord ; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken <sup>1</sup>kindly unto thine handmaid, though I be not as one of thine handmaidens. And at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers : and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left thereof. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not. And also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field until even ; and she beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took it up, and went into the city : and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned : and she brought forth,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *to the heart of.*

and gave to her that she had left after she was  
 19 sufficed. And her mother in law said unto her,  
 Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where  
 wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take  
 knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother  
 in law with whom she had wrought, and said,  
 The man's name with whom I wrought to day  
 20 is Boaz. And Naomi said unto her daughter  
 in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath  
 not left off his kindness to the living and to the  
 dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is  
 nigh of kin unto us, <sup>1</sup>one of our near kinsmen.  
 21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yea, he said  
 unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young  
 22 men, until they have ended all my harvest. And  
 Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It  
 is good, my daughter, that thou go out with  
 his maidens, and that they meet thee not in any  
 23 other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of  
 Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest  
 and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her  
 mother in law.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *one of them that hath the right to redeem for us*  
 See Lev. xxv. 25.

3 1 And Naomi her mother in law said unto her,  
 My daughter, shall I not seek <sup>2</sup>rest for thee,  
 2 that it may be well with thee? And now is  
 there not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens  
 thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to  
 3 night in the threshing-floor. Wash thyself there-  
 fore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment  
 upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-  
 floor: but make not thyself known unto the  
 man, until he shall have done eating and drink-  
 4 ing. And it shall be, when he lieth down,  
 that thou shalt mark the place where he shall  
 lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his  
 feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell  
 5 thee what thou shalt do. And she said unto  
 6 her, All that thou <sup>3</sup>sayest I will do. And

<sup>2</sup> Or, *a resting-place*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *sayest unto me.*

she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten and 7 drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn : and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. And it came to pass at 8 midnight, that the man was <sup>1</sup>afraid, and turned himself : and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who art thou ? And she an- 9 swered, I am Ruth thine handmaid : spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid ; for thou art <sup>2</sup>a near kinsman. And he said, Blessed 10 be thou of the LORD, my daughter : thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. And 11 now, my daughter, fear not ; I will do to thee all that thou sayest : for all the <sup>3</sup>city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. And now it is true that I am a near 12 kinsman : howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be in 13 the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well ; let him do the kinsman's part : but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth : lie down until the morning. And she lay at 14 his feet until the morning : and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor. And he said, Bring the 15 mantle that is upon thee, and hold it ; and she held it : and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her : and <sup>4</sup>he went into the city. And when she came to her 16 mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my

<sup>1</sup> Or, startled

<sup>2</sup> Or, one that hath the right to redeem  
Heb. goel.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. gate.  
See ch. iv. 1,  
11.

<sup>4</sup> Or, according to some ancient authorities, she went



- daughter? And she told her all that the man  
 17 had done to her. And she said, These six  
*measures* of barley gave he me; for he <sup>1</sup>said,  
 18 Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then  
 said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know  
 how the matter will fall: for the man will not  
 rest, until he have finished the thing this  
 day.
- 4 1 Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat  
 him down there: and, behold, the near kinsman  
 of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he  
 said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down  
 here. And he turned aside, and sat down.
- 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the  
 city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they  
 3 sat down. And he said unto the near kinsman,  
 Naomi, that is come again out of the country  
 of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, which was  
 4 our brother Elimelech's: and I thought to  
<sup>2</sup>disclose it unto thee, saying, Buy it before  
 them that sit here, and before the elders of  
 my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redēem  
 it: but if <sup>3</sup>thou wilt not redeem it, then tell  
 me, that I may know: for there is none to  
 redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee.
- 5 And he said, I will redeem it. Then said  
 Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the  
 hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth  
 the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise  
 up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.
- 6 And the near kinsman said, I cannot redeem  
 it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance:  
 redeem thou my <sup>4</sup>right to thyself; for I cannot  
 7 redeem it. Now this was *the manner* in former  
 time in Israel concerning redeeming and con-  
 cerning changing, for to confirm all things;  
 a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his  
 neighbour: and this was the custom in Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Another  
 reading is  
*said to me.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *uncover  
 thine ear.*

<sup>3</sup> So many  
 ancient autho-  
 rities. The  
 printed He-  
 brew text has  
*he will.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *right of  
 redemption.*

So the near kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it 8  
for thyself. And he drew off his shoe. And 9  
Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the  
people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have  
bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was  
Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.  
Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mah- 10  
lon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise  
up the name of the dead upon his inheritance,  
that the name of the dead be not cut off from  
among his brethren, and from the gate of his  
place: ye are witnesses this day. And all the 11  
people that were in the gate, and the elders,  
said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the  
woman that is come into thine house like Rachel  
and like Leah, which two did build the house of  
Israel: and <sup>1</sup>do thou worthily in Ephrathah,  
and be famous in Beth-lehem: and let thy house 12  
be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bare  
unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall  
give thee of this young woman. So Boaz took 13  
Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went  
in unto her, and the LORD gave her conception,  
and she bare a son. And the women said unto 14  
Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not  
left thee this day without a near kinsman, and  
let his name be famous in Israel. And he shall 15  
be unto thee a restorer of life, and a nourisher  
of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which  
loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven  
sons, hath borne him. And Naomi took the 16  
child, and laid it in her bosom, and became  
nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours 17  
gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to  
Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is  
the father of Jesse, the father of David.

Now these are the generations of Perez: 18  
Perez begat Hezron, and Hezron begat Ram, 19

<sup>1</sup> Or, get thee  
power

- 20 and Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab  
begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat <sup>1</sup>Salmon, <sup>1</sup> Heb.  
21 and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, *Salmah.*  
22 and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.



[*Second Revision :—*  
*Private and confidential.*]

THE

## FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

---

1 1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-  
zophim, of the hill country of Ephraim, and his  
name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the  
son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph,  
2 an Ephraimite: and he had two wives; the  
name of the one was Hannah, and the name  
of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had chil-  
3 dren, but Hannah had no children. And this  
man went up out of his city from year to year  
to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of  
hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli,  
Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto the LORD,  
4 were there. And when the day came that  
Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his  
wife, and to all her sons and her daughters,  
5 portions: but unto Hannah he gave a double  
portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD  
6 had shut up her womb. And her adversary  
provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because  
7 the LORD had shut up her womb. And *as* he  
did so year by year, when she went up to the  
house of the LORD, so she provoked her; there-  
8 fore she wept, and did not eat. And Elkanah  
her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weep-  
est thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is

thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons? So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon his seat by the door post of the temple of the LORD. And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a <sup>1</sup>man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before the LORD. Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered and said; Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*. And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her. And it came to pass in process of time, that Hannah

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *seed of men*.



conceived and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked  
 21 him of the LORD. And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD  
 22 the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until  
 24 she weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with <sup>1</sup>three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a <sup>2</sup>bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young.  
 25 And they slew the bullock, and brought the  
 26 child to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.  
 27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:  
 28 therefore <sup>3</sup>I also have *lent* him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he is *lent* to the LORD. And  
<sup>4</sup>he worshipped the LORD there.

2 1 And Hannah prayed, and said;  
     My heart exulteth in the LORD,  
     Mine horn is exalted in the LORD:  
     My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;  
     Because I rejoice in thy salvation.  
 2     There is none holy as the LORD:  
     For there is none beside thee:  
     Neither is there any rock like our God.  
 3     Talk no more so exceeding proudly;  
     Let not arrogancy come out of your mouth:  
     For the LORD is a God of knowledge,

<sup>1</sup> The LXX. and Syriac have, a bullock of three years old.

<sup>2</sup> Or, skin

<sup>3</sup> Or, I have held him as a loan for the LORD; all the days that he hath lived he hath been a loan for the LORD

<sup>4</sup> According to several ancient authorities, they.

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *Though actions be not weighed.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *have rest*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Shcol.*

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *holy one.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *they knew not the LORD, nor the due of the priests from the people. When any man &c.*

<sup>1</sup> And by him actions are weighed.  
 The bows of the mighty men are broken, <sup>4</sup>  
 And they that stumbled are girded with strength.  
 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; <sup>5</sup>  
 And they that were hungry <sup>2</sup>have ceased:  
 So that the barren hath borne seven;  
 And she that hath many children languisheth.  
 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: <sup>6</sup>  
 He bringeth down to <sup>3</sup>the grave, and bringeth up.  
 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: <sup>7</sup>  
 He bringeth low, he also lifteth up.  
 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, <sup>8</sup>  
 He lifteth up the needy from the dunghill,  
 To make them sit with princes,  
 And inherit the throne of glory:  
 For the pillars of the earth are the LORD's,  
 And he hath set the world upon them.  
 He will keep the feet of his <sup>4</sup>holy ones, <sup>9</sup>  
 But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;  
 For ~~not~~ by strength shall man prevail.  
 The LORD, they that strive with him shall <sup>10</sup>  
 be broken to pieces;  
 Against them shall he thunder in heaven:  
 The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;  
 And he shall give strength unto his king,  
 And exalt the horn of his anointed.  
 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. <sup>11</sup>  
 And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.  
 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; <sup>12</sup>  
<sup>5</sup>they knew not the LORD. And the custom of <sup>13</sup>  
 the priests with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came,

while the flesh was in seething, with his flesh-  
 14 hook of three teeth in his hand; and he struck  
 it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all  
 that the fleshhook brought up the priest took  
 1 therewith. So they did in Shiloh unto all the  
 15 Israelites that came thither. Yea, before they  
 burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and  
 said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to  
 roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden  
 16 flesh of thee, but raw. And if the man said  
 unto him, They will surely burn the fat pre-  
 sently, and then take as much as thy soul de-  
 sireth; then <sup>2</sup>he would say, Nay, but thou shalt  
 give it me now: and if not, I will take it by  
 17 force. And the sin of the young men was very  
 great before the LORD: for <sup>3</sup>men abhorred the  
 offering of the LORD.

18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being  
 19 a child, girded with a linen ephod. Moreover  
 his mother made him a little robe, and brought  
 it to him from year to year, when she came up  
 with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.  
 20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and  
 said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman  
 for the loan which was lent <sup>4</sup>to the LORD. And  
 21 they went unto their own home. <sup>5</sup>And the  
 LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived, and  
 bare three sons and two daughters. And the  
 child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that  
 his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they  
 lay with the women that <sup>6</sup>did service at the door  
 23 of the tent of meeting. And he said unto them,  
 Why do ye such things? for I hear of your  
 24 evil dealings from all this people. Nay, my  
 sons; for it is no good report <sup>6</sup>that I hear: ye  
 25 make the LORD's people to transgress. If one  
 man sin against another, <sup>7</sup>God shall judge him:

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient  
 authorities  
 read, *for  
 himself.*

<sup>2</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*he would say  
 unto him,  
 Thou &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the men  
 brought into  
 contempt*  
 Or, *they  
 caused men to  
 abhor*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *for*

<sup>5</sup> The Heb.  
 has *For.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *which I  
 hear the  
 LORD's people  
 do spread  
 abroad*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *the  
 judge*

but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them. And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men. 26

And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt <sup>1</sup>*in bondage* to Pharaoh's house? <sup>2</sup>And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to <sup>3</sup>go up unto mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? <sup>4</sup>and did I give unto the house of thy father all the fire offerings of the children of Israel? Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in *my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people? Therefore the LORD, the God of Israel, saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. 27

And thou shalt behold <sup>5</sup>the affliction of *my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever. <sup>6</sup>And the man of thine *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thy heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die <sup>7</sup>in the flower of their age. And this shall be the sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy 28 29 30 31 32 33 34

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in Pharaoh's house*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *And I chose*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *offer upon*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *and gave*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *an adversary in my habitation*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *Yet will I not cut off every man of thine from mine altar, to consume &c.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. when they be men. The LXX. has, *by the sword of men.*

two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas ; in one day  
 35 they shall die both of them. And I will raise  
 me up a faithful priest, that shall do according  
 to that which is in mine heart and in my mind :  
 and I will build him a sure house ; and he shall  
 36 walk before mine anointed for ever. And it  
 shall come to pass, that every one that is left  
 in thine house shall come and bow down to him  
 for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and  
 shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the  
 priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.  
 3 1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the  
 LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD  
 was <sup>1</sup>precious in those days ; there was no <sup>2</sup>fre-  
 2 quent vision. And it came to pass at that time,  
 when Eli was laid down in his place, (now his  
 eyes had begun to wax dim, that he could not  
 3 see,) and the lamp of God was not yet gone  
 out, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*, in the  
 temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was ;  
 4 that the LORD called Samuel : and he said,  
 5 Here am I. And he ran unto Eli, and said,  
 Here am I ; for thou calledst me. And he  
 said, I called not ; lie down again. And he  
 6 went and lay down. And the LORD called yet  
 again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went  
 to Eli, and said, Here am I ; for thou calledst  
 me. And he answered, I called not, my son ;  
 7 lie down again. Now Samuel did not yet  
 know the LORD, neither was the word of the  
 8 LORD yet revealed unto him. And the LORD  
 called Samuel again the third time. And he  
 arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I ;  
 for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that  
 9 the LORD had called the child. Therefore Eli  
 said unto Samuel, Go, lie down : and it shall  
 be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak,  
 LORD ; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel

<sup>1</sup> Or, rare<sup>2</sup> Heb. widely spread.

went and lay down in his place. And the LORD <sup>10</sup> came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak ; for thy servant heareth. And the LORD said to <sup>11</sup> Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. In that day I will perform <sup>12</sup> against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end. For I have told him that I will judge his house <sup>13</sup> for ever, for his iniquity, because he knew that his sons did <sup>1</sup>bring a curse upon themselves, and he restrained them not. And therefore I have <sup>14</sup> sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be <sup>2</sup>purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. And Samuel lay until <sup>15</sup> the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, <sup>16</sup> Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. And he said, What is the thing that *the* LORD <sup>17</sup> hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me : God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he spake unto thee. And Samuel <sup>18</sup> told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD : let him do what seemeth him good. And Samuel grew, and <sup>19</sup> the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from <sup>20</sup> Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. And <sup>21</sup> the LORD appeared again in Shiloh : for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD. And the word of <sup>1</sup> **4** Samuel came to all Israel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside <sup>2</sup>Eben-ezer : and

<sup>1</sup> The LXX.  
has, *speak*  
*evil of God.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *expiated*

<sup>3</sup> See vii. 12.



- 2 the Philistines pitched in Aphek. And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when <sup>1</sup>they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of <sup>2</sup>the army in the field about four thousand men.
- 3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies.
- 4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which sitteth upon the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.
- 5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a
- 6 great shout, so that the earth rang again. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD
- 7 was come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there
- 8 hath not been such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of plagues
- 9 in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and
- 10 fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the battle was spread

<sup>2</sup> Heb. the array.

And the ark of God was taken; and the two 11  
 sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.  
 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the 12  
<sup>1</sup> army, and came to Shiloh the same day with  
 his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.  
 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon his seat 13  
<sup>2</sup> by the wayside watching: for his heart trem-  
 bled for the ark of God. And when the man  
 came into the city, and told it, all the city cried  
 out. And when Eli heard the noise of the cry- 14  
 ing, he said, What meaneth the noise of this  
 tumult? And the man hasted, and came and  
 told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years 15  
 old; and his eyes were <sup>3</sup> set, that he could not  
 see. And the man said unto Eli, I am he that 16  
 came out of the <sup>1</sup> army, and I fled to day out of  
 the <sup>1</sup> army. And he said, How went the mat-  
 ter, my son? And he that brought the tidings 17  
 answered and said, Israel is fled before the Phi-  
 listines, and there hath been also a great  
 slaughter among the people, and thy two sons  
 also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the  
 ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, 18  
 when he made mention of the ark of God, that  
 he fell from off his seat backward by the side  
 of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died:  
 for he was an old man, and heavy. And he  
 had judged Israel forty years. And his daughter 19  
 in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to  
 be delivered: and when she heard the tidings  
 that the ark of God was taken, and that her  
 father in law and her husband were dead, she  
 bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains  
<sup>4</sup> came upon her. And about the time of her 20  
 death the women that stood by her said unto  
 her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a  
 son. But she answered not, neither did she  
 regard it. And she named the child <sup>5</sup> Ichabod, 21

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *array*.

<sup>2</sup> The LXX.  
 has, *beside the  
 gate, watching  
 the way*.

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings  
 xiv. 4.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *were  
 turned*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, There is  
 no glory

saying, The glory is <sup>1</sup>departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because <sup>1</sup> Heb. gone into captivity.  
 22 of her father in law and her husband. And she said, The glory is <sup>1</sup>departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

5 1 Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Eben-ezer unto  
 2 Ashdod. And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon,  
 3 and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen <sup>2</sup>upon his face to the ground <sup>2</sup> Or, before it  
 4 before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen <sup>2</sup>upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands lay cut off upon the threshold; only the stump  
 5 of Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with <sup>3</sup>tumours, <sup>4</sup>even Ashdod and <sup>3</sup> Or, emerods  
 7 the borders thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: <sup>4</sup> The LXX. has instead, and in the midst of the land itself mice were brought forth, and there was a great and deadly destruction in the city.  
 8 for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel  
 9 about *thither*. And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was

against the city with a very great discomfiture :  
 and he smote the men of the city, both small  
 and great, and <sup>1</sup>tumours brake out upon them.  
 So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And <sup>10</sup>  
 it came to pass, as the ark of God came to  
 Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying,  
 They have brought about the ark of the God  
 of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.  
 They sent therefore and gathered together all <sup>11</sup>  
 the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send  
 away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it  
 go again to its own place, that it slay us not,  
 and our people : for there was a deadly dis-  
 comfiture throughout all the city ; the hand of  
 God was very heavy there. And the men that <sup>12</sup>  
 died not were smitten with the tumours : and  
 the cry of the city went up to heaven.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *field*.

<sup>3</sup> The LXX.  
 adds, *and*  
*their land*  
*swarmed with*  
*mice.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *trespass*  
*offering*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *them*.

And the ark of the LORD was in the <sup>2</sup>country <sup>1</sup> **6**  
 of the Philistines seven months<sup>3</sup>. And the <sup>2</sup>  
 Philistines called for the priests and the di-  
 viners, saying, What shall we do with the ark  
 of the LORD ? shew us wherewith we shall send  
 it to its place. And they said, If ye send <sup>3</sup>  
 away the ark of the God of Israel, send it  
 not empty ; but in any wise return him a <sup>4</sup>guilt  
 offering : then ye shall be healed, and it shall  
 be known to you why his hand is not removed  
 from you. Then said they, What shall be the <sup>4</sup>  
 guilt offering which we shall return to him ?  
 And they said, Five golden tumours, and five  
 golden mice, *according to* the number of the  
 lords of the Philistines : for one plague was  
 on <sup>5</sup>you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye <sup>5</sup>  
 shall make images of your tumours, and images  
 of your mice that mar the land ; and ye shall  
 give glory unto the God of Israel : peradventure  
 he will lighten his hand from off you, and from  
 off your gods, and from off your land. Where- <sup>6</sup>

fore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let <sup>1</sup>the people go, and they departed? Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a guilt offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of his border to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us. And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: and they put the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumours. And the kine took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh; they went along <sup>2</sup>the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt offering unto the LORD. And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *them*.<sup>2</sup> Heb. *one raised way*.

great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD. And when the <sup>16</sup> five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

And these are the golden tumours which the <sup>17</sup> Philistines returned for a guilt offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and <sup>18</sup> the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities and of country

<sup>1</sup> So the LXX. and Targum. The Hebrew text has *Abel* or *meadow*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, and it remaineth

<sup>3</sup> The LXX. has, *And the sons of Jeconiah rejoiced not among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they saw the ark of the LORD; and he smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Gibeah*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *was drawn together*

villages: even unto the great <sup>1</sup>stone, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD, <sup>2</sup>*which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite. <sup>3</sup>And he smote of <sup>19</sup> the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people seventy men, *and* fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the LORD had smitten the people with a great slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, <sup>20</sup> Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of <sup>21</sup> Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you. And the men of <sup>1</sup> <sup>7</sup> Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in <sup>4</sup>the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

And it came to pass, from the day that the <sup>2</sup> ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel <sup>5</sup>lamented after the LORD. And <sup>3</sup> Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If with all your heart ye do return unto the



LORD, then put away the strange gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only : and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

- 5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.  
6 And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel  
7 judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they  
8 were afraid of the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save  
9 us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering unto the LORD : and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel ; and the  
10 LORD answered him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel : but the LORD thundered with a great <sup>1</sup>thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them ; and  
11 they were smitten down before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they  
12 came under Beth-car. Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it <sup>2</sup>Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us. So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more

<sup>1</sup> Heb. voice.

<sup>2</sup> That is, The stone of help.

within the border of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines <sup>14</sup> had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the border thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites. And Samuel judged <sup>15</sup> Israel all the days of his life. And he went <sup>16</sup> from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places. And his return was to Ramah; <sup>17</sup> for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and he built there an altar unto the LORD.

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, <sup>1</sup> **8** that he made his sons judges over Israel. Now <sup>2</sup> the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah: they were judges in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his <sup>3</sup> ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgement.

Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah: and they said unto him, Behold, thou art <sup>5</sup> old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. But the thing displeased Samuel, when they <sup>6</sup> said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD said <sup>7</sup> unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. Ac- <sup>8</sup> cording to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do

- 9 they also unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, and shalt shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.
- 10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.
- 11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them unto him, <sup>1</sup>for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and they shall
- 12 run before his chariots. And he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his cha-
- 13 riots. And he will take your daughters to be <sup>2</sup>confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be
- 14 bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best
- 15 of them, and give them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his <sup>3</sup>officers, and to
- 16 his servants. And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put
- 17 them to his work. He will take the tenth of
- 18 your flocks: and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the
- 19 LORD will not answer you in that day. But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have
- 20 a king over us; that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and
- 21 go out before us, and fight our battles. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Or, over his chariots, and over his horses

<sup>2</sup> Or, perfumers  
See Ex. xxx. 25.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. eunuchs.

And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto <sup>22</sup> their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose <sup>1</sup> <sup>9</sup> name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of <sup>1</sup>wealth. And he had a son, whose name was <sup>2</sup> Saul, a young man and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. And the <sup>3</sup> asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. And he passed through the hill country <sup>4</sup> of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. When they were come to the land of Zuph, <sup>5</sup> Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father cease caring for the asses, and take thought for us. And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in <sup>6</sup> this city a man of God, and he is a man that is held in honour; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell us ~~our way that we should go.~~ Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if <sup>7</sup> we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? And the servant answered Saul again, <sup>8</sup> and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to

<sup>1</sup> Or, *valour*

- 9 the man of God, to tell us our way. (Before-  
time in Israel, when a man went to inquire of  
God, thus he said, Come, and let us go to  
the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet  
10 was beforetime called a Seer.) Then said Saul  
to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So  
they went unto the city where the man of God  
11 was. As they went up the ascent to the city,  
they found young maidens going out to draw  
water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?  
12 And they answered them, and said, He is; be-  
hold, he is before thee: make haste now, for he  
came to day ~~to~~ the city; for the people have a  
13 sacrifice to day in the high place: as soon as ye  
be come into the city, ye shall straightway find  
him, before he go up to the high place to eat:  
for the people will not eat until he come, be-  
cause he doth bless the sacrifice; afterwards  
they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get  
14 you up; for at this time ye shall find him. And  
they went up to the city. As they came within  
the city, behold, Samuel came out against them,  
for to go up to the high place.
- 15 Now the LORD had <sup>1</sup>revealed unto Samuel  
16 a day before Saul came, saying, To morrow  
about this time I will send thee a man out of  
the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint  
him to be prince over my people Israel, and he  
shall save my people out of the hand of the  
Philistines: for I have looked upon my people,  
17 because their cry is come unto me. And when  
Samuel saw Saul, the LORD <sup>2</sup>said unto him,  
Behold the man <sup>3</sup>of whom I spake to thee!  
this same shall have authority over my people.  
18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate,  
and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's  
19 house is. And Samuel answered Saul, and  
said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. un-  
covered the ear  
of Samuel.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. an-  
swered him.

<sup>3</sup> Or, of whom  
I said unto  
thee, this  
same &c.

high place, for ye shall eat with me to day : and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them ; for they are found. And <sup>1</sup>for whom is all that is desirable in Israel ? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's house ?

<sup>1</sup> Or, *on whom is all the desire of Israel ? Is it not on thee, and on all &c. ?*

And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel ? and my family the least of all the families of the tribes of Benjamin ? wherefore then speakest thou to me after this manner ? And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guestchamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons. And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which hath been reserved ! set it before thee and eat ; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, <sup>2</sup>for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from the high place into the city, <sup>3</sup>he communed with Saul upon the house top. And they arose early : and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the house top, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still at this time, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *saying*.

<sup>3</sup> The LXX. has, *they spread a couch for Saul on the house top, and he lay down. And it came to pass &c.*

Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it 10



upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not ~~because~~ the LORD hath anointed thee to be  
 2 prince over his inheritance? When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and taketh thought for you, saying,  
 3 What shall I do for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the <sup>1</sup>oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a  
 4 bottle of wine: and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt  
 5 receive of their hand. After that thou shalt come to <sup>2</sup>the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall  
 6 be prophesying: and the Spirit of the LORD will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into  
 7 another man. And <sup>3</sup>let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, <sup>4</sup>that thou do as occasion  
 8 serve thee; for God is with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto  
 9 thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do. And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God <sup>5</sup>gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

<sup>1</sup> Or, oak-  
grove

<sup>2</sup> Or, Gibeah

<sup>3</sup> Heb. it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. turned.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Gibeah*

And when they came thither to <sup>1</sup>the hill, <sup>10</sup> behold, a band of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass, <sup>11</sup> when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the <sup>12</sup> same place answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? And when he <sup>13</sup> had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his <sup>14</sup> servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel. And <sup>15</sup> Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto <sup>16</sup> his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

And Samuel called the people together unto <sup>17</sup> the LORD to Mizpah; and he said unto the <sup>18</sup> children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you: but ye have this <sup>19</sup> day rejected your God, who himself saveth you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands. So Samuel brought all the tribes of <sup>20</sup> Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken. And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by <sup>21</sup>

their families, and the family of **Matri** was taken<sup>1</sup>: and Saul the son of Kish was taken; but when they sought him, he could not be found.

- 22 Therefore they asked of the LORD further, <sup>2</sup>Is there yet a man to come hither? And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself  
23 among the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he presented himself among the people, he was higher than any of  
24 the people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, <sup>3</sup>God save the king.

<sup>1</sup> The LXX. adds, and the family of **Matri** was brought near man by man.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Is the man yet come hither?

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Let the king live.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the

- 25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in <sup>4</sup>a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all  
26 the people away, every man to his house. And Saul also went to his house to Gibeah; and there went with him the host, whose hearts God  
27 had touched. But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. But he held his peace.

- 11 <sup>1</sup> Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a co-  
2 venant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it for a  
3 reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Israel: and then, if there be none  
4 to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and spake these words in the ears of the people:

and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh. And the Spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hands of the messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And <sup>1</sup>the dread of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out as one man. And he numbered them in Bezek; and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought deliverance in Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, a terror  
from the  
LORD

- 14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and  
 15 let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom  
 there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and  
 there they made Saul king before the LORD in  
 Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of  
 peace offerings before the LORD; and there  
 Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.
- 12 1 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I  
 have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye  
 said unto me, and have made a king over you.  
 2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you:  
 and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my  
 sons are with you: and I have walked before  
 3 you from my childhood unto this day. Here I  
 am: witness against me before the LORD, and  
 before his anointed: whose ox have I taken?  
 or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I  
 defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of  
 whose hand have I taken a <sup>1</sup>ransom <sup>2</sup>to blind  
 mine eyes therewith? and I will recompense  
 4 you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded  
 us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken  
 5 aught of any man's hand. And he said unto  
 them, The LORD is witness against you, and his  
 anointed is witness this day, that ye have not  
 found aught in my hand. And they said, He is  
 6 witness. And Samuel said unto the people, It  
 is the LORD that <sup>3</sup>appointed Moses and Aaron,  
 and that brought your fathers up out of the land  
 7 of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I  
 may plead with you before the LORD concerning  
 all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he  
 8 did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob  
 was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried  
 unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and  
 Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of  
 Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place.  
 9 But they forgot the LORD their God, and he

<sup>1</sup> Or, bribe<sup>2</sup> Or, that I  
should hide  
mine eyes at  
him<sup>3</sup> Or, made

sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the  
 host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philis-  
 tines, and into the hand of the king of Moab,  
 and they fought against them. And they cried <sup>10</sup>  
 unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, be-  
 cause we have forsaken the LORD, and have  
 served the Baalim and the Ashtaroth : but now  
 deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and  
 we will serve thee. And the LORD sent Jerub- <sup>11</sup>  
 baal, and <sup>1</sup>Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel,  
 and delivered you out of the hand of your ene-  
 mies on every side, and ye dwelled in safety.  
 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the <sup>12</sup>  
 children of Ammon came against you, ye said  
 unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us :  
 when the LORD your God was your king. Now <sup>13</sup>  
 therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen,  
 and whom ye have asked for : and, behold, the  
 LORD hath set a king over you. If ye will fear <sup>14</sup>  
 the LORD, and serve him, and hearken unto his  
 voice, and not rebel against the commandment  
 of the LORD, <sup>2</sup>then shall both ye and also the  
 king that reigneth over you be followers of the  
 LORD your God : but if ye will not hearken <sup>15</sup>  
 unto the voice of the LORD, but rebel against  
 the commandment of the LORD, then shall the  
 hand of the LORD be against you, <sup>3</sup>as it was  
 against your fathers. Now therefore stand still <sup>16</sup>  
 and see this great thing, which the LORD will  
 do before your eyes. Is it not wheat harvest <sup>17</sup>  
 to day ? I will call unto the LORD, that he  
 may send thunder and rain ; and ye shall know  
 and see that your wickedness is great, which ye  
 have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking  
 you a king. So Samuel called unto the LORD ; <sup>18</sup>  
 and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day :  
 and all the people greatly feared the LORD and  
 Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel, <sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Some an-  
 cient authori-  
 ties read  
*Barak*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, and  
 both ye...the  
 LORD your  
 God, well

<sup>3</sup> The LXX.  
 has, and  
 against your  
 king.



Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not : for we have added ~~evil~~ unto  
 20 all our sins ~~in~~ asking us a king. And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not : ye have indeed done all this evil : yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all  
 21 your heart ; and turn ye not aside ~~for then~~ *should ye go* after vanity, after things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vanity. For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake : because it hath pleased the LORD to make you a people unto himself.  
 22 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you : but I will instruct you in the good and the right  
 24 way. Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart : for consider how  
 25 great things he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

- 13 1 Saul was [<sup>1</sup>*thirty*] years old when he began to reign ; and he reigned two years over Israel.  
 2 And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel ; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin : and the rest of the people he sent  
 3 every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let  
 4 the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.  
 5 And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand

<sup>1</sup> The number *thirty* has been inserted conjecturally : the Hebrew text has, *Saul was a year old*. The whole verse is omitted in the LXX.

chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward of Beth-aven. When the men 6 of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in holds, and in pits. Now some of 7 the Hebrews had gone over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

And he tarried seven days, according to the 8 set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither 9 the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And it came 10 to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might 1 salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou 11 done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash; therefore said I, Now will the 12 Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not intreated the favour of the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast 13 done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the 14 LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to

<sup>1</sup> Or, *bless*

be prince over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with  
16 him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin: but  
17 the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the  
18 land of Shual: and another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears:  
20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his  
21 coulter, and his axe, and his mattock: <sup>1</sup>yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to set  
22 the goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and  
23 with Jonathan his son was there found. And the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the pass of Michmash.

14 1 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side.  
2 But he told not his father. And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pome-

<sup>1</sup> Or, when the edges of the mattocks... and of the axes were blunt

granate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men; and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's 3 brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passes, by which 4 Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The one crag rose up on 5 the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba. And Jonathan 6 said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few. And his 7 armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold I am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, 8 Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they 9 say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, 10 Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be the sign unto us. And both of 11 them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men 12 of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for

- the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of  
 13 Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his  
 hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer  
 after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and  
 14 his armourbearer slew them after him. And that  
 first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armour-  
 bearer made, was about twenty men, within as  
 15 it were <sup>1</sup>half a furrow ~~of~~ an acre of land. And  
 there was a trembling in the camp, in the field,  
 and among all the people; the garrison, and  
 the spoilers, they also trembled: and the earth  
 quaked; so there was <sup>2</sup>an exceeding great trem-  
 16 bling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah  
 of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude  
 melted away, and they went *hither* and thither.  
 17 Then said Saul unto the people that were  
 with him, Number now, and see who is gone  
 from us. And when they had numbered, be-  
 hold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not  
 18 there. And Saul said unto Ahijah, <sup>3</sup>Bring hither  
 the ark of God. For the ark of God was *there*  
 19 at that time <sup>4</sup>with the children of Israel. And  
 it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the  
 priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of  
 the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul  
 said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.  
 20 And Saul and all the people that were with him  
 were gathered together, and came to the battle:  
 and, behold, every man's sword was against his  
 fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.  
 21 Now the Hebrews that were with the Philis-  
 tines as beforetime, which went up with them  
<sup>5</sup>into the camp *from the country* round about;  
 even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites  
 22 that were with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise  
 all the men of Israel which had hid themselves  
 in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard  
 that the Philistines fled, even they also followed

<sup>1</sup> Or, *half an  
acre of land*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *a  
trembling of  
God.*

<sup>3</sup> The LXX.  
has, *Bring  
hither the  
ephod. For  
he wore the  
ephod at that  
time before  
Israel.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *and.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *in the  
camp, round  
about*

hard after them in the battle. So the LORD <sup>23</sup>  
saved Israel that day: and the battle passed  
over by Beth-aven. And the men of Israel <sup>24</sup>  
were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured  
the people, saying, Cursed be the man that  
eateth any food until it be evening, and I be  
avenged on mine enemies. So none of the  
people tasted food. And all <sup>1</sup>the people came <sup>25</sup>  
to the forest; and there was honey upon the  
ground. And when the people were come into <sup>26</sup>  
the forest, behold, the honey dropped: but no  
man put his hand to his mouth; for the people  
feared the oath. But Jonathan heard not when <sup>27</sup>  
his father charged the people with the oath:  
wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that  
was in his hand, and dipped it in the honey-  
comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his  
eyes were enlightened. Then answered one of <sup>28</sup>  
the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged  
the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the  
man that eateth food this day. And the people  
were faint. Then said Jonathan, My father <sup>29</sup>  
hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how  
mine eyes have been enlightened, because I  
tasted a little of this honey. How much more, <sup>30</sup>  
if haply the people had eaten freely to day of  
the spoil of their enemies which they found?  
for now hath there been no great slaughter  
among the Philistines. And they smote of <sup>31</sup>  
the Philistines that day from Michmash to  
Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And <sup>32</sup>  
the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep,  
and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the  
ground: and the people did eat them with the  
blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, <sup>33</sup>  
the people sin against the LORD, in that they  
eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt  
treacherously: roll a great stone unto me this

<sup>1</sup> Heb. the  
land.



- 34 day. And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him
- 35 that night, and slew them there. And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.
- 36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us
- 37 draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?
- 38 But he answered him not that day. And Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye <sup>1</sup>chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin
- 39 hath been this day. For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.
- 40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do
- 41 what seemeth good unto thee. <sup>2</sup>Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of Israel, Shew the right. And Saul and Jonathan were taken *by*
- 42 *lot*: but the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son.
- 43 And Jonathan was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand; and lo, I must die.
- 44 And Saul said, God do so and more also: for

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *corners*.

<sup>2</sup> The LXX. has, *And Saul said, O LORD God of Israel, wherefore hast thou not answered thy servant this day? if the iniquity is in me or in Jonathan my son, O LORD God of Israel, give Urim: and if thou sayest thus to thy people Israel, give, I pray thee, Thummim, And Saul and Jonathan &c.*

thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people redeemed Jonathan, that he died not. Then <sup>46</sup> Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over <sup>47</sup> Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he <sup>1</sup>vexed them. And he did valiantly, and smote the <sup>48</sup> Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *put them to the worse*

Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and <sup>49</sup> Ishui, and Malchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal: and the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the <sup>50</sup> daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was <sup>2</sup>Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. And Kish was the father of Saul; <sup>51</sup> and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Abiner.*

And there was sore war against the Philistines <sup>52</sup> all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he <sup>3</sup>took him unto him.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *gathered.*

And Samuel said unto Saul, The LORD sent <sup>1</sup> **15** me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. Thus <sup>2</sup> saith the LORD of hosts, I <sup>4</sup>have marked that which Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself

<sup>4</sup> Or, *will visit*

- against him in the way, when he came up out  
 3 of Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and  
 1 utterly destroy all that they have, and spare <sup>1 Heb. devote.</sup>  
 them not; but slay both man and woman,  
 infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and  
 ass.
- 4 And Saul summoned the people, and num-  
 bered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand  
 5 footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And  
 Saul came to the city of Amalek, and <sup>2</sup>laid wait <sup>2 Or, strove</sup>  
 6 in the valley. And Saul said unto the Kenites,  
 Go, depart, get you down from among the  
 Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for  
 ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel,  
 when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites  
 7 departed from among the Amalekites. And  
 Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah <sup>3</sup>until <sup>3 Or, as thou</sup>  
 8 ~~thou comest~~ <sup>goest</sup> to Shur, that is before Egypt. And  
 he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive,  
 and utterly destroyed all the people with the  
 9 edge of the sword. But Saul and the people  
 spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of  
 the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs,  
 and all that was good, and would not utterly  
 destroy them: but every thing that was vile and  
 refuse, that they destroyed utterly.
- 10 Then came the word of the LORD unto  
 11 Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have  
 set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back  
 from following me, and hath not performed my  
 commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and  
 12 he cried unto the LORD all night. And Samuel  
 rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it  
 was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel,  
 and, behold, he set him up a <sup>4</sup>monument, and is <sup>4 Heb. hand.</sup>  
 gone about, and passed on, and gone down to  
 13 Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul  
 said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I

have performed the commandment of the LORD. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this <sup>14</sup> bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? And Saul said, <sup>15</sup> They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. Then <sup>16</sup> Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel <sup>17</sup> said, <sup>1</sup>Though thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel? And the LORD sent thee on a journey, <sup>18</sup> and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not <sup>19</sup> obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the LORD? And Saul said unto <sup>20</sup> Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people <sup>21</sup> took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel <sup>22</sup> said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of <sup>2</sup>witchcraft, and <sup>23</sup> stubbornness is as idolatry and teraphim. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: <sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Though thou be little ... art thou not head of the tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed thee king over Israel: and &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *divination.*

for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the  
 25 people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again  
 26 with me, that I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from  
 27 being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of  
 28 his robe, and it rent. And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.  
 29 And also the <sup>1</sup>Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should  
 30 repent. Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.  
 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Victory*  
 Or, *Glory*

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him <sup>2</sup>delicately. And Agag said,  
 33 Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *cheerfully*

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul  
 35 went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; <sup>3</sup>for Samuel mourned for Saul: <sup>3</sup>Or, *but*  
 and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected

him from being king over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can <sup>2</sup> I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call <sup>3</sup> Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did <sup>4</sup> that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice <sup>5</sup> unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were <sup>6</sup> come, that he looked on <sup>1</sup> Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him. But the <sup>7</sup> LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and <sup>8</sup> made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then <sup>9</sup> Jesse made <sup>2</sup> Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. And Jesse <sup>10</sup> made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, <sup>11</sup> Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit <sup>2</sup> down till he come hither. And he sent, and <sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chron. xxvii. 11, *Elihu*.

<sup>2</sup> In 2 Sam. xiii. 3, *Shimeah*; in 1 Chron. ii. 13, *Shimea*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *around*.



- brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal  
 1 of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look  
 upon. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him :  
 13 for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of  
 oil, and anointed him in the midst of his bre-  
 thren : and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily  
 upon David from that day forward. So Samuel  
 rose up, and went to Ramah.
- 14 Now the Spirit of the LORD had departed  
 from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD  
 15 2troubled him. And Saul's servants said unto 2 Or, *terrified*  
 him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God  
 16 troubleth thee. Let our lord now command  
 thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out  
 a man, who is a cunning player on the harp :  
 and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit  
 from God is upon thee, that he shall play with  
 17 his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul  
 said unto his servants, Provide me now a man  
 18 that can play well, and bring him to me. Then  
 answered one of the young men, and said, Be-  
 hold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-  
 lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a  
 mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and  
 prudent in 3matters, and a comely person, and 3 Or, *speech*  
 19 the LORD is with him. Wherefore Saul sent mes-  
 sengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy  
 20 son, which is with the sheep. And Jesse took  
 an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine,  
 and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto  
 21 Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood  
 before him : and he loved him greatly ; and he  
 22 became his armourbearer. And Saul sent to  
 Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand  
 before me ; for he hath found favour in my sight.  
 23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from  
 God was upon Saul, that David took the harp,  
 and played with his hand : so Saul was re-

freshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

Now the Philistines gathered together their <sup>1</sup> 17  
<sup>1</sup> armies to battle, and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Socoh and Azekah, in <sup>2</sup> Ephesdammim. And Saul and the men of Israel <sup>2</sup> were gathered together, and pitched in the vale of <sup>3</sup> Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the <sup>3</sup> mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and the valley was between them. And there went out a <sup>4</sup> champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. And he had an helmet of <sup>5</sup> brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. And he had greaves <sup>6</sup> of brass upon his legs, and a <sup>4</sup> javelin of brass between his shoulders. And the <sup>5</sup> staff of his <sup>7</sup> spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and his shield-bearer went before him. And he <sup>8</sup> stood and cried unto the <sup>6</sup> armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. If he be able <sup>9</sup> to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I <sup>7</sup> defy the <sup>10</sup> armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. And when Saul and <sup>11</sup> all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

Now David *was* the son of that Ephrathite <sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *camp*s.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chron. xi. 13, *Pas-dammim*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the terebinth*

<sup>4</sup> The LXX. and Vulgate have, *target*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, according to another reading, *blade*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *ranks*, and in verses 10, 21, 22, 26, &c.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *reproach*

of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse ;  
 and he had eight sons : and the man was an  
 old man in the days of Saul, <sup>1</sup>stricken *in years* <sup>1 Or, conver-</sup>  
 13 among men. And the three eldest sons of <sup>sant among</sup>  
 Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle : and <sup>men</sup>  
 the names of his three sons that went to the  
 battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto  
 14 him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. And  
 David was the youngest : and the three eldest  
 15 followed Saul. Now David went to and fro  
 from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-  
 16 lehem. And the Philistine drew near morning  
 and evening, and presented himself forty days.  
 17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take  
 now for thy brethren ~~this~~ ephah of parched  
 corn, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quick-  
 18 ly to the camp to thy brethren ; and bring these  
 ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand,  
 and look how thy brethren fare, and take their  
 19 pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men  
 of Israel, <sup>2</sup>were in the vale of Elah, fighting <sup>2 Or, are</sup>  
 20 with the Philistines. And David rose up early  
 in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper,  
 and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded  
 him ; and he came to the <sup>3</sup>place of the wagons, <sup>3 Or, barric-</sup>  
 as the host which was going forth to the <sup>4</sup>fight <sup>ade</sup>  
 21 shouted for the battle. And Israel and the <sup>4 Or, battle</sup>  
 Philistines put the battle in array, army against <sup>ground</sup>  
 22 army. And David left <sup>5</sup>his baggage in the <sup>5 Heb. the</sup>  
 hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to <sup>vessels from</sup>  
 the army, and came and saluted his brethren. <sup>upon him.</sup>  
 23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came  
 up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Go-  
 liath by name, out of the ranks of the Philis-  
 tines, and spake according to the same words :  
 24 and David heard them. And all the men of  
 Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him,  
 25 and were sore afraid. And the men of Israel

said, Have ye seen this man that is come up ? surely to <sup>1</sup>defy Israel is he come up : and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. And David spake to the men <sup>26</sup> that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel ? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should <sup>1</sup>defy the armies of the living God ? And <sup>27</sup> the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him. And Eliab his eldest brother <sup>28</sup> heard when he spake unto the men ; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down ? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness ? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart ; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. And David said, <sup>29</sup> What have I now done ? <sup>2</sup>Is there not a cause ? And he turned away from him toward another, <sup>30</sup> and spake after the same manner : and the people answered him again after the former manner. And when the words were heard which David <sup>31</sup> spake, they rehearsed them before Saul ; and he sent for him. And David said to Saul, Let <sup>32</sup> no man's heart fail <sup>3</sup>because of him ; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And <sup>33</sup> Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him : for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy <sup>34</sup> servant kept his father's sheep ; <sup>4</sup>and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, I went out after him, and smote <sup>35</sup> him, and delivered it out of his mouth : and

<sup>1</sup> Or, *reproach*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Was it not but a word ?*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *in him*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *and there came a lion and a bear... and I went out &c.*

when he arose against me, I caught him by his  
36 beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath <sup>1</sup>defied the armies of  
37 the living God. And David said, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD shall  
38 be with thee. And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; and he clad him with a coat of mail.  
39 And David girded his sword upon his apparel, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And Da-  
40 vid put them off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the <sup>2</sup>brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the  
41 Philistine. And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare  
42 the shield went before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy,  
43 and withal of a fair countenance. And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Phi-  
44 listine cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and  
45 to the beasts of the field. Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, which thou hast

<sup>1</sup> Or, re-  
proached

<sup>2</sup> Or, torrent  
bed

<sup>1</sup> Or, *re-  
proached*

<sup>1</sup>defied. This day will the LORD deliver thee <sup>46</sup>  
into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take  
thine head from off thee; and I will give the  
carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day  
unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts  
of the earth; that all the earth may know that  
there is a God in Israel: and that all this as- <sup>47</sup>  
sembly may know that the LORD saveth not  
with sword and spear: for the battle is the  
LORD's, and he will give you into our hand.  
And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, <sup>48</sup>  
and came and drew nigh to meet David, that  
David hastened, and ran toward the army to  
meet the Philistine. And David put his hand <sup>49</sup>  
in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang  
it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead;  
and the stone sank into his forehead, and he  
fell upon his face to the earth. So David pre- <sup>50</sup>  
vailed over the Philistine with a sling and with  
a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him;  
but there was no sword in the hand of David.  
Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, <sup>51</sup>  
and took his sword, and drew it out of the  
sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his  
head therewith. And when the Philistines saw  
that their <sup>2</sup>champion was dead, they fled. And <sup>52</sup>  
the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and  
shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou  
comest to <sup>3</sup>Gai, and to the gates of Ekron.  
And the wounded of the Philistines fell down  
by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and  
unto Ekron. And the children of Israel re- <sup>53</sup>  
turned from chasing after the Philistines, and  
they spoiled their camp. And David took the <sup>54</sup>  
head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jeru-  
salem; but he put his armour in his tent.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *mighty  
man*

<sup>3</sup> The LXX.  
has, *Gath*.

And when Saul saw David go forth against <sup>55</sup>  
the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain



- of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth?  
 And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I  
 56 cannot tell. And the king said, Inquire thou  
 57 whose son the stripling is. And as David re-  
 turned from the slaughter of the Philistine,  
 Abner took him, and brought him before Saul  
 with the head of the Philistine in his hand.  
 58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou,  
 thou young man? And David answered, I am  
 the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.
- 18 1 And it came to pass, when he had made an end  
 of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan  
 was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan  
 2 loved him as his own soul. And Saul took  
 him that day, and would let him go no more  
 3 home to his father's house. Then Jonathan  
 and David made a covenant, because he loved  
 4 him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped  
 himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave  
 it to David, and his apparel, even to his sword,  
 5 and to his bow, and to his girdle. And David  
 1 went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and 2 be-  
 behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over  
 the men of war, and it was good in the sight of  
 all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's  
 servants.
- 6 And it came to pass as they came, as David  
 returned from the slaughter of the 3 Philistine,  
 that the women came out of all the cities of  
 Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul,  
 with timbrels, with joy, and with 4 instruments of  
 7 music. And the women sang one to another as  
 they played, and said,  
 Saul hath slain his thousands,  
 And David his ten thousands.
- 8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying dis-  
 pleased him; and he said, They have ascribed  
 unto David ten thousands, and to me they have

<sup>1</sup> Or, *went out*;  
*whithersoever*  
*Saul sent him,*  
*he &c. &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *pros-*  
*pered*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Philis-*  
*tines*

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
*triangles*  
 Or, *three-*  
*stringed*  
*instruments*

ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom? And Saul eyed David 9 from that day and forward.

And it came to pass on the morrow, that an 10 evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he <sup>1</sup>prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as he did day by day: and Saul had his spear in his hand. And Saul cast the spear; for he said, I will 11 smite David even to the wall. And David avoided out of his presence twice. And Saul 12 was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. There- 13 fore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. And David 14 <sup>2</sup>behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him. And when Saul saw that 15 he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David; 16 for he went out and came in before them.

And Saul said to David, Behold my elder 17 daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. And David said unto Saul, 18 Who am I, and what is my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king? But it came to pass at the time 19 when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife. And Michal Saul's 20 daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. And Saul said, I 21 will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David,

- Thou shalt this day be my son in law <sup>1</sup>a second  
 22 time. And Saul commanded his servants, *say-*  
*ing*, Commune with David secretly, and say,  
 Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his  
 servants love thee: now therefore be the king's  
 23 son in law. And Saul's servants spake those  
 words in the ears of David. And David said,  
 Seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's  
 son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and  
 24 lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul  
 told him, saying, On this manner spake David.  
 25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The  
 king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred  
 foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the  
 king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make  
 26 David fall by the hand of the Philistines. And  
 when his servants told David these words, it  
 pleased David well to be the king's son in law.  
 27 And the days were not expired; and David  
 arose and went, he and his men, and slew of  
 the Philistines two hundred men; and David  
 brought their foreskins, and they gave them in  
 full tale to the king, that he might be the king's  
 son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his  
 28 daughter to wife. And Saul saw and knew that  
 the LORD was with David; and Michal Saul's  
 29 daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more  
 afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy  
 continually.
- 30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth:  
 and it came to pass, as often as they went forth,  
 that David behaved himself more wisely than  
 all the servants of Saul; so that his name was  
 much <sup>2</sup>set by.
- 19 1 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to  
 all his servants, that they should slay David. But  
 Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David.  
 2 And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in the*  
*one of the*  
*twain*

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*precious.*

father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: and I will go out and stand beside my father in 3 the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and if I see aught, I will tell thee. And Jonathan spake good of 4 David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: for he put his life in his 5 hand, and smote the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great <sup>1</sup>victory for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? And Saul hearkened unto 6 the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be put to death. And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan 7 shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as beforetime.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *salvation*.

And there was war again: and David went 8 out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. And an evil spirit from the LORD 9 was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand. And Saul sought to smite David even 10 to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. And Saul sent messengers unto David's 11 house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. So Michal let 12

David down through the window : and he went,  
13 and fled, and escaped. And Michal took the  
teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a <sup>1</sup>pillow  
of goats' hair at the head thereof, and covered  
14 it with the clothes. And when Saul sent messen-  
15 gers to take David, she said, He is sick. And  
Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying,  
Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay  
16 him. And when the messengers came in, be-  
hold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the  
17 <sup>1</sup>pillow of goats' hair at the head thereof. And  
Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou de-  
ceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, that he  
is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He  
said unto me, Let me go ; why should I kill  
thee ?

18 Now David fled, and escaped, and came to  
Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul  
had done to him. And he and Samuel went  
19 and dwelt in Naioth. And it was told Saul,  
saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.  
20 And Saul sent messengers to take David : and  
when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying,  
and Samuel standing as head over  
them, the Spirit of God came upon the messen-  
21 gers of Saul, and they also prophesied. And  
when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers,  
and they also prophesied. And Saul sent  
messengers again the third time, and they  
22 also prophesied. Then went he also to Ramah,  
and came to the great <sup>2</sup>well that is in Secu : <sup>2</sup> Or, cistern  
and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and  
David? And one said, Behold, they be at  
23 Naioth in Ramah. And he went thither to  
Naioth in Ramah : and the Spirit of God came  
upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied,  
24 until he came to Naioth in Ramah. And he  
also stripped off his clothes, and he also pro-

<sup>1</sup> Or, fell

phesied before Samuel, and <sup>1</sup>lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and **1 20**

came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt <sup>2</sup> not die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he <sup>2</sup>discloseth it unto me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. And David sware more- <sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Heb. uncovereth mine ear.

over, and said, Thy father knoweth well that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, <sup>3</sup>What- <sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Or, What doth thy soul desire, that I should do it for thee?

soever thy soul <sup>4</sup>desireth, I will even do it for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, <sup>5</sup> to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. If thy father miss me at <sup>6</sup> all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall <sup>7</sup> have peace: but if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined by him. Therefore deal <sup>8</sup> kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, Far be it from <sup>9</sup> thee: for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? Then said David <sup>10</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Heb. saith.



to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if perchance thy  
 11 father answer thee roughly? And Jonathan  
 said unto David, Come, and let us go out into  
 the field. And they went out both of them into  
 the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, The LORD,  
 the God of Israel, *be witness*; when I have  
 sounded my father about this time to morrow,  
*or* the third day, behold, if there be good toward  
 David, shall I not then send unto thee, and

13 disclose it unto thee? The LORD do so to  
 Jonathan and more also, should it please my  
 father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not unto  
 thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go  
 in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he

14 hath been with my father. And thou shalt not  
 only while yet I live shew me the kindness of

15 the LORD, that I die not: but also thou shalt  
 not cut off thy kindness from my house for  
 ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the  
 enemies of David every one from the face of the

16 earth. So Jonathan made a covenant with  
 the house of David, *saying*, And the LORD  
 shall require it at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again,  
<sup>1</sup>for the love that he had to him: for he loved

18 him as he loved his own soul. Then Jonathan  
 said unto him, To morrow is the new moon:  
 and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will

19 be <sup>2</sup>empty. And when thou hast stayed three  
 days thou shalt go down <sup>3</sup>quickly, and come to  
 the place where thou didst hide thyself <sup>4</sup>when the

<sup>5</sup>business was in hand, and shalt remain by the  
 20 stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on  
 the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send the lad, *saying*, Go,  
 find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold,  
 the arrows are on this side of thee: take him,

<sup>1</sup> Or, by his  
 love toward  
 him

<sup>2</sup> Heb. missed.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. greatly.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. in the  
 day of the busi-  
 ness. See ch.  
 xix. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Or, evil deed

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *not any thing.*

and come; for there is peace to thee and <sup>1</sup>no hurt; as the LORD liveth. But if I say thus <sup>22</sup> unto the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee: go thy way; for the LORD hath sent thee away. And as touching the matter which thou <sup>23</sup> and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD is between thee and me for ever.

So David hid himself in the field: and when <sup>24</sup> the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. And the king sat upon his seat, as <sup>25</sup> at other times, even upon the seat by the wall; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side: but David's place was empty. Never- <sup>26</sup> theless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean. And it came <sup>27</sup> to pass on the morrow after the new moon, *which was* the second *day*, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day? And <sup>28</sup> Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: and he said, <sup>29</sup> Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the king's table. Then Saul's <sup>30</sup> anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness? For as <sup>31</sup> long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he <sup>2</sup>shall surely die. And Jonathan answered <sup>32</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, *is worthy of death*  
 Heb. *is a son of death.*

Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should he be put to death? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined  
34 of his father to put David to death. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field <sup>1 Or, to the place</sup> at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran,

37 he shot an arrow beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad,

38 and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the

39 arrows, and came to his master. But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David

40 knew the matter. And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go,

41 carry them to the city. And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose <sup>2 Heb. from beside the south.</sup> out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until

42 David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he <sup>xxi. 1 in Heb.</sup> arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

21 I Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech trembled at David's

coming, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or whatsoever there is present. And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, when the vessels of the young men were holy, <sup>1</sup>though it was but a common journey; how much more then to day <sup>2</sup>shall their vessels be holy? So the priest gave him holy bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg the Edomite, the <sup>3</sup>chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul. And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the vale of <sup>4</sup>Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

<sup>1</sup> Or, and it may be used as common bread; and especially since to day it will be holy in respect of their vessels

<sup>2</sup> Or, and moreover this day there is hallowed bread in the vessel

<sup>3</sup> Or, mightiest

<sup>4</sup> Or, the terebinth

10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, And David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and<sup>1</sup>scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his

14 spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him  
15 to me? Do I lack mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

<sup>1</sup> Or, made marks

22 1 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went  
2 down thither to him. And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was<sup>2</sup>discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. bitter of soul.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and *be* with you, till I know what God will do  
4 for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while  
5 that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.



<sup>1</sup> Or, on the height

<sup>2</sup> Or, there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made &c.

And Saul heard that David was discovered, 6  
and the men that were with him : now Saul was  
sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree <sup>1</sup>in  
Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his  
servants were standing about him. And Saul 7  
said unto his servants that stood about him,  
Hear now, ye Benjamites ; will the son of Jesse  
give every one of you fields and vineyards, will  
he make you all captains of thousands and  
captains of hundreds ; that all of you have con- 8  
spired against me, and <sup>2</sup>there is none that dis-  
closeth to me when my son maketh a league  
with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you  
that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that  
my son hath stirred up my servant against me,  
to lie in wait, as at this day ? Then answered 9  
Doeg the Edomite, which ~~stood by~~ the servants  
of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming  
to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And 10  
he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him  
victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath  
the Philistine. Then the king sent to call 11  
Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and  
all his father's house, the priests that were in  
Nob : and they came all of them to the king.  
And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. 12  
And he answered, Here I am, my lord. And 13  
Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired  
against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that  
thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and  
hast inquired of God for him, that he should  
rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day ?  
Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, 14  
And who among all thy servants is so faithful  
as David, which is the king's son in law, and  
is taken into thy council, and is honourable in  
thine house ? Have I to day begun to inquire 15  
of God for him ? be it far from me : let not the



- king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant  
16 knoweth nothing of all this, less or more. And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech,  
17 thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the <sup>1</sup> Heb. *runners.* guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.  
18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he slew on that day fourscore and five persons  
19 that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen/and asses/and sheep, with  
20 the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar,  
21 escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the LORD's  
22 priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy  
23 father's house. Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.
- 23 <sup>1</sup> And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they  
2 rob the threshing-floors. Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and  
3 save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much

more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath <sup>1</sup>delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. And David knew that Saul devised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O LORD, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up. Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

And David abode in the wilderness in the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *alienated him*.  
The LXX.  
has, *sold*.

- strong holds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his
- 15 hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life : and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in <sup>1</sup>the wood. And Jonathan <sup>1</sup> Or, *Horesh*
- 16 Saul's son arose, and went to David into <sup>1</sup>the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not : for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee ; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee ; and that also Saul my father know-
- 18 eth. And they two made a covenant before the LORD : and David abode in <sup>1</sup>the wood, and
- 19 Jonathan went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strong holds in <sup>1</sup>the wood, in the hill of Hachilah,
- 20 which is on the south of <sup>2</sup>Jeshimon? Now <sup>2</sup> Or, *the desert* therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down ; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's
- 21 hand. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD ; for ye have had compassion on me.
- 22 Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his <sup>3</sup>haunt is, *and* who <sup>3</sup> Heb. *foot*. hath seen him there : for it is told me that he
- 23 dealeth very subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me <sup>4</sup>of a <sup>4</sup> Or, *with the certainty* certainty, and I will go with you : and it shall *Or, to a set place* come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of
- 24 Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul : but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in <sup>5</sup>the plain on the south <sup>5</sup> Or, *the Arabah* See Josh. xviii. 18.
- 25 of <sup>6</sup>Jeshimon. And Saul and his men went to <sup>6</sup> Or, *the desert* seek him. And they told David : wherefore he

came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard ~~it~~, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, <sup>26</sup> and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. But there came a messenger unto Saul, <sup>27</sup> saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have made a raid upon the land. So Saul <sup>28</sup> returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place <sup>1</sup>Sela-hammahlekoth. And David <sup>29</sup> went up from thence, and dwelt in the strong holds of En-gedi.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*The rock of  
divisions, or,  
escape.*

[ch. xxiv. 1 in  
Heb.]

And it came to pass, when Saul was returned <sup>1</sup> **24**  
from following the Philistines, that it was told  
him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness  
of En-gedi. Then Saul took three thousand <sup>2</sup>  
chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek  
David and his men upon the rocks of the wild  
goats. And he came to the sheepcotes by <sup>3</sup>  
the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in  
to cover his feet. Now David and his men  
were <sup>2</sup>abiding in the innermost parts of the cave.  
And the men of David said unto him, Behold <sup>4</sup>  
the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Be-  
hold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand,  
and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good  
unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the  
skirt of Saul's robe privily. And it came to <sup>5</sup>  
pass afterward, that David's heart smote him,  
because he had cut off Saul's skirt. And he <sup>6</sup>  
said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I  
should do this thing unto my lord, the LORD's  
anointed, to put forth mine hand against him,  
seeing he is the LORD's anointed. So David <sup>7</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, *sitting*

- checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose  
 8 up out of the cave, and went on his way. David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance.  
 9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's words, saying, Behold, David  
 10 seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed.  
 11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though thou <sup>1</sup>huntest after my  
 12 soul to take it. The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee:  
 13 but mine hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked cometh forth wickedness: but mine  
 14 hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.  
 15 The LORD therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and <sup>2</sup>deliver me out of thine hand.  
 16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David?  
 17 And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rendered unto me good, whereas

<sup>1</sup> Or, *layest wait for*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *give sentence for me.*



I have rendered unto thee evil. And thou hast 18  
 declared this day how that thou hast dealt well  
 with me : forasmuch as when the LORD had de-  
 livered me up into thine hand, thou killedst me  
 not. For if a man find his enemy, will he let 19  
 him go well away ? wherefore the LORD reward  
 thee good for that thou hast done unto me this  
 day. And now, behold, I know that thou shalt 20  
 surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel  
 shall be established in thine hand. Swear now 21  
 therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt  
 not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt  
 not destroy my name out of my father's house.  
 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went 22  
 home ; but David and his men gat them up  
 unto the hold.

And Samuel died ; and all Israel gathered 1 25  
 themselves together, and lamented him, and  
 buried him in his house at Ramah. And  
 David arose, and went down to the wilderness  
 of Paran.

And there was a man in Maon, whose pos- 2  
 sessions were in Carmel ; and the man was  
 very great, and he had three thousand sheep,  
 and a thousand goats : and he was shearing his  
 sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man was 3  
 Nabal ; and the name of his wife Abigail : and  
 the woman was of good understanding, and of a  
 beautiful countenance : but the man was churlish  
 and evil in his doings ; and he was of the house  
 of Caleb. And David heard in the wilderness 4  
 that Nabal did shear his sheep. And David sent 5  
 ten young men, and David said unto the young  
 men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal,  
 and greet him in my name : and <sup>1</sup>thus shall ye 6  
 say <sup>2</sup>to him that liveth in *prosperity*, Peace be  
 both unto thee, and peace be to thine house,  
 and peace be unto all that thou hast. And now 7

<sup>1</sup> Or, *thus*  
*shall ye say,*  
*All hail ! and*  
*peace unto thee*  
*&c.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *for life*.  
 The Vulgate  
 has, *to my*  
*brethren.*



I have heard that thou hast shearers : thy shepherds have now been with us, and we <sup>1</sup>did them no hurt, neither was there aught missing unto  
 8 them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee : wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes ; for we come in a good day : give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto  
 9 thy servants, and to thy son David. And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of Da-  
 10 vid, and <sup>2</sup>ceased. And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David ? and who is the son of Jesse ? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his  
 11 master. Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my <sup>3</sup>flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, of whom I know  
 12 not whence they be ? So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came  
 13 and told him according to all these words. And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword ; and David also girded on his sword : and there went up after David about four hundred men ; and two hundred abode by the stuff.  
 14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to <sup>4</sup>salute our master ; and  
 15 he <sup>5</sup>flew upon them. But the men were very good unto us, and we were not <sup>6</sup>hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields :  
 16 they were a wall unto us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping  
 17 the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do ; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house : for he is

<sup>1</sup> Or, *put them not to shame*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *remained quiet*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *slaughter*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *bless*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *railed on*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *put to shame*.

<sup>1</sup> Deut. xiii.  
13.

such a son of <sup>1</sup>Belial, that one cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took two <sup>18</sup> hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. And she said unto her young men, <sup>19</sup> Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it <sup>20</sup> was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. Now David had said, <sup>21</sup> Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good. God do so <sup>22</sup> unto the enemies of David and more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light <sup>23</sup> so much as one man child. And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and lighted off her ass; and ~~she~~ fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. And she fell <sup>24</sup> at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, <sup>25</sup> I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; <sup>3</sup>Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. Now therefore, my <sup>26</sup> lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee <sup>4</sup>from blood-guiltiness, and from <sup>5</sup>avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and ~~they~~ that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this <sup>6</sup>present which thy <sup>27</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *any that pisseth against the wall.*

<sup>3</sup> That is, Fool.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *from coming into blood.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *thine own hand saving thee.*

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  *blessing.*

servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be  
 given unto the young men that follow my lord.  
 28 Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thine  
 handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make  
 my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth  
 the battles of the LORD; and evil shall not be  
 29 found in thee all thy days. And though man  
 be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul,  
 yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the  
 bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the  
 souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out,  
 30 as from the hollow of a sling. And it shall  
 come to pass, when the LORD shall have done  
 to my lord according to all the good that he  
 hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have  
 31 appointed thee prince over Israel; that this  
 shall be no <sup>1</sup>grief unto thee, nor offence of heart  
 unto my lord, <sup>2</sup>either that thou hast shed blood  
 causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself:  
 and when the LORD shall have dealt well with  
 32 my lord, then remember thine handmaid. And  
 David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD,  
 the God of Israel, which sent thee this day to  
 33 meet me: and blessed be thy wisdom, and  
 blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day  
 from blood-guiltiness, and from avenging myself  
 34 with mine own hand. For in very deed, as the  
 LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, which hath  
 withholden me from hurting thee, except thou  
 hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there  
 had not been left unto Nabal by the morning  
 35 light <sup>3</sup>so much as one man child. So David  
 received of her hand that which she had brought  
 him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to  
 thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy  
 36 voice, and have accepted thy person. And  
 Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held  
 a feast in his house, like the feast of a king;

<sup>1</sup> Or, cause of  
stumbling

<sup>2</sup> Or, so that  
thou shouldest  
shed &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. any  
that pisseth  
against the  
wall.

and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath the LORD returned upon his own head. And David sent and spake concerning Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thine handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they became both of them his wives. Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to <sup>1</sup>Palti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim. And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before <sup>2</sup>Jeshimon? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way.

<sup>1</sup> Paltiel,  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. iii. 15.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the  
 desert See  
 ch. xxiii. 19.

- But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.
- 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood  
 5 that Saul was come <sup>1</sup>of a certainty. And David  
 arose, and came to the place where Saul had  
 pitched: and David beheld the place where  
 Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain  
 of his host: and Saul lay within the <sup>2</sup>place of  
 the wagons, and the people pitched round about  
 6 him. Then answered David and said to Ahi-  
 melech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of  
 Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go  
 down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai  
 7 said, I will go down with thee. So David and  
 Abishai came to the people by night: and,  
 behold, Saul lay sleeping within the place of the  
 wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at  
 his head: and Abner and the people lay round  
 8 about him. Then said Abishai to David, God  
 hath delivered up thine enemy into thine hand  
 this day: now therefore let me smite him, I  
 pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one  
 stroke, and I will not smite him the second  
 9 time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him  
 not: for who can put forth his hand against the  
 10 LORD's anointed, and be guiltless? And David  
 said, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite  
 him; <sup>3</sup>or his day shall come to die; or he shall  
 11 go down into battle, and perish. The LORD  
 forbid that I should put forth mine hand against  
 the LORD's anointed: but now, I pray thee,  
 take the spear that is at his head, and the cruse  
 12 of water, and let us go. So David took the  
 spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head;  
 and they gat them away, and no man saw it,  
 nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they  
 were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the  
 13 LORD was fallen upon them. Then David went

<sup>1</sup> Or, to a set  
place See ch.  
xxiii. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Or, barri-  
cade

<sup>3</sup> Or, either



over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being between them: and David cried to the people, and <sup>14</sup> to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king? And <sup>15</sup> David said to Abner, Art not thou a *valiant* man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. This thing is <sup>16</sup> not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are <sup>1</sup>worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, the LORD's anointed. And now, see, where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head. And Saul knew David's voice, and said, <sup>17</sup> Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. And he <sup>18</sup> said, Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? Now therefore, I pray thee, <sup>19</sup> let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be the LORD that hath stirred thee up against me, let him <sup>2</sup>accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day that I should <sup>3</sup>not cleave unto the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to <sup>20</sup> the earth away from the presence of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek <sup>3</sup>a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. Then said Saul, I have sinned: re- <sup>21</sup> turn, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. And David answered <sup>22</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *sons of death.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *smell.*

<sup>3</sup> The LXX. has, *my life.*



and said, Behold <sup>1</sup>the spear, O king! let then one of the young men come over and fetch it.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *the king's spear.*

23 And the LORD shall render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for as much as the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, and I would not put forth mine hand  
24 against the LORD's anointed. And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.  
25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 <sup>1</sup> And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in all the border of Israel: so shall I escape out of his  
2 hand. And David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath.  
3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's  
4 wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought for him again no more.  
5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the <sup>2</sup>country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant  
6 dwell in the royal city with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *field.*

7 And the number of the days that David

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *field*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *a space of time, even four months*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *Gizrites*.

<sup>4</sup> So some ancient authorities. Others *render, Against whom?*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *field*.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *camp*s.

dwelt in the <sup>1</sup>country of the Philistines was <sup>2</sup>a full year and four months. And David and his <sup>8</sup>men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the <sup>3</sup>Girzites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations* were the inhabitants of the land, which were of old, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the <sup>9</sup>land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel; and he returned, and came to Achish. And Achish <sup>10</sup>said, <sup>4</sup>Whither have ye made a raid to day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites. And David <sup>11</sup>saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the <sup>5</sup>country of the Philistines. And Achish believed <sup>12</sup>David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

And it came to pass in those days, that the <sup>1</sup>Philistines gathered their <sup>6</sup>hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Therefore <sup>2</sup>thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had <sup>3</sup>lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered them- <sup>4</sup>selves together, and came and pitched in Shu-

- nem: and Saul gathered all Israel together,  
 5 and they pitched in Gilboa. And when Saul  
 saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid,  
 6 and his heart trembled greatly. And when  
 Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered  
 him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor  
 7 by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants,  
 Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit,  
 that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And  
 his servants said to him, Behold, there is a  
 woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.  
 8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other  
 raiment, and went, he and two men with him,  
 and they came to the woman by night: and he  
 said, Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the fami-  
 liar spirit, and bring me up whomsoever I shall  
 9 name unto thee. And the woman said unto  
 him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done,  
 how he hath cut off those that have familiar  
 spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: where-  
 fore then layest thou a snare for my life, to  
 10 cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the  
 LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall  
 no <sup>1</sup>punishment happen to thee for this thing.  
 11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up  
 unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.  
 12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried  
 with a loud voice: and the woman spake to  
 Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for  
 13 thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, Be  
 not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman  
 said unto Saul, I see <sup>2</sup>a god coming up out of  
 14 the earth. And he said unto her, What form is  
 he of? And she said, An old man cometh up;  
 and he is covered with a robe. And Saul  
 perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed  
 with his face to the ground, and did obeisance.  
 15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou

<sup>1</sup> Or, *guilt*  
*come upon*  
*thee*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *gods*

disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. And Samuel said, Where- 16 fore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and <sup>1</sup>is become thine adversary? And the LORD hath <sup>2</sup>wrought for 17 himself, as he spake by me: and the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David. Because 18 thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. Moreover the LORD will deliver 19 Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD shall deliver the host of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon 20 the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, 21 and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. Now therefore, I 22 pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his 23 servants, together with the woman, pressed him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose

<sup>1</sup> The LXX. has, *is on the side of thy neighbour.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *done unto him* Some ancient authorities read, *done unto thee.*

- 24 from the earth, and sat upon the bed. And the woman had a fatted calf in the house ; and she hasted, and killed it ; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread  
25 thereof : and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants ; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.
- 29 1 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to Aphek : and the Israelites pitched  
2 by the fountain which is in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands : and David and his men  
3 passed on in the rearward with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here* ? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell  
4 away *unto me* unto this day ? But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him ; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us : for where-with should this *fellow* reconcile himself unto his lord ? should it not be with the heads of  
5 these men ? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,  
Saul hath slain his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands ?
- 6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight : for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day : nevertheless the lords



favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and 7  
go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of  
the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, 8  
But what have I done? and what hast thou  
found in thy servant so long as I have been be-  
fore thee unto this day, that I may not go and  
fight against the enemies of my lord the king?  
And Achish answered and said to David, I 9  
know that thou art good in my sight, as an  
angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of  
the Philistines have said, He shall not go up  
with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up 10  
early in the morning with the servants of thy  
lord that are come with thee: and as soon as  
ye be up early in the morning, and have light,  
depart. So David rose up early, he and his 11  
men, to depart in the morning, to return into  
the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines  
went up to Jezreel.

And it came to pass, when David and his 1 30  
men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that  
the Amalekites had made a raid upon the  
South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Zik-  
lag, and burned it with fire; and had taken cap- 2  
tive the women *and all* that were therein, both  
small and great: they slew not any, but carried  
them off, and went their way. And when Da- 3  
vid and his men came to the city, behold, it was  
burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons,  
and their daughters, were taken captives. Then 4  
David and the people that were with him lifted  
up their voice and wept, until they had no more  
power to weep. And David's two wives were 5  
taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and  
Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And 6  
David was greatly distressed; for the people  
spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the  
people was grieved, every man for his sons and



for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

- 7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the  
8 ephod to David. And David inquired of the LORD, saying, <sup>1 Or, Shall I pursue</sup> If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and  
9 shalt without fail recover *all*. So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those  
10 that were left behind stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred stayed behind, which were so faint that  
11 they could not go over the brook Besor: and they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did  
12 eat; and they gave him water to drink; and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and  
13 three nights. And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left  
14 me, because three days ago I fell sick. We made a raid upon the South of the Cherethites, and upon that which belongeth to Judah, and upon the South of Caleb; and we burned Zik-  
15 lag with fire. And David said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to  
16 this troop. And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all

the ground, eating and drinking, and feasting,  
<sup>1</sup>because of all the great spoil that they had  
taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out  
of the land of Judah. And David smote them <sup>17</sup>  
from the twilight even unto the evening of the  
next day: and there escaped not a man of them,  
save four hundred young men, which rode upon  
camels and fled. And David recovered all that <sup>18</sup>  
the Amalekites had taken: and David rescued  
his two wives. And there was nothing lacking <sup>19</sup>  
to them, neither small nor great, neither sons  
nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that  
they had taken to them: David brought back  
all. And David took all the flocks and the <sup>20</sup>  
herds, *which* they drave before those *other*  
cattle, and said, This is David's spoil. And <sup>21</sup>  
David came to the two hundred men, which  
were so faint that they could not follow David,  
whom also they had made to abide at the brook  
Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and  
to meet the people that were with him: and when  
David came near <sup>2</sup>to the people, he <sup>3</sup>saluted  
them. Then answered all the wicked men and <sup>22</sup>  
men of Belial, of those that went with David,  
and said, Because they went not with us, we  
will not give them aught of the spoil that we  
have recovered, save to every man his wife  
and his children, that they may lead them away,  
and depart. Then said David, Ye shall not do <sup>23</sup>  
so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath  
given unto us, who hath preserved us, and deli-  
vered the troop that came against us into our  
hand. And who will hearken unto you in this <sup>24</sup>  
matter? for as his share is that goeth down to  
the battle, so shall his share be that tarrieth by  
the stuff: they shall share alike. And it was so <sup>25</sup>  
from that day forward, that he made it a statute  
and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *amidst*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *with*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *asked  
them of their  
welfare*

- 26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of  
 the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his  
 friends, saying, Behold a <sup>1</sup>present for you of the <sup>1</sup> Heb. *bless-*  
 27 spoil of the enemies of the LORD; to them *ing.*  
 which were in Beth-el, and to them which were  
 in Ramoth of the South, and to them which  
 28 were in Jattir, and to them which were in  
 Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth,  
 29 and to them which were in Eshtemoa, and to  
 them which were in Racal, and to them which  
 were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to  
 them which were in the cities of the Kenites,  
 30 and to them which were in Hormah, and to  
 them which were in <sup>2</sup>Cor-ashan, and to them <sup>2</sup> According to  
 31 which were in Athach, and to them which were many MSS.  
 in Hebron, and to all the places where David *Bor-ashan.*  
 himself and his men were wont to haunt.  
 31 <sup>3</sup> Now the Philistines fought against Israel: <sup>3</sup> See 1 Chr.  
 and the men of Israel fled from before the *x. 1—12.*  
 Philistines, and fell down <sup>4</sup> slain in mount <sup>4</sup> Or, *wounded*  
 2 Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon  
 Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines  
 slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua,  
 3 the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore  
 against Saul, and the archers overtook him;  
 and he was greatly distressed by reason of  
 4 the archers. Then said Saul to his armour-  
 bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through  
 therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and  
 thrust me through, and abuse me. But his  
 armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid.  
 Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon  
 5 it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul  
 was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and  
 6 died with him. So Saul died, and his three  
 sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men,  
 7 that same day together. And when the men of  
 Israel that were on the other side of the valley,

and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

And it came to pass on the morrow, when 8 the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and 9 stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto the house of their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour in the house 10 of the Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. And when the in- 11 habitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him that which the Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and went all 12 night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried them 13 under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

THE  
SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

---

1 1 AND it came to pass after the death of Saul,  
when David was returned from the slaughter  
of the Amalekites, and David had abode two  
2 days in Ziklag; it came even to pass on the  
third day, that, behold, a man came out of  
the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and  
earth upon his head: and so it was, when he  
came to David, that he fell to the earth, and  
3 did obeisance. And David said unto him, From  
whence comest thou? And he said unto him,  
Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.  
4 And David said unto him, How went the  
matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered,  
The people are fled from the battle, and many  
of the people also are fallen and dead; and  
5 Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. And  
David said unto the young man that told him,  
How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his  
6 son be dead? And the young man that told  
him said, As I happened by chance upon mount  
Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear;  
and, lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed  
7 hard after him. And when he looked behind  
him, he saw me, and called unto me. And  
8 I answered, Here am I. And he said unto  
me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I

am an Amalekite. And he said unto me, 9  
 Stand, I pray thee, beside me, and slay me,  
 for anguish hath taken hold of me; because  
 my life is yet whole in me. So I stood be- 10  
 side him, and slew him, because I was sure  
 that he could not live after that he was fallen:  
 and I took the crown that was upon his head,  
 and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have  
 brought them hither unto my lord. Then David 11  
 took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and  
 likewise all the men that were with him: and 12  
 they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even,  
 for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the  
 people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel;  
 because they were fallen by the sword. And 13  
 David said unto the young man that told him,  
 Whence art thou? And he answered, I am  
 the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And 14  
 David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid  
 to put forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's  
 anointed? And David called one of the young 15  
 men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him.  
 And he smote him that he died. And David 16  
 said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head;  
 for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying,  
 I have slain the LORD's anointed.

And David lamented with this lamentation 17  
 over Saul and over Jonathan his son: and he 18  
 bade them teach the children of Judah *the song*  
*of the bow*: behold, it is written in the book of  
 Jashar.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *The Up-*  
*right*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *gazelle*

Alas for the <sup>2</sup>glory, O Israel, slain upon thy 19  
 high places!

How are the mighty fallen!

Tell it not in Gath,

20

Publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon;

Lest the daughters of the Philistines re-  
 joice,



- Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
- 21 Ye mountains of Gilboa,  
Let there be no dew, nor rain upon you,  
neither fields of offerings :  
For there the shield of the mighty was  
<sup>1</sup>vilely cast away, <sup>1</sup> Or, *defiled*  
The shield of Saul,  
<sup>2</sup>Not anointed with oil. <sup>2</sup> Or, As of  
one *not*  
anointed
- 22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of  
the mighty,  
The bow of Jonathan turned not back,  
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
- 23 Saul and Jonathan,  
That were lovely and pleasant in their  
lives,  
Even in their death they were not divided ;  
They were swifter than eagles,  
They were stronger than lions.
- 24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,  
Who clothed you in scarlet <sup>3</sup>delicately, <sup>3</sup> Heb. *with*  
*delights.*  
Who put ornaments of gold upon your  
apparel.
- 25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of  
the battle !
- 26 <sup>4</sup>O Jonathan, slain upon thy high places ! <sup>4</sup> Or, *Jona-*  
*than is slain*  
I am distressed for thee, my brother Jona-  
than :  
Very pleasant hast thou been unto me :  
Thy love to me was wonderful,  
Passing the love of women.
- 27 How are the mighty fallen,  
And the weapons of war perished !
- 2 1 And it came to pass after this, that David  
inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up  
into any of the cities of Judah ? And the LORD  
said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither  
shall I go up ? And he said, Unto Hebron.

So David went up thither, and his two wives also, <sup>2</sup> Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And his men that <sup>3</sup> were with him did David bring up, every man with his household : and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and <sup>4</sup> there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. And <sup>5</sup> David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. And now the LORD shew kindness and <sup>6</sup> truth unto you : and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be <sup>7</sup> ye valiant : for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's <sup>8</sup> host, had taken <sup>1</sup> Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim ; and made him <sup>9</sup> king over Gilead, and over the <sup>2</sup> Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. (Ish-bosheth Saul's <sup>10</sup> son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years.) But the house of Judah followed David. And the <sup>11</sup> time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants <sup>12</sup> of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Joab the son of <sup>13</sup> Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met <sup>3</sup> them by the pool of Gibeon ; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chron. viii. 33, ix. 39, *Esh-baal*.

<sup>2</sup> The Vulgate and Syriac have *Geshurites*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *them together*.

- pool, and the other on the other side of the  
 14 pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young  
 men, I pray thee, arise and play before us.  
 15 And Joab said, Let them arise. Then<sup>a</sup> they  
 arose and went over by number; twelve for  
 Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul,  
 16 and twelve of the servants of David. And  
 they caught every one his fellow by the head,  
 and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so  
 they fell down together: wherefore that place  
 was called <sup>1</sup> Helkath-hazzurim, which is in  
 17 Gibeon. And the battle was very sore that  
 day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of  
 18 Israel, before the servants of David. And the  
 three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and  
 Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light  
 19 of foot <sup>2</sup>as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued  
 after Abner; and in going he turned not to the  
 right hand nor to the left from following Abner.  
 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it  
 21 thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. And  
 Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right  
 hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of  
 the young men, and take thee his <sup>3</sup>armour.  
 But Asahel would not turn aside from following  
 22 of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn  
 thee aside from following me: wherefore should  
 I smite thee to the ground? how then should I  
 23 hold up my face to Joab thy brother? How-  
 beit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner  
 with the hinder end of the spear smote him in  
 the belly, that the spear came out behind him;  
 and he fell down there, and died in the same  
 place: and it came to pass, that as many as  
 came to the place where Asahel fell down and  
 24 died stood still. But Joab and Abishai pursued  
 after Abner: and the sun went down when  
 they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth

<sup>1</sup> That is, *The field of the sharp knives.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *as one of the roes that are in the field.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *spoil*  
 Judg. xiv. 19.

before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of an hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? And Joab said, As God liveth, <sup>1</sup>if thou hadst not spoken, surely then <sup>2</sup>in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner and his men went all that night through <sup>3</sup>the plain; and they passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; and the fourth, Adoni-

<sup>1</sup> See ver. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *from the morning.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the Arabah*

jah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah  
 5 the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, of  
 Eglah David's wife. These were born to David  
 in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war  
 between the house of Saul and the house of  
 David, that Abner <sup>1</sup>made himself strong in the

7 house of Saul. Now Saul had a concubine, <sup>1 Or, shewed  
himself strong  
for</sup>  
 whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah:  
 and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast

8 thou gone in unto my father's concubine? Then  
 was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-  
 bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head that  
 belongeth to Judah? this day do I shew kind-  
 ness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his  
 brethren, and to his friends, and have not deli-  
 vered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou  
 chargest me this day with <sup>2</sup>a fault concerning

9 this woman. God do so to Abner, and more  
 also, if, as the LORD hath sworn to David, I do  
 10 not even so to him; to translate the kingdom  
 from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne  
 of David over Israel and over Judah, from  
 11 Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not  
 answer Abner another word, because he feared  
 him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his  
 behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*,  
 Make thy league with me, and, behold, my  
 hand shall be with thee, to bring about all  
 13 Israel unto thee. And he said, Well; I will  
 make a league with thee: but one thing I  
 require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my  
 face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's  
 daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth  
 Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal,  
 whom I betrothed to me for an hundred fore-

<sup>2</sup> Or, the fault  
of this woman

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Sam.  
xxv. 44, *Palti*.

skins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, <sup>15</sup>  
and took her from her husband, even from  
<sup>1</sup>Paltiel the son of Laish. And her husband <sup>16</sup>  
went with her, weeping as he went, following  
her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him,  
Go, return : and he returned.

And Abner had communication with the <sup>17</sup>  
elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought  
for David to be king over you : now then do <sup>18</sup>  
it : for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying,  
By the hand of my servant David I will save  
my people Israel out of the hand of the Philis-  
tines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.  
And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin : <sup>19</sup>  
and Abner went also to speak in the ears of  
David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel,  
and to the whole house of Benjamin. So <sup>20</sup>  
Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty  
men with him. And David made Abner and  
the men that were with him a feast. And <sup>21</sup>  
Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and  
will gather all Israel unto my lord the king,  
that they may make a covenant with thee, and  
that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul  
desireth. And David sent Abner away ; and he  
went in peace. And, behold, the servants of <sup>22</sup>  
David and Joab came from <sup>2</sup>a foray, and brought  
in a great spoil with them : but Abner was not  
with David in Hebron ; for he had sent him  
away, and he was gone in peace. When Joab <sup>23</sup>  
and all the host that was with him were come,  
they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner  
came to the king, and he hath sent him away,  
and he is gone in peace. Then Joab came to <sup>24</sup>  
the king, and said, What hast thou done ?  
behold, Abner came unto thee ; why is it that  
thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone ?  
Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he <sup>25</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the*  
*troop*.



- came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that  
26 thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the <sup>1</sup>well of <sup>1</sup>Or, *cistern*  
27 Sirah: but David knew it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside ~~in~~ the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for  
28 the blood of Asahel his brother. And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the  
29 blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the  
30 sword, or that lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.
- 31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier.
- 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave  
33 of Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented for Abner, and said,  
Should Abner die as a fool dieth?
- 34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters:  
As a man falleth before the children of iniquity, so ~~art~~ ~~thou~~ fallen.
- 35 And all the people wept again over him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste

bread, or aught else, till the sun be down. And <sup>36</sup>  
 all the people took notice of it, and it pleased  
 them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all  
 the people. So all the people and all Israel <sup>37</sup>  
 understood that day that it was not of the king  
 to slay Abner the son of Ner. And the king <sup>38</sup>  
 said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is  
 a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?  
 And I am this day weak, though anointed king; <sup>39</sup>  
 and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard  
 for me: the LORD reward the wicked doer  
 according to his wickedness.

And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, heard that <sup>1</sup> <sup>4</sup>  
 Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became  
 feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.  
 And *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, *had* two men that <sup>2</sup>  
 were captains of bands: the name of the one  
 was Baanah, and the name of the other Recab,  
 the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the chil-  
 dren of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also is reckoned  
 to Benjamin: and the Beerothites fled to Git- <sup>3</sup>  
 taim, and have been sojourners there until this  
 day.)

Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was <sup>4</sup>  
 lame of his feet. He was five years old when  
 the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of  
 Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled:  
 and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee,  
 that he fell, and became lame. And his name  
 was <sup>1</sup>Mephibosheth.

And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, <sup>5</sup>  
 Recab and Baanah, went, and came about the  
 heat of the day to the house of *Ish-bosheth*, as  
 he took his rest at noon. <sup>2</sup>And <sup>3</sup>they came <sup>6</sup>  
 thither into the midst of the house, as though  
 they would have fetched wheat; and they smote  
 him in the belly: and Recab and Baanah his  
 brother escaped. Now when they came into <sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chron.  
viii. 34, ix. 40,  
*Merib-baal*.

<sup>2</sup> The LXX.  
has, *And be-  
hold, the  
woman that  
kept the door of  
the house was  
winnowing  
wheat, and she  
slumbered and  
slept; and the  
brethren, Re-  
cab and  
Baanah, went  
privily into the  
house.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *there  
came...men  
fetching wheat*

- the house, as he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by  
8 the way of <sup>1</sup>the plain all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and  
9 of his seed. And David answered Recab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all  
10 adversity, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for  
11 his tidings. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the  
12 earth? And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.
- 5 1 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are  
2 thy bone and thy flesh. In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel,  
3 and thou shalt be prince over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.
- <sup>1</sup> Or, the Arabah

David was thirty years old when he began 4  
to reign, and he reigned forty years. In He- 5  
bron he reigned over Judah seven years and  
six months : and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty  
and three years over all Israel and Judah. <sup>1</sup>And 6  
the king and his men went to Jerusalem against  
the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land : which  
spake unto David, saying, <sup>2</sup>Except thou take  
away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not  
come in hither : thinking, David cannot come  
in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong 7  
hold of Zion ; the same is the city of David.  
And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth 8  
the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse,  
<sup>3</sup>and *smite* the lame and the blind, <sup>4</sup>that are  
hated of David's soul. Wherefore they say,  
There are the blind and the lame ; he cannot  
come into the house. And David dwelt in the 9  
strong hold, and called it the city of David.  
And David built round about from Millo and  
inward. And David waxed greater and greater ; 10  
for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.

<sup>5</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to 11  
David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and  
masons : and they built David an house. And 12  
David perceived that the LORD had established  
him king over Israel, and that he had exalted  
his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

And David took him more concubines and 13  
wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from  
Hebron : and there were yet sons and daughters  
born to David. And these be the names of 14  
those that were born unto him in Jerusalem ;  
Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and So-  
lomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, 15  
and Japhia, and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eli- 16  
phelet.

And when the Philistines heard that they had 17

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chron.  
xi. 4—9.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Thou  
shalt not come  
in hither, but  
the blind and  
the lame shall  
take thee away*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and as  
for the lame  
and the blind  
that are hated  
of David's  
soul—*

<sup>4</sup> Another  
reading is,  
that *hate*  
*David's soul*.

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Chron.  
xiv. 1—16.

anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard  
 18 of it, and went down to the hold. Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in  
 19 the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?

And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will certainly deliver the Philistines  
 20 into thine hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, The LORD hath <sup>1</sup>broken forth upon mine enemies before me, like the breaking forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that

21 place <sup>2</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against the

24 <sup>3</sup>mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then is the LORD gone out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines. And  
 25 David did so, as the LORD commanded him; and smote the Philistines from <sup>4</sup>Geba until thou come to Gezer.

6 1 <sup>5</sup>And David again gathered together all the  
 2 chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, <sup>6</sup>which is called by the name, even the name of the LORD of hosts  
 3 that sitteth <sup>7</sup>upon the cherubim. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in <sup>8</sup>the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *broken mine enemies*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *The place of breakings forth.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *balsam trees*

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chron. xiv. 16, *Gibeon*.

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Chron. xiii. 5—14.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *where-upon is called the name.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *dwelleth between*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *Gibeah*



hill : and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. And they brought it 4 out of the house of Abinadab, which was in <sup>1</sup>the hill, with the ark of God : and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel 5 played before the LORD <sup>2</sup>with all manner of *instruments made of* <sup>3</sup>fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with castanets, and with cymbals. And when they 6 came to the threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it ; for the oxen <sup>4</sup>stumbled. And the anger 7 of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah ; and God smote him there for his <sup>5</sup>error ; and there he died by the ark of God. And David was 8 displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah : and he called that place <sup>6</sup>Perez-uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of 9 the LORD that day ; and he said, How shall the ark of the LORD come unto me ? So David 10 would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David ; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of the LORD remained in the 11 house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months : and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his house. And it was told king David, saying, 12 The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. <sup>7</sup>And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. And it was so, that when they that bare the ark 13 of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. And David danced before 14 the LORD with all his might ; and David was girded with a linen ephod. So David and all 15 the house of Israel brought up the ark of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Gibeah*

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Chron. xiii. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *were restive* Or, *threw it down*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *rashness*

<sup>6</sup> That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*

<sup>7</sup> See 1 Chron. xv. 25—xvi. 3.



- LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And it was so, as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.
- And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion <sup>1</sup>of flesh, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every one to his house. Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which chose me above thy father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I will be yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: ~~and~~ of the handmaids which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.
- 7 1 <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD had given him rest <sup>2</sup>1 Chron. xvii.  
2 from all his enemies round about; that the

king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. And Nathan said to <sup>3</sup> the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee. And it came to pass <sup>4</sup> the same night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my <sup>5</sup> servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? For I have not dwelt in an house since the day <sup>6</sup> that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all places wherein <sup>7</sup> I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with <sup>1</sup>any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto <sup>8</sup> my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>2</sup>sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be prince over my people, over Israel: and I have been with <sup>9</sup> thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee: and I <sup>3</sup>will make thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth. And I <sup>4</sup>will appoint a place for my people <sup>10</sup> Israel, and <sup>5</sup>will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, and as from the <sup>11</sup> day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I <sup>6</sup>will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover the LORD telleth thee that the LORD will make thee an house. When thy days be fulfilled, and thou <sup>12</sup> shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chron. xvii. 6, any of the judges.

<sup>2</sup> Or, pasture

<sup>3</sup> Or, have made

<sup>4</sup> Or, have appointed

<sup>5</sup> Or, have planted

<sup>6</sup> Or, have caused

- 13 bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.
- 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son : if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the
- 15 children of men ; but my mercy shall not depart from him, as I ~~took~~ it from Saul, whom I ~~took~~
- 16 away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee : thy throne shall be established for ever.
- 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
- 18 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD, and what is my house, that thou hast
- 19 brought me thus far? And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord GOD ; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come ; <sup>1</sup>and this *too* after
- 20 the manner of men, O Lord GOD ! And what can David ~~say~~ *yet* more unto thee ? for thou
- 21 knowest thy servant, O Lord GOD. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make
- 22 thy servant know it. Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God : for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all
- 23 that we have heard with our ears. <sup>2</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from*
- 24 the nations and their gods? And thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel to be a

<sup>1</sup> Or, *and is this the law of man, O Lord God?*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth, &c.*

people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, becamest their God. And now, O LORD God, <sup>25</sup> the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. And <sup>26</sup> let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is God over Israel: and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, the <sup>27</sup> God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord God, <sup>28</sup> thou art God, and thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing unto thy servant: now therefore let it please thee to <sup>29</sup> bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Chron. xviii.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Metheg-ammah*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *the river Euphrates.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Aram.*

<sup>1</sup> And after this it came to pass, that David <sup>1</sup> **8** smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took <sup>2</sup> the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote <sup>2</sup> Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents. David smote <sup>3</sup> also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at <sup>3</sup> the River. And David took from him a thou- <sup>4</sup> sand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. And when <sup>4</sup> the Syrians of <sup>5</sup> Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of <sup>4</sup> the Syrians two

- 6 and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in <sup>1</sup>Syria of Damascus: and <sup>1</sup>the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD <sup>2</sup>gave victory to David <sup>2</sup>Or, *saved* whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
- 8 And from <sup>3</sup>Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass. And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, then Toi sent <sup>4</sup>Joram his son unto king David, to <sup>5</sup>salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer <sup>6</sup>had wars with Toi. And *Joram* <sup>7</sup>brought with him vessels of silver, and
- 11 vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: these also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the
- 12 nations which he subdued; of <sup>8</sup>Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.
- 13 And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of <sup>8</sup>the Syrians in the valley of salt, even eighteen thousand men. And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD gave victory to David whithersoever he went.
- 15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgement and justice unto all
- 16 his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was <sup>9</sup>recorder: and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar,
- 18 were priests; and Seraiah was <sup>10</sup>scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <sup>11</sup>was over the Cher-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Aram*:<sup>2</sup> Or, *saved*<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chron. xviii. 8, *Tibhath*.<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chron. xviii. 10, *Hadoram*.<sup>5</sup> Heb. *ask him of his welfare*.<sup>6</sup> Heb. *was a man of wars*.<sup>7</sup> Heb. *in his hand were*.<sup>8</sup> Heb. *Aram*. According to some ancient authorities, *Edom*, as in 1 Chron. xviii. 12, Ps. lx. title.<sup>9</sup> Or, *chronicler*<sup>10</sup> Or, *secretary*<sup>11</sup> So in xx. 23, and1 Chron. xviii. 17. The Hebrew text has *and the Cherethites, &c.*



ethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were <sup>1</sup>priests.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *chief ministers*

And David said, Is there yet any that is <sup>1</sup> 9  
left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him  
kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was <sup>2</sup>  
of the house of Saul a servant whose name  
was Ziba, and they called him unto David;  
and the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba?  
And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king <sup>3</sup>  
said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul,  
that I may shew the kindness of God unto him?  
And Ziba said unto the king, <sup>2</sup>Jonathan hath  
yet a son, which is lame on his feet. And the <sup>4</sup>  
king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba  
said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house  
of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.  
Then king David sent, and fetched him out of <sup>5</sup>  
the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from  
Lo-debar. And Mephibosheth, the son of Jona- <sup>6</sup>  
than, the son of Saul, came unto David, and  
fell on his face, and did obeisance. And  
David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered,  
Behold thy servant! And David said unto <sup>7</sup>  
him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee  
kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and  
will restore thee all the <sup>3</sup>land of Saul thy fa-  
ther; and thou shalt eat bread at my table  
continually. And he did obeisance, and said, <sup>8</sup>  
What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look  
upon such a dead dog as I am? Then the <sup>9</sup>  
king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said  
unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all  
his house have I given unto thy master's son.  
And thou shalt till the land for him, thou, and <sup>10</sup>  
thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring  
in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have  
bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's  
son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now

<sup>2</sup> Ch. iv. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *field*.



- Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.
- 11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. <sup>1</sup>As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of
- 12 the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants
- 13 unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.
- 10 1 <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass after this, that the king <sup>2</sup> 1 Chron. xix. of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his
- 2 son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. So David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children
- 3 of Ammon. But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent his servants unto thee, to search the city,
- 4 and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks,
- 5 and sent them away. When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then
- 6 return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand

<sup>1</sup> Or, *But Mephibosheth eateth &c.*

men. And when David heard of it, he sent 7  
 Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And 8  
 the children of Ammon came out, and put the  
 battle in array at the entering in of the gate :  
 and the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and  
 the men of Tob and Maacah were by them-  
 selves in the field. <sup>1</sup>Now when Joab saw that 9  
 the battle was set against him before and be-  
 hind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel,  
 and put them in array against the Syrians : and 10  
 the rest of the people he committed into the  
 hand of Abishai his brother, and he put them  
 in array against the children of Ammon. And 11  
 he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me,  
 then thou shalt help me : but if the children of  
 Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come  
 and help thee. Be of good courage, and let us 12  
 play the men for 'our people, and for the cities  
 of our God : and the LORD do that which seem-  
 eth him good. So Joab and the people that 13  
 were with him drew nigh unto the battle against  
 the Syrians : and they fled before him. And 14  
 when the children of Ammon saw that the Sy-  
 rians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai,  
 and entered into the city. Then Joab returned  
 from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeru-  
 salem. And when the Syrians saw that they 15  
 were put to the worse before Israel, they ga-  
 thered themselves together. And <sup>2</sup>Hadarezer 16  
 sent, and brought out the Syrians that were  
 beyond the River : and they came to Helam,  
 with Shobach the captain of the host of Ha-  
 darezer at their head. And it was told David ; 17  
 and he gathered all Israel together, and passed  
 over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the  
 Syrians set themselves in array against David,  
 and fought with him. And the Syrians fled 18  
 before Israel ; and David slew of the Syrians

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the face  
 of the battle  
 was against.*

<sup>2</sup> In ch. viii. 3,  
*Hadadezer.*

*the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the  
 19 captain of their host, that he died there. And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 1 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. <sup>1</sup> 1 Chron. xx. i.

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was  
 3 very beautiful to look upon. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam,  
 4 the wife of Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; (for she was purified from her uncleanness;) and she re-  
 5 turned unto her house. And the woman conceived, and she sent and told David, and said,  
 6 I am with child. And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab  
 7 sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the  
 8 war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a <sup>2</sup>*mess of meat* from the  
 9 king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went

<sup>2</sup> Or, *present*

not down to his house. And when they had 10  
told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto  
his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not  
come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not  
go down unto thine house? And Uriah said 11  
unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah,  
abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the  
servants of my lord, are encamped in the open  
field; shall I then go into mine house, to eat  
and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou  
livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this  
thing. And David said to Uriah, Tarry here 12  
to day also, and to morrow I will let thee de-  
part. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day,  
and the morrow. And when David had called 13  
him, he did eat and drink before him; and he  
made him drunk: and at even he went out to  
lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but  
went not down to his house. And it came to 14  
pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter  
to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. And 15  
he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in  
the forefront of the <sup>1</sup>hottest battle, and retire  
ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *observed* And it came to pass, when Joab <sup>2</sup>kept watch 16  
upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the  
place where he knew that valiant men were.  
And the men of the city went out, and fought 17  
with Joab: and there fell some of the people,  
even of the servants of David; and Uriah the  
Hittite died also. Then Joab sent and told 18  
David all the things concerning the war; and 19  
he charged the messenger, saying, When thou  
hast made an end of telling the things concern-  
ing the war unto the king, it shall be that, if 20  
the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee,  
Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to  
fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *strong*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *observed*

- 21 the wall? who smote Abimelech the son of  
 1 Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast an upper  
 millstone upon him from the wall, that he died  
 at Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall?  
 then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the  
 22 Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went,  
 and came and shewed David all that Joab had  
 23 sent him for. And the messenger said unto  
 David, The men prevailed against us, and came  
 out unto us into the field, and we were upon  
 24 them even unto the entering of the gate. And  
 the shooters shot at thy servants from off the  
 wall; and some of the king's servants be dead,  
 and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.  
 25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus  
 shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing  
 displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as  
 well as another: make thy battle more strong  
 against the city, and overthrow it: and en-  
 26 courage thou him. And when the wife of Uriah  
 heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she  
 27 made lamentation for her husband. And when  
 the mourning was past, David sent and took  
 her home to his house, and she became his  
 wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that  
 David had done displeased the LORD.
- 12 1 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David.  
 And he came unto him, and said unto him,  
 There were two men in one city; the one rich,  
 2 and the other poor. The rich man had ex-  
 3 ceeding many flocks and herds: but the poor  
 man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb,  
 which he had bought and nourished up: and  
 it grew up together with him, and with his  
 children; it did eat of his own morsel, and  
 drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom,  
 4 and was unto him as a daughter. And there  
 came a traveller unto the rich man, and he

1 In Judg. vi.  
 32. *Ferub-*  
*baal.*



spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to 5 him. And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this is <sup>1</sup>worthy to die: and he shall restore the lamb 6 fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *a son of death.*

And Nathan said to David, Thou art the 7 man. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; and I 8 gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised 9 the word of the LORD, to do that which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now there- 10 fore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will 11 raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this 12 thing before all Israel, and before the sun. And 13 David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou 14



hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born  
15 unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.  
16 David therefore besought God for the child ; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night  
17 upon the earth. And the elders of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up from the earth : but he would not, neither did  
18 he eat bread with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead : for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice : how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is  
19 dead? But when David saw that his servants whispered together, David perceived that the child was dead : and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He  
20 is dead. Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel ; and he came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped : then he came to his own house ; and when he required they set  
21 bread before him, and he did eat. Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive ; but when the child  
22 was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept : for I said, Who knoweth whether the LORD will *not* be gracious to me, that the  
23 child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not

return to me. And David comforted Bath-<sup>24</sup> sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her : and she bare a son, and <sup>1</sup>he called his name Solomon. And the LORD loved him ; and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, <sup>25</sup> and he called his name <sup>2</sup>Jedidiah, for the LORD's sake.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *she called.*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Beloved of Jah.*

<sup>3</sup> 1 Chron. xx. 1—3.

<sup>3</sup>Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the <sup>26</sup> children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and <sup>27</sup> said, I have fought against Rabbah, yea, I have taken the city of waters. Now therefore <sup>28</sup> gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it : lest I take the city, and <sup>4</sup>it be called after my name. And <sup>29</sup> David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. And he took the crown of <sup>5</sup>their king from <sup>30</sup> off his head ; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones ; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that <sup>31</sup> were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln : and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Malcam.* See Zeph. i. 5, Amos i. 15.

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom <sup>1</sup> **13** the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar ; and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed that he <sup>2</sup> fell sick because of his sister Tamar ; for she was a virgin ; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do any thing unto her. But Amnon had a <sup>3</sup> friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother : and Jonadab was a

- 4 very subtil man. And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the king's son, thus lean <sup>1</sup>from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at  
6 her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at  
7 her hand. Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.  
9 And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And  
10 they went out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon  
11 her brother. And when she had brought them near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.  
12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not <sup>2</sup>force me; for no such thing ought to be  
13 done in Israel: do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I carry my shame? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *morn-  
ing by morn-  
ing.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *humble.*

the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, <sup>1</sup>Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. And she had <sup>2</sup>a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath <sup>3</sup>Amnon thy brother been with thee? but now hold thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth. And Absalom spake unto Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, Think not of this great wrong in putting me forth, worse &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, a long garment with sleeves

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Aminon.

25 his servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him : howbeit he would not go, but  
26 blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go  
27 with thee? But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.  
28 And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine ; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not : have not I commanded  
29 you? be courageous, and be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons  
30 arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons,  
31 and there is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth ; and all his servants stood by with  
32 their clothes rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons ; for Amnon only is dead : for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he  
33 forced his sister Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead : for  
34 Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind  
35 him. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come : as thy servant said,



so it is. And it came to pass, as soon as he <sup>36</sup>  
 had made an end of speaking, that, behold,  
 the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice  
 and wept: and the king also and all his ser-  
 vants wept <sup>1</sup>very sore. But Absalom fled, and <sup>37</sup>  
 went to Talmai, the son of <sup>2</sup>Ammihur, king  
 of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son  
 every day.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *with  
 a very great  
 weeping.*

<sup>2</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*Ammihud.*

So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and <sup>38</sup>  
 was there three years. And *the soul of king* <sup>39</sup>  
 David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for  
 he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he  
 was dead.

Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that <sup>1</sup> **14**  
 the king's heart was toward Absalom. And <sup>2</sup>  
 Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise  
 woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign  
 thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning  
 apparel, I pray thee, and anoint not thyself with  
 oil, but be as a woman that had a long time  
 mourned for the dead: and go in to the king, <sup>3</sup>  
 and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab  
 put the words in her mouth. And when the <sup>4</sup>  
 woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on  
 her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and  
 said, Help, O king. And the king said unto <sup>5</sup>  
 her, What aileth thee? And she answered, Of  
 a truth I am a widow woman, and my husband  
 is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and <sup>6</sup>  
 they two strove together in the field, and there  
 was none to part them, but the one smote the  
 other, and killed him. And, behold, the whole <sup>7</sup>  
 family is risen against thine handmaid, and they  
 said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that  
 we may kill him for the life of his brother whom  
 he slew, and so destroy the heir also: thus shall  
 they quench my coal which is left, and shall  
 leave to my husband neither name nor remainder



8 upon the face of the earth. And the king said  
 unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will  
 9 give charge concerning thee. And the woman  
 of Tekoa said unto the king, My lord, O king,  
 the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house :  
 10 and the king and his throne be guiltless. And  
 the king said, Whosoever <sup>1</sup> speaketh aught unto  
 thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch  
 11 thee any more. Then said she, I pray thee, let  
 the king remember the LORD thy God, that the  
 avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest  
 they destroy my son. And he said, As the  
 LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son  
 12 fall to the earth. Then the woman said, Let  
 thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word unto my  
 13 lord the king. And he said, Say on. And the  
 woman said, Wherefore then hast thou devised  
 such a thing against the people of God ? for in  
 speaking this word the king is as one which is  
 guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home  
 14 again his banished one. For we must needs  
 die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which  
 cannot be gathered up again ; neither doth God  
 take away life, but deviseth means, that he that  
 15 is banished be not an outcast from him. Now  
 therefore seeing that I am come to speak this  
 word unto my lord the king, it is because the  
 people have made me afraid : and thy servant  
 said, I will now speak unto the king ; it may be  
 that the king will perform the request of his  
 16 handmaid. For the king will hear, to deliver  
 his handmaid out of the hand of the man that  
 would destroy me and my son together out of  
 17 the inheritance of God. Then thy servant said,  
 Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the  
 king be <sup>1</sup> comfortable : for as an angel of God,  
 so is my lord the king <sup>2</sup> to discern good and  
 bad : and the LORD thy God be with thee.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *for*  
*rest.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *to*  
*hear.*

Then the king answered and said unto the wo- 18  
 man, Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught  
 that I shall ask thee. And the woman said,  
 Let my lord the king now speak. And the 19  
 king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all  
 this? And the woman answered and said, As  
 thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn  
 to the right hand or to the left from aught that  
 my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant  
 Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in  
 the mouth of thy servant: to change the face of 20  
 the matter hath thy servant Joab done this  
 thing: and my lord is wise, according to the  
 wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things  
 that are in the earth. And the king said unto 21  
 Joab, Behold now, <sup>1</sup>I have done this thing: go  
 therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.  
 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did 22  
 obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said,  
 To day thy servant knoweth that I have found  
 grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that  
 the king hath performed the request of <sup>2</sup>his  
 servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, 23  
 and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. And the 24  
 king said, Let him turn to his own house,  
 but let him not see my face. So Absalom  
 turned to his own house, and saw not the king's  
 face.

<sup>1</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*thou hast done.*

<sup>2</sup> Another  
 reading is, *thy.*

Now in all Israel there was none to be so 25  
 much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from  
 the sole of his foot even to the crown of his  
 head there was no blemish in him. And when 26  
 he polled his head, (now it was at every year's  
 end that he polled it: because *the hair* was  
 heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he  
 weighed the hair of his head at two hundred  
 shekels after the king's weight. And unto 27  
 Absalom there were born three sons, and one

daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jeru-  
29 salem; and he saw not the king's face. Then  
Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the  
king; but he would not come to him: and he  
sent again a second time, but he would not  
30 come. Therefore he said unto his servants,  
See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley  
there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's  
31 servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose,  
and came to Absalom unto his house, and said  
unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my  
32 field on fire? And Absalom answered Joab,  
Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither,  
that I may send thee to the king, to say, Where-  
fore am I come from Geshur? it were better for  
me to be there still: now therefore let me see the  
king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let  
33 him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and  
told him: and when he had called for Absalom,  
he came to the king, and bowed himself on his  
face to the ground before the king: and the  
king kissed Absalom.

15 1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom  
prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty  
2 men to run before him. And Absalom rose up  
early, and stood beside the way of the gate:  
and it was so, that when any man had a suit  
which should come to the king for judgement,  
then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of  
what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant  
3 is of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom  
said unto him, See, thy matters are good and  
right; but there is no man deputed of the king  
4 to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that  
I were made judge in the land, that every man  
which hath any suit or cause might come unto

me, and I would do him justice! And it was 5 so, that when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. And on this manner 6 did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *four*.

And it came to pass at the end of <sup>1</sup>forty 7 years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. For thy serv- 8 ant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Aram*.

<sup>2</sup>Syria, saying, If the LORD shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, then I will <sup>3</sup>serve the LORD. And the king said unto him, Go in 9 peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *worship*

But Absalom sent spies throughout all the 10 tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom is king in Hebron. And with Absalom 11 went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they knew not any thing. And Absalom <sup>4</sup>sent 12 for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *sent Ahithophel*

And there came a messenger to David, say- 13 ing, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants 14 that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Absalom; make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, 15 Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatso-

- 16 ever my lord the king shall choose. And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried <sup>1</sup>in Beth-merhak. And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile; *return* to thine own place. Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren; mercy and truth be with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness. And lo Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation: but if he say thus, I have no

<sup>1</sup> Or, at the Far House

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Seest thou?*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *in the plains.*

delight in thee ; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. The king <sup>27</sup> said also unto Zadok the priest, <sup>1</sup>Art thou *not* a seer ? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will tarry <sup>2</sup>at the <sup>28</sup> fords of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. Zadok therefore and <sup>29</sup> Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem : and they abode there.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *where he was wont to worship God*

And David went up by the ascent of the <sup>30</sup> mount of Olives, and wept as he went up ; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot : and all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. And one told David, saying, <sup>31</sup> Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. And it came to pass, that when David was <sup>32</sup> come to the top of the mount, <sup>3</sup>where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head : and David said unto him, If thou <sup>33</sup> passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me : but if thou return to the city, and <sup>34</sup> say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king ; as I have been thy father's servant in time past, so will I now ~~also~~ be thy servant : then shalt thou defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and <sup>35</sup> Abiathar the priests ? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there <sup>36</sup> with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son ; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye shall



37 hear. So Hushai David's friend came into the city; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

- 16 1 And when David was a little past the top of the mount, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a <sup>1</sup>bottle of wine. <sup>1</sup> Or, skin
- 2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the
- 3 wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore
- 4 me the kingdom of my father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance, let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.
- 5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came out, and cursed still
- 6 as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right
- 7 hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, thou man of
- 8 blood, and man of Belial: the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art *taken* in thine own mischief, because thou art
- 9 a man of blood. Then said Abishai the son of

Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. And the king 10 said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? <sup>1</sup>because he curseth, and because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his serv- 11 ants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. It 12 may be that the LORD will look on <sup>2</sup>the wrong done unto me, and that the LORD will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. So 13 David and his men went by the way: and Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones <sup>3</sup>at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all 14 the people that were with him, came <sup>4</sup>weary; and he refreshed himself there.

And Absalom, and all the people the men of 15 Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai the 16 Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, <sup>5</sup>God save the king, God save the king. And Absalom 17 said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but 18 whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And again, whom should 19 I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. Then said 20 Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel *among* you what we shall do. And Ahithophel said 21

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *so let him curse.*

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient versions read, *my affliction.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *over against.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *to Ayephim*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Let the king live.*

unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that  
 22 are with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in  
 23 the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired at the word of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 1 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this  
 2 night: and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him  
 3 shall flee; and I will smite the king only: and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so  
 4 all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he  
 6 saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do  
 7 *after* his saying? if not, speak thou. And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time is not good.  
 8 Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be <sup>1</sup>chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of  
 9 ple. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *bitter of soul.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *when he falleth upon them*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *that thy presence (Heb. face) go to the battle*

some *other* place: and it will come to pass, <sup>1</sup>when some of them be fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. And <sup>10</sup>even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men. But <sup>11</sup>I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and <sup>2</sup>that thou go to battle in thine own person. And we shall come upon him in some <sup>12</sup>place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one. Moreover, if <sup>13</sup>he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of <sup>14</sup>Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *in the plains.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stay by En-rogel; so let the maid-servant go and tell them, and let them go and tell king David; for they may not be seen to come into the city*

Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abia- <sup>15</sup>thar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. Now there- <sup>16</sup>fore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night <sup>3</sup>at the fords of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. <sup>4</sup>Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by <sup>17</sup>En-rogel; and ~~the~~ maid-servant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come

- 18 into the city. But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they  
 19 went down thither. And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised corn thereon; and nothing was  
 20 known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could  
 21 not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water: for thus  
 22 hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that  
 23 was not gone over Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.
- 24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men  
 25 of Israel with him. And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was <sup>1</sup>Ithra the Israelite, that went in to <sup>2</sup>Abigal the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.  
 26 And Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.
- 27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. ii. 19, *Fether the Ishmaelite.*  
<sup>2</sup> In 1 Chr. ii. 16, 17, *Abigail.*

Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and <sup>28</sup> basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, and honey, and <sup>29</sup> butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

And David numbered the people that were <sup>1</sup> **18** with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And David <sup>2</sup> sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people <sup>3</sup> said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: <sup>1</sup>but *now thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou be ready to succour us out of the city. And the king said unto them, What <sup>4</sup> seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. And the <sup>5</sup> king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. So the people went out <sup>6</sup> into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. And the people of <sup>7</sup> Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. For the <sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, for now  
are there ten  
thousand such  
as we



battle was there spread over the face of all the  
 country : and the forest devoured more people  
 9 that day than the sword devoured. And Absa-  
 lom came by chance before the servants of Da-  
 vid. And Absalom rode upon his mule, and  
 the mule went under the thick boughs of a great  
 1 oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and  
 he was taken up between the heaven and the  
 earth ; and the mule that was under him went  
 10 on. And a certain man saw it, and told Joab,  
 and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an  
 11 oak. And Joab said unto the man that told  
 him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and why didst  
 thou not smite him there to the ground ? and I  
 would have given thee ten pieces of silver, and  
 12 a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though  
 I should <sup>2</sup>receive a thousand pieces of silver in  
 mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand  
 against the king's son : for in our hearing the  
 king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying,  
 13 <sup>3</sup>Beware that none touch the young man Absa-  
 lom. Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against  
 4his life, (and there is no matter hid from the  
 king,) then thou thyself wouldest have stood  
 14 aloof. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus  
 with thee. And he took three <sup>5</sup>darts in his  
 hand, and thrust them through the heart of Ab-  
 salom, while he was yet alive in the midst of  
 15 the oak. And ten young men that bare Joab's  
 armour compassed about and smote Absalom,  
 16 and slew him. And Joab blew the trumpet,  
 and the people returned from pursuing after  
 17 Israel : for Joab <sup>6</sup>held back the people. And  
 they took Absalom, and cast him into the  
 great pit in the forest, and raised over him  
 a very great heap of stones : and all Israel fled  
 18 every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his  
 lifetime had taken and reared up for himself the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *terebinth*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Have a care, whosoever ye be, of &c.*<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *my.*<sup>5</sup> Heb. *staves.*<sup>6</sup> Or, *spared*

pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *judged him from the hand &c.*

Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let <sup>19</sup> me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath <sup>1</sup>avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not <sup>20</sup> be the bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell <sup>21</sup> the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. Then <sup>22</sup> said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou wilt have no reward for the tidings? But <sup>23</sup> come what may, *said he*, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and overran the Cushite.

Now David sat between the two gates: and <sup>24</sup> the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone. And the <sup>25</sup> watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running: <sup>26</sup> and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. And <sup>27</sup> the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings. And <sup>28</sup>

- Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, <sup>1</sup>All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord
- 29 the king. And the king said, <sup>2</sup>Is all well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, <sup>3</sup>even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but
- 30 I knew not what it was. And the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned
- 31 aside, and stood still. And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.
- 32 And the king said unto the Cushite, Is all well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil, be
- 33 as that young man is. And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would that I had died for thee, O Absalom, my
- 19 <sup>1</sup>son, my son! And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.
- 2 And the <sup>4</sup>victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, The king grieveth for his
- 3 son. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are put to
- 4 shame steal away when they flee in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!
- 5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Peace*.<sup>2</sup> Heb. Is there *peace*?<sup>3</sup> Or, *and*

[Ch. xix. i. in Heb.]

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *salvation*.

thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; in that thou lovest 6 them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth, and 7 speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. 8 And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout all 9 the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land from Absalom. And 10 Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

And king David sent to Zadok and to Abi- 11 athar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *to bring him* to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my 12 bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king? And say ye to 13 Amasa, Art thou not my bone, and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the

- 14 room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of one man*; so that they sent unto the king, *saying*,
- 15 Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.
- 16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.
- 17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through Jordan
- 18 in the presence of the king. And there went over <sup>1</sup>a ferry boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. <sup>1</sup>Or, the convey
- And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before
- 19 the king, when he was come over Jordan. And he said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.
- 20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet
- 21 my lord the king. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the
- 22 LORD'S anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king
- 23 over Israel? And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore unto him.

And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down <sup>24</sup> to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. And it came <sup>25</sup> to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king, <sup>26</sup> my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go <sup>1</sup> with the king; because thy servant is lame. And he hath slandered thy servant <sup>27</sup> unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. For all my father's house were but <sup>28</sup> dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest <sup>29</sup> thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth <sup>30</sup> said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.

And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from <sup>31</sup> Rogelim; and he went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. Now Bar- <sup>32</sup> zillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the king said unto <sup>33</sup> Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. And Bar- <sup>34</sup> zillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? I am this <sup>35</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *to*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *men of death*.



day fourscore years old : can I discern between good and bad ? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink ? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women ? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a  
36 burden unto my lord the king ? Thy servant would but just go over Jordan with the king : and why should the king recompense it me with  
37 such a reward ? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham ; let him go over with my lord the king ; and do to him  
38 what shall seem good unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee : and whatsoever thou shalt  
39 <sup>1</sup>require of me, that will I do for thee. And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over : and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him ; and he returned unto his own place.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *choose*  
to lay *upon*.

40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him : and all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people  
41 of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over Jordan, and all David's men with him ?  
42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us : wherefore then be ye angry for this matter ? have we eaten at all of the king's cost ? or  
43 hath he given us any gift ? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye : why then

<sup>1</sup> Or, and were  
not we the first  
to speak of  
bringing back  
our king?

did ye despise us, <sup>1</sup>that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

And there happened to be there a man of **20**  
Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. So all the men of **2**  
Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

And David came to his house at Jerusalem; **3**  
and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, <sup>2</sup>living in widowhood.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. in  
widowhood of  
life.

Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the **4**  
men of Judah together within three days, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to call **5**  
*the men of* Judah together: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall **6**  
Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape out of our sight. And there went **7**  
out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. When they were at the **8**  
great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon

was a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went  
9 forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss  
10 him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother  
11 pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that  
12 is for David, let him follow Joab. And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that came by  
13 him stood still. When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab,  
14 to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also  
15 after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maacah, and they cast up a mount against the city, and it stood against the rampart: and all the people that were with  
16 Joab\* battered the wall, to throw it down. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither,  
17 that I may speak with thee. And he came near unto her, and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine hand-  
18 maid. And he answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in

old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*. I am <sup>19</sup> of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? And Joab <sup>20</sup> answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The <sup>21</sup> matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people in <sup>22</sup> her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: <sup>23</sup> and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the <sup>1</sup> Cherethites and over the Pelethites: and <sup>24</sup> Adoram was over the <sup>2</sup> tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the <sup>3</sup> recorder: and Sheva <sup>25</sup> was <sup>4</sup> scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were priests: and Ira also the Jairite was <sup>5</sup> priest unto <sup>26</sup> David.

And there was a famine in the days of David <sup>1</sup> **21** three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites. And the king <sup>2</sup> called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *Carites*. See

<sup>2</sup> Kings xi. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *levy*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *chronicler*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *secretary*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *a chief minister*

<sup>7</sup> Chr. xviii.

17.

Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the  
 3 children of Israel and Judah :) and David said  
 unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you ?  
 and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye  
 4 may bless the inheritance of the LORD ? And  
 the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of  
 silver or gold between us and Saul, or his  
 house ; <sup>1</sup>neither for us shalt thou put any man  
 to death in Israel. And he said, What ye shall  
 5 say, that will I do for you. And they said unto  
 the king, The man that consumed us, and that  
 devised against us, <sup>2</sup>*that* we should have been  
 destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of  
 6 Israel, let seven men of his sons be delivered unto  
 us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in  
 Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the LORD. And  
 7 the king said, I will give them. But the king  
 spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the  
 son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that  
 was between them, between David and Jona-  
 8 than the son of Saul. But the king took the  
 two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom  
 she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth ;  
 and the five sons of <sup>3</sup>Michal the daughter of  
 Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Bar-  
 9 zillai the Meholathite : and he delivered them  
 into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they  
 hanged them in the mountain before the LORD,  
 and they fell *all* seven together : and they were  
 put to death in the days of harvest, in the first  
 10 days, at the beginning of barley harvest. And  
 Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth,  
 and spread it for her upon the rock, from the  
 beginning of harvest until water was poured  
 upon them from heaven ; and she suffered  
 neither the birds of the air to rest on them by  
 11 day, nor the beasts of the field by night. And  
 it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of

<sup>1</sup> Or, *neither*  
*is it for us to*  
*put any man to*  
*death in Israel*

<sup>2</sup> Or, so that  
*we have been*  
*destroyed*

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Sam.  
 xviii. 19,  
*Merab.*

Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And <sup>12</sup> David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the <sup>1</sup>street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa: and he brought up from <sup>13</sup> thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And they buried the <sup>14</sup> bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

And the Philistines had war again with Israel; <sup>15</sup> and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And Ishbi-benob, which <sup>16</sup> was of the sons of the <sup>2</sup>giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with <sup>3</sup>a new sword, thought to have slain David. But Abishai the <sup>17</sup> son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass after this, that there <sup>18</sup> was again war with the Philistines at <sup>5</sup>Gob: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew <sup>6</sup>Saph, which was of the sons of the <sup>2</sup>giant. And there was <sup>19</sup> again war with the Philistines at Gob; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, the Beth-lehemite, slew <sup>7</sup>Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. And <sup>20</sup> there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six

<sup>1</sup> Or, broad place

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Raphah*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, new armour

<sup>4</sup> 1 Chr. xx.

<sup>4</sup> —8.

<sup>5</sup> In 1. Chr. xx. 4, *Gezer*.

<sup>6</sup> In 1 Chr. xx. 4, *Sippai*.

<sup>7</sup> In 1 Chr. xx. 5, *the brother of Goliath*.



fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the

21 <sup>1</sup>giant. And when he <sup>2</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the son of <sup>3</sup>Shimei David's brother slew him.

22 These four were born to the <sup>1</sup>giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

22 1 <sup>4</sup>And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out

2 of the hand of Saul: and he said,

The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine;

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust:

My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge;

My saviour, thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:

So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 For the waves of death compassed me, The floods of <sup>5</sup>ungodliness made me afraid.

6 The cords of <sup>6</sup>Sheol were round about me; The snares of death <sup>7</sup>came upon me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, Yea, I called unto my God:

And he heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry *came* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, The foundations of heaven moved, And were shaken, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke <sup>8</sup>out of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; And thick darkness was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: Yea, he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Raphah.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *re-proached*

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Sam. xvi. 9, *Sham-mah.*

In 1 Chr. xx. 7, *Shimea.*

<sup>4</sup> Ps. xviii.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Belial.*

<sup>6</sup> See Gen. xxxvii. 35.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *were before me*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *in his wrath*

And he made darkness pavilions round about 12  
 him,  
 Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.  
 At the brightness before him 13  
 Coals of fire were kindled.  
 The LORD thundered from heaven, 14  
 And the Most High uttered his voice.  
 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them ; 15  
 Lightning, and discomfited them.  
 Then the channels of the sea appeared, 16  
 The foundations of the world were laid bare,  
 By the rebuke of the LORD,  
 At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.  
 He sent from on high, he took me ; 17  
 He drew me out of <sup>1</sup>many waters ;  
 He delivered me from my strong enemy, 18  
 From them that hated me ; for they were too  
 mighty for me.  
 They came upon me in the day of my calamity : 19  
 But the LORD was my stay.  
 He brought me forth also into a large place : 20  
 He delivered me, because he delighted in me.  
 The LORD rewarded me according to my right- 21  
 eousness :  
 According to the cleanness of my hands hath  
 he recompensed me.  
 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, 22  
 And have not wickedly departed from my God.  
 For all his judgements were before me : 23  
 And as for his statutes, I did not depart from  
 them.  
 I was also perfect toward him, 24  
 And I kept myself from mine iniquity.  
 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me ac- 25  
 cording to my righteousness ;  
 According to my cleanness in his eyesight.  
 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself mer- 26  
 ciful,

<sup>1</sup> Or, great

- With the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect.
- 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure ;  
And with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself  
<sup>1</sup>froward.
- 28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save :  
But thine eyes are upon the haughty, <sup>2</sup>that thou  
mayest bring them down.
- 29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD :  
And the LORD will lighten my darkness.
- 30 For by thee have I run <sup>3</sup>upon a troop :  
By my God have I leaped over a wall.
- 31 As for God, his way is perfect :  
The word of the LORD is tried ;  
He is a shield unto all them that trust in  
him.
- 32 For who is God, save the LORD ?  
And who is a rock, save our God ?
- 33 God is my strong fortress :  
And he <sup>4</sup>guideth the perfect in his way.
- 34 He maketh <sup>5</sup>his feet like hinds' feet :  
And setteth me upon my high places.
- 35 He teacheth my hands to war ;  
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
- 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy sal-  
vation :  
And thy gentleness hath made me great.
- 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me ;  
And my <sup>6</sup>feet have not slipped.
- 38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed  
them ;  
Neither did I turn again till they were con-  
sumed.
- 39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them  
through, that they can not arise :  
Yea, they are fallen under my feet.
- 40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the  
battle :

<sup>1</sup> So Ps. xviii.  
26. The text  
has, *un-  
savoury*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *whom  
thou wilt bring  
down*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *through*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *setteth  
free* Accord-  
ing to another  
reading,  
*guideth my  
way in perfect-  
ness*.

<sup>5</sup> Another  
reading is, *my*.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *ankles*.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *caused to bow.*

Thou hast <sup>1</sup>subdued under me those that rose up against me.

Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me, 41

That I might cut off them that hate me.

They looked, but there was none to save ; 42

Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth, 43

I did stamp them as the mire of the streets, I did spread them abroad.

Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, 44

Thou hast kept me to be the head of the nations :

A people whom I have not known shall serve me.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *yield feigned obedience*  
Heb. *lie.*

The strangers shall <sup>2</sup>submit themselves unto me : 45

As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.

The strangers shall fade away, 46

<sup>3</sup> So Ps. xviii. 45. The text has, *gird themselves.*

And shall <sup>3</sup>come trembling out of their close places.

The LORD liveth ; and blessed be my rock ; 47

And exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation :

Even the God that executeth vengeance for me, 48

And bringeth down peoples under me,

And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies : 49

Yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me :

Thou deliverest me from the violent man.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *He is a tower of deliverance.*

Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the nations, 50

And will sing praises unto thy name.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *salvations.*

<sup>4</sup>Great <sup>5</sup>deliverance giveth he to his king : 51

And sheweth lovingkindness to his anointed,  
To David and to his seed, for evermore.

23 <sup>1</sup> Now these be the last words of David.

David the son of Jesse saith,  
And the man who was raised on high saith,  
The anointed of the God of Jacob,  
And <sup>1</sup>the sweet psalmist of Israel :

<sup>2</sup> The Spirit of the LORD spake <sup>2</sup>by me,  
And his word was upon my tongue.

<sup>3</sup> The God of Israel said,  
The Rock of Israel spake to me,  
<sup>3</sup>One that ruleth over men <sup>4</sup>righteously ;  
That ruleth in the fear of God ;

<sup>4</sup> *He shall be* as the light of the morning, when  
the sun riseth,  
A morning without clouds ;  
*When* the tender grass *springeth* out of the earth,  
Through clear shining after rain.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>5</sup>Verily not so is my house with God ;  
Yet he hath made with me an everlasting coven-  
ant,

Ordered in all things, and sure :  
For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire,  
Though he maketh it not to spring forth.

<sup>6</sup> But *the sons of* <sup>6</sup>Belial, as thorns to be thrust  
away shall all of them be,

For they cannot be taken with the hand :

<sup>7</sup> But the man that toucheth them

Must be <sup>7</sup>armed with iron and the staff of a  
spear ;

And they shall be utterly burned with fire in  
*their* place.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>8</sup>These be the names of the mighty men  
whom David had : <sup>9</sup>Josheb-basshebeth a Tah-  
chemonite, chief of the captains ; the same was  
Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain  
<sup>9</sup>at one time. And after him was Eleazar the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *plea-  
sant in the  
psalms of  
Israel.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in*

<sup>3</sup> Or, There  
shall be *one*  
...And it shall  
be *as &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *a  
righteous one.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *For is  
not my house so  
with God ? for  
he...for all my  
salvation, and  
all my desire,  
will he not  
make it to  
spring forth ?*

<sup>6</sup> See Deut.  
xiii. 13.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *filled.*

<sup>8</sup> 1 Chr. xi.  
11—40.

<sup>9</sup> The verse is  
probably cor-  
rupt. See 1  
Chr. xi. 11.

son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away: he arose, and smote the Philistines until 10 his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil. And after him was Shammah 11 the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together <sup>1</sup>into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines. But he stood 12 in the midst of the plot, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great <sup>2</sup>victory. And three of the thirty chief 13 went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, 14 and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, 15 Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And the three mighty men brake through 16 the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. And he said, Be it far from me, O 17 LORD, that I should do this: *shall I drink* the blood of the men that went <sup>3</sup>in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. And Abishai, 18 the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, <sup>4</sup>and slew them, and had a name among the three. Was he not most 19

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for foraging*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *salvation*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *with their lives?*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *slain*.



honourable of the three? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the  
 20 *first* three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of <sup>1</sup>a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a  
 21 lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: and he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with  
 22 his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the  
 23 three mighty men. He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his <sup>2</sup>guard.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,  
 25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,  
 26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the  
 27 Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai  
 28 the Hushathite, Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai  
 29 the Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of  
 30 Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,  
 31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of  
 32 Jashen, Jonathan, Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite, Eliam  
 33 the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, <sup>3</sup>Hezro the <sup>3</sup>Or, *Hezrai*  
 34 Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, <sup>4</sup>armour-  
 35 bearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the <sup>4</sup>Another reading is, *armourbearer.*  
 36 Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Chr. xxi.

<sup>1</sup> And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the captain of the <sup>2</sup> host, which was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people. And Joab <sup>3</sup> said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it : but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? Notwithstanding the <sup>4</sup> king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in <sup>5</sup> Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the river <sup>2</sup> of Gad, and unto Jazer : then they came to Gilead, and to the land of <sup>6</sup> Tahtim-hodshi ; and they came to Dan-jaan, and round about to Zidon, and came to the <sup>7</sup> strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites : and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beer-sheba. So <sup>8</sup> when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. And Joab gave up <sup>9</sup> the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king : and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword ; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

And David's heart smote him after that he <sup>10</sup> had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done : but now, O LORD, put away, I be-

<sup>2</sup> Or, toward

- seech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I  
 11 have done very foolishly. And when David  
 rose up in the morning, the word of the LORD  
 came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, say-  
 12 ing, Go and speak unto David, Thus saith  
 the LORD, I <sup>1</sup>offer thee three things; choose <sup>1</sup> Or, *lay upon*  
 thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.  
 13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said  
 unto him, Shall seven years of famine come  
 unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three  
 months before thy foes while they pursue thee?  
 or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy  
 land? now advise thee, and consider what an-  
 14 swer I shall return to him that sent me. And  
 David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait:  
 let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for  
 his mercies are <sup>2</sup>great: and let me not fall into <sup>2</sup> Or, *many*  
 15 the hand of man. So the LORD sent a pesti-  
 lence upon Israel from the morning even to  
 the time appointed: and there died of the peo-  
 ple from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thou-  
 16 sand men. And when the angel stretched out  
 his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, the  
 LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the  
 angel that destroyed the people, It is enough;  
 now stay thine hand. And the angel of the  
 LORD was by the threshingfloor of <sup>3</sup>Araunah <sup>3</sup> Or, *Ornah*  
 17 the Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD <sup>In 1 Chr. xxi.</sup>  
 when he saw the angel that smote the people,  
 and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done  
 perversely: but these sheep, what have they  
 done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against  
 me, and against my father's house.  
 18 And Gad came that day to David, and said  
 unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD  
 in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite.  
 19 And David went up according to the saying of  
 20 Gad, as the LORD commanded. And Araunah

<sup>1</sup> Or, *passing over*

looked forth, and saw the king and his servants  
<sup>1</sup>coming on toward him: and Araunah went  
out, and bowed himself before the king with his  
face to the ground. And Araunah said, Where- <sup>21</sup>  
fore is my lord the king come to his servant?  
And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of  
thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the  
plague may be stayed from the people. And <sup>22</sup>  
Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king  
take and offer up what seemeth good unto him:  
behold the oxen for the burnt offering, and the  
threshing instruments and the furniture of the  
oxen for the wood: <sup>2</sup>all this, O king, doth <sup>23</sup>  
Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah  
said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept  
thee. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; <sup>24</sup>  
but I will verily buy it of thee at a price: nei-  
ther will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD  
my God which cost me nothing. So David  
bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty  
shekels of silver. And David built there an <sup>25</sup>  
altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings  
and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated  
for the land, and the plague was stayed from  
Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *All this did Araunah the king give &c.*

[*Second Revision:—*  
*Private and confidential.*]

THE

## FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

---

- 1 <sup>1</sup> Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but  
<sup>2</sup> he gat no heat. Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.  
<sup>3</sup> So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag the  
<sup>4</sup> Shunammite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel was very fair; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew  
<sup>5</sup> her not. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty  
<sup>6</sup> men to run before him. And his father had not displeased him <sup>1</sup>at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he was also a very goodly <sup>life</sup>man; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.  
<sup>7</sup> And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following  
<sup>8</sup> Adonijah helped him. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not

<sup>1</sup> Or, *sacrificed* with Adonijah. And Adonijah <sup>1</sup>slew sheep and <sup>9</sup> oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En-rogel; and he called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants: but Nathan the <sup>10</sup> prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not. Then <sup>11</sup> Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now there- <sup>12</sup> fore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto <sup>13</sup> king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet <sup>14</sup> talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. And Bath- <sup>15</sup> sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. And <sup>16</sup> Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest <sup>17</sup> by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. And <sup>18</sup> now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; <sup>2</sup> and thou, my lord the king, knowest it not: and he hath <sup>3</sup> slain <sup>19</sup> oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And <sup>20</sup> <sup>4</sup>thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *and now, my lord the king, thou &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *sacrificed*

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *now.*



- shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after  
21 him. Otherwise it shall come to pass when my  
lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I  
and my son Solomon shall be counted <sup>1</sup>offenders. <sup>1</sup> Heb. *sinner*s.
- 22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king,  
23 Nathan the prophet came in. And they told  
the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet.  
And when he was come in before the king, he  
bowed himself before the king with his face to  
24 the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king,  
hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me,  
25 and he shall sit upon my throne? For he is  
gone down this day, and hath <sup>2</sup>slain oxen and <sup>2</sup> Or, *sacrificed*  
fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called  
all the king's sons, and the captains of the host,  
and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat  
and drink before him, and say, God save king  
26 Adonijah. But me, even me thy servant, and  
Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Je-  
hoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not  
27 called. Is this thing done by my lord the king,  
and thou hast not shewed unto thy <sup>3</sup>servants,  
who should sit on the throne of my lord the king  
28 after him? Then king David answered and  
said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into  
the king's presence, and stood before the king.  
29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD  
liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all  
30 adversity, verily as I sware unto thee by the  
LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly  
Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he  
shall sit upon my throne in my stead; verily so  
31 will I do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed  
with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to  
the king, and said, Let my lord king David live  
32 for ever. And king David said, Call me Zadok  
the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah  
the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the

<sup>3</sup> Another  
reading is,  
*servant*.

king. And the king said unto them, Take with 33  
you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon  
my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring  
him down to Gihon : and let Zadok the priest 34  
and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king  
over Israel : and blow ye with the trumpet, and  
say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall 35  
come up after him, and he shall come and sit  
upon my throne ; for he shall be king in my  
stead : and I have appointed him to be prince  
over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the 36  
son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said,  
Amen : the LORD, the God of my lord the king,  
say so *too*. As the LORD hath been with my 37  
lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and  
make his throne greater than the throne of my  
lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and 38  
Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of  
Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites,  
went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon  
king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.  
And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of 39  
the Tent and anointed Solomon. And they  
blew the trumpet ; and all the people said, God  
save king Solomon. And all the people came 40  
up after him, and the people piped with pipes,  
and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth  
rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah 41  
and all the guests that were with him heard it as  
they had made an end of eating. And when Joab  
heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Where-  
fore is this noise of the city being in an uproar ?  
While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of 42  
Abiathar the priest came : and Adonijah said,  
Come in ; for thou art a worthy man, and  
bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered 43  
and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king  
David hath made Solomon king : and the king 44

hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule :  
45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon : and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have  
46 heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne  
47 of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying,  
1Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne : and the king bowed himself  
48 upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day,  
49 mine eyes even seeing it. And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went  
50 every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon ; and he arose, and went, and  
51 caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon : for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me this day that he will  
52 not slay his servant with the sword. And Solomon said, If he shall shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth : but if wickedness be found in him, he  
53 shall die. So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon : and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.  
2 1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die ; and he charged Solomon his son,  
2 saying, I go the way of all the earth : be thou  
3 strong therefore, and shew thyself a man ; and

<sup>1</sup> Another reading omits Thy.

keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest <sup>1</sup>prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: that the LORD may establish <sup>4</sup>his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not <sup>2</sup>fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. Moreover thou <sup>5</sup>knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and <sup>3</sup>shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. Do therefore according to <sup>6</sup>thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to <sup>4</sup>the grave in peace. But shew kindness <sup>7</sup>unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. And, behold, there is with thee Shi- <sup>8</sup>mei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. Now therefore hold him not <sup>9</sup>guiltless, for thou art a wise man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down to <sup>4</sup>the grave with blood. And David slept with his <sup>10</sup>fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And the days that David reigned over Israel <sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *do wisely*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *be cut off unto thee a man from upon the throne.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *set.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Sheol.*

were forty years : seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

- 12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of David  
his father ; and his kingdom was established  
13 greatly. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith  
came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon.  
And she said, Comest thou peaceably ? And  
14 he said, Peaceably. He said moreover, I have  
somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say  
15 on. And he said, Thou knowest that the king-  
dom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces  
on me, that I should reign : howbeit the king-  
dom is turned about, and is become my bro-  
16 ther's : for it was his from the LORD. And  
now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not.  
17 And she said unto him, Say on. And he said,  
Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king,  
(for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me  
18 Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bath-  
sheba said, Well ; I will speak for thee unto  
19 the king. Bath-sheba therefore went unto king  
Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah.  
And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed  
himself unto her, and sat down on his throne,  
and caused a throne to be set for the king's  
20 mother ; and she sat on his right hand. Then  
she said, I ask one small petition of thee ; deny  
me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on,  
21 my mother : for I will not deny thee. And she  
said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to  
22 Adonijah thy brother to wife. And king Solo-  
mon answered and said unto his mother, And  
why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite  
for Adonijah ? ask for him the kingdom also ;  
for he is mine elder brother ; even for him, and  
for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of  
23 Zeruiah. Then king Solomon sware by the



LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. Now therefore as the LORD <sup>24</sup> liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death this day. And <sup>25</sup> king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died. And unto Abiathar the priest said the <sup>26</sup> king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. So Solomon <sup>27</sup> thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil <sup>1</sup>the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the tidings came to Joab: <sup>28</sup> for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told <sup>29</sup> king Solomon, Joab is fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. And Benaiah came to <sup>30</sup> the Tent of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king said <sup>31</sup> unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. And the <sup>32</sup> LORD shall return his blood upon his own head,

<sup>1</sup> 1 Sam. ii.  
27—36.



because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD. Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. For on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto

thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good. Why <sup>43</sup> then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? The king said moreover to Shimei, <sup>44</sup> Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head. But king <sup>45</sup> Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the <sup>46</sup> son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh <sup>1</sup> <sup>3</sup> king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people sacri- <sup>2</sup> ficed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of the LORD until those days. And Solomon loved the LORD, <sup>3</sup> walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. i. 3,  
&c.

<sup>1</sup> And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice <sup>4</sup> there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. In Gibeon the LORD appeared to <sup>5</sup> Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon <sup>6</sup> said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and

- in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it
- 7 is this day. And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child; I know
- 8 not how to go out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be num-
- 9 bered nor counted for multitude. Give thy servant therefore an <sup>1</sup>understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this thy
- 10 <sup>2</sup>great people? And the speech pleased the <sup>3</sup>Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself <sup>3</sup>long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to <sup>4</sup>discern judge-
- 12 ment; behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee
- 13 shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour, so that there <sup>5</sup>shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy
- 14 days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen
- 15 thy days. And Solomon awoke, and behold it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.
- 16 Then came there two women, that were har-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *hearing*.<sup>2</sup> Heb. *heavy*.<sup>3</sup> Heb. *many days*.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *hear*.<sup>5</sup> Or, *hath not been*.

lots, unto the king, and stood before him. And 17  
the one woman said, Oh, my lord, I and this  
woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered  
of a child with her in the house. And it came 18  
to pass the third day after I was delivered, that  
this woman was delivered also; and we were  
together; there was no stranger with us in the  
house, save we two in the house. And this 19  
woman's child died in the night; because she  
overlaid it. And she arose at midnight, and 20  
took my son from beside me, while thine hand-  
maid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid  
her dead child in my bosom. And when I 21  
rose in the morning to give my child suck,  
behold, it was dead: but when I had considered  
it in the morning, behold, it was not my son,  
which I did bear. And the other woman said, 22  
Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is  
thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is  
thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they  
spake before the king. Then said the king, 23  
The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and  
thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay;  
but thy son is the dead, and my son is the  
living. And the king said, Bring me a sword. 24  
And they brought a sword before the king.  
And the king said, Divide the living child in 25  
two, and give half to the one, and half to the  
other. Then spake the woman whose the living 26  
child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned  
upon her son, and she said, Oh, my lord, give  
her the living child, and in no wise slay it.  
But the other said, It shall be neither mine  
nor thine; divide it. Then the king answered 27  
and said, Give her the living child, and in no  
wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. And 28  
all Israel heard of the judgement which the king  
had judged; and they feared the king: for they

saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgement.

- 4 <sup>1</sup> And king Solomon was king over all Israel.  
<sup>2</sup> And these were the princes which he had;  
<sup>3</sup> Azariah the son of Zadok, <sup>1</sup>the priest; Eli-  
horeph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, <sup>2</sup>scribes;  
Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the <sup>3</sup>recorder;  
<sup>4</sup> and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the  
host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests;  
<sup>5</sup> and Azariah the son of Nathan was over <sup>4</sup>the  
officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was  
<sup>6</sup> <sup>5</sup>priest, *and* the king's friend; and Ahishar was  
over the household; and Adoniram the son of  
<sup>7</sup> Abda was over the levy. And Solomon had  
twelve officers over all Israel, which provided  
victuals for the king and his household: each  
man had to make provision for a month in the  
<sup>8</sup> year. And these are their names: Ben-hur, in  
<sup>9</sup> the hill country of Ephraim: Ben-deker, in Ma-  
kaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and  
<sup>10</sup> Elon-beth-hanan: Ben-hesed, in Arubboth; to  
him *pertained* Socoh, and all the land of Hepher:  
<sup>11</sup> Ben-abinadab, in all <sup>6</sup>the <sup>7</sup>height of Dor; he  
had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:  
<sup>12</sup> Baana the son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Me-  
giddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Zare-  
than, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-  
<sup>13</sup> meholah, as far as <sup>8</sup>beyond Jokmeam: Ben-geber,  
in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* <sup>9</sup>the towns  
of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead;  
*even* to him *pertained* the region of Argob, which  
is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls  
<sup>14</sup> and brasen bars: Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in  
<sup>15</sup> Mahanaim: Ahimaaz, in Naphtali; he also took  
Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife:  
<sup>16</sup> Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and <sup>10</sup>Bealoth:  
<sup>17</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:  
<sup>18, 19</sup> Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin: Geber the

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr. vi. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *secr-  
taries*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *chroni-  
cler*

<sup>4</sup> ver. 7.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *chief  
minister*  
See 2 Sam. viii. 18.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *Na-  
phath-dor*  
<sup>7</sup> Or, *region*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *over  
against*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *Havvoth  
Jair*

<sup>10</sup> Or, *in Aloth*



son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in the land. Judah and Israel were many, <sup>20</sup> as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

[Ch. v. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. ix. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *cor*.

<sup>3</sup> Some authorities read *with all his servants*.

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Chr. ix. 25, *four thousand*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *where he* (i.e. the king) *was*: or, *where it should be*

<sup>1</sup> And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms <sup>21</sup> from the River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was <sup>22</sup> thirty <sup>2</sup> measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, ten fat oxen, and twenty <sup>23</sup> oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all *the* <sup>24</sup> *region* on this side the River, from Tiphseh even to Gaza, over all the kings on this side the River: and he had peace <sup>3</sup> on all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel dwelt <sup>25</sup> safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had <sup>4</sup> forty <sup>26</sup> thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers <sup>27</sup> provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let nothing be lacking. Barley also and straw for the horses and swift <sup>28</sup> steeds brought they unto the place <sup>5</sup> where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

And God gave Solomon wisdom and under- <sup>29</sup> standing exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of <sup>30</sup> all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; <sup>31</sup> than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and



Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol : and his  
 32 fame was in all the nations round about. And  
 he spake three thousand proverbs : and his  
 33 songs were a thousand and five. And he spake  
 of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even  
 unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall :  
 he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of  
 34 creeping things, and of fishes. And there came  
 of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon,  
 from all kings of the earth, which had heard of  
 his wisdom.

- 5 1 <sup>1</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants [Ch. v. 15 in  
 unto Solomon ; for he had heard that they had Heb.]  
 anointed him king in the room of his father : <sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. ii. 3,  
 &c.
- 2 for Hiram was ever a lover of David. And
- 3 Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest  
 how that David my father could not build an  
 house for the name of the LORD his God for  
 the wars <sup>2</sup>wherewith they compassed him about, <sup>2</sup> Or, which  
 until the LORD put them under the soles of his compassed him  
 4 feet. But now the LORD my God hath given about
- 5 sary, nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I pur-  
 pose to build an house for the name of the  
 LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David  
 my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set  
 upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the
- 6 house for my name. Now therefore command  
 thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Leba-  
 non ; and my servants shall be with thy serv-  
 ants ; and I will give thee hire for thy servants  
 according to all that thou shalt say : for thou  
 knowest that there is not among us any that  
 can skill to hew timber like unto the Zidonians.
- 7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the  
 words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and  
 said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath  
 given unto David a wise son over this great

people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, <sup>8</sup>  
 I have heard *the message* which thou hast sent  
 unto me : I will do all thy desire concerning  
 timber of cedar, and concerning timber of <sup>1</sup>fir.  
 My servants shall bring them down from Leba- <sup>9</sup>  
 non unto the sea : and I will make them into  
 rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt  
 appoint me, and will cause them to be broken  
 up there, and thou shalt <sup>2</sup>receive them : and  
 thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food  
 for my household. So <sup>3</sup>Hiram gave Solomon <sup>10</sup>  
 timber of cedar and timber of fir according to  
 all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram <sup>11</sup>  
 twenty thousand <sup>4</sup>measures of wheat for food to  
 his household, and twenty measures of <sup>5</sup>pure oil :  
 thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.  
 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he <sup>12</sup>  
 promised him ; and there was peace between  
 Hiram and Solomon ; and they two made a  
 league together.

And king Solomon raised a levy out of all <sup>13</sup>  
 Israel ; and the levy was thirty thousand men.  
 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a <sup>14</sup>  
 month by courses : a month they were in Leba-  
 non, and two months at home : and Adoniram  
 was over the levy. And Solomon had three- <sup>15</sup>  
 score and ten thousand that bare burdens, and  
 fourscore thousand that were hewers in the  
 mountains ; besides Solomon's chief officers <sup>16</sup>  
 that were over the work, three thousand and  
 three hundred, which ruled over the people that  
 wrought in the work. And the king com- <sup>17</sup>  
 manded, and they <sup>6</sup>hewed out great stones,  
 costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house  
 with wrought stone. And Solomon's builders <sup>18</sup>  
 and Hiram's builders and the Giblites did  
 fashion them, and prepared the timber and the  
 stones to build the house.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *carry  
them away*

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*Hiram* ; and  
in ver. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *cor*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *beaten*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *brought  
away*

- 6 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he <sup>2</sup>began to build the house of the LORD. And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the <sup>3</sup>height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before <sup>3</sup>the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth <sup>4</sup>thereof before the house. And for the house <sup>5</sup>he made <sup>4</sup>windows of fixed lattice-work. And against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of <sup>5</sup>the oracle: and he made side-chambers round <sup>6</sup>about: the nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for on the outside he made rebatements *in the wall* of the house round about, that *the beams* should not <sup>7</sup>have hold in the walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready <sup>6</sup>at the quarry: and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. <sup>8</sup>The door for the <sup>7</sup>middle side-chambers was in the right <sup>8</sup>side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *chambers*, and <sup>9</sup>out of the middle into the third. So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the <sup>10</sup>house with beams and <sup>9</sup>planks of cedar. And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and <sup>10</sup>they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. iii.  
<sup>1</sup>, <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *built*.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the holy place.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *windows broad within, and narrow without*.

<sup>5</sup> That is, the most holy place.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *when it was brought away*.

<sup>7</sup> The LXX and Targum have, *lowest*.

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *shoulder*.

<sup>9</sup> Heb. *rows*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *he fastened the house*.

And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, <sup>11</sup> saying, Concerning this house which thou art <sup>12</sup> in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I establish my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father. And I will dwell among <sup>13</sup> the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

So Solomon built the house, and finished it. <sup>14</sup> And he built the walls of the house within with <sup>15</sup> boards of cedar; <sup>1</sup>from the floor of the house unto the <sup>2</sup>walls of the cieling, he covered them on the inside with wood: and he covered the floor of the house with boards of <sup>3</sup>fir. <sup>4</sup>And he <sup>16</sup> built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the <sup>4</sup>walls: he even built *them* for it within, for an oracle, even for the most holy place. And <sup>17</sup> the house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*, was forty cubits *long*. And there was cedar on <sup>18</sup> the house within, carved with <sup>5</sup>knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. And he prepared an oracle in the midst <sup>19</sup> of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD. And within the oracle <sup>20</sup> was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold: <sup>6</sup>and he covered the altar with cedar. So Solomon <sup>21</sup> overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. And the whole <sup>22</sup> house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold. <sup>7</sup>And in <sup>23</sup> the oracle he made two cherubim of olive wood, each ten cubits high. And five cubits was the <sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *both the floor of the house and the walls &c.*  
And so ver. 16.

<sup>2</sup> The LXX has, *beams*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>4</sup> 2 Chr. iii. 8.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *gourds*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *he overlaid the altar also which was of cedar*

<sup>7</sup> 2 Chr. iii.  
10—12.

one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the  
 other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost  
 part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of  
 25 the other were ten cubits. And the other  
 cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were  
 26 of one measure and one form. The height of  
 the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of  
 27 the other cherub. And he set the cherubim  
 within the inner house: and the wings of the  
 cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing  
 of the one touched the one wall, and the wing  
 of the other cherub touched the other wall; and  
 their wings touched one another in the midst of  
 28 the house. And he overlaid the cherubim with  
 29 gold. And he carved all the walls of the house  
 round about with carved figures of cherubim  
 and palm trees and open flowers, within and  
 30 without. And the floor of the house he over-  
 31 laid with gold, within and without. And for the  
 entering of the oracle he made doors of olive  
 wood: the <sup>1</sup>lintel *and* door posts were a fifth <sup>1</sup> Or, *posts*  
 32 part of *the wall*. So he made two doors of olive  
 wood; and he carved upon them carvings of  
 cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and  
 overlaid them with gold; and he spread the  
 gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm  
 33 trees. So also made he for the entering of the  
 temple door posts of olive wood, out of a fourth  
 34 part of *the wall*; and two doors of <sup>2</sup>fir wood; <sup>2</sup> Or, *cypress*  
 the two leaves of the one door were folding,  
 and the two leaves of the other door were fold-  
 35 ing. And he carved *thereon* cherubim and  
 palm trees and open flowers: and he overlaid  
 them with gold fitted upon the graven work.  
 36 And he built the inner court with three rows of  
 37 hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams. In the  
 fourth year was the foundation of the house of  
 38 the LORD laid, in the month Ziv. And in the



<sup>1</sup> Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof*

eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished <sup>1</sup>throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

And Solomon was building his own house <sup>1</sup> 7 thirteen years, and he finished all his house. For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; <sup>2</sup> the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. And <sup>3</sup> it was covered with cedar above over the forty and five <sup>2</sup>side-chambers, that were upon the pillars; fifteen in a row. And there were <sup>3</sup>beams <sup>4</sup> in three rows, <sup>4</sup>and light was over against light in three ranks. And all the doors and posts <sup>5</sup> were made square with beams: and light was over against light in three ranks. And he made <sup>6</sup> the porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and <sup>6</sup>thick beams before them. And he made the porch <sup>7</sup> of the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor. And his house where <sup>8</sup> he might dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, (whom Solomon had taken to wife,) like unto this porch. All <sup>9</sup> these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, <sup>7</sup>according to measure, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside unto the great court. And the foundation was of costly stones, <sup>10</sup> even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. And above were costly <sup>11</sup> stones, even hewn stone, according to measure,

<sup>2</sup> Or, *joists*  
Heb. *ribs*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *prospects*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *with view against view*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *were square in prospect*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *a thresh-old*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *after divers measures*



<sup>12</sup> and cedar wood. And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams; like as the inner court of the house of the LORD, and the porch of the house.

<sup>13</sup> And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram

<sup>14</sup> out of Tyre. <sup>1</sup>He was the son of a widow <sup>1 2 Chr. ii. 14.</sup>

woman of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and cunning, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his

<sup>15</sup> work. For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, <sup>2</sup>of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *eighteen cubits was the height of one pillar.*

<sup>16</sup> line of twelve cubits compassed <sup>3</sup>either of them about. And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *the other pillar.*

<sup>17</sup> There were nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one

<sup>18</sup> chapter, and seven for the other chapter. So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top of the <sup>4</sup>pillars: and so did he for the other chapter.

<sup>19</sup> And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work, four

<sup>4</sup> So some ancient authorities. The text has, *pomegranates.*

<sup>20</sup> cubits. And there were chapters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon

<sup>21</sup> the other chapter. <sup>5</sup>And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>6</sup>Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name

<sup>5 2 Chr. iii. 17.</sup>

<sup>22</sup> thereof <sup>7</sup>Boaz. And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars

<sup>6</sup> That is, *He shall establish.*

<sup>7</sup> That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*

<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. iv. 2,  
&c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *ten in a  
cubit*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *panels*  
And so in ver.  
29, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *even  
borders*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *it was  
in like  
manner*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *shoulders*.

finished. <sup>1</sup>And he made the molten sea of <sup>23</sup>  
ten cubits from brim to brim, round in com-  
pass, and the height thereof was five cubits:  
and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round  
about. And under the brim of it round about <sup>24</sup>  
there were knops which did compass it, <sup>2</sup>for ten  
cubits, compassing the sea round about: the  
knops were in two rows, cast when it was cast.  
It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward <sup>25</sup>  
the north, and three looking toward the west,  
and three looking toward the south, and three  
looking toward the east: and the sea was set  
upon them above, and all their hinder parts  
were inward. And it was an hand breadth <sup>26</sup>  
thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like  
the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it  
held two thousand baths. And he made the <sup>27</sup>  
ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length  
of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof,  
and three cubits the height of it. And the work <sup>28</sup>  
of the bases was on this manner: they had  
<sup>3</sup>borders; <sup>4</sup>and there were borders between the  
ledges: and on the borders that were between <sup>29</sup>  
the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and  
upon the ledges <sup>5</sup>there was a pedestal above:  
and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths  
of hanging work. And every base had four <sup>30</sup>  
brassen wheels, and axles of brass: and the four  
feet thereof had <sup>6</sup>undersetters: beneath the laver  
were the undersetters molten, with wreaths at the  
side of each. And the mouth of it within the <sup>31</sup>  
chapter and above was a cubit: and the mouth  
thereof was round after the work of a pedestal,  
a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth  
of it were gravings, and their borders were  
foursquare, not round. And the four wheels <sup>32</sup>  
were underneath the borders; and the axletrees  
of the wheels were in the base: and the height

- 33 of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. And  
 the work of the wheels was like the work of a  
 chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their felloes,  
 and their spokes, and their naves, were all  
 34 molten. And there were four undersetters at  
 the four corners of each base: the undersetters  
 35 thereof were of the base itself. And in the top  
 of the base was there a round compass of half  
 a cubit high: and on the top of the base the  
 1 stays thereof and the borders thereof were of <sup>1</sup> Heb. *hands*.  
 36 the same. And on the plates of the stays thereof,  
 and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubim,  
 lions, and palm trees, according to the space of  
 37 each, with wreaths round about. <sup>2</sup>After this <sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. iv. 14.  
 manner he made the ten bases: all of them had  
 38 one casting, one measure, and one form. <sup>3</sup>And  
 he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained  
 forty baths: and every laver was four cubits:  
 and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.  
 39 And he set the bases, five on the right <sup>4</sup>side <sup>4</sup> Heb. *shoulder*.  
 of the house, and five on the left side of the  
 house: and he set the sea on the right side of  
 40 the house eastward, toward the south. And  
 Hiram made the <sup>5</sup>lavers, and the shovels, and <sup>5</sup> Many ancient  
 the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing authorities  
 all the work that he wrought for king Solomon read, *pots*.  
 41 in the house of the LORD: the two pillars, and  
 the two bowls of the chapters that were on the  
 top of the pillars; and the two networks, to  
 cover the two bowls of the chapters that were  
 42 on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred  
 pomegranates for the two networks, two rows  
 of pomegranates for each network, to cover the  
 two bowls of the chapters that were <sup>6</sup>upon the <sup>6</sup> Heb. *upon*  
 43 pillars; and the ten bases, and the ten lavers *the face of the*  
 44 on the bases; and one sea, and the twelve oxen *pillars*.  
 45 under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, <sup>7</sup> Another  
 and the basons: even all <sup>7</sup>these vessels, which *reading is, the*  
*vessels of the*  
*tent.*

Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of the LORD, were of burnished brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarethan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: the weight of the brass was not searched out. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the shewbread was, of gold; and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold. <sup>1</sup> Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the holy things of David his father, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. v. 1,  
&c.

Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' houses of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; *even* these did the priests and the Levites bring up. And king Solomon

and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not  
6 be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the  
7 wings of the cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the  
8 staves thereof above. And <sup>1</sup>the staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle, but they were not seen without: and there they are  
9 unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, <sup>3</sup>when they  
10 came out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the  
11 LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

12 <sup>3</sup>Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said  
13 that he would dwell in the thick darkness. I have surely built thee an house of habitation,  
14 a place for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation  
15 of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his  
16 hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, they drew out the staves

<sup>2</sup> Or, where

<sup>3</sup> 2 Chr. vi. 1, &c.



Now it was in the heart of David my father to <sup>17</sup>  
 build an house for the name of the LORD, the  
 God of Israel. But the LORD said unto David <sup>18</sup>  
 my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to  
 build an house for my name, thou didst well  
 that it was in thine heart: nevertheless thou <sup>19</sup>  
 shalt not build the house; but thy son that  
 shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build  
 the house for my name. And the LORD hath <sup>20</sup>  
 performed his word that he spake; for I am  
 risen up in the room of David my father, and  
 sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD pro-  
 mised, and have built the house for the name of  
 the LORD, the God of Israel. And there have <sup>21</sup>  
 I set a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant  
 of the LORD, which he made with our fathers,  
 when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

And Solomon stood before the altar of the <sup>22</sup>  
 LORD in the presence of all the congregation of  
 Israel, and spread forth his hands toward  
 heaven: and he said, O LORD, the God of <sup>23</sup>  
 Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven  
 above, or on earth beneath, who keepest coven-  
 ant and mercy <sup>1</sup>with thy servants that walk  
 before thee with all their heart: who hast kept <sup>24</sup>  
 with thy servant David my father that which  
 thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with  
 thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand,  
 as it is this day. Now therefore, O LORD, the <sup>25</sup>  
 God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my  
 father that which thou hast promised him, say-  
 ing, <sup>2</sup>There shall not fail thee a man in my  
 sight to sit on the throne of Israel; yet so that  
 thy children take heed to their way, to walk  
 before me as thou hast walked before me. Now <sup>26</sup>  
 therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray  
 thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy  
 servant David my father. But will God in <sup>27</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, for

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*



- very deed dwell on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?
- 28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee this day:
- 29 that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall
- 30 pray toward this place. And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling
- 31 place; and when thou hearest, forgive. <sup>1</sup>If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before thine altar in this house:
- 32 then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel be smitten
- 33 down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house: then hear
- 34 thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.
- 35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>2</sup>when thou <sup>3</sup>dost afflict
- 36 them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, <sup>2</sup>when thou teachest them the good way wherein

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Whereinsoever a man shall sin.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *because*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *answerest*

they should walk ; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if <sup>37</sup> there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpillar ; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their <sup>1</sup>cities ; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be ; what prayer and supplication soever be made <sup>38</sup> by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house : then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling <sup>39</sup> place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest ; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men ;) that they may fear thee all the days that they <sup>40</sup> live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the stranger, <sup>41</sup> that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake ; (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of <sup>42</sup> thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched out arm ;) when he shall come and pray toward this house ; hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do <sup>43</sup> according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for : that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>2</sup>this house which I have built is called by thy name. If <sup>44</sup> thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name : then hear thou in <sup>45</sup> heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>3</sup>cause. If they sin against thee, <sup>46</sup> (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *gates*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *thy name is called upon this house*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *right*

- be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that <sup>1</sup>they carry them away captive unto the land of the enemy, far off or near;
- 47 yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have
- 48 dealt wickedly; if they return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which carried them captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which
- 49 I have built for thy name: then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy
- 50 dwelling place, and maintain their <sup>2</sup>cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them <sup>3</sup>compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:
- 51 for they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from
- 52 the midst of the furnace of iron: that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whensoever they
- 53 cry unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.
- 54 <sup>4</sup>And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees
- 55 with his hands spread forth toward heaven. And

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *they that take them captive carry them away.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *right*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *to be for compassion.*

<sup>4</sup> 2 Chr. vii. 1, &c.

he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not <sup>1</sup>failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, <sup>2</sup>as every day shall require: that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD he is God; there is none else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings. So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *fallen*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the thing of a day in its day*.

entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt,  
before the LORD our God, seven days and seven  
66 days, even fourteen days. On the eighth day  
he sent the people away, and they blessed the  
king; and went unto their tents joyful and glad  
of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had  
shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel  
his people.

- 9 1 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when Solomon had <sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. vii.  
finished the building of the house of the LORD, <sup>1</sup> 1, &c.  
and the king's house, and all Solomon's <sup>2</sup>desire <sup>2</sup> Or, *delight*  
2 which he was pleased to do, that the LORD  
appeared to Solomon the second time, as he  
3 had appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the  
LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer  
and thy supplication, that thou hast made before  
me: I have hallowed this house, which thou  
hast built, to put my name there for ever; and  
mine eyes and mine heart shall be there per-  
4 petually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk  
before me, as David thy father walked, in in-  
tegrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do ac-  
cording to all that I have commanded thee,  
and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:  
5 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom  
over Israel for ever; according as I <sup>3</sup>promised <sup>3</sup> Or, *spake*  
to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail <sup>3</sup> concerning  
6 thee a man upon the throne of Israel. But if  
ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your  
children, and not keep my commandments and  
my statutes which I have set before you, but  
shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:  
7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which  
I have given them; and this house, which I have  
hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my  
sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by-  
8 word among all peoples: <sup>4</sup>and though this house  
be so high, yet shall every one that passeth by <sup>4</sup> Or, *and this*  
<sup>4</sup> *house shall be*  
<sup>4</sup> *high; every*  
<sup>4</sup> *one &c.*



it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, 9 Because they forsook the LORD their God, which brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought all this evil upon them.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. viii.  
1, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And it came to pass at the end of twenty 10 years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house, (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished 11 Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from 12 Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. And he said, 13 What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And <sup>2</sup>he called them the land of Cabul unto this day. <sup>3</sup> And Hiram sent 14 to the king sixscore talents of gold.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *they were called*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Now Hiram had sent*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *account*

And this is the <sup>4</sup>reason of the levy which 15 king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, 16 and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a portion unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the 17 nether, and Baalath, and <sup>5</sup>Tamar in the wilder- 18 ness, in the land, and all the store cities that Solo- 19 mon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. As for all the people that were left of the Amorites, 20

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *Tadmor.* So  
<sup>2</sup> Chr. viii. 4.



- the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon raise a levy of bondservants unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants: but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and of his horsemen. These were the chief officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo. And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.
- And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.
- 10 1 <sup>1</sup>And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. ix. 1, &c.

thing hid from the king, which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the <sup>1</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and <sup>2</sup>his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine <sup>3</sup>acts and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: <sup>4</sup>thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of <sup>5</sup>almug trees, and precious stones. And the king made of the almug trees <sup>6</sup>pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen, unto this day. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that <sup>7</sup>which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *standing*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *his burnt offering which he offered in &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *sayings*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

<sup>5</sup> *almug trees*, in 2 Chr. ii. 8. Perhaps *sandal wood*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *a railing* Heb. *a prop.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *which he gave her according to the hand of king Solomon.*

- 14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon  
 15 in one year was six hundred threescore and six  
 16 talents of gold, beside *that which* the chapmen  
 17 brought, and the traffic of the merchants, and of  
 18 all the kings of the mingled people, and of the  
 19 governors of the country. And king Solomon  
 20 made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six  
 21 hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.  
 22 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten  
 23 gold; three <sup>1</sup>pound of gold went to one shield: <sup>1</sup> Heb. *maneh*.  
 24 and the king put them in the house of the forest  
 25 of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great  
 26 throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest  
 27 gold. There were six steps to the throne, and  
 28 the top of the throne was round behind: and  
 29 there were <sup>2</sup>stays on either side by the place of  
 30 the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. <sup>2</sup> Or, *arms*  
 31 Heb. *hands*.  
 32 And twelve lions stood there on the one side  
 33 and on the other upon the six steps: there was  
 34 not the like made in any kingdom. And all  
 35 king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold,  
 36 and all the vessels of the house of the forest of  
 37 Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of  
 38 silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days  
 39 of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy  
 40 of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once  
 41 every three years came the navy of Tarshish,  
 42 bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and  
 43 peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the  
 44 kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. And  
 45 all the earth sought the presence of Solomon,  
 46 to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his  
 47 heart. And they brought every man his pre-  
 48 sent, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and  
 49 raiment, and armour, and spices, horses, and  
 50 mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon  
 51 gathered together chariots and horsemen: and  
 52 he had a thousand and four hundred chariots,

and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver to be <sup>27</sup> in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And the horses which Solomon <sup>28</sup> had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove <sup>29</sup> at a price. <sup>1</sup>And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out <sup>2</sup>by their means.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. i. 16;  
ix. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *in  
their hand.*

Now king Solomon loved many strange <sup>1</sup> 11 women, <sup>3</sup>together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in unto them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. And he <sup>3</sup> had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon <sup>4</sup> was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ash- <sup>5</sup> toreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did that which was evil in the <sup>6</sup> sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. Then did Solo- <sup>7</sup> mon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the ~~hill~~ that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of

<sup>3</sup> Or, *besides*

8 the children of Ammon. And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because ~~he had~~ turned away his heart from the LORD, the God of Israel, which had appeared

10 unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the

11 LORD commanded. Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this <sup>1</sup>is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I

12 will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy

13 son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the

15 king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass, when David <sup>2</sup>was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain,

16 and had smitten every male in Edom; (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until

17 he had cut off every male in Edom;) that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad

18 being yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to

Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals,

19 and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *is with thee.*

<sup>2</sup> The LXX and Syr. read, *destroyed Edom.*



him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of 20  
Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt 21  
that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto 22  
him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me depart in any wise.

And God raised up *another* adversary unto 23  
him, Rezon the son of Eliada, which had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: and 24  
he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an ad- 25  
versary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraim- 26  
ite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, he also lifted up his hand against the king. And 27  
this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and  
<sup>1</sup>repaired the breach of the city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam was a mighty 28  
man of valour: and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him  
<sup>2</sup>charge over all the <sup>2</sup>labour of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when 29  
Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *closed up*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *burden*.



way ; now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment ; and they two were alone in the field.

30 And *Ahijah* laid hold of the new garment that  
31 was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. And he said to *Jeroboam*, Take thee ten pieces : for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of  
32 *Solomon*, and will give ten tribes to thee : (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant *David*'s sake, and for *Jerusalem*'s sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel :)  
33 because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped *Ashtoreth* the goddess of the *Zidonians*, *Chemosh* the god of *Moab*, and *Milcom* the god of the children of *Ammon* ; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgements, as did *David* his  
34 father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand : but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for *David* my servant's sake, whom I chose, <sup>1</sup>because he kept <sup>1</sup> Or, *who kept*  
35 my commandments and my statutes : but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and  
36 will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that *David* my servant may have a lamp alway before me in *Jerusalem*, the city which I have chosen me  
37 to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign <sup>2</sup>according to all that thy <sup>2</sup> Or, *over all*  
soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.  
38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as *David* my servant did ; that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for  
39 *David*, and will give Israel unto thee. And I

will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam : but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. ix. 29, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *words*  
Or, *matters*

<sup>1</sup> Now the rest of the <sup>2</sup>acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father : and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. x. 1, &c.

And <sup>3</sup>Rehoboam went to Shechem : for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, and they sent and called him ;) that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous : now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and took counsel with the

young men that were grown up with him, which  
9 stood before him. And he said unto them,  
What counsel give ye, that we may return  
answer to this people, who have spoken to me,  
saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father  
10 did put upon us? And the young men that  
were grown up with him spake unto him, say-  
ing, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that  
spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our  
yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us ;  
thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger  
11 is thicker than my father's loins. And now  
whereas my father did lade you with a heavy  
yoke, I will add to your yoke : my father chas-  
tised you with whips, but I will chastise you  
12 with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people  
came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king  
bade, saying, Come to me again the third day.  
13 And the king answered the people roughly, and  
forsook the counsel of the old men, which they  
14 had given him ; and spake to them after the  
counsel of the young men, saying, My father  
made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your  
yoke : my father chastised you with whips, but  
15 I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king  
hearkened not unto the people ; for it was a  
thing brought about of the LORD, that he might  
establish his word, which the LORD spake by  
the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam  
16 the son of Nebat. And when all Israel saw  
that the king hearkened not unto them, the peo-  
ple answered the king, saying, What portion  
have we in David ? neither have we inheritance  
in the son of Jesse : to your tents, O Israel : now  
see to thine own house, David. So Israel de-  
17 parted unto their tents. But as for the children  
of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah,  
18 Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king

Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy ; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel : there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. xi. 1, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the <sup>2</sup>rest of the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel : return every man to his house ; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of the LORD, and returned and went their way, according to the word of the LORD.

<sup>2</sup> See ver. 17.

Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein ; and he went out from thence, and built Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David : if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah ; and they shall kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the

king took counsel, and made two calves of gold ; and he said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem ; behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put  
30 he in Dan. And this thing became a sin : for the people went *to worship* before the one, even

31 unto Dan. And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people,  
32 which were not of the sons of Levi. And Jero-

boam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he <sup>1</sup>went up unto the altar ; so did he in Beth-el, <sup>2</sup>sacrificing unto the calves that he had made : and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *offered upon*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *to sacrifice*

33 And he <sup>1</sup>went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart : and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and <sup>1</sup>went up unto the altar, to burn incense.

13 <sup>1</sup> And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el : and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn  
2 incense. And he cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD ; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name ; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and  
3 men's bones shall they burn upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken ; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon  
4 it shall be poured out. And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el,



that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. The altar <sup>5</sup> also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. And <sup>6</sup> the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the favour of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God intreated the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. And the king said unto the man of God, Come <sup>7</sup> home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. And the man of God said <sup>8</sup> unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: for so <sup>9</sup> was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou camest. So <sup>10</sup> he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; <sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *his son*.

and <sup>1</sup>one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them also they told unto their father. And their father said unto them, What way went <sup>12</sup>

<sup>2</sup> According to some ancient versions, *And his sons shewed him*.

he? <sup>2</sup>Now his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. And he <sup>13</sup> said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon. And <sup>14</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Or, *terebinth*

he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under the <sup>3</sup>oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. Then he said <sup>15</sup>



- unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.  
16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go  
in with thee : neither will I eat bread nor drink  
17 water with thee in this place : for it was said to  
me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no  
bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to  
18 go by the way that thou camest. And he said  
unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art ; and  
an angel spake unto me by the word of the  
LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into  
thine house, that he may eat bread and drink  
19 water. *But* he lied unto him. So he went back  
with him, and did eat bread in his house, and  
20 drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat  
at the table, that the word of the LORD came  
21 unto the prophet that brought him back : and he  
cried unto the man of God that came from  
Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch  
as thou hast <sup>1</sup>been disobedient unto the mouth of  
the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment  
22 which the LORD thy God commanded thee, but  
camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk  
water in the place, of the which he said to thee,  
Eat no bread, and drink no water ; thy carcase  
shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.  
23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread,  
and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him  
the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had  
24 brought back. And when he was gone, a lion  
met him by the way, and slew him : and his  
carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood  
25 by it, the lion also stood by the carcase. And,  
behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast  
in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase :  
and they came and told it in the city where the  
26 old prophet dwelt. And when the prophet that  
brought him back from the way heard thereof,  
he said, It is the man of God, who <sup>1</sup>was disobe-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *rebelled  
against the  
word*

dient unto the mouth of the LORD : therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me <sup>27</sup> the ass. And they saddled it. And he went <sup>28</sup> and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase : the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. And the prophet took up the carcase of the man <sup>29</sup> of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back : and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. And he laid his <sup>30</sup> carcase in his own grave ; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother ! And it <sup>31</sup> came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried ; lay my bones beside his bones. For the saying which he cried by the word of <sup>32</sup> the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

After this thing Jeroboam returned not from <sup>33</sup> his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of the high places : <sup>1</sup>whosoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. And <sup>2</sup>this <sup>34</sup> thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell <sup>1</sup> **14** sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I <sup>2</sup> pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam : and get thee to Shiloh ; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which spake concerning me that I should be king over this people. And take with thee <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *whomsoever he would*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *by this thing he became*

ten loaves, and cracknels, and a <sup>1</sup>cruse of honey, and go to him : he shall tell thee what shall  
4 become of the child. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see ; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.  
5 And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son ; for he is sick : thus and thus shalt thou say unto her : for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be  
6 another woman. And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam ; why feignest thou thyself to be another ? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.  
7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince  
8 over my people Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee : and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only  
9 which was right in mine eyes ; but hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast  
10 me behind thy back : therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every man child, him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung, till it  
11 be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat ; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat : for the  
12 LORD hath spoken it. Arise thou therefore,

<sup>1</sup> Or, bottle

get thee to thine house : and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. And all <sup>13</sup> Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him ; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave : because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover the LORD shall <sup>14</sup> raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day : <sup>1</sup>but what ? even now. For the LORD shall smite Israel, as <sup>15</sup> a reed is shaken in the water ; and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River ; because they have made their Asherim, provoking the LORD to anger. And <sup>16</sup> he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, <sup>2</sup>which he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath made Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's <sup>17</sup> wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah : and as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. And all Israel buried him, and <sup>18</sup> mourned for him ; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of <sup>19</sup> the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And <sup>20</sup> the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years : and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Or, and what even now ?

<sup>2</sup> Or, who did sin, and who made &c.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Chr. xii. 13.

<sup>3</sup> And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned <sup>21</sup> in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there : and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And Judah did <sup>22</sup> that which was evil in the sight of the LORD ;

- and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. For they also built them high places, and pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green tree; and there were also <sup>1</sup>sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD drave out before the children of Israel. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: and he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the <sup>3</sup>guard, which kept the door of the king's house. And it was so, that as oft as the king went into the house of the LORD, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. <sup>4</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And <sup>5</sup>Abijam his son reigned in his stead.
- 15 1 <sup>6</sup>Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>7</sup>Maacah, the daughter of <sup>8</sup>Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

<sup>1</sup> See Deut. xxiii. 17.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xii. 2, 9-11.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *runners*.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Chr. xii. 15, 16.

<sup>5</sup> In 2 Chr. xii. 16, *Abijah*.

<sup>6</sup> 2 Chr. xiii. 1, &c.

<sup>7</sup> In 2 Chr. xiii. 2, *Maaciah the daughter of Uriel*.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *Absalom*, as in 2 Chr. xi. 20, 21.



Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD <sup>4</sup> his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: because David did that which was right <sup>5</sup> in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. Now there was war between <sup>1</sup>Re- <sup>6</sup> hoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that <sup>7</sup> he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. <sup>2</sup>And <sup>8</sup> Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king <sup>9</sup> of Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. And <sup>10</sup> forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Maacah, the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did that which <sup>11</sup> was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father. And he put away the sodomites out <sup>12</sup> of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. <sup>3</sup>And also Maacah his <sup>13</sup> mother he removed from being queen, because she had made <sup>4</sup>an abominable image for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. But the high <sup>14</sup> places were not taken away: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with the LORD all his days. And he brought into the house of the <sup>15</sup> LORD the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. <sup>5</sup>And there was war <sup>16</sup> between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. And Baasha king of Israel went up <sup>17</sup> against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might

<sup>1</sup> According to some authorities, *Abijam*.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xiv. 1, &c.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Chr. xv. 16—18.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *an idol for Asherah*

<sup>5</sup> 2 Chr. xvi. 1—6.



not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king  
 18 of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the  
 gold that were left in the treasures of the house  
 of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's  
 house, and delivered them into the hand of his  
 servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-  
 hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of  
 Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus,  
 19 saying, <sup>1</sup> *There is* a league between me and thee,  
 between my father and thy father: behold, I  
 have sent unto thee a present of silver and  
 gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of  
 20 Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-  
 hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the  
 captains of his armies against the cities of Israel,  
 and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah,  
 and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naph-  
 21 tali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard  
 thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and  
 22 dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a pro-  
 clamations unto all Judah; none was exempted:  
 and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and  
 the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had  
 builded; and king Asa built there with Geba of  
 23 Benjamin, and Mizpah. <sup>2</sup> Now the rest of all  
 the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that  
 he did, and the cities which he built, are they  
 not written in the book of the chronicles of  
 the kings of Judah? But in the time of his  
 24 old age he was diseased in his feet. And Asa  
 slept with his fathers, and was buried with his  
 fathers in the city of David his father: and  
 Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.  
 25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to  
 reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king  
 of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.  
 26 And he did that which was evil in the sight  
 of the LORD, and walked in the way of his

<sup>1</sup> Or, Let there  
be

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xvi.  
11—14.

father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the 27 house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were laying siege to Gibbethon. Even in the 28 third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. And it came to 29 pass that, as soon as he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him; according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: because of the sins of Jeroboam 30 which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin, for his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger. Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that 31 he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And there 32 was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

In the third year of Asa king of Judah began 33 Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* twenty and four years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of 34 the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. And the word of the LORD came to Jehu the 1 16 son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, Foras- 2 much as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; behold, I will utterly sweep 3 away Baasha, and his house; and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city 4

shall the dogs eat ; and him that dieth of his in  
5 the field shall the fowls of the air eat. Now the  
rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and  
his might, are they not written in the book of  
6 the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And  
Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in  
Tirzah ; and Elah his son reigned in his stead.  
7 And moreover by the hand of the prophet Jehu  
the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD  
against Baasha, and against his house, both be-  
cause of all the evil that he did in the sight of  
the LORD, to provoke him to anger with the  
work of his hands, in being like the house of  
Jeroboam, and because he smote <sup>1</sup>him.

<sup>1</sup> Or, it

8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of  
Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign  
over Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* two years.  
9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half his  
chariots, conspired against him : now he was in  
Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of  
Arza, which was over the household in Tirzah :  
10 and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed  
him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king  
11 of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came  
to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he  
sat on his throne, that he smote all the house  
of Baasha : he left him not a single man child,  
12 neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. Thus  
did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, ac-  
cording to the word of the LORD, which he spake  
13 against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, for all the  
sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son,  
which they sinned, and wherewith they made  
Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of  
14 Israel, to anger with their vanities. Now the  
rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are  
they not written in the book of the chronicles of  
the kings of Israel ?

In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king<sup>15</sup> of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. And<sup>16</sup> the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also smitten the king : wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all<sup>17</sup> Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the<sup>18</sup> city was taken, that he went into the <sup>1</sup>castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, for his sins which<sup>19</sup> he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri,<sup>20</sup> and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

<sup>1</sup> Or, *palace*

Then were the people of Israel divided into<sup>21</sup> two parts : half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king ; and half followed Omri. But the people that followed Omri<sup>22</sup> prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath : so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa<sup>23</sup> king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, *and reigned* twelve years : six years reigned he in Tirzah. And he bought the hill <sup>2</sup>Samaria of<sup>24</sup> Shemer for two talents of silver ; and he <sup>3</sup>built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, <sup>2</sup>Samaria. And Omri did that which<sup>25</sup> was evil in the eyes of the LORD, and dealt wickedly above all that were before him. For<sup>26</sup> he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Shomer-ron*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *fortified the hill*

Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were

before him. And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife

<sup>1</sup> Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and wor-

shipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in

Samaria. And Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did yet more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of

Israel that were before him. <sup>2</sup>In his days did <sup>2</sup> Josh. vi. 26.

Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof with the loss of his youngest son Segub; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of Joshua the son of Nun.

17 <sup>1</sup> And Elijah the Tishbite, who was <sup>3</sup> of the sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these <sup>2</sup> years, but according to my word. And the <sup>3</sup> word of the LORD came unto him, saying, Get

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Izebel*

<sup>2</sup> Josh. vi. 26.

<sup>3</sup> According to the LXX, of *Tishbeh of Gilead.*



thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. And it shall be, that thou shalt drink 4 of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. So he went and did 5 according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. And the ravens brought him 6 bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. And it came to pass after a while, that 7 the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

And the word of the LORD came unto him, 8 saying, Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which 9 belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. So he arose and went to Zare- 10 phath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. And as she was going to fetch 11 it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. And 12 she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; 13 go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. For thus saith the LORD, the God of 14 Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.



- 15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah : and she, and he, and her house, did  
16 eat *many* days. The barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.
- 17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick ; and his sickness was so sore, that  
18 there was no breath left in him. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God ? <sup>1 Or, art thou &c.</sup> <sup>1</sup>thou art come unto me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my  
19 son ! And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and  
20 laid him upon his own bed. And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I  
21 sojourn, by slaying her son ? And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him  
22 again. And the LORD hearkened unto the voice of Elijah ; and the soul of the child came  
23 into him again, and he revived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother : and Elijah said, See, thy son  
24 liveth. And the woman said to Elijah, Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.
- 18 1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab ;  
2 and I will send rain upon the earth. And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And  
3 the famine was sore in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah, which was over the household.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *not have  
to destroy  
any &c.*

(Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly: for it <sup>4</sup>  
was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the  
LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets,  
and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them  
with bread and water.) And Ahab said unto <sup>5</sup>  
Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the  
fountains of water, and unto all the brooks:  
peradventure we may find grass and save the  
horses and mules alive, and <sup>1</sup>lose none of the  
beasts. So they divided the land between <sup>6</sup>  
them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one  
way by himself, and Obadiah went another way  
by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, <sup>7</sup>  
behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and  
fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord  
Elijah? And he answered him, It is I: go, <sup>8</sup>  
tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. And he <sup>9</sup>  
said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest  
deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to  
slay me? As the LORD thy God liveth, there <sup>10</sup>  
is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath  
not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He  
is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom  
and nation, that they found thee not. And <sup>11</sup>  
now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold,  
Elijah *is here*. And it shall come to pass, as <sup>12</sup>  
soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of  
the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not;  
and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he  
cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy  
servant fear the LORD from my youth. Was it <sup>13</sup>  
not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew  
the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred  
men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave,  
and fed them with bread and water? And now <sup>14</sup>  
thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah  
*is here*: and he shall slay me. And Elijah <sup>15</sup>  
said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom

I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to  
16 day. So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and  
17 told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. And  
it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that  
Ahab said unto him, Is it thou, thou troubler of  
18 Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled  
Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that  
ye have forsaken the commandments of the  
LORD, and thou hast followed the Baalim.  
19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel  
unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal  
four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the  
Asherah four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's  
20 table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of  
Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto  
21 mount Carmel. And Elijah came near unto all  
the people, and said, How long halt ye between  
*halting* two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him:  
but if Baal, then follow him. And the people  
22 answered him not a word. Then said Elijah  
unto the people, I, even I only, *remain* a  
prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are  
23 four hundred and fifty men. Let them there-  
fore give us two bullocks; and let them choose  
one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces,  
and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under:  
and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on  
24 the wood, and put no fire under. And call ye  
on the name of your god, and I will call on the  
name of the LORD: and the God that answereth  
by fire, let him be God. And all the people  
25 answered and said, It is well spoken. And  
Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose  
you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it  
first; for ye are many; and call on the name of  
26 your god, but put no fire under. And they  
took the bullock which was given them, and  
they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal

from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal,  
<sup>1</sup> Or, *answer* <sup>1</sup>hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *limped* answered. And they <sup>2</sup>leaped about the altar  
which was made. And it came to pass at noon, <sup>27</sup>  
that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud :  
for he is a god ; either he is musing, or he is  
gone aside, or he is in a journey, or perad-  
venture he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And <sup>28</sup>  
they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their  
manner with <sup>3</sup>knives and lances, till the blood  
gushed out upon them. And it was so, when <sup>29</sup>  
midday was past, that they prophesied until the  
time of the offering of the *evening* oblation ; but  
there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. *atten-* any <sup>4</sup>that regarded. And Elijah said unto all <sup>30</sup>  
<sup>tion.</sup> the people, Come near unto me ; and all the  
people came near unto him. And he repaired  
the altar of the LORD that was thrown down.  
And Elijah took twelve stones, according to <sup>31</sup>  
the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob,  
unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying,  
Israel shall be thy name. And with the stones <sup>32</sup>  
he built an altar in the name of the LORD ; and  
he made a trench about the altar, as great as  
would contain <sup>5</sup>two measures of seed. And he <sup>33</sup>  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *a two-* put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in  
<sup>seah measure</sup> pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said,  
Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the  
burnt offering, and on the wood. And he said, <sup>34</sup>  
Do it the second time ; and they did it the  
second time. And he said, Do it the third  
time ; and they did it the third time. And <sup>35</sup>  
the water ran round about the altar ; and he  
filled the trench also with water. And it came <sup>36</sup>  
to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening*  
oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near,  
and said, O LORD, the God of Abraham, of  
Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day

that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things  
 37 at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou, LORD, art God, <sup>1</sup>and *that* thou hast turned their heart  
 38 back again. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the  
 39 water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is God; the LORD, he  
 40 is God. And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them  
 41 there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of  
 42 abundance of rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees.  
 43 And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go  
 44 again seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, <sup>2</sup>Make  
 45 rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in a little while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain.  
 46 And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

19 1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the

<sup>1</sup> Or, for thou  
didst turn  
their heart  
backward

<sup>2</sup> Or, Yoke



prophets with the sword. Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time. <sup>1</sup>And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree : and he requested for himself that he might die ; and said, It is enough ; now, O LORD, take away my life ; for I am not better than my fathers. And he lay down and slept under a juniper tree, and behold, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baken on the <sup>3</sup>coals, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat ; because the journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God. And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there ; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah ? And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts ; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword : and I, even I only, am left ; and they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD ; but the LORD was not in the

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *And he was afraid and arose.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *broom*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *hot stones*



- wind : and after the wind an earthquake ; but  
12 the LORD was not in the earthquake : and after  
the earthquake a fire ; but the LORD was not in  
the fire : and after the fire <sup>1</sup>a still small voice. *<sup>1</sup> Heb. a  
sound of gentle  
stillness.*  
13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he  
wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out,  
and stood in the entering in of the cave. And,  
behold, there came a voice unto him, and said,  
14 What doest thou here, Elijah ? And he said, I  
have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of  
hosts ; for the children of Israel have forsaken  
thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and  
slain thy prophets with the sword ; and I, even  
I only, am left ; and they seek my life, to take it  
15 away. And the LORD said unto him, Go, return  
on thy way <sup>2</sup>to the wilderness of Damascus : *<sup>2</sup> Or, by the  
wilderness to*  
16 to be king over Syria : and Jehu the son of  
Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel :  
and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah  
shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.  
17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth  
from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay : and  
him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu  
18 shall Elisha slay. Yet will I leave me seven  
thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not  
bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath  
19 not kissed him. So he departed thence, and  
found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plow-  
ing, with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he  
with the twelfth : and Elijah passed over unto  
20 him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he  
left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let  
me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother,  
and then I will follow thee. And he said unto  
21 him, Go back again ; for what have I done to  
thee ? And he returned from following him,  
and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and

boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all <sup>1</sup> **20** his host together : and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots : and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab <sup>2</sup> king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, Thy silver and thy gold <sup>3</sup> is mine ; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel <sup>4</sup> answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king ; I am thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and <sup>5</sup> said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children ; but I will send my servants unto thee <sup>6</sup> to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants ; and it shall be, that <sup>1</sup>whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away. Then the king of Israel called all the <sup>7</sup> elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief : for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold ; and I denied him not. And all the elders and all the <sup>8</sup> people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent. Wherefore he said unto the mes- <sup>9</sup> sengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do : but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and <sup>10</sup> said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *all the desire of &c.*

- the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for  
 11 all the people that <sup>1</sup>follow me. And the king of  
 Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him  
 that girdeth on *his armour* boast himself as he  
 12 that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when  
*Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he was drink-  
 ing, he and the kings, in the <sup>2</sup>pavilions, that he  
 said unto his servants, <sup>3</sup>Set yourselves in array.  
 And they set themselves in array against the  
 13 city. And, behold, a prophet came near unto  
 Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the  
 LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude?  
 behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day;  
 14 and thou shalt know that I am the LORD. And  
 Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith  
 the LORD, By the <sup>4</sup>young men of the princes of  
 the provinces. Then he said, Who shall <sup>5</sup>begin  
 15 the battle? And he answered, Thou. Then he  
 mustered the young men of the princes of the  
 provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty  
 two: and after them he mustered all the people,  
 even all the children of Israel, being seven thou-  
 16 sand. And they went out at noon. But Ben-  
 hadad was drinking himself drunk in the <sup>2</sup>pa-  
 vilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two  
 17 kings that helped him. And the young men of  
 the princes of the provinces went out first; and  
 Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying,  
 18 There are men come out from Samaria. And  
 he said, Whether they be come out for peace,  
 take them alive; or whether they be come out  
 19 for war, take them alive. So these went out of  
 the city, the young men of the princes of the  
 provinces, and the army which followed them.  
 20 And they slew every one his man; and the  
 Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and  
 Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped <sup>6</sup>on a horse  
 21 with horsemen. And the king of Israel went

<sup>1</sup> Heb. are at my feet.<sup>2</sup> Or, huts<sup>3</sup> Or, Place the engines: And they placed the engines<sup>4</sup> Or, servants<sup>5</sup> Heb. bind.<sup>6</sup> Or, with horse and horsemen

out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. And the <sup>22</sup> prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

And the servants of the king of Syria said <sup>23</sup> unto him, Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And do this thing, Take <sup>24</sup> the kings away, every man out of his place, and put <sup>1</sup>captains in their room: and number thee <sup>25</sup> an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to <sup>26</sup> pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel <sup>27</sup> were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. And <sup>28</sup> a man of God came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD. And they encamped one over against <sup>29</sup> the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled <sup>30</sup> to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon

<sup>1</sup> Or, *governors*  
See ch. x. 15.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the*

- twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city,
- 31 <sup>1</sup>into an inner chamber. And his servants said <sup>1</sup>Or, from chamber to chamber unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings : let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel : peradventure he will save thy
- 32 life. So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is
- 33 he yet alive ? he is my brother. Now the men <sup>2</sup>observed diligently, and hastened <sup>3</sup>to catch whether it were <sup>4</sup>his mind ; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him ; and he
- 34 caused him to come up into the chariot. And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore ; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.
- 35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow by the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man
- 36 refused to smite him. Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and
- 37 slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man
- 38 smote him, smiting and wounding him. So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his head-
- 39 band over his eyes. And as the king passed

by, he cried unto the king : and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle ; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man : if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant was busy here and <sup>40</sup> there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgement be ; thyself hast decided it. And he hasted, and took <sup>41</sup> the headband away from his eyes ; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus saith the <sup>42</sup> LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. And the king of Israel <sup>43</sup> went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

And it came to pass after these things, that <sup>1</sup> **21** Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, <sup>2</sup> saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house ; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it : or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. And <sup>3</sup> Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his house <sup>4</sup> heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him : for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, <sup>5</sup> and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad,



- 6 that thou eatest no bread? And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered,
- 7 I will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee
- 8 the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote <sup>1</sup> letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, *and* that
- 9 dwelt with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth
- 10 <sup>2</sup> on high among the people: and set two men, sons of <sup>3</sup> Belial, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst <sup>4</sup> curse God and the king. And then carry him out,
- 11 and stone him, that he die. And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who ~~were they that~~ dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.
- 12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth <sup>2</sup> on
- 13 high among the people. And the two men, sons of Belial, came in and sat before him: and the men of Belial bare witness against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did <sup>4</sup> curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.
- 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is
- 15 stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money:

<sup>1</sup> Or, a letter<sup>2</sup> Or, at the head of<sup>3</sup> That is, worthlessness.<sup>4</sup> Or, renounce

for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came <sup>16</sup> to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

And the word of the LORD came to Elijah <sup>17</sup> the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to meet <sup>18</sup> Ahab king of Israel, which dwelleth in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. And <sup>19</sup> thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? and thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, <sup>20</sup> Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? and he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD. Behold, I will bring evil upon <sup>21</sup> thee, and will utterly sweep thee away, and will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel: and I will make thine house like the <sup>22</sup> house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and hast made Israel to sin. And of <sup>23</sup> Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel <sup>1</sup>by the rampart of Jezreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs <sup>24</sup> shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. (But there was none <sup>25</sup> like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. And he did <sup>26</sup> very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom the LORD

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *in the portion*, as in 2 Kings ix. 10, 36.

27 cast out before the children of Israel.) And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and  
 28 went softly. And the word of the LORD came to  
 29 Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

22 1 And they continued three years without war  
 2 between Syria and Israel. And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.  
 3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we  
 1 be still, and take it not out of the hand of  
 4 the king of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people,  
 5 my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray  
 6 thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand  
 7 of the king. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD that we  
 8 might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD, Micaiah the son of Imlah: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.  
 9 Then the king of Israel called an <sup>2</sup> officer, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, keep silence

<sup>2</sup> Heb. eunuch.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *a*  
*threshing floor.*

said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imlah. Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in <sup>1</sup>an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak thou good. And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up, and prosper; and the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. And the LORD said, Who

- shall <sup>1</sup>entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner; and another said on that manner. And there came forth <sup>2</sup>a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt also prevail: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go <sup>3</sup>into an inner chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, <sup>4</sup>Hear, ye peoples, all of you.
- 29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *deceive*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the spirit*.<sup>3</sup> Or, *from chamber to chamber*<sup>4</sup> See Micah i. 2.



captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, 33 when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. And a certain man 34 drew his bow <sup>1</sup>at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between <sup>2</sup>the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. And the battle in- 35 creased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. And there went a 36 cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country. So the king died, 37 and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. And they washed the 38 chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; (<sup>3</sup>now the harlots washed themselves *there*;) according unto the word of the LORD which he spake. Now the rest of the 39 acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Ahab 40 slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *in his simplicity.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the lower armour and the breastplate*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and they washed the armour*

<sup>4</sup> 2 Chr. xx. 31, &c.

<sup>4</sup>And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to 41 reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty and five 42 years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of 43



Asa his father ; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD : howbeit the high places were not taken away ; the people sacrificed and burnt incense <sup>44</sup> yet in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made <sup>45</sup> peace with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of <sup>46</sup> Judah ? And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, <sup>47</sup> he put away out of the land. And there was <sup>48</sup> no king in Edom : a deputy was king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold : but they went not ; for the ships were <sup>49</sup> broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. <sup>50</sup> <sup>1</sup>And Jehoshaphat slept <sup>1 2 Chr. xxi. 1.</sup> with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father : and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>51</sup> Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two <sup>52</sup> years over Israel. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>53</sup> <sup>2</sup>who made Israel to sin. And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD, the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done. <sup>2 Or, wherein he made</sup>

THE  
SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

---

AND Moab rebelled against Israel after the 1 1  
death of Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through 2  
the lattice in his upper chamber that was in  
Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers,  
and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub  
the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of  
this sickness. But the angel of the LORD said 3  
to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the  
messengers of the king of Samaria, and say  
unto them, Is it because there is no God in  
Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the  
god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith the 4  
LORD, Thou shalt not come down from the bed  
whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.  
And Elijah departed. And the messengers 5  
returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why  
is it that ye are returned? And they said unto 6  
him, There came up a man to meet us, and said  
unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent  
you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD,  
Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou  
sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of  
Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down  
from the bed whither thou art gone up, but  
shalt surely die. And he said unto them, What 7

- manner of man was he which came up to meet  
8 you, and told you these words? And they answered him, He was <sup>1</sup>a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said,  
9 It is Elijah the Tishbite. Then *the king* sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he <sup>2</sup>sat on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king hath said, Come down.  
10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and  
11 consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down  
12 quickly. And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven,  
13 and consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.  
14 Behold, there came down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties: but now let my life be precious in  
15 thy sight. And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with  
16 him unto the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in
- <sup>1</sup> Or, a man with a garment of hair
- <sup>2</sup> Or, dwell

Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died <sup>17</sup> according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. Now the rest of the acts of Aha- <sup>18</sup> ziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

And it came to pass, when the LORD ~~took~~ <sup>1</sup> up **2** Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said <sup>2</sup> unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me as far as Beth-el. And Elisha said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets <sup>3</sup> that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, <sup>4</sup> tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons <sup>5</sup> of the prophets that were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said <sup>6</sup> unto him, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. And fifty <sup>7</sup> men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood

8 by Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that  
 9 they two went over on dry ground. And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let <sup>1</sup>a double portion of thy  
 10 spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto  
 11 thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.  
 12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the <sup>2</sup>chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in  
 13 two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and  
 14 stood by the bank of Jordan. And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD, <sup>3</sup>the God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they were divided hither and thither: and Elisha went over.  
 15 And when the sons of the prophets which were at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves  
 16 to the ground before him. And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley.

<sup>1</sup> That is, the portion of the first-born. See Deut. xxi. 17.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *chariot*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the God of Elijah, even he himself (or, even of him)? and when he had smitten &c.*

And he said, Ye shall not send. And when <sup>17</sup> they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. And <sup>18</sup> they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho; and he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

<sup>1</sup> Or, *casteth her fruit*

And the men of the city said unto Elisha, <sup>19</sup> Behold, we pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the land <sup>1</sup>miscarrieth. And he <sup>20</sup> said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him. And he went <sup>21</sup> forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or <sup>2</sup>miscarrying. So the waters were healed unto this <sup>22</sup> day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *casting of fruit*

And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: <sup>23</sup> and as he was going up by the way, there came forth <sup>3</sup>little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. And he looked behind <sup>24</sup> him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare <sup>of them</sup> forty and two children. And he went from thence <sup>25</sup> to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *young lads*

Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to <sup>1</sup> **3** reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. And he did that which was evil <sup>2</sup> in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the pillar of Baal that his father had made. Nevertheless <sup>3</sup>



he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

- 4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master; and he rendered unto the king of Israel  
 5 the wool of a hundred thousand lambs, and of  
 6 a hundred thousand rams. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab  
 7 rebelled against the king of Israel. And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and  
 8 mustered all Israel. And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people  
 9 as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom.  
 10 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for the beasts that  
 11 followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, which poured water on  
 12 the hands of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of  
 13 Edom went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD

<sup>1</sup> Or, a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool

hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hands of Moab. And Elisha <sup>14</sup> said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. But <sup>15</sup> now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him. And he said, Thus saith <sup>16</sup> the LORD, Make this valley full of trenches. For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, <sup>17</sup> neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water: and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts. And this is <sup>18</sup> but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every <sup>19</sup> choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass <sup>20</sup> in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. Now when all the Moabites heard that <sup>21</sup> the kings were come up to fight against them, they <sup>1</sup>gathered themselves together, all that were able to <sup>2</sup>put on armour, and upward, and stood on the border. And they rose up early in the <sup>22</sup> morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water ~~on the other side~~ as red as blood: and they said, This is <sup>23</sup> blood: the kings ~~have~~ surely destroyed one another: and each man hath smitten his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. And when <sup>24</sup> they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: and they went forward <sup>3</sup>into the land smiting the Moabites. And they ~~over-~~ <sup>25</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *were called together*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *gird themselves with a girdle.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *into it.*

threw the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees: until in Kir-hareseth only they left the stones thereof, howbeit  
 26 the slingers went about it, and smote it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom: but they could not.  
 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And <sup>1</sup>there was great wrath against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *there came great wrath upon Israel.*

4 1 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my  
 2 two children to be bondmen. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house,  
 3 save a pot of oil. Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even  
 4 empty vessels; borrow not a few. And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside that which is full.  
 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought *the vessels*  
 6 to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And  
 7 the oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and

pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to 8  
Shunem, where was a great woman; and she  
constrained him to eat bread. And so it was,  
that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither  
to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, 9  
Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man  
of God, which passeth by us continually. Let 10  
us make, I pray thee, a little chamber <sup>1</sup>on the  
wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a  
table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall  
be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in  
thither. And it fell on a day, that he came 11  
thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay  
there. And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call 12  
this Shunammite. And when he had called her,  
she stood before him. And he said unto him, 13  
Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast <sup>2</sup>been careful  
for us with all this care; what is to be done  
for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the  
king, or to the captain of the host? And she  
answered, I dwell among mine own people.  
And he said, What then is to be done for her? 14  
And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son,  
and her husband is old. And he said, Call her. 15  
And when he had called her, she stood in the  
door. And he said, At this season, <sup>3</sup>according 16  
to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son.  
And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God,  
do not lie unto thine handmaid. And the woman 17  
conceived, and bare a son at that season, accord-  
ing to the time of life, as Elisha had said unto  
her. And when the child was grown, it fell on 18  
a day, that he went out to his father to the  
reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, 19  
my head. And he said to his servant, Carry  
him to his mother. And when he had taken 20

<sup>1</sup> Or, with  
walls

<sup>2</sup> Heb. trem-  
bled for us  
with all this  
trembling.

<sup>3</sup> See Gen.  
xviii. 10.

- him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on  
21 her knees till noon, and then died. And she  
went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of  
God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.  
22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send  
me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one  
of the asses, that I may run to the man of  
23 God, and come again. And he said, Where-  
fore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither  
new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, <sup>1</sup>It shall <sup>1</sup> Heb. *Peace*.  
24 be well. Then she saddled an ass, and said to  
her servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me  
25 not the riding, except I bid thee. So she went  
and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel.  
And it came to pass, when the man of God saw  
her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant,  
26 Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: run, I pray  
thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it  
well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is  
it well with the child? And she answered, It is  
27 well. And when she came to the man of God  
to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And  
Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the  
man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is  
<sup>2</sup>vexed within her; and the LORD hath hid it <sup>2</sup> Heb. *bitter*.  
28 from me, and hath not told me. Then she said,  
Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say,  
29 Do not deceive me? Then he said to Gehazi,  
Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine  
hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man,  
salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer  
him not again: and lay my staff upon the face  
30 of the child. And the mother of the child said,  
As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I  
will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed  
31 her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and  
laid the staff upon the face of the child; but  
there was neither voice, nor <sup>3</sup>hearing. Where- <sup>3</sup> Heb. *atten-  
tion*.

fore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked. And when Elisha <sup>32</sup> was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. He went in there- <sup>33</sup> fore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. And he went up, and <sup>34</sup> lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands : and he <sup>1</sup> stretched himself upon him ; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the <sup>35</sup> house <sup>2</sup> to and fro ; and went up, and <sup>1</sup> stretched himself upon him : and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. And he <sup>36</sup> called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. Then she <sup>37</sup> went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground ; and she took up her son, and went out.

And Elisha came again to Gilgal : and there <sup>38</sup> was a dearth in the land ; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him : and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. And one <sup>39</sup> went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage : for they knew them not. So <sup>40</sup> they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof. But he said, Then bring meal. <sup>41</sup> And he cast it into the pot ; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no <sup>3</sup> harm in the pot.

And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, <sup>42</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, bent himself

<sup>2</sup> Heb. once hither and once thither.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. evil thing.



- and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in <sup>1</sup>his sack. And he said, Give unto the  
 43 people, that they may eat. And his <sup>2</sup>servant said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD, They shall  
 44 eat, and shall leave thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.
- 5 <sup>1</sup> Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man <sup>3</sup>with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given <sup>4</sup>victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man  
 2 of valour, *but he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out in companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little  
 3 maid; and she <sup>5</sup>waited on Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Oh that my lord were <sup>6</sup>with the prophet that is in Samaria! then  
 4 would he <sup>7</sup>recover him of his leprosy. And <sup>8</sup>one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus  
 5 said the maid that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand <sup>9</sup>pieces of gold, and ten changes  
 6 of raiment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover  
 7 him of his leprosy. And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh <sup>10</sup>a quarrel  
 8 against me. And it was so, when Elisha the

<sup>1</sup> Or, the husk thereof<sup>2</sup> Or, minister<sup>3</sup> Heb. before.<sup>4</sup> Or, deliverance Or, salvation<sup>5</sup> Heb. was before.<sup>6</sup> Heb. gather in.<sup>7</sup> Or, he<sup>8</sup> Or, shekels<sup>9</sup> Or, an occasion

man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. So Naaman came with his 9 horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a 10 messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and <sup>1</sup>thou shalt be clean. But 11 Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. Are not <sup>2</sup>Abanah and Phar- 12 par, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. And his servants came near, and spake 13 unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? Then 14 went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. And he 15 returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a <sup>3</sup>present of thy servant. But 16 he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, 17 If not, yet I pray thee let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *be thou clean.*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *Amanah.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *blessing.*

nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant; when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him <sup>1</sup>a little way.

20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is

22 all well? And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two

23 changes of raiment. And Naaman said, Be pleased to take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare

24 them before him. And when he came to the <sup>2</sup>hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and

25 they departed. But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said,

26 Thy servant went no whither. And he said unto him, <sup>3</sup>Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *some way*  
See Gen. xxxv.  
16, xlviii. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Ophel*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Mine heart went not from me, when &c.*

and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maidservants? The leprosy therefore of Naa-<sup>27</sup> man shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

And the sons of the prophets said unto <sup>1</sup> **6** Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. Let us go, we <sup>2</sup> pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. And one said, Vouchsafe, I pray thee, to go <sup>3</sup> with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. So he went with them. And when they came <sup>4</sup> to Jordan, they cut down wood. But as one was <sup>5</sup> felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. And the man of God said, <sup>6</sup> Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and <sup>1</sup>made the iron to swim. And he said, Take <sup>7</sup> it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the iron did swim

Now the king of Syria warred against Israel; <sup>8</sup> and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my <sup>2</sup>camp. And <sup>9</sup> the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are coming down. And <sup>10</sup> the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and he saved himself there, not once nor twice. And <sup>11</sup> the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his <sup>12</sup> servants said, Nay, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of

<sup>2</sup> Or, encamping

- Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-  
13 chamber. And he said, Go and see where he  
is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was  
told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.  
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots,  
and a great host: and they came by night, and  
15 compassed the city about. And when the <sup>1</sup>ser- <sup>1</sup> Or, *minister*  
vant of the man of God was risen early, and  
gone forth, behold, an host with horses and  
chariots was round about the city. And his  
servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how  
16 shall we do? And he answered, Fear not: for  
they that be with us are more than they that be  
17 with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD,  
I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see.  
And the LORD opened the eyes of the young  
man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain  
was full of horses and chariots of fire round  
18 about Elisha. And when they came down to  
him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said,  
Smite this <sup>2</sup>people, I pray thee, with blindness. <sup>2</sup> Heb. *nation*.  
And he smote them with blindness according to  
19 the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto  
them, This is not the way, neither is this the  
city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man  
whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria.  
20 And it came to pass, when they were come into  
Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes  
of these men, that they may see. And the LORD  
opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold,  
21 they were in the midst of Samaria. And the  
king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw  
them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I  
22 smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not  
smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom  
thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with  
thy bow? set bread and water before them, that  
they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

And he prepared great provision for them : and <sup>23</sup>  
when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them  
away, and they went to their master. And the  
bands of Syria came no more into the land of  
Israel.

And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad <sup>24</sup>  
king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up,  
and besieged Samaria. And there was a great <sup>25</sup>  
famine in Samaria : and, behold, they besieged  
it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore  
<sup>1</sup>pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of  
dove's dung for five <sup>1</sup>pieces of silver. And as <sup>26</sup>  
the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall,  
there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help,  
my lord, O king. And he said, If the LORD do <sup>27</sup>  
not help thee, whence shall I help thee ? out of  
the threshingfloor, or out of the winepress ?  
And the king said unto her, What aileth thee ? <sup>28</sup>  
And she answered, This woman said unto me,  
Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and  
we will eat my son to morrow. So we boiled <sup>29</sup>  
my son, and did eat him : and I said unto her  
on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat  
him : and she hath hid her son. And it came <sup>30</sup>  
to pass, when the king heard the words of the  
woman, that he rent his clothes ; (now he was  
passing by upon the wall ;) and the people  
looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within  
upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so to me <sup>31</sup>  
and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of  
Shaphat shall stand on him this day. But <sup>32</sup>  
Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with  
him ; and *the king* sent a man from before him :  
but ere the messenger came to him, he said to  
the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer  
hath sent to take away mine head ? look, when  
the messenger cometh, shut the door, and <sup>2</sup>hold  
the door fast against him : is not the sound of

<sup>1</sup> Or, shekels

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *thrust  
him back with  
the door.*



- 33 his master's feet behind him? And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him : and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD ; why should I wait for the LORD
- 7 1 any longer ? And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD : Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a <sup>1</sup>measure of fine flour be <sup>1</sup> Heb. *seah*. sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for
- 2 a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might this thing be ? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.
- 3 Now there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate : and they said one to
- 4 another, Why sit we here until we die ? If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there : and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians : if they save us alive, we shall live ; and if they kill
- 5 us, we shall but die. And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians : and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no
- 6 man there. For the Lord had made the camp of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host : and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come
- 7 upon us. Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled
- 8 for their life. And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried

thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. Then they said one to another, <sup>9</sup> We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, <sup>1</sup>punishment will overtake us: now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. So they came and called unto the <sup>10</sup> porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were. And he called the <sup>11</sup> porters; and they told it to the king's household within. And the king arose in the night, and said <sup>12</sup> unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. And one of <sup>13</sup> his servants answered and said, Let ~~men~~ take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left <sup>2</sup>in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed :) and let us send and see. They <sup>14</sup> took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. And they went after them unto <sup>15</sup> Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. And the people went out, and <sup>16</sup> spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to

<sup>1</sup> Or, *iniquity*  
*will find us*  
*out*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *in it*.

- 17 the word of the LORD. And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate : and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down
- 18 to him. And it came to pass, as the man of God spake to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time
- 19 in the gate of Samaria ; and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make winddows in heaven, might such a thing be ? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but
- 20 shalt not eat thereof : it came to pass even so unto him ; for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.
- 8 1 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn : for the LORD hath called for a famine ; and it shall also come
- 2 upon the land seven years. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God : and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven
- 3 years. And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines : and she went forth to cry unto
- 4 the king for her house and for her land. Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.
- 5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him that was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord,

O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. And when the 6 king asked the woman, she told him. So the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *cunuch*.

king appointed unto her a certain <sup>1</sup>officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben- 7 hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take 8 a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? So Hazael 9

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *in his hand*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and*

went to meet him, and took a present <sup>2</sup>with him, <sup>3</sup>even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? And Elisha said unto him, Go, 10

<sup>4</sup> According to another reading, say, *Thou shalt not recover: for the LORD &c.*

<sup>4</sup>say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die. And he settled his countenance 11 stedfastly *upon him*, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why 12 weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. And 13 Hazael said, But what is thy servant, which is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. Then 14 he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou

15 shouldest surely recover. And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, <sup>1</sup>Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat

17 king of Judah began to reign. <sup>2</sup>Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign;

18 and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had <sup>3</sup>the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was

19 evil in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give unto

20 him a lamp <sup>4</sup>for his children alway. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah,

21 and made a king over themselves. Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled to

22 their tents. So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then did Libnah

23 revolt at the same time. And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the

24 kings of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 <sup>5</sup>In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram

26 king of Judah begin to reign. Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the <sup>6</sup>daughter

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit the words *Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah*.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xxi. 5, &c.

<sup>3</sup> ver. 26.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *and to his children*.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Chr. xxii. 1, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *grand-daughter*: See ver. 18.



of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. So the young man, even <sup>1</sup>the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain. And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my serv-

<sup>1</sup> Or, the servant of the prophet



ants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man and his talk. And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him <sup>1</sup>on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is king. So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria: but king <sup>2</sup>Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. Now the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And <sup>2</sup>Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet <sup>3</sup>them, and let him say, <sup>3</sup>Is it peace? So there

<sup>1</sup> Or, on the bare steps

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Jehoram*, and in vv. 17, 21, 22, 23, 24.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Is all well?

went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. Then he sent out a second on <sup>19</sup> horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, <sup>20</sup> He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. And Joram said, <sup>1</sup>Make ready. And <sup>21</sup> they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Jo- <sup>22</sup> ram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? And Joram turned his <sup>23</sup> hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah. And Jehu <sup>2</sup>drew his <sup>24</sup> bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, <sup>25</sup> and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD <sup>3</sup>laid this burden upon him; Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Na- <sup>26</sup> both, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this <sup>3</sup>plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Yoke*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *filled his hand with the bow.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *portion*

- 27 LORD. <sup>1</sup>But when Ahaziah the king of Judah <sup>1 2 Chr. xxii.</sup> saw this, he fled by the way of the garden <sup>9.</sup> house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they smote him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam.
- 28 And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.
- 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.
- 30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and tired
- 31 her head, and looked out at the window. And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, <sup>2 Or, Is all well?</sup> <sup>2</sup>Is it peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked
- 33 out to him two or three eunuchs. And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under
- 34 foot. And when he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said, See now to this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's
- 35 daughter. And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and
- 36 the feet, and the palms of her hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat
- 37 the flesh of Jezebel: and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.
- 10 <sup>1</sup> Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria,

unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them that brought up *the sons of Ahab*, saying, And now as soon as this letter cometh <sup>2</sup> to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; look ye out the <sup>3</sup> best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. But they were exceedingly <sup>4</sup> afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? And <sup>5</sup> he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up *the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any man king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes. Then <sup>6</sup> he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up. And it <sup>7</sup> came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them unto him to Jezreel. And there came a messenger, and told him <sup>8</sup> saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning. And it came to pass in the morning, <sup>9</sup> that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who smote all these? Know now that there shall <sup>10</sup> fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the

- LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that
- 11 which he spake by his servant Elijah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him
- 12 none remaining. And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the <sup>1</sup>shearing house of the shepherds in the way, <sup>1</sup> Or, house of gathering
- 13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down to salute the children of the king
- 14 and the children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the <sup>2</sup>pit of the <sup>1</sup>shearing <sup>2</sup> Or, cistern
- house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.
- 15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Recab <sup>3</sup>coming to <sup>3</sup> Heb. meeting.
- meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the
- 16 chariot. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride
- 17 in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.
- 18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but
- 19 Jehu shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But



Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. And Jehu <sup>20</sup> said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. And Jehu sent through all <sup>21</sup> Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. And he said unto him that was over the vestry, <sup>22</sup> Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of <sup>23</sup> Recab, into the house of Baal; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only. And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt <sup>24</sup> offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him four-score men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life shall be for the life of him. And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an <sup>25</sup> end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. And they brought <sup>26</sup> forth the <sup>1</sup>images that were in the house of Baal, and burned them. And they brake down the <sup>27</sup> pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day. Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. <sup>28</sup> Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and in Dan. And <sup>30</sup> the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast

<sup>1</sup> Heb. pillars.



<sup>1</sup>done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to

<sup>1</sup> Or, *executed well*

<sup>31</sup>walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

<sup>32</sup>In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts

<sup>33</sup>of Israel; from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the

<sup>34</sup>river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>35</sup>And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned

<sup>36</sup>in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

**11** <sup>1</sup>Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xxii. 10—12.

saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, <sup>3</sup>*and put them* in the <sup>4</sup>bed-chamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so

<sup>3</sup> Or, *who were*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *chamber for the beds*

<sup>3</sup>that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

<sup>4</sup>And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of the <sup>6</sup>Carites and of the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's

<sup>5</sup> 2 Chr. xxiii. 1, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *executioners*

son. And he commanded them, saying, This is 5  
the thing that ye shall do ; A third part of you  
that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of  
the watch of the king's house ; and a third part 6  
shall be at the gate Sur ; and a third part at the  
gate behind the guard : so shall ye keep the  
watch of the house, and be a barrier. And the 7  
two companies of you, even all that go forth on  
the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house  
of the LORD about the king. And ye shall 8  
compass the king round about, every man with  
his weapons in his hand : and he that cometh  
within the ranks let him be slain : and be ye  
with the king when he goeth out, and when he  
cometh in. And the captains over hundreds 9  
did according to all that Jehoiada the priest  
commanded : and they took every man his  
men, those that were to come in on the sabbath,  
with those that were to go out on the sabbath,  
and came to Jehoiada the priest. And the 10  
priest delivered to the captains over hundreds  
the spears and shields that had been king Da-  
vid's, which were in the house of the LORD.  
And the guard stood, every man with his 11  
weapons in his hand, from the right <sup>1</sup>side of  
the house to the left side of the house, along  
by the altar and the house, by the king round  
about. Then he brought out the king's son, 12  
and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the  
testimony ; and they made him king, and anointed  
him ; and they clapped their hands, and said, God  
save the king. And when Athaliah heard the 13  
noise of the guard *and of* the people, she came  
to the people into the house of the LORD : and 14  
she looked, and behold, the king stood <sup>2</sup>by the  
pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and  
the trumpets by the king, and all the people of  
the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *shoulder*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *on the platform*

Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason,  
15 treason. And Jehoiada the priest commanded  
the captains of hundreds, that were set over the  
host, and said unto them, Have her forth be-  
tween the ranks; and him that followeth her  
slay with the sword: for the priest said, Let  
16 her not be slain in the house of the LORD. So  
they made way for her; and she went by the  
way of the horses' entry to the king's house:  
and there was she slain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the  
LORD and the king and the people, that they  
should be the LORD's people; between the king  
18 also and the people. And all the people of the  
land went to the house of Baal, and brake it  
down; his altars and his images brake they in  
pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest  
of Baal before the altars. And the priest ap-  
pointed <sup>1 Heb. offices.</sup> officers over the house of the LORD.  
19 And he took the captains over hundreds, and  
the Carites, and the guard, and all the people  
of the land; and they brought down the king  
from the house of the LORD, and came by the  
way of the gate of the guard unto the king's  
house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.  
20 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the  
city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the  
sword at the king's house.

21 Jehoash was seven years old when he began  
12 1 to reign. In the seventh year of Jehu began  
Jehoash to reign; and he reigned forty years in  
Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah  
2 of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did that which  
was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days  
wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.  
3 Howbeit the high places were not taken away:  
the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in  
the high places.

And Jehoash said to the priests, All the <sup>4</sup> money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of the LORD, <sup>1</sup>in current money, <sup>2</sup>the money of the persons for whom each man is rated, and all the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD, let the priests take it to them, every man <sup>5</sup> from his acquaintance: and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. But it was so, that in the three <sup>6</sup> and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the <sup>7</sup> priest, and for the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented that <sup>8</sup> they should take no *more* money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house. But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored <sup>9</sup> a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the <sup>3</sup>door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. And it <sup>10</sup> was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's <sup>4</sup>scribe and the high priest came up, and they <sup>5</sup>put up in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD. And they gave the money <sup>11</sup> that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they <sup>6</sup>paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and to the masons, <sup>12</sup> and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, even the money of every one that passeth the numbering Ex. xxx. 13.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. each man the money of the souls of his estimation, Lev. xxvii. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. thresh-old.

<sup>4</sup> Or, secretary

<sup>5</sup> Heb. bound up and &c.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. brought it forth.

- house of the LORD, and for all that <sup>1</sup>was laid out <sup>1 Heb. went forth.</sup>
- 13 for the house to repair it. But there were not made for the house of the LORD cups of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was
- 14 brought into the house of the LORD: for they gave that to them that did the work, and re-
- 15 paired therewith the house of the LORD. Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work: for they dealt faithfully.
- 16 The money for the guilt offerings, and the money for the sin offerings, was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.
- 17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael
- 18 set his face to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went
- 19 away from Jerusalem. Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
- 20 of Judah? And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash at the house of Millo, *on the way* that goeth down to Silla.
- 21 For Jozacar the son of Shimeath, and Jehoabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.
- 13 1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash, the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in



Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. And he <sup>2</sup> did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. And the anger <sup>3</sup> of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, <sup>1</sup>continually. And Jehoahaz besought <sup>4</sup> the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. (And the <sup>5</sup> LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. Nevertheless they departed not <sup>6</sup> from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin, but <sup>2</sup>walked therein: and there remained the Asherah also in Samaria.) For he left not to Jehoahaz of the <sup>7</sup> people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria destroyed them, and made them like the dust in threshing. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, <sup>8</sup> and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his <sup>9</sup> fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *all the days.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *he walked.*

In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king <sup>10</sup> of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. And he did that which was evil in <sup>11</sup> the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin: but he walked therein. Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and <sup>12</sup> all that he did, and his might wherewith he



fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over <sup>1</sup>him, and said, <sup>2</sup>My father, my father, the chariots of

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *his face*.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. ii. 12.

15 Israel and the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*. And Elisha

17 laid his hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The LORD's arrow of <sup>3</sup>victory, even the arrow of <sup>3</sup>victory over Syria: for

<sup>3</sup> Or, *deliverance*. Or, *salvation*.

18 thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. And he said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and <sup>4</sup>as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *when the man went and touched*.

And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel <sup>22</sup>  
all the days of Jehoahaz. But the LORD was <sup>23</sup>  
gracious unto them, and had compassion on  
them, and had respect unto them, because of  
his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,  
and would not destroy them, neither cast he  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. *until* them from his presence <sup>1</sup>as yet. And Hazael <sup>24</sup>  
*now.* king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son  
reigned in his stead. And Jehoash the son <sup>25</sup>  
of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-  
hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he  
had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father  
by war. Three times did Joash smite him, and  
recovered the cities of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. xxv. <sup>2</sup>In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz <sup>1</sup> **14**  
<sup>1</sup>, &c. king of Israel began Amaziah the son of Joash  
king of Judah to reign. He was twenty and <sup>2</sup>  
five years old when he began to reign, and he  
reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem:  
and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jeru-  
salem. And he did that which was right in <sup>3</sup>  
the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his  
father: he did according to all that Joash his  
father had done. Howbeit the high places were <sup>4</sup>  
not taken away: the people still sacrificed and  
burnt incense in the high places. And it came <sup>5</sup>  
to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established  
in his hand, that he slew his servants which had  
slain the king his father: but the children of <sup>6</sup>  
the murderers he put not to death: according  
to that which is written in the book of the law  
of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The  
fathers shall not be put to death for the children,  
nor the children be put to death for the fathers;  
but every man shall be put to death for his own  
sin. He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten <sup>7</sup>  
thousand, and took Sela by war, and called the  
name of it Joktheel unto this day.

- 8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the  
9 face. And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>1</sup>thistle <sup>1</sup> Or, *thorn* that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.  
10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory thereof, and abide at home: for why shouldest thou <sup>2</sup>meddle <sup>2</sup> Or, *provoke calamity* to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou,  
11 and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which  
12 belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to  
13 his tent. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate,  
14 four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned  
15 to Samaria. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of  
16 Israel? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.  
17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz

king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of 18  
the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the  
book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?  
And they entered into a conspiracy against him 19  
in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they  
sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.  
And they brought him upon horses: and he 20  
was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the  
city of David. And all the people of Judah took 21  
Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and made  
him king instead of his father Amaziah. He 22  
built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that  
the king slept with his fathers.

<sup>1</sup> In ch. xv. 13.  
& <sup>2</sup> Chr. xxvi.  
1, Uzziah.

In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of 23  
Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash  
king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and  
*reigned* forty and one years. And he did that 24  
which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he  
departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the  
son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin.  
He restored the border of Israel from the enter- 25  
ing in of Hamath unto the sea of the plain,  
according to the word of the LORD, the God  
of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his  
servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet,  
which was of Gath-hepher. For the LORD saw 26  
the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter:  
for there was none shut up, nor left at large,  
neither was there any helper for Israel. And 27  
the LORD said not that he would blot out the  
name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved  
them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of  
Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, 28  
and all that he did, and his might, how he  
warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and  
Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, for  
Israel, are they not written in the book of the  
chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jero- 29

boam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

- 15 <sup>1</sup> In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began <sup>1</sup>Azariah son of Amaziah <sup>2</sup> king of Judah to reign. <sup>2</sup>Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. <sup>3</sup>And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>4</sup>several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.
- <sup>8</sup> In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>10</sup> wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and <sup>11</sup> reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- <sup>12</sup> This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons to the fourth

<sup>1</sup> In verses 13, 30 &c. *Uzziah*.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xxvi. 3, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Chr. xxvi. 21—23.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *lazar-house*.

generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in <sup>13</sup> the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah ; and he reigned the space of a month in Samaria. And Menahem the son of Gadi went <sup>14</sup> up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now <sup>15</sup> the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and <sup>16</sup> all that were therein, and the borders thereof, from Tirzah : because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it ; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah <sup>17</sup> king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. And he did that which was evil in <sup>18</sup> the sight of the LORD : he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. There <sup>19</sup> came against the land Pul the king of Assyria ; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem <sup>20</sup> exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. Now the rest of the acts of <sup>21</sup> Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And Menahem slept with his <sup>22</sup> fathers ; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.



- 23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.
- 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made
- 25 Israel to sin. And Pekah, the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the <sup>1</sup>castle of the king's <sup>1</sup> Or, *palace* house, with Argob and Arieah; and with him were fifty men of the Gileadites: and he slew
- 26 him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned*
- 28 twenty years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, where-
- 29 with he made Israel to sin. In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and
- 30 he carried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twenty-
- 31 tieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of
- 33 Uzziah king of Judah to reign. <sup>2</sup>Five and <sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xxvii. 1, &c. twenty years old was he when he began to

reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which <sup>34</sup> was right in the eyes of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken <sup>35</sup> away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD. Now the rest <sup>36</sup> of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In those days the <sup>37</sup> LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was <sup>38</sup> buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of <sup>1</sup> Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. Twenty years old was <sup>2</sup> Ahaz when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD his God, like David his father. But he walked in <sup>3</sup> the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high <sup>4</sup> places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah <sup>5</sup> son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. At that time Rezin <sup>6</sup> king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from <sup>2</sup> Elath: and the <sup>3</sup> Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. <sup>4</sup> So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser <sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, set his son apart by fire

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Eloth*.

<sup>3</sup> According to another reading, *Edomites*.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. xxviii. 16, &c.

king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son : come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the  
 8 king of Israel, which rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to  
 9 the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him : and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew  
 10 Rezin. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus : and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the work-  
 11 manship thereof. And Urijah the priest built an altar : according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it against king Ahaz came from Damascus.  
 12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar : and the king drew near  
 13 unto the altar, and offered thereon. And he burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of <sup>1</sup>his peace offerings, upon the altar.  
 14 And the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of his  
 15 altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings ; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the peace offerings which were his.*

blood of the sacrifice: ~~and~~ the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire at. Thus did Urijah <sup>16</sup> the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. And king Ahaz cut off the <sup>1</sup>borders <sup>17</sup> of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone. And the <sup>2</sup>covered way <sup>18</sup> for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he <sup>3</sup>unto the house of the LORD, because of the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz <sup>19</sup> which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And <sup>20</sup> Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *panels*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *covered place*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *round*

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah <sup>1</sup> **17** began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, *and reigned* nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight <sup>2</sup> of the LORD, yet not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shal- <sup>3</sup> maneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him presents. And the <sup>4</sup> king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up <sup>5</sup> throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth <sup>6</sup> year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away unto Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor, *on* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. And it was so, because the children of Israel <sup>7</sup>

- had sinned against the LORD their God, which brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
- 8 had feared other gods, and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of
- 9 the kings of Israel, which they <sup>1</sup>made. And <sup>1</sup>Or, practised the children of Israel did secretly things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the
- 10 fenced city. And they set them up pillars and Asherim upon every high hill, and under
- 11 every green tree : and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom the LORD carried away before them ; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to
- 12 anger : and they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this
- 13 thing. Yet the LORD testified unto Israel, and unto Judah, by the hand of every prophet, and of every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you
- 14 by the hand of my servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers, who believed not in the LORD their God.
- 15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified unto them ; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.
- 16 And they forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images,

even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they <sup>1</sup>caused their sons and their <sup>17</sup> daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which ~~is~~ evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. Therefore <sup>18</sup> the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah <sup>19</sup> kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which <sup>2</sup>made. And the LORD rejected all the <sup>20</sup> seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For he rent Israel from <sup>21</sup> the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam <sup>3</sup>drove Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel <sup>22</sup> walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; until the <sup>23</sup> LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he spake by the hand of all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

And the king of Assyria brought men from <sup>24</sup> Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. And so it was <sup>25</sup> at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them. Wherefore they spake to the king of <sup>26</sup> Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Sama-

<sup>1</sup> See ch. xvi.  
<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Or, practised

<sup>3</sup> According to  
another reading,  
*drew*  
*Israel away.*



ria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know  
27 not the manner of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God  
28 of the land. So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should  
29 fear the LORD. Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they  
30 dwelt. And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal,  
31 and the men of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the <sup>1</sup>gods of  
32 Sepharvaim. So they feared the LORD, and made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in  
33 the houses of the high places. They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they  
34 had been carried away. Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;  
35 with whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor  
36 serve them, nor sacrifice to them: but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt

with great power and with a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice. And 37 the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. And the covenant 38 that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods. But the LORD 39 your God shall ye fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. How- 40beit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. So these nations feared 41 the LORD, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

Now it came to pass in the third year of 1 18 Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 1 Twenty and five years old was he when 2 he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abi, the daughter of Zechariah. And he 3 did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done. He removed the high places, and 4 brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and 2 he called it 3 Nehushtan. He trusted in the LORD, 5 the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor among 6 them that were before him. For he clave to the LORD, he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD was with him; 7 whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. xxix.  
<sup>1</sup>, <sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *it was called*

<sup>3</sup> That is, *A piece of brass.*

he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and  
 8 served him not. He smote the Philistines unto  
 Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower  
 of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king  
 Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea  
 son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser  
 king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and  
 10 besieged it. And at the end of three years  
 they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah,  
 which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of  
 11 Israel, Samaria was taken. And the king of  
 Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria, and  
 put them in Halah, and in Habor, *on* the river  
 12 of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: because  
 they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their  
 God, but transgressed his covenant, even all  
 that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded,  
 and would not hear it, nor do it.

13 <sup>1</sup>Now in the fourteenth year of king Heze-  
 kiah did <sup>2</sup>Sennacherib king of Assyria come up  
 against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took  
 14 them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to  
 the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have  
 offended; return from me: that which thou  
 puttest on me will I bear. And the king of  
 Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah  
 three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents  
 15 of gold. And Hezekiah gave him all the silver  
 that was found in the house of the LORD, and  
 16 in the treasures of the king's house. At that  
 time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the  
 doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the  
 pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had over-  
 17 laid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. And  
 the king of Assyria sent <sup>3</sup>Tartan and <sup>4</sup>Rab-saris  
 and <sup>5</sup>Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah  
 with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they

<sup>1</sup> Is. xxxvi. 1  
 —xxxviii. 11;  
<sup>2</sup> Chr. xxxii.  
 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *San-herib*.

<sup>3</sup> The title of  
 the Assyrian  
 commander in  
 chief.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *chief*  
*eunuch*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *chief*  
*butler*

went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. And when they had 18 called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the <sup>1</sup>scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the <sup>2</sup>recorder. And Rab- 19 shakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, but they are but <sup>3</sup>vain 20 words, *there is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? Now, behold, thou trustest 21 upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye 22 say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray 23 thee, <sup>4</sup>give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then ~~wilt~~ thou turn away the 24 face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? and thou ~~puttest~~ thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen. Am I now come 25 up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim 26 the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the Jews' language in

<sup>1</sup> Or, *secretary*<sup>2</sup> Or, *chronicler*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *a word of the lips.*<sup>4</sup> Or, *make a wager with*

- the ears of the people that are on the wall.  
27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me to the men* which sit on the wall, to eat their own dung,  
28 and to drink their own water with you? Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:  
29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out  
30 of his hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into  
31 the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria,  
1 Make your peace with me, and come out to me, and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters  
32 of his own cistern: until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will  
33 deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the  
34 king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? have they delivered  
35 Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD  
36 should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was,  
37 saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the house-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*



hold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah <sup>1</sup> 19 heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. And he sent Eliakim, who was <sup>2</sup> 2 over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And <sup>3</sup> 3 they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of <sup>1</sup> contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the <sup>4</sup> 4 words of Rabshakeh, <sup>2</sup> whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left. So the servants of <sup>5</sup> 5 king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah <sup>6</sup> 6 said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he <sup>7</sup> 7 shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king <sup>8</sup> 8 of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. And <sup>9</sup> 9 when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, <sup>10</sup> 10 saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest

<sup>1</sup> Or, casting off

<sup>2</sup> Or, wherewith the king of Assyria hath sent him



- deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
- 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by <sup>1</sup>destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? <sup>1</sup> Or, *devoting them*
- 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden
- 13 which were in Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Henah, and Ivvah?
- 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread
- 15 it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD, the God of Israel, that <sup>2</sup>dwestest ~~between~~ the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and
- 16 earth. Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear: open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath
- 17 sent him to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid
- 18 waste the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone;
- 19 therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know <sup>3</sup>that thou art the LORD God, even thou only. <sup>3</sup> Or, *that thou, O LORD, art God*
- 20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard *thee*.
- 21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion

hath despised thee, ~~hath~~ laughed thee to scorn ;  
the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head  
<sup>1</sup>at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and <sup>22</sup>  
blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou ex-  
alted thy voice ? thou hast even lifted up thine  
eyes on high against the Holy One of Israel.  
By thy messengers thou hast reproached the <sup>23</sup>  
Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my  
chariots am I come up to the height of the  
mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon ;  
and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and  
<sup>2</sup>Or, *cypress* the choice <sup>2</sup>fir trees thereof : and I will go unto  
his farthest lodgingplace, ~~to~~ the forest of his  
fruitful field. I have digged and drunk strange <sup>24</sup>  
waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry  
<sup>3</sup>Or, *defence* up all the rivers of <sup>3</sup>Egypt. Hast thou not <sup>25</sup>  
<sup>3</sup>Heb. *Mazor*. heard how I have done it long ago, and formed  
it of ancient times ? now have I brought it to  
pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced  
cities into ruinous heaps. Therefore their in- <sup>26</sup>  
habitants were of small power, they were dis-  
mayed and confounded ; they were as the grass  
of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass  
on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it  
be grown up. But I know thy sitting down, <sup>27</sup>  
and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy  
raging against me. Because of thy raging against <sup>28</sup>  
<sup>4</sup>Or, *thy care-* me and for that <sup>4</sup>thine arrogancy is come up into  
<sup>4</sup>less ease mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy  
nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn  
thee back by the way by which thou camest.  
And this shall be the sign unto thee, Ye shall <sup>29</sup>  
eat this year that which groweth of itself, and  
the second year that which springeth of the  
same ; and in the third year sow ye, and reap,  
and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.  
And <sup>5</sup>the remnant that is escaped of the house <sup>30</sup>  
of Judah shall again take root downward, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *after*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *defence*  
<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Mazor*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *thy care-*  
less ease

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *the*  
*escaped of the*  
*house of Judah*  
*that remain.*

- 31 bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape : the zeal of <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall
- 32 perform this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor
- 33 cast a mount against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall
- 34 not come unto this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
- 35 <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand : and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.
- 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and
- 37 went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that <sup>3</sup>Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword : and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.
- 20 1 <sup>4</sup>In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order ; for thou shalt die,
- 2 and not live. Then he turned his face to the
- 3 wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good
- 4 in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone <sup>5</sup>out into
- <sup>6</sup>the middle part of the city, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, Turn again, and say to Hezekiah the prince of my people, Thus

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *the LORD of hosts* ; and so in Is. xxxvii. 32.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xxxii. 21.

<sup>3</sup> Or, according to another reading, *A. and S. his sons* ; and so in Is. xxxvii. 38.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Chr. xxxii. 24.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *out of*

<sup>6</sup> According to another reading, *the middle court*.

saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears : behold, I will heal thee : on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. And 6 I will add unto thy days fifteen years ; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria ; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. 7 And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, 8 What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of the LORD the third day ? And Isaiah said, This 9 shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken :  
<sup>1</sup> the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back ten steps ? And Hezekiah answered, <sup>10</sup> It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps : nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. And Isaiah the prophet cried unto <sup>11</sup> the LORD : and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the <sup>2</sup> dial of Ahaz.

<sup>3</sup> At that time <sup>4</sup> Berodach-baladan, the son of <sup>12</sup> Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah : for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. And Hezekiah <sup>13</sup> hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his <sup>5</sup> precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and <sup>6</sup> the house of his <sup>7</sup> armour, and all that was found in his treasures : there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto <sup>14</sup> king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men ? and from whence came they unto thee ? And Hezekiah said, They are come

<sup>1</sup> Or, *shall the shadow go forward ten steps, or go back, &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *steps*.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Chr. xxxii. 31.

<sup>4</sup> In Is. xxxix. 1, *Merodach-baladan*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *spicery*

<sup>6</sup> Another reading is, *all the house*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *jewels*

15 from a far country, even from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my  
16 treasures that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of  
17 the LORD. Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith  
18 the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace  
19 of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days?  
20 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the  
21 kings of Judah? <sup>1</sup>And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. xxxii.  
33.

21 <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup>Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned five and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was  
2 Hephzi-bah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the  
3 children of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.  
4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put  
5 my name. And he built altars for all the host of

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xxxiii.  
1, &c.



<sup>1</sup> Or, *appointed*  
Heb. *made*.

heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he made his son to pass through 6 the fire, and practised augury, and used enchantments, and <sup>1</sup>dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of 7 Asherah that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: neither will I cause the 8 feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they 9 hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake by his servants 10 the prophets, saying, Because Manasseh king of 11 Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: therefore thus saith 12 the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of 13 Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down. And I will cast off the remnant of mine inherit- 14 ance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; because they have 15 done that which is evil in my sight, and have



provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of

17 Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of 18 the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>1</sup>And <sup>1 2 Chr. xxxiii. 20—25.</sup> Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshul-  
20 lemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the  
21 LORD, as did Manasseh his father. And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and  
22 worshipped them: and he forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of  
23 the LORD. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his  
24 own house. And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son  
25 king in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?  
26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup>Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah,  
2 the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. And he <sup>2 2 Chr. xxxiv. 1, &c.</sup>

did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of 3 king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, Go up to Hilki- 4 ah the high priest, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the <sup>1</sup>door have gathered of the people: and let them deliver it into the 5 hand of the workmen, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the workmen, which are in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house, unto 6 the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. Howbeit there was no 7 reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully. And Hilki-ah the high priest said 8 unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilki-ah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came 9 to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have <sup>2</sup>emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, 10 Hilki-ah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. And it 11 came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilki-ah the 12 priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *thresh-  
old*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *poured  
out*

- Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying,
- 13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all
- 14 that which is <sup>1</sup>written concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>2</sup>second
- 15 quarter;) and they communed with her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you
- 16 unto me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book
- 17 which the king of Judah hath read: because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands; therefore my wrath ~~is~~ kindled against this place, and
- 18 it shall not be quenched. But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, As touching the words
- 19 which thou hast heard; because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become <sup>3</sup>a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the
- 20 LORD. Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy

<sup>1</sup> Or, enjoined  
us<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
Mishneh.<sup>3</sup> Or, an astonishment

grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. xxxiv.  
29—32.

<sup>1</sup> And the king sent, and they gathered unto **1** **23**

him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the <sup>2</sup> LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. And the <sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, on the platform

king stood <sup>2</sup>by the pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *his* heart and all *his* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the <sup>4</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Heb thresh-old.

<sup>3</sup>door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el. And he put down the <sup>4</sup>idolatrous <sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Heb. Chemarim, Hos. x.  
<sup>3</sup> Zeph. i. 4.

priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the <sup>5</sup>planets, and to all the host of heaven. And he brought <sup>6</sup> out the Asherah from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the <sup>6</sup>common people. And <sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Or, twelve signs

<sup>6</sup> Heb. children of the people.

- he brake down the houses <sup>1</sup>of the sodomites, that were in the house of the LORD, where the  
 8 women wove <sup>2</sup>hangings for Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.  
 9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their  
 10 brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the <sup>3</sup>children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to  
 11 pass through the fire to Molech. And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.  
 12 And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king break down, and <sup>4</sup>beat *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them  
 13 into the brook Kidron. And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of <sup>5</sup>corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of  
 14 Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 24. & xv. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *tents*  
Heb. *houses*.

<sup>3</sup> According to another reading, *son*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *ran from thence*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *destruction*



Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he brake down; and he burned the high place and stamped it small to powder, and burned the Asherah. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. Then he said, What is that monument which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. And he <sup>1</sup>slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them; and he returned to Jerusalem.

And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant. Surely there was not kept such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, <sup>2</sup>nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover kept to the LORD in Jerusalem. More-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *sacrificed*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *even in all &c. and of*



- over them that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away; that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilki-  
 25 the priest found in the house of the LORD. And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him  
 26 arose there any like him. Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that  
 27 Manasseh had provoked him withal. And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name  
 28 shall be there. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of  
 29 Judah? <sup>1</sup>In his days Pharaoh-necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo,  
 30 when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. <sup>2</sup>And the people of the  
 land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's  
 31 stead. Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of

<sup>1</sup> 2 Chr. xxxv.  
20—24.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xxxvi.  
1—4.

Libnah. And he did that which was evil in <sup>32</sup> the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-necoh put him <sup>33</sup> in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, <sup>1</sup>when he reigned in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-necoh made <sup>34</sup> Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Je- <sup>35</sup> hoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh.

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *that he might not reign.*

<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> Chr. xxxvi. 5, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old <sup>36</sup> when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah, the daughter of Pedaiiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of <sup>37</sup> the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. In his days Nebucadnezzar king of <sup>1</sup> **24** Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. And the LORD sent against <sup>2</sup> him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servants the prophets. Surely at the <sup>3</sup> commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; and also for the innocent blood that he shed; <sup>4</sup> for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and

- 5 the LORD would not pardon. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.
- 8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.
- 9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done. At that time the servants of Nebucadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. And Nebucadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, while his servants were besieging it; and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his <sup>1</sup>officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his <sup>1</sup>officers, and the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *mighty*

<sup>1</sup>chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. And all the men <sup>16</sup> of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. <sup>2</sup>And the <sup>17</sup> king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Chr. xxxvi. 10—13.<sup>3</sup> Jer. lii. 1.

<sup>3</sup>Zedekiah was twenty and one years old <sup>18</sup> when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>4</sup>Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in <sup>19</sup> the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger <sup>20</sup> of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass in the <sup>1</sup> **25**

<sup>5</sup> 2 Chr. xxxvi. 17—20.

ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebucadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. So <sup>2</sup> the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. On the ninth day of the <sup>3</sup> *fourth* month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then a breach was made in the city, and <sup>4</sup> all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden: (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about :) and *the king* went by the way of the ~~plain~~. But the army of the <sup>5</sup> Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the <sup>6</sup>

- king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they <sup>1</sup>gave judgement <sup>1 Or, spake with him of judgement</sup> upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.
- 8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebucadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: and he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even  
10 every great house, burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were *with* the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of  
11 Jerusalem round about. And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan  
12 the captain of the guard carry away captive. But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.  
13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass  
14 of them to Babylon. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. And the firepans, and  
15 the basons; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of  
16 the guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these  
17 vessels was without weight. The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a chapter of



brass was upon it: and the height of the chapter was three cubits; with network and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with network. And the captain of the <sup>18</sup> guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: and out of the city he took an officer <sup>19</sup> that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that saw the king's face, which were found in the city, and the <sup>1</sup>scribe, the captain of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city. And Nebuzaradan, <sup>20</sup> the captain of the guard, took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And <sup>21</sup> the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land. And as for the people that were left in the <sup>22</sup> land of Judah, whom Nebucadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor.

<sup>2</sup> Jer. xl. 7—9.

<sup>2</sup> Now when all the captains of the forces, <sup>23</sup> they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah <sup>24</sup> sware to them and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not because of the servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

<sup>3</sup> Jer. xli. 1, 2.

<sup>3</sup> But it came to pass in the seventh month, <sup>25</sup> that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of



Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with  
26 him at Mizpah. And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt : for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah  
28 out of prison ; and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that  
29 were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before  
30 him continually all the days of his life. And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.



[*Second revision :*  
*Private and confidential.*]

THE FIRST BOOK  
OF  
THE CHRONICLES.

---

1 <sup>1, 2</sup> ADAM, Seth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel,  
3, 4 Jered, Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah,  
Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth ; Gomer, and Magog,  
and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech,  
6 and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer ; ~~Ashe-~~  
7 naz, and <sup>1</sup>Diphath, and Togarmah. And the  
sons of Javan ; Elishah, and Tarshish, Chittim,  
and <sup>2</sup>Rodanim.

*Ashe-*  
<sup>1</sup> In Gen. x. 3,  
*Riphath.*

<sup>2</sup> In Gen. x. 4,  
*Dodanim.*

8 The sons of Ham ; Cush, and Mizraim, Put,  
9 and Canaan. And the sons of Cush ; Seba, and  
Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabteca.  
And the sons of Raamah ; Sheba, and Dedan.  
10 And Cush begat Nimrod : he began to be a  
11 mighty one in the earth. And Mizraim begat  
Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naph-  
12 tuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (from  
13 whence came <sup>3</sup>Pelishtim,) and Caphtorim. And  
14 Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, and  
the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Gir-  
15 gashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the  
16 Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and  
the Hamathite.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the*  
*Philistines*

17 The sons of Shem ; Elam, and Asshur, and  
Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and

*Arpachshad* *by* *x*

Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. And Arpach- 18  
shad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.  
And unto Eber were born two sons : the name 19  
of the one was Peleg ; for in his days the earth  
was divided : and his brother's name was Joktan.  
And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and 20  
Hazar-maveth, and Jerah, and Hadoram, and 21  
Uzal, and Diklah, and Ebal, and Abimael, and 22  
Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All 23  
these were the sons of Joktan.

Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah, Eber, Peleg, 24, 25  
Reu, Serug, Nahor, Terah, Abram ; the same 26, 27  
is Abraham. The sons of Abraham ; Isaac, and 28  
Ishmael.

These are their generations : The firstborn of 29  
Ishmael, Nebaioth ; then Kedar, and Adbeel,  
and Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, 30  
Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kede- 31  
mah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concu- 32  
bine : she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan,  
and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the  
sons of Jokshan ; Sheba, and Dedan. And the 33  
sons of Midian ; Ephah, and Epher, and Ha-  
noch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were  
the sons of Keturah.

And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of 34  
Isaac ; Esau, and Israel.

The sons of Esau ; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, 35  
and Jaalam, and Korah. The sons of Eliphaz ; 36  
Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz,  
and Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel ; 37  
Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And 38  
the sons of Seir ; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon,  
and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.  
And the sons of Lotan ; Hori, and Homam : 39  
and Timna was Lotan's sister. The sons of 40  
Shobal ; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi,

and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon ; Aiah, and  
 41 Anah. The sons of Anah ; Dishon. And the  
 sons of Dishon ; <sup>1</sup>Hamran, and Eshban, and  
 42 Ithran, and Cheran. The sons of Ezer ; Bilhan,  
 and Zaavan, <sup>2</sup>Jaakan. The sons of Dishan ;  
 43 Uz, and Aran. Now these are the kings that  
 reigned in the land of Edom, before there  
 reigned any king over the children of Israel :  
 Bela the son of Beor ; and the name of his city  
 44 was Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the  
 son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.  
 45 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the  
 46 Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham  
 died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote  
 Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his  
 stead : and the name of his city was Avith.  
 47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah  
 48 reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and  
 Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his  
 49 stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son  
 50 of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan  
 died, and <sup>3</sup>Hadad reigned in his stead ; and the  
 name of his city was <sup>4</sup>Pai : and his wife's name  
 was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the  
 51 daughter of Mezahab. And Hadad died. And  
 the dukes of Edom were ; duke Timna, duke  
 52 Aliah, duke Jetheth, duke Aholibamah, duke  
 53 Elah, duke Pinon, duke Kenaz, duke Teman,  
 54 duke Mibzar, duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These  
 are the dukes of Edom.

2 1 These are the sons of Israel ; Reuben,  
 Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebu-  
 2 lun, Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad,  
 and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah ; Er, and Onan, and She-  
 lah : which three were born unto him of Bath-  
 shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's first-  
 born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD ; and

<sup>1</sup> In Gen.xxxvi. 26,  
*Hemdan.*<sup>2</sup> In Gen.xxxvi. 27,  
*and Akan.*<sup>3</sup> In Gen.xxxvi. 39,  
*Hadar.*<sup>4</sup> In Gen.xxxvi. 39,  
*Pau.**(cf Mat)**Con-**Gen**See*

he slew him. And Tamar his daughter in law <sup>4</sup>  
 bare him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of  
 Judah were five. The sons of Perez ; Hezron, <sup>5</sup>  
 and Hamul. And the sons of Zerah ; 'Zimri, <sup>6</sup>  
 and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and <sup>7</sup>Dara :  
 five of them in all. And the sons of Carmi ; <sup>7</sup>  
<sup>1</sup>Achar, the troubler of Israel, who committed a  
 trespass in the devoted thing. And the sons of <sup>8</sup>  
 Ethan ; Azariah. The sons also of Hezron, <sup>9</sup>  
 that were born unto him ; Jerahmeel, and Ram,  
 and Chelubai. And Ram begat Amminadab ; <sup>10</sup>  
 and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the  
 children of Judah ; and Nahshon begat Salma, <sup>11</sup>  
 and Salma begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, <sup>12</sup>  
 and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat his first- <sup>13</sup>  
 born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and  
 Shimea the third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai <sup>14</sup>  
 the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the seventh : <sup>15</sup>  
 and their sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. <sup>16</sup>  
 And the sons of Zeruiah ; Abishai, and Joab,  
 and Asahel, three. And Abigail bare Amasa : <sup>17</sup>  
 and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmael-  
 ite. And Caleb the son of Hezron begat <sup>18</sup>  
*children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth :  
 and these were her sons ; Jesher, and Shobab,  
 and Ardon. And Azubah died, and Caleb took <sup>19</sup>  
 unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur. And <sup>20</sup>  
 Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel. And <sup>21</sup>  
 afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of  
 Machir the father of Gilead ; whom he took *to*  
*wife* when he was threescore years old ; and she  
 bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who <sup>22</sup>  
 had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.  
 And Geshur and Aram took <sup>2</sup>the towns of Jair <sup>23</sup>  
 from them, with Kenath, and the <sup>3</sup>villages there-  
 of, even threescore cities. All these were the  
 sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after <sup>24</sup>  
 that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrahah, then

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Havvoth-jair*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *daughters*.

<sup>1</sup> In Josh. vii.  
1, Achan.



Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashhur the father  
25 of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-  
born of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and  
26 Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, Ahijah. And  
Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was  
27 Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. And  
the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were,  
28 Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of  
Onam were, Shammai, and Jada: and the sons  
29 of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. And the  
name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and  
30 she bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sons  
of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died  
31 without children. And the sons of Appaim;  
Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And  
32 the sons of Sheshan; Ahlai. And the sons of  
Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and  
Jonathan: and Jether died without children.  
33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza.  
34 These were the sons of Jerahmeel. Now She-  
shan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan  
had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was  
35 Jarha. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha  
his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.  
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat  
37 Zabad, and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal  
38 begat Obed, and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu  
39 begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Helez, and  
40 Helez begat Eleasah, and Eleasah begat Sisa-  
41 mai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, and Shallum  
begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Eli-  
42 shama. And the sons of Caleb the brother of  
Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, which was  
the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah  
43 the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron;  
Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.  
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jor-  
45 keam; and Rekem begat Shammai. And the

son of Shammai was Maon ; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez : and Haran begat Gazez. And the sons of Jahdai ; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibeaz ; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah. These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephrathah ; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons ; Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth. And the families of Kirjath-jearim the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraitites ; of them came the Zorathites, and the Eshtaulites. The sons of Salma ; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-Joab, and half of the Manahathites, the Zorites. And the families of scribes which dwelt at Jabez ; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron : the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess ; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess ; the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur ; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith ; the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital ; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. Six were born unto him in Hebron ; and there he reigned seven years and six months : and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. And these were born unto him in Jerusalem :

Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel :  
6, 7 and Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, and  
8 Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama,  
9 and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. All these  
were the sons of David, beside the sons of the  
10 concubines ; and Tamar was their sister. And  
Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son,  
11 Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son. Joram his  
12 son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, Amaziah  
13 his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, Ahaz  
his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,  
14, 15 Amon his son, Josiah his son. And the sons  
of Josiah ~~were~~, the firstborn Johanan, the second  
Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shal-  
16 lum. And the sons of Jehoiakim : Jeconiah  
17 his son, Zedekiah his son. And the sons  
of Jeconiah, <sup>1</sup>the captive ; Shealtiel his son, <sup>1</sup> Or, *Assir*  
18 and Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar,  
19 Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. And the  
sons of Pedaiah ; Zerubbabel, and Shimei :  
and the sons of Zerubbabel ; Meshullam, and  
20 Hananiah ; and Shelomith was their sister : and  
Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and  
21 Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. And the sons  
of Hananiah ; Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah : the sons  
of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of  
22 Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah. And the  
sons of Shecaniah ; Shemaiah : and the sons  
of Shemaiah ; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah,  
23 and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the sons  
of Neraiah ; Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam,  
24 three. And the sons of Elioenai ; Hodaviah,  
and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and  
Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.  
4 1 The sons of Judah ; Perez, Hezron, and  
2 Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. And Reaiah the  
son of Shobal begat Jahath ; and Jahath begat

Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. And these were *the sons of* 3 the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazzelelponi: and Penuel the father of Gedor, and 4 Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Beth-lehem. And Ashhur the father 5 of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzzam, and Hephher, 6 and the Temanites, and the Ahashtarites. These were the sons of Naarah. And the sons of 7 Helah were, Zereth, <sup>1</sup>Izhar, and Ethnan. And 8 Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum. And 9 Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name <sup>2</sup>Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow. And Jabez 10 called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it be not to my sorrow! And God granted him that which he requested. And Chelub the 11 brother of Shuhah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth- 12 rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of <sup>3</sup>Ir-nahash. These are the men of Recah. And 13 the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath. And Meonothai 14 begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of <sup>4</sup>Ge-harashim; for they were craftsmen. And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; 15 Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah; and Kenaz. And the sons of Jehallelel; Ziph, 16 and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. And the sons 17 of Ezra; Jether, and Mered, and Ephher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, and Zohar

<sup>2</sup> That is, That causeth sorrow.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the city of Nahash

<sup>4</sup> Or, the valley of craftsmen

- 18 Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. And his wife  
 1 the Jewess bare Jered the father of Gedor, and <sup>1 Or, Ha-jehudijah</sup> Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered  
 19 took. And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the  
 20 Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite. And the sons of Shimon; Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi; Zoheth,  
 21 and Ben-zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah; Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the  
 22 house of Ashbea, and Jokim, and the men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And the  
 23 records are ancient. These were the potters, <sup>2 Heb. words.</sup> and <sup>3 Or, those that dwell among plants and hedges</sup> the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they dwelt with the king for his work.
- 24 The sons of Simeon; Nemuel, and Jamin,  
 25 Jarib, Zerah, Shaul: Shallum his son, Mibsam  
 26 his son, Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma; Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son,  
 27 Shimei his son. And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah. And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,  
 29 and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,  
 30 and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their  
 32 cities unto the reign of David. And their villages were, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen,  
 33 and Ashan, five cities: and all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and they have



their genealogy. And Meshobab, and Jamlech, <sup>34</sup>  
 and Joshah the son of Amaziah, and Joel, and <sup>35</sup>  
 Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah,  
 the son of Asiel, and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, <sup>36</sup>  
 and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and  
 Jesimiel, and Benaiah, and Ziza the son of <sup>37</sup>  
 Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah,  
 the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; these <sup>38</sup>  
 mentioned by name were princes in their families:  
 and their fathers' houses increased greatly. And <sup>39</sup>  
 they went to the entering in of Gedor, even  
 unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture  
 for their flocks. And they found fat pasture <sup>40</sup>  
 and good, and the land was wide, and quiet,  
 and peaceable; for they that dwelt there afore-  
 time were of Ham. And these written by name <sup>41</sup>  
 came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah,  
 and smote their tents, and the Meunim that  
 were found there, and destroyed them utterly  
 unto this day, and dwelt in their stead: because  
 there was pasture there for their flocks. And <sup>42</sup>  
 some of them, even of the sons of Simeon,  
 five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having  
 for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and  
 Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And <sup>43</sup>  
 they smote the remnant of the Amalekites that  
 escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of <sup>1</sup> **5**  
 Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch  
 as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright  
 was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of  
 Israel; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned  
 after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above <sup>2</sup>  
 his brethren, and of him came the prince; but  
 the birthright was Joseph's:) the sons of Reuben <sup>3</sup>  
 the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hez-  
 ron, and Carmi. The sons of Joel; Shemaiah <sup>4</sup>  
 his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, Micah <sup>5</sup>



- 6 his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son, Beerah his son, whom <sup>1</sup>Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the  
 7 Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was  
 8 reckoned; the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto  
 9 Nebo and Baal-meon: and eastward he dwelt even unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were  
 10 multiplied in the land of Gilead. And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the *land* east of Gilead.
- 11 And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them,  
 12 in the land of Bashan unto Salcah: Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Jaanai, and  
 13 Shaphat in Bashan: and their brethren of their fathers' houses; Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jaacan, and Zia, and Eber,  
 14 seven. These were the sons of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jehishai, the son  
 15 of Jahdo, the son of Buz; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses.
- 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her <sup>2</sup>towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, as far  
 17 as their <sup>3</sup>borders. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.
- 18 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were forty and four thousand seven hundred and threescore, that  
 19 were able to go ~~out~~ to war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Naphish,

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Kings xv. 29 & xvi. 7, *Tiglath-pileser.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *daughters.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *goings forth.*

and Nodab. And they were helped against 20  
 them, and the Hagarites were delivered into  
 their hand, and all that were with them: for  
 they cried to God in the battle, and he was  
 intreated of them; because they put their trust  
 in him. And they took away their cattle; of 21  
 their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two  
 hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two  
 thousand, and of <sup>1</sup>men a hundred thousand.  
 For there fell many slain, because the war was 22  
 of God. And they dwelt in their stead until  
 the captivity.

And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh 23  
 dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan  
 unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount  
 Hermon. And these were the heads of their 24  
 fathers' houses even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel,  
 and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and  
 Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men,  
 heads of their fathers' houses.

And they trespassed against the God of their 25  
 fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of  
 the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed  
 before them. And the God of Israel stirred up 26  
 the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit  
 of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he  
 carried them away, even the Reubenites, and  
 the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,  
 and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and  
 Hara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

The sons of Levi; <sup>2</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and 1 6  
 Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, 2  
 Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the chil- 3  
 dren of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam.  
 And the sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu,  
 Eleazar, and Ithamar. Eleazar begat Phinehas, 4  
 Phinehas begat Abishua, and Abishua begat 5  
 Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, and Uzzi begat 6

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *souls*  
*of men.*

[ch. v. 27 in  
 Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 16,  
*Gershon.*

7 Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat 9 Ahimaaz, and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, and Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the 11 house that Solomon built in Jerusalem :) and Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat 12 Ahitub, and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok 13 begat <sup>1</sup>Shallum, and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and 14 Hilkiah begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, and Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebucadnezzar.

<sup>1</sup> In ch. ix. 11, *Mesullam*.

16 The sons of Levi ; <sup>2</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and 17 Merari. And these be the names of the sons of 18 Gershon ; Libni, and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, 19 and Uzziel. The sons of Merari ; Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the 20 Levites according to their fathers' houses. Of Gershon ; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zim- 21 mah his son, <sup>3</sup>Joah his son, <sup>4</sup>Iddo his son, Zerah his son, <sup>5</sup>Jeatherai his son. The sons of Kohath ; <sup>6</sup>Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his 23 son, Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and 24 Assir his son, Tahath his son, <sup>7</sup>Uriel his son, 25 Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the 26 sons of Elkanah ; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah : the sons of Elkanah ; <sup>8</sup>Zophai his son, 27 and <sup>9</sup>Nahath his son, <sup>10</sup>Eliab his son, Jeroham his 28 son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel ; 29 the firstborn <sup>11</sup>*Joel*, and the second Abiah. The sons of Merari ; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei 30 his son, Uzzah his son, Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son. 31 And these are they whom David set over

[ch. vi. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 1, *Gershon*.

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 42, *Ethan*.

<sup>4</sup> In ver. 41, *Adaiah*.

<sup>5</sup> In ver. 41, *Ethni*.

<sup>6</sup> In ver. 2, 18, 38, *Izhar*.

<sup>7</sup> In ver. 36, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel*.

<sup>8</sup> In ver. 35, *Zuph*.

<sup>9</sup> In ver. 34, *Toah*.

<sup>10</sup> In ver. 34, *Eliel*.

<sup>11</sup> So the Syriac. See ver. 33, and 1 Sam. viii. 2. The Hebrew text has *Vashni*, and *Abiah*.

the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest. And they ministered <sup>32</sup> with song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and they <sup>1</sup>waited on their office according to their order. And these <sup>33</sup> are they that <sup>1</sup>waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of <sup>2</sup>Toah, the son of <sup>3</sup>Zuph, the son of <sup>35</sup>Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, the son of Elkanah, the son of <sup>4</sup>Joel, the son of <sup>36</sup>Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. And <sup>39</sup>his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea, the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, the son of Ethni, the son <sup>41</sup>of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, the son <sup>43</sup>of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi. And on the left hand their brethren the sons of <sup>44</sup>Merari: <sup>5</sup>Ethan the son of <sup>6</sup>Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, the son of Hashabiah, <sup>45</sup>the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, the <sup>47</sup>son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. And their brethren <sup>48</sup>the Levites were <sup>7</sup>appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

But Aaron and his sons offered upon the <sup>49</sup>altar of burnt offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had com-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *stood*.

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 26, *Nahath*.

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 26, *Zophai*.

<sup>4</sup> In ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziab, Uriel*.

<sup>5</sup> In ch. ix. 16, *Jeduthun*.

<sup>6</sup> In ch. xv. 17, *Kushaiah*.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *given*.  
See Num. iii. 9.

50 manded. And these are the sons of Aaron ;  
 Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his  
 51 son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his  
 52 son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub  
 53 his son, Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these are their dwelling places according  
 to their encampments in their borders: ~~of~~ the  
 sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites

55 for ~~theirs was the~~ <sup>1</sup>first lot, ~~And they gave~~ <sup>1</sup> See Josh. xxi.  
~~them~~ Hebron in the land of Judah, and the <sup>4</sup> 10.

56 suburbs thereof round about it ; but the fields of  
 the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to

57 Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And <sup>2</sup>to the sons  
 of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron ;  
 Libnah also with her suburbs, and Jattir, and

58 Eshtemoa with her suburbs, and <sup>3</sup>Hilen with her  
 59 suburbs, Debir with her suburbs, and <sup>4</sup>Ashan

with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her  
 60 suburbs : and out of the tribe of Benjamin ;

Geba with her suburbs, and <sup>5</sup>Allemeth with her  
 suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All  
 their cities throughout their families were thir-

61 teen cities. <sup>6</sup>And unto the rest of the sons of  
 Kohath *were given* by lot, out of the family of  
 the tribe, out of the half tribe, the half of Ma-

62 nasseh, ten cities. And to the sons of Gershom,  
 according to their families, out of the tribe of

Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out  
 of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of

63 Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. Unto the  
 sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to  
 their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and

out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of  
 64 Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of  
 Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their

65 suburbs. And they gave by lot out of the tribe  
 of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of  
 the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of

<sup>1</sup> See Josh. xxi.  
 4, 10.

<sup>2</sup> See Josh. xxi.  
 13, &c.

<sup>3</sup> In Josh. xxi.  
 15, *Holon*.

<sup>4</sup> In Josh. xxi.  
 16, *Ain*.

<sup>5</sup> In Josh. xxi.  
 18, *Almon*.

<sup>6</sup> But see Josh.  
 xxi. 5.



the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are mentioned by name. And some of the families 66 of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave 67 unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; Gezer also with her suburbs, <sup>1</sup>and Jokmeam with her suburbs, and 68 Beth-horon with her suburbs, and Aijalon with 69 her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: and out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner 70 with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath. Unto the sons of Gershom *were* 71 *given*, out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs: and out of the 72 tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs, and Ramoth with 73 her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs: and 74 out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, and 75 Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Naphtali; 76 Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs. Unto the rest of the sons of Merari 77 *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs: and 78 beyond Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them*, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, and 79 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Gad; 80 Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs, and Heshbon with her 81 suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

And of the sons of Issachar; Tola, and <sup>2</sup>Puah, 1 7

<sup>1</sup> See Josh. xxi. 22—35, where many of the names are different.

<sup>2</sup> In Gen. xlv. 13, *Puvvah*, *Job*.



- 2 Jashub, and Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola; mighty men of valour in their generations: their number in the days of David was two and twenty thousand and
- 3 six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Isshiah, five: all of them chief men.
- 4 And with them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war, six and thirty thousand: for they had many wives
- 5 and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, mighty men of valour, reckoned in all by genealogy, were fourscore and seven thousand.
- 6 *The sons of Benjamin*; Bela, and Becher,
- 7 and Jediael, three. And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty and two thousand and thirty
- 8 and four. And the sons of Becher; Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher.
- 9 And they were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand and
- 10 two hundred. And the sons of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and
- 11 Tarshish, and Ahishahar. All these were sons of Jediael, according to the heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand and two hundred, that were able to go *out*
- 12 in the host for war. <sup>1</sup>Shuppiim also, and Huppiim, the sons of <sup>2</sup>Ir, Hushim, the sons of <sup>3</sup>Aher.

<sup>1</sup> In Num. xxvi. 39. *Shupham*, and *Hupham*.

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 7, *Iri*.

<sup>3</sup> In Num. xxvi. 38, *Ahiram*.

The sons of Naphtali; Jahaziel, and Guni, 13  
and Jezer, and <sup>1</sup>Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

<sup>1</sup> In Gen. xlv.  
24, *Shillem*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, accord-  
ing to the  
LXX, *whom  
his concubine  
the Aramitess  
bare; she bare  
&c.*

The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, <sup>2</sup>whom *his* 14  
*wife* bare: (his concubine the Aramitess bare  
Machir the father of Gilead: and Machir took 15  
a wife of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's  
name was Maacah;) and the name of the second  
was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.  
And Maacah the wife of Machir bare a son, and 16  
she called his name Peresh; and the name of  
his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were  
Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam; 17  
Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the  
son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. And his 18  
sister Hammolecheth bare Ishhod, and <sup>3</sup>Abiezer,  
and Mahlah. And the sons of Shemida were, 19  
Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

<sup>3</sup> In Num.  
xxvi. 30,  
*Jezer*.

And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and 20  
Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah  
his son, and Tahath his son, and Zabad his son, 21  
and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead,  
whom the men of Gath that were born in the  
land slew, because they came down to take  
away their cattle. And Ephraim their father 22  
mourned many days, and his brethren came to  
comfort him. And he went in to his wife, and 23  
she conceived, and bare a son, and he called  
his name Beriah, because it went evil with his  
house. And his daughter was Sheerah, who 24  
built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and  
Uzzan-sheerah. And Rephah was his son, and 25  
Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his  
son, Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Eli- 26  
shama his son, <sup>4</sup>Non his son, Jehoshua his son. 27  
And their possessions and habitations were, 28  
Beth-el and the <sup>5</sup>towns thereof, and eastward  
<sup>6</sup>Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns  
thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof,

<sup>4</sup> In Num. xiii.  
8, 16, *Nun*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
*daughters*.

<sup>6</sup> In Josh. xvi.  
7, *Naarath*.

29 unto Gaza and the towns thereof: and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and  
31 Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who  
32 was the father of Birzaith. And Heber begat Japhlet, and <sup>1</sup>Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua  
33 their sister. And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the  
34 children of Japhlet. And the sons of <sup>2</sup>Shemer; <sup>2</sup>Shemer;  
35 Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. And the sons of Helem his brother; Zophah, and  
36 Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and  
37 Beri, and Imrah, Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma,  
38 and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara.  
39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Hanniel, and  
40 Rizia. All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty and six thousand men.

8 <sup>1</sup> And Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, Nohah the  
3 fourth, and Rapha the fifth. And Bela had sons,  
4 <sup>3</sup>Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, and Abishua,  
5 and Naaman, and Ahoah, and Gera, and <sup>4</sup>She-  
6 phuphan, and Huram. And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried  
7 them captive to Manahath: and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he carried them captive; and  
8 he begat Uzza, and Ahihud. And Shaharaim

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 34.  
*Shemer.*

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 32.  
*Shomer.*

<sup>3</sup> In Gen. xlv.  
21, *Ard.*

<sup>4</sup> In Num.  
xxvi. 39,  
*Shupham.*

begat children in the field of Moab, after he  
 had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were  
 his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his wife, 9  
 Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam, and 10  
 Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were  
 his sons, heads of fathers' *houses*. And of 11  
 Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal. And 12  
 the sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and  
 Shemed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the  
 towns thereof: and Beriah, and Shema, who 13  
 were heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants  
 of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of  
 Gath; and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, and 14, 15  
 Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, and Michael, 16  
 and Ishpah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; and 17  
 Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and  
 Heber, and Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Jobab, 18  
 the sons of Elpaal; and Jakim, and Zichri, and 19  
 Zabdi, and Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel, 20  
 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the 21  
 sons of <sup>1</sup>Shimei; and Ishpan, and Eber, and 22  
 Eliel, and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, and 23, 24  
 Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah, and 25  
 Iphdeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;  
 and Shamsheraï, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, 26  
 and Jareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, the sons 27  
 of Jeroham. These were heads of fathers' 28  
*houses* throughout their generations, chief men:  
 these dwelt in Jerusalem. And in Gibeon there 29  
 dwelt the father of Gibeon, <sup>2</sup>*Feiel*; whose wife's  
 name was Maacah: and his firstborn son Abdon, 30  
 and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, and 31  
 Gedor, and Ahio, and <sup>3</sup>*Zecher*. And Mikloth 32  
 begat <sup>4</sup>Shimeah. And they also dwelt with  
 their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their  
 brethren. And Ner begat Kish, and Kish 33  
 begat Saul, and Saul begat *Jehonathan*, and  
 Malchi-shua, and <sup>5</sup>Abinadab, and <sup>6</sup>Eshbaal.

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 13,  
*Shema*.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. ix.  
35.

<sup>3</sup> In ch. ix. 37,  
*Zechariah*.

<sup>4</sup> In ch. ix. 38,  
*Shimeam*.

<sup>5</sup> In 1 Sam.  
xiv. 49, *Ishui*.

<sup>6</sup> In 2 Sam. ii.  
8, *Ishbosheth*.

34 And the son of Jehonathan was <sup>1</sup>Merib-baal ;  
 35 and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of  
 Micah ; Pithon, and Melech, and <sup>2</sup>Tarea, and  
 36 Ahaz. And Ahaz begat <sup>3</sup>Jehoaddah ; and Je-  
 hoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and  
 37 Zimri ; and Zimri begat Moza, and Moza begat  
 Binea : <sup>4</sup>Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son,  
 38 Azel his son : and Azel had six sons, whose  
 names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael,  
 and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All  
 39 these were the sons of Azel. And the sons of  
 Eshek his brother were, Ulam his firstborn,  
 40 Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. And  
 the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour,  
 archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an  
 hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons  
 of Benjamin.

<sup>1</sup> In ch. ix. 6,  
 10, and 2 Sam.  
 iv. 4, *Meppibo-*  
*sheth.*

<sup>2</sup> In ch. ix. 41,  
*Tahrca.*

<sup>3</sup> In ch. ix. 42,  
*Farah.*

<sup>4</sup> In ch. ix. 43,  
*Raphaiah.*

9 <sup>1</sup> So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies ;  
 and, behold, they are written in the book of the  
 kings of Israel : and Judah was carried away  
 2 captive to Babylon for their transgression. <sup>5</sup> Now  
 the first inhabitants that dwelt in their posses-  
 sions in their cities were, Israel, the priests, the  
 3 Levites, and the Nethinim. And in <sup>6</sup>Jerusalem  
 dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the chil-  
 dren of Benjamin, and of the children of  
 4 Ephraim, and Manasseh ; Uthai the son of  
 Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the  
 son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of  
 5 Judah. And of the Shilonites ; Asaiah the first-  
 6 born, and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah ;  
 Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.  
 7 And of the sons of Benjamin ; Sallu the son of  
 Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of  
 8 Hassenuah, and Ibneiah, the son of Jeroham,  
 and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri,  
 and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son  
 9 of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah ; and their brethren,

<sup>5</sup> Ezra ii. 70.  
 Neh. vii. 73.

<sup>6</sup> Neh. xi. 1.



according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' *houses* by their fathers' houses.

And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, <sup>10</sup>  
 Jachin, and <sup>1</sup>Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son <sup>11</sup>  
 of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of  
 Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the  
 house of God; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, <sup>12</sup>  
 the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and  
 Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the  
 son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the  
 son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of their <sup>13</sup>  
 fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred  
 and threescore; very able men for the work of  
 the service of the house of God. And of the <sup>14</sup>  
 Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son  
 of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons  
 of Merari; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, <sup>15</sup>  
 and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of  
 Zichri, the son of Asaph; and Obadiah the son <sup>16</sup>  
 of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jedu-  
 thun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of  
 Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Ne-  
 tophathites. And the porters; Shallum, and <sup>17</sup>  
 Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their  
 brethren: Shallum was the chief; who hitherto <sup>18</sup>  
*waited* in the king's gate eastward: they were  
 the porters for the camp of the children of Levi.  
 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebia- <sup>19</sup>  
 saph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of his  
 father's house, the Korahites, were over the  
 work of the service, keepers of the <sup>2</sup>gates of the  
<sup>3</sup>tabernacle: and their fathers had been over the  
 camp of the LORD, keepers of the entry; and <sup>20</sup>  
 Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them  
 in time past, *and* the LORD was with him.  
 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of <sup>21</sup>  
 the door of the tent of meeting. All these which <sup>22</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In Neh. xi.  
11, *Seraiah*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*thresholds*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *tent*.



- were chosen to be porters in the <sup>1</sup>gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their <sup>2</sup>set office. <sup>3</sup> Heb. *thresholds.*
- <sup>23</sup> So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, even the <sup>2</sup> Or, *trust*
- <sup>24</sup> house of the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle, by wards. <sup>4</sup> On the <sup>3</sup> Heb. *tent.*
- <sup>25</sup> four sides were the porters, toward the east, <sup>4</sup> Heb. *Towards the*
- <sup>26</sup> west, north, and south. And their brethren, in *four winds.*
- <sup>27</sup> their villages, were to come in every seven days
- <sup>28</sup> from time to time to be with them : for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in a set office, and were over the chambers and over the
- <sup>29</sup> treasuries in the house of God. And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *thereof* was upon them, and to them pertained the opening thereof morning by morn-
- <sup>30</sup> ing. And certain of them had charge of the vessels of service ; for by tale were they brought
- <sup>31</sup> in and by tale were they taken out. Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil,
- <sup>32</sup> and the frankincense, and the spices. And some of the sons of the priests prepared the confection
- <sup>33</sup> of the spices. And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that
- <sup>34</sup> were baked in pans. And some of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath. And these are the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers *and were free from other service* : for they were employed
- <sup>34</sup> in their work day and night. These were heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men : these dwelt at Jerusalem.

And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of 35  
 Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah :  
 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, 36  
 and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, and Gedor, and 37  
 Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. And Mik- 38  
 loth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with  
 their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their  
 brethren. And Ner begat Kish ; and Kish 39  
 begat Saul ; and Saul begat Jehonathan, and  
 Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And 40  
 the son of Jehonathan was Merib-baal : and  
 Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of 41  
 Micah ; Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, <sup>1</sup>and  
 Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Jarah ; and Jarah begat 42  
 Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri ; and Zimri  
 begat Moza ; and Moza begat Binea ; and 43  
 Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.  
 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, 44  
 Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah,  
 and Obadiah, and Hanan : these were the sons  
 of Azel.

<sup>1</sup> See ch. viii.  
 35.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Sam. xxxi.  
 1, &c.

<sup>3</sup> In 1 Sam.  
 xiv. 49, *Ishui*.

<sup>2</sup> Now the Philistines fought against Israel ; 1 10  
 and the men of Israel fled from before the Phi-  
 listines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.  
 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and 2  
 after his sons ; and the Philistines slew Jonathan,  
 and <sup>3</sup>Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of  
 Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, 3  
 and the archers overtook him, and he was dis-  
 tressed by reason of the archers. Then said 4  
 Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword,  
 and thrust me through therewith ; lest these un-  
 circumcised come and abuse me. But his armour-  
 bearer would not ; for he was sore afraid. There-  
 fore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it. And 5  
 when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead,  
 he likewise fell upon his sword, and died. So Saul 6  
 died, and his three sons ; and all his house died

- 7 together. And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and  
 8 dwelt in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in  
 9 mount Gilboa. And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the  
 10 tidings unto their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon.  
 11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the  
 12 Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the <sup>1</sup>oak in Jabesh, <sup>1</sup> Or, *terebinth*  
 13 and fasted seven days. So Saul died <sup>2</sup>for his <sup>2</sup> Or, *in* trespass which he committed against the LORD, because of the word of the LORD, which he kept not; and also for that he asked counsel of one  
 14 that had a familiar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, and inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.  
 11 <sup>1</sup> <sup>3</sup>Then all Israel gathered themselves to David <sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup> Sam. v. 1, &c.  
 12 unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone  
 2 and thy flesh. In times past, even when Saul was king, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over my people  
 3 Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Samuel.

And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem ; 4  
the same is Jebus ; and the Jebusites, the in-  
habitants of the land, were there. And the in- 5  
habitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not  
come in hither. Nevertheless David took the  
strong hold of Zion ; the same is the city of  
David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth 6  
the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain.  
And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and  
was made chief. And David dwelt in the strong 7  
hold ; therefore they called it the city of David.  
And he built the city round about, from Millo 8  
even round about : and Joab <sup>1</sup>repaired the rest  
of the city. And David waxed greater and 9  
greater : for the LORD of hosts was with him.

<sup>2</sup>Now these are the chief of the mighty men 10  
whom David had, who <sup>3</sup>shewed themselves strong  
with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel,  
to make him king, according to the word of the  
LORD concerning Israel. And this is the num- 11  
ber of the mighty men whom David had ; Ja-  
shobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of  
the <sup>4</sup>thirty : he lifted up his spear against three 12  
hundred and slew them at one time. And after  
him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite,  
who was one of the three mighty men. He 13  
was with David at <sup>5</sup>Pas-dammim, and there the  
Philistines were gathered together to battle,  
where was a plot of ground full of barley ; and  
the people fled from before the Philistines. And 14  
they stood in the midst of the plot, and delivered  
it, and slew the Philistines ; and the LORD saved  
them by a great <sup>6</sup>victory. And three of the 15  
thirty chief went down to the rock to David,  
into the cave of Adullam ; and the host of the  
Philistines were encamped in the valley of Re-  
phaim. And David was then in the hold, and 16  
the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
revived.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. xxiii.  
8, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *held*  
*strongly with*  
*him*

<sup>4</sup> Another  
reading is,  
*captains.*

<sup>5</sup> In 1 Sam.  
xvii. 1, *Ephes-*  
*dammim.*

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*salvation.*

- 17 lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of  
 18 Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink thereof,  
 19 but poured it out unto the LORD, and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of these men <sup>1</sup>that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three  
 20 mighty men. And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>2</sup>and slew them, <sup>2</sup> Heb. *slain*.  
 21 and had a name among the three. <sup>3</sup>Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, <sup>3</sup> Or, *Of the three in the second rank he was the most honourable* and was made their captain: howbeit he attained  
 22 not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds: he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.  
 23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with  
 24 his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the  
 25 three mighty men. Behold, he was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his <sup>4</sup>guard. <sup>4</sup> Or, *council*  
 26 Also the mighty men of the armies; Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo <sup>5</sup>In 2 Sam. xxiii. 25, *Shammah the Harodite*.  
 27 of Beth-lehem, <sup>5</sup>Shammoth the Harorite, Helez



<sup>1</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxiii. 26,  
*Paltite.*

<sup>2</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxiii. 27,  
*Mebunnai.*

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxiii. 28,  
*Zalmon.*

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxiii. 29,  
*Heleb.*

<sup>5</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxvi. 30,  
*Hiddai.*

<sup>6</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxvi. 31, *Abi-*  
*alon.*

<sup>7</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxiii. 32, 33,  
*Jashen.*

<sup>8</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxiii. 33,  
*Sharar.*

<sup>9</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxiii. 34, *Eli-*  
*phelet the son*  
*of Ahasbai.*

<sup>10</sup> In 2 Sam.

xxiii. 35, *Paa-*  
*rai the Arbite.*

the <sup>1</sup>Pelonite, Ira the son of Ikkesht the Tekoite, <sup>28</sup>  
Abi-ezer the Anathothite, <sup>2</sup>Sibbecai the Husha- <sup>29</sup>  
thite, <sup>3</sup>Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netopha- <sup>30</sup>  
thite, <sup>4</sup>Heled the son of Baanah the Netopha-  
thite, Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, of the <sup>31</sup>  
children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,  
<sup>5</sup>Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, <sup>6</sup>Abiel the Arba- <sup>32</sup>  
thite, Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the <sup>33</sup>  
Shaalbonite, the sons of <sup>7</sup>Hashem the Gizonite, <sup>34</sup>  
Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, Ahiam <sup>35</sup>  
the son of <sup>8</sup>Sacar the Hararite, <sup>9</sup>Eliphal the son  
of Ur, Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the <sup>36</sup>  
Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, <sup>10</sup>Naarai the son <sup>37</sup>  
of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar <sup>38</sup>  
the son of Hagri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai <sup>39</sup>  
the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son  
of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, <sup>40</sup>  
Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, Adina <sup>41, 42</sup>  
the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the  
Reubenites, and thirty with him, Hanan the <sup>43</sup>  
son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,  
Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the <sup>44</sup>  
sons of Hotham the Aroerite, Jediael the son <sup>45</sup>  
of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,  
Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, <sup>46</sup>  
the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,  
Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite. <sup>47</sup>

Now these are they that came to David to <sup>1</sup> **12**  
Ziklag, <sup>11</sup>while he yet kept himself close because  
of Saul the son of Kish : and they were among  
the mighty men, his helpers in war. They <sup>2</sup>  
<sup>12</sup>were armed with bows, and could use both the  
right hand and the left in slinging stones and  
in shooting arrows from the bow ; they were of  
Saul's brethren of Benjamin. The chief was <sup>3</sup>  
Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the  
Gibeathite ; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of  
Azmaveth ; and Beracah, and Jehu the Ana-

<sup>11</sup> Heb. being  
yet shut up.

<sup>12</sup> Or, drew the  
bow



- 4 thothite, and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty  
 man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and  
 Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joza-  
 5 bad the Gederathite, Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and  
 Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the  
 6 Haruphite, Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azareel,  
 7 and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites, and  
 Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of  
 8 Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated  
 themselves unto David into the hold to the wil-  
 derness, mighty men of valour, men trained for  
 war, that could handle shield and spear; whose  
 faces were like the faces of lions, and they were  
 9 as swift as the roes upon the mountains; Ezer  
 the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,  
 10, 11 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, Attai  
 12 the sixth, Eliel the seventh, Johanan the eighth,  
 13 Elzabad the ninth, Jeremiah the tenth, Mach-  
 14 bannai the eleventh. These of the sons of Gad  
 were captains of the host: he that was least was  
 1 equal to a hundred, and the greatest <sup>1</sup>to a <sup>1</sup> Or, over  
 15 thousand. These are they that went over Jor-  
 dan in the first month, when it had overflowed  
 all its banks; and they put to flight all them of  
 the valleys, both toward the east, and toward  
 16 the west. And there came of the children of  
 Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.  
 17 And David went out to meet them, and an-  
 swered and said unto them, If ye be come  
 peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall  
 be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray  
 me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no  
 2 wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers <sup>2</sup> Or, violence  
 18 look thereon, and rebuke it. Then the spirit  
 3 came upon Amasai, who was chief of the 4 thirty, <sup>3</sup> Heb. clothed.  
 and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy <sup>4</sup> Another  
 side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto reading is,  
 thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy captains.

God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band. Of Manasseh also there fell some to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediahel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thousands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against <sup>1</sup>the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. For from day to day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

<sup>1</sup> See I Sam. xxx. i.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *numbers of the heads of them* &c.

And these are the <sup>2</sup>numbers of them that were armed for war, which came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD. The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. And Jehoiada was the leader of *the house of* Aaron, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the charge of the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous men in their fathers' houses. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were

expressed by name, to come and make David  
 32 king. And of the children of Issachar, men  
 that had understanding of the times, to know  
 what Israel ought to do ; the heads of them were  
 two hundred ; and all their brethren were at  
 33 their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as were  
 able to go out in the host, that could set the  
 battle in array, with all manner of instruments  
 of war, fifty thousand ; and that could order *the*  
*battle array*, <sup>1</sup>*they were* not of double heart. <sup>1</sup>Or, and were  
 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with *not*  
 them with shield and spear thirty and seven  
 35 thousand. And of the Danites that could set  
 the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand  
 36 and six hundred. And of Asher, such as were  
 able to go out in the host, that could set the  
 37 battle in array, forty thousand. And on the  
 other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the  
 Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with  
 all manner of instruments of war for the battle,  
 38 a hundred and twenty thousand. All these,  
 being men of war, that could order the battle  
 array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to  
 make David king over all Israel : and all the rest  
 also of Israel were of one heart to make David  
 39 king. And they were there with David three  
 days, eating and drinking : for their brethren  
 40 had made preparation for them. Moreover they  
 that were nigh unto them, *even* as far as Issachar  
 and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on  
 asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen,  
 victual of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of  
 raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep  
 in abundance : for there was joy in Israel.

13 1 And David consulted with the captains of  
 thousands and of hundreds, even with every  
 2 leader. And David said unto all the assembly  
 of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be

of the LORD our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren, that are left in all the <sup>1</sup>land of Israel, <sup>2</sup>with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us : and let us <sup>3</sup>bring again the ark of our God to us : for we sought not unto it in the days of Saul. And all <sup>4</sup>the assembly said that they would do so : for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

<sup>5</sup>So David assembled all Israel together, from <sup>6</sup>Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to <sup>7</sup>Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, the LORD that <sup>8</sup>sitteth upon the cherubim, <sup>9</sup>which is called by the Name. And <sup>10</sup>they carried the ark of God upon a new cart *and brought it* out of the house of Abinadab : and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. And David and <sup>11</sup>all Israel played before God with all their might : even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. And when they came unto <sup>12</sup>the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark ; for the oxen <sup>13</sup>stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against <sup>14</sup>Uzza, and he smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark : and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the <sup>15</sup>LORD had broken forth upon Uzza : and he called that place <sup>16</sup>Perez-uzza to this day. And <sup>17</sup>David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me ? So <sup>18</sup>David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of God <sup>19</sup>remained with the family of Obed-edom in his

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *lands*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *and with them to the priests*<sup>3</sup> 2 Sam. vi. 1, &c.<sup>4</sup> Or, *dwelleth between*<sup>5</sup> Or, *where the Name is called on*<sup>6</sup> Or, *were restive*  
Or, *threw it down*<sup>7</sup> That is, *The breach of Uzza*.

house three months : and the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

14 <sup>1</sup> And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers <sup>1 2 Sam. v. 11, &c.</sup> to David, and cedar trees, and masons and carpenters, to build him an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake.

<sup>3</sup> And David took more wives at Jerusalem :  
<sup>4</sup> and David begat more sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem ; Shammua, and Shobab,  
<sup>5</sup> Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua,  
<sup>6</sup> and Elpelet, and Nogah, and Nepheg, and  
<sup>7</sup> Japhia, and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

<sup>8</sup> And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David : and David heard of  
<sup>9</sup> it, and went out <sup>2</sup> against them. Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of

<sup>10</sup> Rephaim. And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines ? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand ? And the LORD said unto him, Go up ; for I will deliver  
<sup>11</sup> them into thine hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there ; and David said, God hath <sup>3</sup> broken forth upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters. Therefore they called the name

<sup>12</sup> of that place Baal-<sup>4</sup>perazim. And they left their gods there ; and David gave commandment, and  
<sup>13</sup> they were burned with fire. And the Philistines  
<sup>14</sup> yet again made a raid in the valley. And David inquired again of God ; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go up after them ; turn away from them, and come upon them over against  
<sup>15</sup> the <sup>5</sup> mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou

<sup>2</sup> Or, before

<sup>3</sup> Or, broken mine enemies

<sup>4</sup> That is, The place of breakings forth.

<sup>5</sup> Or, balsam trees



hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle : for God is gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did as <sup>16</sup> God commanded him : and they smote the host of the Philistines from <sup>1</sup>Gibeon even to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands ; <sup>17</sup> and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

<sup>1</sup> In <sup>2</sup> Sam. v.  
<sup>25</sup>, *Geba*.

And *David* made him houses in the city of <sup>1</sup> **15** David ; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. Then David <sup>2</sup> said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites : for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. And David assembled all Israel at <sup>3</sup> Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto its place, which he had prepared for it. And <sup>4</sup> David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites : of the sons of Kohath ; Uriel the <sup>5</sup> chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty : of the sons of Merari ; Asaiah the chief, and his <sup>6</sup> brethren two hundred and twenty : of the sons <sup>7</sup> of Gershom ; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty : of the sons of Elizaphan ; <sup>8</sup> Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred : of the sons of Hebron ; Eliel the chief, <sup>9</sup> and his brethren fourscore : of the sons of Uzziel ; <sup>10</sup> Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok <sup>11</sup> and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, and said unto them, Ye are the <sup>12</sup> heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites : sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, unto *the place* that I have prepared for it. For because ye *bare it* not at the <sup>13</sup>



- first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not according to the ordinance. So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.
- And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy.
- So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers. So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed*, with cymbals of brass to sound aloud; and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries set to <sup>1</sup>Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azariah, with harps set to the <sup>2</sup>Sheminith, to lead.
- And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over <sup>3</sup>the song: he instructed about <sup>3</sup>the song, because he was skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark. <sup>4</sup>So David, and the elders

<sup>1</sup> Ps. xlv. title.<sup>2</sup> Ps. vi. title.<sup>3</sup> Or, *the carrying of the ark*  
Heb. *the lifting up*.<sup>4</sup> 2 Sam. vi. 12, &c.

of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy : and <sup>26</sup> it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. And David was clothed with a robe of <sup>27</sup> fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of <sup>1</sup> the song *with* the singers : and David had upon him an ephod of linen. Thus all Israel brought <sup>28</sup> up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps. And it came to pass, as <sup>29</sup> the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing ; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark of God, <sup>1</sup> **16** and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it : and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. And when <sup>2</sup> David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. And he dealt <sup>3</sup> to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion <sup>2</sup> *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the carrying* of the ark  
Heb. *the lifting up*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, of wine

And he appointed certain of the Levites to <sup>4</sup> minister before the ark of the LORD, and to celebrate and to thank and praise the LORD, the God of Israel : Asaph the chief, and second to <sup>5</sup> him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps ; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud ; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests <sup>6</sup>

with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

- 7 Then on that day did David <sup>1</sup>first ordain to give thanks unto the LORD, by the hand of Asaph and his brethren. <sup>1</sup> Or, *make it the chief work*

- 8 <sup>2</sup>O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name ; <sup>2</sup> Ps. cv. 1—15.

Make known his doings among the peoples.

- 9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him,

<sup>3</sup>Talk ye of all his marvellous works.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Meditate*

- 10 Glory ye in his holy name :

Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

- 11 Seek ye the LORD and his strength :  
Seek his face evermore.

- 12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done ;

His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth ;

- 13 O ye seed of Israel his servant,  
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

- 14 He is the LORD our God ;  
His judgements are in all the earth.

- 15 Remember his covenant for ever ;  
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations ;

- 16 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham,  
And his oath unto Isaac ;

- 17 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute,  
To Israel for an everlasting covenant,

- 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,  
The lot of your inheritance ;

- 19 When ye were but a few men in number,  
Yea, very few, and sojourners in it ;

- 20 And they went about from nation to nation,  
And from one kingdom to another people ;

- 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong :  
Yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes ;

- 22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones,

And do my prophets no harm.

- <sup>1</sup> Ps. xcvi. 1, &c. <sup>1</sup> Sing unto the LORD, all the earth ; 23  
 Shew forth his salvation from day to day.  
 Declare his glory among the nations ; 24  
 His marvellous works among all the peoples.  
 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised : 25  
 He also is to be feared above all gods.  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *things of nought* For all the gods of the peoples are <sup>2</sup> idols : 26  
 But the LORD made the heavens.  
 Honour and majesty are before him ; 27  
 Strength and gladness are in his place.  
 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples, 28  
 Give unto the LORD glory and strength.  
 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name : 29  
 Bring an offering, and come before him :  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *in holy array* Worship the LORD <sup>3</sup> in the beauty of holiness. 30  
 Tremble before him, all the earth :  
 The world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.  
 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth 31  
 rejoice:  
 And let them say among the nations, The LORD  
 reigneth.  
 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof : 32  
 Let the field exult, and all that is therein.  
 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy 33  
 before the LORD,  
 For he cometh to judge the earth.  
<sup>4</sup> Ps. cvi. 1. <sup>4</sup> O give thanks unto the LORD ; for he is good : 34  
 For his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
<sup>5</sup> Ps. cvi. 47, 48. <sup>5</sup> And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, 35  
 And gather us together and deliver us from the  
 nations,  
 To give thanks unto thy holy name,  
 And to triumph in thy praise.  
 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, 36  
 From everlasting even to everlasting.

And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work  
38 required: and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son  
39 of Jeduthun and Hosah to be doorkeepers: and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high  
40 place that was at Gibeon, to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of the LORD,  
41 which he commanded unto Israel; and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy  
42 *endureth* for ever; and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and with the instruments for <sup>1</sup>God's song: and the sons of Jeduthun  
43 to be at the gate. And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

17 <sup>1</sup> And <sup>2</sup>it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *dwelleth* under curtains. And Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.  
2 And it came to pass the same night, that the  
3 word of God came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:  
4 for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but <sup>3</sup>have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr. xxv. 7; 2 Chr. vii. 6; xxix. 27.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. vii.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *have been*.

*to another.* In all places wherein I have walked 6  
 with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the  
 judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed  
 my people, saying, Why have ye not built me  
 an house of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt 7  
 thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith  
 the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>1</sup>sheep-  
 cote, from following the sheep, that thou should-  
 est be prince over my people Israel: and I have 8  
 been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and  
 have cut off all thine enemies from before thee;  
 and I <sup>2</sup>will make thee a name like unto the  
 name of the great ones that are in the earth.  
 And I <sup>3</sup>will appoint a place for my people Israel, 9  
 and <sup>4</sup>will plant them, that they may dwell in  
 their own place, and be moved no more; neither  
 shall the children of wickedness waste them any  
 more, as at the first, and as from the day that I 10  
 commanded judges to be over my people Israel;  
 and I <sup>5</sup>will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover  
 I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.  
 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be 11  
 fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers,  
 that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall  
 be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.  
 He shall build me a house, and I will establish 12  
 his throne for ever. I will be his father, and 13  
 he shall be my son: and I will not take my  
 mercy away from him, as I took it from him  
 that was before thee: but I will settle him in 14  
 mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and  
 his throne shall be established for ever. Ac- 15  
 cording to all these words, and according to all  
 this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

Then David the king went in and sat before 16  
 the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O LORD  
 God, and what is my house, that thou hast  
 brought me thus far? And this was a small 17

<sup>1</sup> Or, *pasture*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *have made*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *have appointed*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *have planted*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *have subdued*



thing in thine eyes, O God; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* yet more unto thee concerning the honour which is done to thy servant?

19 for thou knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to

20 make known all *these* great things. O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have

21 heard with our ears. <sup>1</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people,

22 which thou redeemedst out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 And now, O LORD, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as

24 thou hast spoken. <sup>2</sup>And let thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and the house of David thy servant is

25 established before thee. For thou, O my God, hast <sup>3</sup>revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore hath thy servant found

26 *in his heart* to pray before thee. And now, O LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this

27 good thing unto thy servant: and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD, hast blessed, and it is blessed for ever.

18 1 And after this <sup>4</sup>it came to pass, that David

<sup>1</sup> Or, *And who is like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Yea, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *uncovered the ear of thy servant.*

<sup>4</sup> 2 Sam. viii. 1, &c.

smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the 2 Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents. And David smote Hadarezer king 3 of Zobah <sup>1</sup>unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates. And 4 David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. And when the Syrians of Damascus 5 came to succour Hadarezer king of Zobah, David smote of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put *garrisons* in 6 Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD <sup>2</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold 7 that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And from Tibhath 8 and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. And when Tou king of Hamath heard 9 that David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah; he sent Hadoram his son to 10 king David, to salute him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer had wars with Tou; and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. These 11 also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *by*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *saved*  
*David*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Abishai*. Moreover <sup>3</sup>Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of 12

the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to David.

5 Thus the LORD <sup>1</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went. And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgement and justice unto all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was <sup>2</sup>recorder. And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Shavsha was <sup>3</sup>scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *saved*  
*David*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *chronicler*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *secretary*

19 1 And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the

<sup>4</sup> 2 Sam. x. 1,  
&c.

children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-maacah, and out of Zobah. So they hired thirty and two 7 thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. And when David heard of it, he 8 sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put 9 the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field. Now when Joab saw that <sup>1</sup>the 10 battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians. And 11 the rest of the people he committed to the hand of <sup>2</sup>Abishai his brother, and they put themselves in array against the children of Ammon. And 12 he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the 13 men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good. So Joab and the people that were with 14 him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. And when 15 the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians 16 saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the River, with Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head. And it was told David; and he 17

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the face of the battle was against.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Abishai.*

gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they  
 18 fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the  
 19 host. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

- 20 1 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And <sup>2</sup>Joab  
 2 smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. <sup>3</sup>And David took the crown of <sup>4</sup>their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil  
 3 of the city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that were therein, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus did David unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.
- 4 <sup>5</sup>And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at <sup>6</sup>Gezer with the Philistines; then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Sippai, of the sons of the <sup>7</sup>giant: and they were subdued.
- 5 And there was again war with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose  
 6 spear was like a weaver's beam. And there

<sup>1</sup> 2 Sam. xi. 1.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Sam. xii. 26.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Sam. xii. 30, 31.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Malcam*  
 See Zeph. i. 5.

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Sam. xxi. 18—22.

<sup>6</sup> In 2 Sam. xxi. 18, *Gob*.

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *Rapha*.  
 According to another reading, *giants*.  
 Heb. *Re-phaim*.



was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each* <sup>1</sup> *foot*: and he also was born unto the <sup>1</sup>giant. And <sup>7</sup> when he <sup>2</sup>defied Israel, Jehonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him. These were <sup>8</sup> born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Rapha*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *re-proached*

<sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup> Sam. xxiv. 1, &c.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *an adversary*

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>4</sup>Satan stood up against Israel, and <sup>1</sup> **21** moved David to number Israel. And David <sup>2</sup> said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know the sum of them. And Joab said, The LORD make <sup>3</sup> his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt unto Israel? Nevertheless the king's word prevailed <sup>4</sup> against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. And Joab gave up the sum of the <sup>5</sup> numbering of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. But Levi and <sup>6</sup> Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab. And <sup>7</sup> God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. And David said unto God, <sup>8</sup> I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. And the LORD spake unto Gad, <sup>9</sup> David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, <sup>10</sup> saying, Thus saith the LORD, I <sup>5</sup>offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *stretch out unto*.



- 11 it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said  
 unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Take which  
 12 thou wilt; either three years of famine; or three  
 months to be consumed before thy foes, while  
 that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh  
 thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD,  
 1 even pestilence in the land, and the angel of <sup>1 Or, and</sup>  
 the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts  
 of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer  
 13 I shall return to him that sent me. And David  
 said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me  
 fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very  
 2 great are his mercies: and let me not fall into <sup>2 Or, many</sup>  
 14 the hand of man. So the LORD sent a pestilence  
 upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy  
 15 thousand men. And God sent an angel unto  
 Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was about to  
 destroy, the LORD beheld, and he repented him  
 of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, It  
 is enough; now stay thine hand. And the angel  
 of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of  
 16 <sup>3</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. And David lifted up his  
 eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand  
 between the earth and the heaven, having a  
 drawn sword in his hand stretched out over  
 Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed  
 17 in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. And David  
 said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the  
 people to be numbered? even I it is that have  
 sinned and done very wickedly; but as for these  
 sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I  
 pray thee, O LORD my God, be against me, and  
 against my father's house; but not against thy  
 18 people, that they should be plagued. Then  
 the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say  
 to David, that David should go up, and rear  
 an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of  
 19 Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Sam.  
 xxiv. 16, &c.  
*Araunah.*

the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. And Ornan turned back, and <sup>20</sup> saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan <sup>21</sup> looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. Then David said to <sup>22</sup> Ornan, Give me the place of this threshingfloor, that I may build thereon an altar unto the LORD: for the full price shalt thou give it me: that the plague may be stayed from the people. And <sup>23</sup> Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, <sup>24</sup> Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place six <sup>25</sup> hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David <sup>26</sup> built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. And the LORD commanded the angel; and he <sup>27</sup> put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

At that time, when David saw that the LORD <sup>28</sup> had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. For the <sup>29</sup> tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of <sup>30</sup> God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD. Then David said, This **1 22**

is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.

- 2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to  
3 build the house of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in  
4 abundance without weight; and cedar trees without number: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to David.  
5 And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.  
6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD, the  
7 God of Israel. And David said to Solomon<sup>1</sup> his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God.  
8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much  
9 blood upon the earth in my sight: behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be<sup>2</sup> Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness  
10 unto Israel in his days: he shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne  
11 of his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he  
12 hath spoken concerning thee. Only the LORD

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *My son, as for me, &c.*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Peaceful.*

give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do <sup>13</sup> the statutes and the judgements which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be dismayed. Now, behold, in my <sup>1</sup>affliction I <sup>14</sup> have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. Moreover there are <sup>15</sup> workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that are cunning in any manner of work; of the gold, <sup>16</sup> the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number; arise and be doing, and the LORD be with thee. David also commanded all the <sup>17</sup> princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*, Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath <sup>18</sup> he not given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people. Now set your heart and <sup>19</sup> your soul to seek after the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

Now David was old and full of days; and he <sup>1</sup> **23** made Solomon his son king over Israel. And <sup>2</sup> he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. And the Le- <sup>3</sup> vites were numbered from thirty years old and upward: and their number by their polls, man

<sup>1</sup> Or, low  
estate

- 4 by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of these, twenty and four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of the LORD; and six  
 5 thousand were officers and judges: and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I  
 6 made, *said David*, to praise therewith. And David divided them into <sup>1</sup>courses according to the  
 7 sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Of the Gershonites; <sup>2</sup>Laadan, and Shimei. The  
 8 sons of Laadan; Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and Joel, three. The sons of Shimei; Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Laadan.  
 10 And the sons of Shimei; Jahath, <sup>3</sup>Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons  
 11 of Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in  
 12 one reckoning. The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of  
 13 Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, <sup>4</sup>that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him,  
 14 and to bless in his name, for ever. But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were named  
 15 among the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses; Gershom, and Eliezer. The sons of Gershom;  
 17 <sup>5</sup>Shebuel the chief. And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were  
 18 very many. The sons of Izhar; <sup>6</sup>Shelomith the chief. The sons of Hebron; Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and  
 20 Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel, Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second. The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *divisions*.<sup>2</sup> In ch. vi. 17, *Libni*.<sup>3</sup> In ver. 11, *Zizah*.<sup>4</sup> Or, *to sanctify him as most holy &c.*<sup>5</sup> In ch. xxiv. 20, *Shubael*.<sup>6</sup> In ch. xxiv. 22, *Shelomoth*.



of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. And Eleazar <sup>22</sup> died, and had no sons, but daughters only: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them *to wife*. The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, <sup>23</sup> and Jeremoth, three. These were the sons of <sup>24</sup> Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those of them that were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from twenty years old and upward. For David said, The LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>25</sup> hath given rest unto his people; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem for ever: and also the Levites <sup>26</sup> shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it for the service thereof. For <sup>1</sup>by the last words of David the sons of <sup>27</sup> Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward. For <sup>2</sup>their office was to wait on the <sup>28</sup> sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God; for the <sup>29</sup> shewbread also, and for the fine flour for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise <sup>30</sup> the LORD, and likewise at even; and to offer all <sup>31</sup> burnt offerings unto the LORD, in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before the LORD: and that <sup>32</sup> they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

And the courses of the sons of Aaron *were* <sup>1</sup> **24** *these*. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in the last acts*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron*, Neh. xi. 24.



- 2 Eleazar, and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children : therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the  
 3 priest's office. <sup>1</sup>And David with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. And there were more  
 4 chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar ; and *thus* were they divided : of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses, and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight.  
 5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another ; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of  
 6 Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites : one father's house being taken for Eleazar, and <sup>2</sup>one taken for Ithamar.  
 7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the  
 8 second to Jedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth  
 9 to Seorim, the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to  
 10 Mijamin, the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth  
 11 to Abijah, the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to  
 12 Shecaniah, the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth  
 13 to Jakim, the thirteenth to Huppah, the four-  
 14 teenth to Jeshebeab, the fifteenth to Bilgah, the  
 15 sixteenth to Immer, the seventeenth to Hezir,  
 16 the eighteenth to Happizzetz, the nineteenth to  
 17 Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, the one  
 and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth  
 18 to Gamul, the three and twentieth to Delaiah,  
 19 the four and twentieth to Maaziah. This was the ordering of them in their service, to come

<sup>1</sup> Or, *And David divided them, even Zadok &c.*

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew text has *taken, taken.*

into the house of the LORD according to the ordinance *given* unto them by the hand of Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

And of the rest of the sons of Levi: Of the <sup>20</sup> sons of Amram, <sup>1</sup>Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah. Of Rehabiah: of the sons of <sup>21</sup> Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief. Of the Izharites, <sup>22</sup> <sup>2</sup>Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. And the sons <sup>3</sup>of *Hebron*; Jeriah *the chief*, <sup>23</sup> Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel, Micah; <sup>24</sup> of the sons of Micah, Shamir. The brother of <sup>25</sup> Micah, Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah. The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: <sup>26</sup> the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. The sons of Merari; of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli, Eleazar, who had no sons. <sup>28</sup> Of Kish; the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel. And <sup>29, 30</sup> the sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses. These likewise cast <sup>31</sup> lots even as their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites; the fathers' *houses* of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

Moreover David and the captains of the host <sup>1</sup> **25** separated for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of them that did the work according to their service was: Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Jo- <sup>2</sup> seph, and Nethaniah, and <sup>4</sup>Asharelah, the sons of Asaph; under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied <sup>5</sup>after the order of the king. Of Jedu- <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In ch. xxiii. 16, *Shebuel*.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. xxiii. 18, *Shelomith*.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xxiii. 19.

<sup>4</sup> In ver. 14, *Jesharelah*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *by the hands of the king*.

thun : the sons of Jeduthun ; Gedaliah, and  
 1 Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah,  
 2 six ; under the hands of their father Jeduthun  
 with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks  
 4 and praising the LORD. Of Heman : the sons  
 of Heman ; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, 3 Uzziel, 4 She-  
 buel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah,  
 Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mal-  
 5 lothi, Hothir, Mahazith : all these were the  
 sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of  
 God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to  
 6 Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. All  
 these were under the hands of their father for  
 song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals,  
 psalteries, and harps, for the service of the  
 house of God ; 5 Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman  
 7 being under the order of the king. And the  
 number of them, with their brethren that were  
 instructed 6 in singing unto the LORD, even all  
 that were skilful, was two hundred fourscore  
 8 and eight. And they cast lots 7 for their charges,  
 all alike, as well the small as the great, the  
 9 teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came  
 forth for Asaph to Joseph : the second to Geda-  
 liah ; he and his brethren and sons were twelve :  
 10 the third to Zaccur, his sons, and his brethren,  
 11 twelve : the fourth to Izri, his sons, and his  
 12 brethren, twelve : the fifth to Nethaniah, his  
 13 sons, and his brethren, twelve : the sixth to  
 Bukkiah, his sons, and his brethren, twelve :  
 14 the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons, and his  
 15 brethren, twelve : the eighth to Jeshaiah, his  
 16 sons, and his brethren, twelve : the ninth to  
 Mattaniah, his sons, and his brethren, twelve :  
 17 the tenth to Shimei, his sons, and his brethren,  
 18 twelve : the eleventh to Azareel, his sons, and  
 19 his brethren, twelve : the twelfth to Hashabiah,  
 20 his sons, and his brethren, twelve : for the

1 In ver. 11,  
*Izri.*

2 With Shimei  
mentioned in  
ver. 17.

3 In ver. 18,  
*Azareel.*

4 In ver. 20,  
*Shubael.*

5 Or, *after  
the order of the  
king, even  
Asaph, &c.*

6 Or, *in the  
song of the  
LORD*

7 Or, *ward  
against ward,  
as well &c.*

thirteenth Shubael, his sons, and his brethren, twelve : for the fourteenth Mattithiah, his sons, <sup>21</sup> and his brethren, twelve : for the fifteenth to <sup>22</sup> Jeremoth, his sons, and his brethren, twelve : for the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons, and his <sup>23</sup> brethren, twelve : for the seventeenth to Josh- <sup>24</sup> bekashah, his sons, and his brethren, twelve : for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons, and <sup>25</sup> his brethren, twelve : for the nineteenth to <sup>26</sup> Mallothi, his sons, and his brethren, twelve : for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons, and his <sup>27</sup> brethren, twelve : for the one and twentieth to <sup>28</sup> Hothir, his sons, and his brethren, twelve : for <sup>29</sup> the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons, and his brethren, twelve : for the three and twentieth <sup>30</sup> to Mahazioth, his sons, and his brethren, twelve : for the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, his <sup>31</sup> sons, and his brethren, twelve.

For the courses of the doorkeepers : Of the <sup>1</sup> **26** Korahites, <sup>1</sup> Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of <sup>2</sup> Asaph. And Meshelemiah had <sup>2</sup> sons ; Zechariah the firstborn, Jediahel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam <sup>3</sup> the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh. And Obed-edom had sons ; Shemaiah <sup>4</sup> the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, <sup>5</sup> Peullethai the eighth : for God blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, <sup>6</sup> that ruled over the house of their father : for they were mighty men of valour. The sons of <sup>7</sup> Shemaiah ; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. All these were of the <sup>8</sup> sons of Obed-edom : they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service ; threescore and two of Obed-edom.

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 14, *Shelemiah*.

<sup>2</sup> In ix. 19, *Ebiasaph*.

- 9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, valiant  
 10 men, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of  
 Merari, had sons; Shimri the chief, (for though  
 he was not the firstborn, yet his father made  
 11 him chief;) Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the  
 third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and  
 12 brethren of Hosah were thirteen. Of these  
 were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of  
 the chief men, having <sup>1</sup>charges like as their  
 brethren, to minister in the house of the LORD.  
 13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the  
 great, according to their fathers' houses, for  
 14 every gate. And the lot eastward fell to <sup>2</sup>She-  
 leemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet  
 counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out  
 15 northward. To Obed-edom southward; and  
 16 to his sons the storehouse. To Shuppiim and  
 Hosah westward, by the gate of <sup>3</sup>Shallecheth,  
 at the causeway that goeth up, ward against  
 17 ward. Eastward were six Levites, northward  
 four a day, southward four a day, and for the  
 18 storehouse two and two. For <sup>4</sup>Parbar west-  
 ward, four at the causeway, and two at <sup>4</sup>Parbar.  
 19 These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of  
 the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of  
 Merari.
- 20 <sup>5</sup>And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the  
 treasures of the house of God, and over the  
 21 treasures of the <sup>6</sup>dedicated things. The sons  
 of <sup>7</sup>Laadan; the sons of the Gershonites be-  
 longing to Laadan, the heads of the fathers'  
 houses belonging to Laadan the Gershonite;  
 22 <sup>8</sup>Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and  
 Joel his brother, over the treasures of the  
 23 house of the LORD. Of the Amramites, of the  
 Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites:  
 24 and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of  
 25 Moses, was ruler over the treasures. And his

<sup>1</sup> Or, wards  
over against  
their brethren

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 1,  
Meshelemiah.

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
Casting forth.

<sup>4</sup> Or, the  
Precinct

<sup>5</sup> According to  
the LXX.,  
And the Le-  
vites their  
brethren were  
over &c.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. holy  
things.

<sup>7</sup> In ch. vi. 17,  
Libni.

<sup>8</sup> In ch. xxiii.  
8, Jehiel.



brethren, of Eliezer *came* Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son. This <sup>26</sup> Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' *houses*, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. <sup>27</sup> <sup>1</sup>Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the house of the LORD. And all that <sup>28</sup> Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; whosoever had dedicated anything, it was under the hand of <sup>2</sup>Shelomoth, and of his brethren. Of the Izharites, <sup>29</sup> Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, <sup>30</sup> men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel on this side Jordan westward; for all the business of the LORD, and for the service of the king. Of the He- <sup>31</sup> bronites was Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' *houses*. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of <sup>32</sup> valour, were two thousand and seven hundred heads of fathers' *houses*, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.

Now the children of Israel after their number, <sup>1</sup> **27** *to wit*, the heads of fathers' *houses* and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Out of the battles and the spoil.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Shelomith.*



courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>2</sup> Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel : and in his course

<sup>3</sup> were twenty and four thousand. *He was* of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of

<sup>4</sup> the host for the first month. And over the course of the second month was <sup>1</sup>Dodai the Ahohite, and his course ; and Mikloth the ruler : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>5</sup> The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the <sup>2</sup>priest, chief : and in his course were twenty

<sup>6</sup> and four thousand. This is that Benaiah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty : and *of* his course was Ammizabad his

<sup>7</sup> son. The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him : and in his course were twenty

<sup>8</sup> and four thousand. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite : and in

<sup>9</sup> his course were twenty and four thousand. The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite : and in his course

<sup>10</sup> were twenty and four thousand. The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his

<sup>11</sup> course were twenty and four thousand. The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites : and in his

<sup>12</sup> course were twenty and four thousand. The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites : and in his

<sup>13</sup> course were twenty and four thousand. The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites : and in his

<sup>14</sup> course were twenty and four thousand. The

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 9, *Dodo*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *chief minister*  
See 2 Sam. viii. 18.

eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the 15 twelfth month was <sup>1</sup>Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>1</sup> In ch. xi.  
30, *Heled*.

Furthermore over the tribes of Israel : of the 16 Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler : of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maacah : of Levi, Hashabiah the son of Ke- 17 muel : of Aaron, Zadok : of Judah, <sup>2</sup>Elihu, one 18 of the brethren of David : of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael : of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son 19 of Obadiah : of Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel : of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the 20 son of Azaziah : of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah : of the half *tribe* of 21 Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah : of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner : of Dan, 22 Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes of Israel. But David took 23 not the number of them from twenty years old and under : because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of heaven. Joab 24 the son of Zeruiah began to number, but finished not ; and there came wrath for this upon Israel ; neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.

<sup>2</sup> In 1 Sam.  
xvi. 6, *Eliab*.

And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth 25 the son of Adiel : and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzzi- 26 ah : and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub : and over the vineyards was Shimei the Rama- 27 thite : and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite : and 28

over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite : and over the cellars of oil was Joash : and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite : and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai : and over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite : and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite : and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

Also Jehonathan David's <sup>1</sup>uncle was a counsellor, a man of understanding and a scribe : and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons : and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor : and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend : and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar : and the captain of the king's host was Joab.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *brother's son*

28 <sup>1</sup> And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that served the king by course, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and <sup>2</sup>possessions of the king and of his sons, with the <sup>3</sup>officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valour, unto Jerusalem. Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people : As for me, it was in my heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God ; and I had made ready for the building. But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood. Howbeit the LORD, the God of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever : for he hath chosen Judah to be

<sup>2</sup> Or, *cattle*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *eunuchs*

prince ; and in the house of Judah, the house of my father ; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over all Israel : and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath 5 given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, 6 Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts : for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. And I will establish 7 his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day. Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, 8 the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of the LORD your God : that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God 9 of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind : for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts : if thou seek him, he will be found of thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Take heed now ; for the 10 LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary : be strong, and do it.

Then David gave to Solomon his son the 11 pattern of the porch *of the temple*, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and of the <sup>1</sup>place of the mercy seat : and the pattern of all that he had <sup>2</sup>by the 12 spirit, for the courts of the house of the LORD, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things : also for the 13 courses of the priests and the Levites, and for

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *house*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in his spirit*

- all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the
- 14 house of the LORD : of gold by weight for the *vessels of gold*, for all vessels of every kind of service ; *of silver* for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service :
- 15 by weight also for the candlesticks of gold, and for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof : and for the candlesticks of silver, *silver* by weight for *every* candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick : and the gold by weight for the tables of shewbread, for every table ; and silver for the
- 17 tables of silver : and the fleshhooks, and the basons, and the cups, of pure gold : and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl ; and for the
- 18 the silver bowls by weight for every bowl : and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight : and gold for the pattern of the chariot, *even* the cherubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.
- 19 All this, *said David*, 'have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of the LORD, even
- 20 all the works of this pattern. And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it : fear not, nor be dismayed : for the LORD God, even my God, is with thee ; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of the
- 21 LORD be finished. And, behold, there are the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God : and there shall be with thee in all manner of work every willing man of wisdom, for any manner of service : also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even &c.*

29 1 And David the king said unto all the congreg-



ation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath  
 chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work  
 is great : for the palace is not for man, but for  
 the LORD God. Now I have prepared with all <sup>2</sup>  
 my might for the house of my God the gold for  
 the *things of* gold, and the silver for the *things of*  
 silver, and the brass for the *things of* brass, the  
 iron for the *things of* iron, and wood for the  
*things of* wood ; onyx stones, and *stones* to be  
 set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colours,  
 and all manner of precious stones, and marble  
 stones in abundance. Moreover also, because I <sup>3</sup>  
 have set my affection to the house of my God,  
 seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of  
 gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my  
 God, over and above all that I have prepared for  
 the holy house ; even three thousand talents of <sup>4</sup>  
 gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand  
 talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of  
 the houses withal : of gold for the *things of* gold, <sup>5</sup>  
 and of silver for the *things of* silver, and for all  
 manner of work *to be made* by the hands of  
 artificers. Who then offereth willingly <sup>1</sup>to con-  
 secrate himself this day unto the LORD ? Then <sup>6</sup>  
 the princes of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes  
 of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thou-  
 sands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the  
 king's work, offered willingly ; and they gave for <sup>7</sup>  
 the service of the house of God of gold five  
 thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of  
 silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen  
 thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand  
 talents. And they with whom *precious* stones <sup>8</sup>  
 were found gave them to the treasure of the  
 house of the LORD, ~~by~~ the hand of Jehiel the  
 Gershonite. Then the people rejoiced, for that <sup>9</sup>  
 they offered willingly, because with a perfect  
 heart they offered willingly to the LORD : and

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *to fill*  
*his hand.*



- David the king also rejoiced with great joy.  
 10 Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all  
 the congregation: and David said, Blessed be  
 thou, O LORD, the God of Israel our father, for  
 11 ever and ever. Thine, O LORD, is the great-  
 ness, and the power, and the glory, and the  
 victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the  
 heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine is the  
 kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head  
 12 above all. Both riches and honour come of thee,  
 and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is  
 power and might; and in thine hand it is to  
 13 make great, and to give strength unto all. Now  
 therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise  
 14 thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is  
 my people, that we should <sup>1</sup>be able to offer so  
 willingly after this sort? for all things come of <sup>1</sup>Heb. *retain*  
 thee, and <sup>2</sup>of thine own have we given thee. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *of thine*  
 15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, <sup>hand.</sup>  
 as all our fathers were: our days on the earth  
 16 are as a shadow, and there is no <sup>3</sup>abiding. O <sup>3</sup>Heb. *hope.*  
 LORD our God, all this store that we have pre-  
 pared to build thee an house for thine holy name  
 17 cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own. I  
 know also, my God, that thou triest the heart,  
 and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in  
 the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly  
 offered all these things: and now have I seen  
 with joy thy people, which are present here, to  
 18 offer willingly unto thee. O LORD, the God of  
 Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers,  
 keep this for ever in the imagination of the  
 thoughts of the heart of thy people, and <sup>4</sup>pre- <sup>4</sup>Or, *establish*  
 19 pare their heart unto thee: and give unto Solo-  
 mon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy com-  
 mandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes,  
 and to do all these things, and to build the palace,  
 20 for the which I have made provision. And

David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings; and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: and did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be prince, and Zadok to be priest. Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. <sup>2</sup>And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer; with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. gave the hand under Solomon.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. v. 4, 5; 1 Kings ii. 11.

# THE SECOND BOOK

## OF

### THE CHRONICLES.

---

- 1 <sup>1</sup> AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.
- 2 And Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the
- 3 heads of the fathers' *houses*. So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the
- 4 <sup>1</sup>tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place* that David had prepared for it: for he had
- 5 pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, <sup>2</sup>was there before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and
- 6 the congregation sought unto it. And Solomon <sup>3</sup>went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.
- 7 'In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.
- 8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed

<sup>1</sup> Or, *tent of meeting*

<sup>2</sup> Or, as otherwise read, *he had put*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *offered there, upon... yea, he offered*

<sup>4</sup> 1 Kings iii. 5. &c.

great kindness unto David my father, and hast made me king in his stead. Now, O LORD 9 God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I 10 may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because 11 this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: wisdom and 12 knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. So Solomon <sup>1</sup>came *from his* 13 *journey* to the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.

<sup>1</sup> The LXX. and Vulgate have, *came from the high place.*

<sup>2</sup> 1 Kings x. 26—29.

<sup>2</sup>And Solomon gathered chariots and horse- 14 men: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver 15 and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And 16 the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. And 17 they fetched up, and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of

Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

- 2** <sup>1</sup> Now Solomon purposed to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom. And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. And Solomon sent to <sup>1</sup>Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so* <sup>4</sup> *deal with me*. Behold, I build an house for the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of the LORD our God. This is <sup>5</sup> *an ordinance* for ever to Israel. And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods. But who <sup>2</sup>is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn incense before him? Now therefore send me a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill <sup>3</sup>to grave, to be with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide. Send me also cedar trees, <sup>4</sup>fir trees, and <sup>5</sup>algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great.

[Ch. i. 18 in Heb.]

[Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Kings v. 1, *Hiram*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *retaineth strength*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *to grave gravings*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>5</sup> In 1 Kings x. 11, *almug trees*.

And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the <sup>10</sup> hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand <sup>1</sup>measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand <sup>1</sup>measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in <sup>11</sup> writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD loveth his people, he hath made thee king over them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed be <sup>12</sup> the LORD, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, that should build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom. And <sup>13</sup> now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, <sup>2</sup>of Hiram my father's, <sup>3</sup>the son <sup>14</sup> of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device which shall be put to him, to be with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat <sup>15</sup> and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as <sup>16</sup> much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to <sup>4</sup>Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. And Solomon <sup>17</sup> numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. <sup>5</sup>And he set <sup>18</sup> threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *cor*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *even Hiram my father*  
See iv. 16.

<sup>3</sup> *1 Kings vii.*  
*14.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Japho*.

<sup>5</sup> See ver. 2.



in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people awork.

- 3 1 <sup>1</sup>Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, <sup>2</sup>which he made ready <sup>3</sup>in the place that David had appointed in the threshingfloor of <sup>4</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. Now <sup>5</sup>these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth
- 4 twenty cubits. And the porch that was before *the house*, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height an hundred and twenty: and he
- 5 overlaid it within with pure gold. And the greater house he cieled with <sup>6</sup>fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon
- 6 palm trees and chains. And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the
- 7 gold was gold of Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold;
- 8 and graved cherubim on the walls. And he made the most holy house; the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold,
- 9 amounting to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.
- 10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work; and they overlaid them
- 11 with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings vi. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The LXX. and Vulgate have, *in the place which David had prepared in the threshing-floor* &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *in the place of David*.

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiv. 18, *Araunah*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for* &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *cypress*

house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub was five <sup>12</sup> cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub. The wings of <sup>13</sup> these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were <sup>1</sup>toward the house. And he made <sup>14</sup> the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. <sup>2</sup>Also <sup>15</sup> he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* <sup>16</sup> on the tops of the pillars; and he made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. <sup>3</sup>And he set up the pillars before the <sup>17</sup> temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand <sup>4</sup>Jachin, and the name of that on the left <sup>5</sup>Boaz. Moreover he made an altar of brass, <sup>1</sup> <sup>4</sup> twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. <sup>6</sup>Also he made the molten <sup>2</sup> sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. And under it was the similitude of <sup>3</sup> <sup>7</sup>oxen, which did compass it round about, <sup>8</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The <sup>7</sup>oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking <sup>4</sup> toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. And it was an handbreadth thick, <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *inward*

<sup>2</sup> 1 Kings vii. 15, &c.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Kings vii. 21.

<sup>4</sup> That is, *He shall establish.*

<sup>5</sup> That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*

<sup>6</sup> 1 Kings vii. 23, &c.

<sup>7</sup> In 1 Kings vii. 24, *knops.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *ten in a cubit*

and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily; it received  
6 and held three thousand baths. He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt offering they washed in them: but the sea was for the priests to wash  
7 in. And he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right  
8 hand, and five on the left. He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he  
9 made an hundred basons of gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the  
10 doors of them with brass. And he set the sea on the right side of *the house* eastward, toward  
11 the south. And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king  
12 Solomon in the house of God; the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two chapters which were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapters that  
13 were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were  
14 upon the pillars. He made also the bases, and  
15 the lavers made he upon the bases; one sea,  
16 and the twelve oxen under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all the vessels thereof, did <sup>1</sup>Hiram his father make for  
king Solomon for the house of the LORD of <sup>13</sup>  
17 bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between  
18 Succoth and Zeredah. Thus Solomon made all

<sup>1</sup>Or, *was not  
searched out*

these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass <sup>1</sup>could not be found out. And <sup>19</sup>Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon was the shewbread; and the <sup>20</sup>candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the <sup>21</sup>lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that perfect gold; and the snuffers, and the basons, and the <sup>22</sup>spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, were of gold. Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the <sup>1</sup> **5** house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> Kings viii.  
1, &c.

<sup>2</sup>Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, <sup>2</sup>and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled <sup>3</sup>themselves unto the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month. And all the elders <sup>4</sup>of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the <sup>5</sup>tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent; these did the priests the Levites bring up. And king Solomon and all <sup>6</sup>the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the <sup>7</sup>ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place,

into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim.

8 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered 9 the ark and the staves thereof above. And

<sup>1</sup>the staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; <sup>1</sup> Or, *they drew out the staves, so that &c.*

but they were not seen without: and there it is }  
 10 unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *there* at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of

11 Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present had sanctified them-

12 selves, their courses could not be kept: also the Levites which were the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred

13 and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:) it came even to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments <sup>3</sup>of music, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For he is good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of 14 the LORD; so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

6 <sup>1</sup> Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said <sup>2</sup> that he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built thee an house of habitation, and a 3 place for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congreg-

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings viii. 12, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *for song*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *where*



ation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the <sup>4</sup> LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I <sup>5</sup> brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over my people Israel: but I have chosen Je- <sup>6</sup> rusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to <sup>7</sup> build an house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. But the LORD said unto David <sup>8</sup> my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart: nevertheless thou <sup>9</sup> shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. And the LORD hath <sup>10</sup> performed his word that he spake: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. And there <sup>11</sup> have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with the children of Israel.

And he stood before the altar of the LORD in <sup>12</sup> the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: (for Solomon had <sup>13</sup> made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven :) and he said, <sup>14</sup>



- O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, or in the earth; who keepest covenant and mercy <sup>1</sup>with thy servants, that <sup>1</sup>Or, *for*
- 15 walk before thee with all their heart: who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him; yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine
- 16 hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way, to walk in
- 17 my law as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy
- 18 servant David. But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have builded!
- 19 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer
- 20 which thy servant prayeth before thee: that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant
- 21 shall pray toward this place. And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest,
- 22 forgive. If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come and swear before thine altar
- 23 in this house; then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked,

to bring his way upon his own head ; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee ; and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house ; then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers. When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee ; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>1</sup>when thou dost afflict them ; then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, <sup>1</sup>when thou teachest them the good way, wherein they should walk ; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar ; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their <sup>2</sup>cities ; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness there be : what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands *in* this house : then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest ; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men :) that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far

<sup>1</sup> Or, *because*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *gates*.

- country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house;
- 33 then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>1</sup>this house which I have
- 34 built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their enemies by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;
- 35 then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>2</sup>cause. <sup>2</sup> Or, right
- 36 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that <sup>3</sup>they <sup>3</sup> Heb. *they*
- 37 carry them away captive unto a land far off or near; yet if they shall bethink themselves in *that take them captive carry them away.*
- the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have
- 38 dealt wickedly; if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house
- 39 which I have built for thy name: then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their <sup>2</sup>cause, and forgive thy people which have
- 40 sinned against thee. Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent, unto the prayer that is

<sup>1</sup> Ps. cxxxii. 8, made in this place. <sup>1</sup> Now therefore arise, O <sup>41</sup>  
<sup>9.</sup> LORD God, into thy rest, thou, and the ark of  
 thy strength : let thy priests, O LORD God, be  
 clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *good* in <sup>2</sup> goodness. O LORD God, turn not away the <sup>42</sup>  
<sup>3</sup> Is. lv. 3. face of thine anointed : remember the <sup>3</sup> mercies  
 of David thy servant.

Now when Solomon had made an end of <sup>1</sup> **7**  
 praying, the fire came down from heaven, and  
 consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices ;  
 and the glory of the LORD filled the house.  
 And the priests could not enter into the house <sup>2</sup>  
 of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD  
 filled the LORD'S house. And all the children <sup>3</sup>  
 of Israel looked on, when the fire came down,  
 and the glory of the LORD was upon the house ;  
 and they bowed themselves with their faces to  
 the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped,  
 and gave thanks unto the LORD, *saying*, For he  
 is good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
<sup>4</sup> <sup>1</sup> Kings viii. <sup>4</sup> Then the king and all the people offered sacri- <sup>4</sup>  
<sup>62, 63.</sup> fice before the LORD. And king Solomon offered <sup>5</sup>  
 a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen,  
 and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep : so  
 the king and all the people dedicated the house  
 of God. And the priests stood, according to <sup>6</sup>  
 their offices ; the Levites also with instruments  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *for the* <sup>5</sup> of music of the LORD, which David the king  
*song of the* had made to give thanks unto the LORD, for his  
*LORD* mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised  
 by their ministry : and the priests sounded  
 trumpets before them ; and all Israel stood.  
<sup>6</sup> <sup>1</sup> Kings viii. <sup>6</sup> Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of <sup>7</sup>  
<sup>64—66.</sup> the court that was before the house of the  
 LORD : for there he offered the burnt offerings,  
 and the fat of the peace offerings, because the  
 brasen altar which Solomon had made was not  
 able to receive the burnt offering, and the meal

- 8 offering, and the fat. So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt.
- 9 And on the eighth day they held a <sup>1</sup>solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. *<sup>1</sup> Or, closing festival*
- 10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto their tents, joyful and glad ~~in~~ heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.
- 11 <sup>2</sup>Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously *<sup>2</sup> 1 Kings ix. 1, &c.*
- 12 effected. And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself
- 13 for an house of sacrifice. If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence
- 14 among my people; if my people, <sup>3</sup>which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their
- 15 land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto the prayer that is made in this
- 16 place. For now have I chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there
- 17 perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements;
- 18 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father,



saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake <sup>19</sup> my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; then will I pluck <sup>20</sup> them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. And this house, <sup>21</sup> which is so high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they <sup>22</sup> forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings ix.  
10, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And it came to pass at the end of twenty <sup>1</sup> **8** years, when Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house, that the cities which <sup>2</sup> Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and <sup>3</sup> prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in <sup>4</sup> the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the <sup>5</sup> upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars; and Baalath, and <sup>6</sup> all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. As for all <sup>7</sup> the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hi-



vites, and the Jebusites, which were not of  
8 Israel; of their children that were left after  
them in the land, whom the children of Israel  
consumed not, of them did Solomon raise a levy  
9 of *bondservants* unto this day. But of the child-  
ren of Israel did Solomon make no servants for  
his work; but they were men of war, and chief  
of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of  
10 his horsemen. And these were the chief officers  
of king Solomon, even two hundred and fifty,  
11 that bare rule over the people. And Solomon  
brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the  
city of David unto the house that he had built  
for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in  
the house of David king of Israel, because <sup>1</sup>the  
places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD  
hath come. <sup>are.</sup>

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto  
the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he  
13 had built before the porch, even as the duty  
of every day required, offering according to the  
commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and  
on the new moons, and on the ~~solemn~~ feasts,  
three times in the year, even in the feast of  
unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks,  
14 and in the feast of tabernacles. And he ap-  
pointed, according to the ordinance of David his  
father, the courses of the priests to their service,  
and the Levites to their charges, to praise, and  
to minister before the priests, as the duty of  
every day required: the doorkeepers also by  
their courses at every gate: for so had David  
15 the man of God commanded. And they de-  
parted not from the commandment of the king  
unto the priests and Levites concerning any  
16 matter, or concerning the treasures. Now all the  
work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of  
the foundation of the house of the LORD, and

until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to 17  
Eloth, on the sea shore in the land of Edom.  
And Hiram sent him by the hands of his serv- 18  
ants ships, and servants that had knowledge  
of the sea; and they came with the servants of  
Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from thence four  
hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought  
them to king Solomon.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings x.  
1, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And when the queen of Sheba heard of the 1 9  
fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon  
with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very  
great train, and camels that bare spices, and  
gold in abundance, and precious stones: and  
when she was come to Solomon, she communed  
with him of all that was in her heart. And <sup>2</sup>  
Solomon told her all her questions: and there  
was not any thing hid from Solomon which he  
told her not. And when the queen of Sheba <sup>3</sup>  
had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the  
house that he had built, and the meat of his <sup>4</sup>  
table, and the sitting of his servants, and the  
<sup>2</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel;  
his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his  
ascent by which he went up unto the house of  
the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.  
And she said to the king, It was a true report <sup>5</sup>  
that I heard in mine own land of <sup>3</sup>thine acts,  
and of thy wisdom: howbeit I believed not <sup>6</sup>  
their words, until I came, and mine eyes had  
seen it: and, behold, the half of the greatness  
of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest  
the fame that I heard. Happy are thy men, <sup>7</sup>  
and happy are these thy servants, which stand  
continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.  
Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted <sup>8</sup>  
in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*standing.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *thy*  
*sayings*

- the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement  
 9 and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave  
 10 to king Solomon. And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought <sup>1</sup>algun trees  
 11 and precious stones. And the king made of the alnum trees terraces for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none  
 12 such seen before in the land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.
- 13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and three-  
 14 score and six talents of gold; beside that which the chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.
- 15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten  
 16 gold went to one target. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
- 17 Moreover the king made a great throne of  
 18 ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on either side by the place of the seat,  
 19 and two lions standing beside the stays. And

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Kings  
 x. 11, *almug*  
*trees.*

*trains*

twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps : there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold : silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram : once every three years came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen ; which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings xi.  
41, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Jedai*,  
or, *Jedo*.

<sup>1</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of <sup>2</sup> Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father : and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

- 10 <sup>1</sup> And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us? And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with
- <sup>1</sup> 1 Kings xii. 1, &c.



scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people <sup>12</sup> came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered them roughly; and king <sup>13</sup> Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, and spake to them after the counsel of the <sup>14</sup> young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. So the king hearkened not <sup>15</sup> unto the people: for it was brought about of God, that the LORD might establish his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And <sup>16</sup> when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying,

What portion have we in David?

Neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse:

Every man to your tents, O Israel:

Now see to thine own house, David.

So all Israel departed unto their tents. But as <sup>17</sup> for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then <sup>18</sup> king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the <sup>19</sup> house of David, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusa- <sup>1</sup> **11**  
 lem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But <sup>2</sup>  
 the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings xii.  
<sup>21</sup>—24.



son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel  
 4 in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the  
 LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against  
 your brethren : return every man to his house :  
 for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto  
 the words of the LORD, and returned from going  
 5 against Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in  
 Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.  
 6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and  
 7 Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam,  
 8, 9 and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Ado-  
 10 raim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and  
 Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in  
 11 Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the  
 strong holds, and put captains in them, and store  
 12 of victual, and oil and wine. And in every  
 several city *he put* shields and spears, and made  
 them exceeding strong. And Judah and Benja-  
 13 min belonged to him. And the priests and the  
 Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him  
 14 out of all their border. For the Levites left  
 their suburbs and their possession, and came to  
 Judah and Jerusalem : for Jeroboam and his sons  
 cast them off, that they should not execute the  
 15 priest's office unto the LORD : and he appointed  
 him priests for the high places, and for the <sup>1</sup>he  
 goats, and for the calves which he had made.  
 16 And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel,  
 such as set their hearts to seek the LORD, the  
 God of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice  
 17 unto the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they  
 strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made  
 Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three  
 years : for they walked three years in the way of  
 18 David and Solomon. And Rehoboam took him  
 a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the  
 son of David, <sup>2</sup>and of Abihail the daughter of  
 19 Eliab the son of Jesse ; and she bare him sons ;

<sup>1</sup> See Lev.  
xvii. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Or, and  
*Abihail*

<sup>1</sup> In ch. xiii. 2,  
Micaiah the  
daughter of  
Uriel.

Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham. And after her <sup>20</sup>  
he took <sup>1</sup>Maacah the daughter of Absalom; and  
she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and  
Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maacah the <sup>21</sup>  
daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his  
concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and  
threescore concubines, and begat twenty and  
eight sons and threescore daughters.) And <sup>22</sup>  
Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah  
to be chief, *even* the prince among his brethren:  
for *he was minded* to make him king. And he <sup>23</sup>  
dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons through-  
out all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto  
every fenced city: and he gave them victual  
in abundance. And he sought *for them* many  
wives.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Kings xiv.  
25, &c.

And it came to pass, when the kingdom of <sup>1</sup> **12**  
Rehoboam was established, and he was strong,  
that he forsook the law of the LORD, and all  
Israel with him. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass in the <sup>2</sup>  
fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king  
of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because  
they had trespassed against the LORD, with <sup>3</sup>  
twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thou-  
sand horsemen: and the people were without  
number that came with him out of Egypt; the  
Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians. And <sup>4</sup>  
he took the fenced cities which pertained to  
Judah, and came unto Jerusalem. Now She- <sup>5</sup>  
maiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to  
the princes of Judah, that were gathered to-  
gether to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and  
said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have  
forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in  
the hand of Shishak. Then the princes of Israel <sup>6</sup>  
and the king humbled themselves; and they  
said, The LORD is righteous. And when the <sup>7</sup>  
LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the

- word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them: but I will grant them <sup>1</sup>some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out <sup>2</sup>upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the <sup>3</sup>guard, that kept the door of the king's house: and it was so, that as oft as the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah <sup>4</sup>there were good things *found*.
- 13 <sup>5</sup>So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.
- 14 And he did that which was evil, because he set not his heart to seek the LORD. <sup>6</sup>Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer, in reckoning the genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and
- 16 Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of

<sup>1</sup> Or, *deliverance within a little while*  
Or, *a few that shall escape*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *runners*.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xix.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>3.</sup> I Kings xiv. 21.

<sup>5</sup> I Kings xiv. 29, &c.

David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup>In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam **13**  
 began Abijah to reign over Judah. Three years <sup>2</sup>  
 reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name  
 was <sup>2</sup>Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.  
<sup>3</sup>And there was war between Abijah and Jero-  
 boam. And Abijah joined battle with an army of <sup>3</sup>  
 valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand  
 chosen men: and Jeroboam set the battle in  
 array against him with eight hundred thousand  
 chosen men, who were mighty men of valour.  
 And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, <sup>4</sup>  
 which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said,  
 Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel; ought ye <sup>5</sup>  
 not to know that the LORD, the God of Israel,  
 gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever,  
 even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?  
 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of <sup>6</sup>  
 Solomon the son of David, rose up, and rebelled  
 against his lord. And there were gathered unto <sup>7</sup>  
 him vain men, sons of <sup>4</sup>Belial, which strengthened  
 themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solo-  
 mon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-  
 hearted, and could not withstand them. And <sup>8</sup>  
 now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the  
 LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye  
 be a great multitude, and there are with you the  
 golden calves which Jeroboam made you for  
 gods. Have ye not driven out the priests of <sup>9</sup>  
 the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites,  
 and have made you priests after the manner of  
 the peoples of *other* lands? so that whosoever  
 cometh to consecrate himself with a young  
 bullock and seven rams, the same may be a  
 priest of *them that are* no gods. But as for us, <sup>10</sup>  
 the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken  
 him; and *we have* priests ministering unto the

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings xv.  
 1, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. xi.  
 20.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Kings xv.  
 7.

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
*Worthlessness.*

- LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in  
11 their work : and they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense : the shewbread also *set they* in order upon the pure table ; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening : for we keep the charge of the LORD our God ; but ye have forsaken him.  
12 And, behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD, the God of your  
13 fathers ; for ye shall not prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them : so they were before Judah, and the  
14 ambushment was behind them. And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them : and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.  
15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout : and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before  
16 Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah : and God delivered them into  
17 their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter : so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen  
18 men. Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD,  
19 the God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and <sup>1</sup>Ephron with the towns  
20 thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah : and the LORD  
21 smote him, and he died. But Abijah waxed mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives,

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *Ephraim.*



and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. And the rest of the acts of Abijah, <sup>22</sup> and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

<sup>1</sup>So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they **1 14**  
 buried him in the city of David, and Asa his  
 son reigned in his stead: in his days the land  
 was quiet ten years. And Asa did that which <sup>2</sup>  
 was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his  
 God: for he took away the strange altars, and <sup>3</sup>  
 the high places, and brake down the pillars, and  
 hewed down the <sup>2</sup>Asherim; and commanded <sup>4</sup>  
 Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their  
 fathers, and to do the law and the command-  
 ment. Also he took away out of all the cities <sup>5</sup>  
 of Judah the high places and the sun-images:  
 and the kingdom was quiet before him. And <sup>6</sup>  
 he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land  
 was quiet, and he had no war in those years;  
 because the LORD had given him rest. For he <sup>7</sup>  
 said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and  
 make about them walls, and towers, gates; and  
 bars; the land is yet before us, because we have  
 sought the LORD our God; we have sought  
 him, and he hath given us rest on every side.  
 So they built and prospered. And Asa had an <sup>8</sup>  
 army that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah  
 three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin,  
 that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred  
 and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty  
 men of valour. And there came out against <sup>9</sup>  
 them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a  
 thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots;  
 and he came unto Mareshah. Then Asa went <sup>10</sup>  
 out to meet him, and they set the battle in array  
 in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. And <sup>11</sup>  
 Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said,  
 LORD, there is none <sup>3</sup>beside thee to help, <sup>4</sup>be-

[ch. xiii. 23  
 in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> See **1 Kings**  
 xv. 8.

[ch. xiv. 1 in  
 Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> See **Ex.**  
 xxxiv. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *like*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *whether*  
*the mighty*  
*or him &c.*



tween the mighty and him that hath no strength: help us, O LORD our God; for we rely on thee, and in thy name are we come against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not  
 12 man prevail against thee. So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah;  
 13 and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and there fell of the Ethiopians <sup>1</sup>so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were <sup>2</sup>destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very  
 14 much booty. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD was upon them: and they spoiled all the cities;  
 15 for there was much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> Or, so that none remained alive

<sup>2</sup> Heb. broken.

15 <sup>1</sup> And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah  
 2 the son of Oded: and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he  
 3 will forsake you. Now Israel hath been for long seasons without the true God, and without  
 4 a teaching priest, and without law: but when in their distress they turned unto the LORD, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of  
 5 them. And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants  
 6 of the lands. And they were broken in pieces nation against nation, and city against city: for  
 7 God did vex them with all adversity. Be ye therefore strong, and let not your hands be  
 8 slack: for your work shall be rewarded. And

<sup>1</sup> Or, *even*

when Asa heard these words, <sup>1</sup>and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of Ephraim; and he renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD. And he gathered 9 all Judah and Benjamin, and them that sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him. So they gathered 10 themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And they sacrificed unto the LORD in 11 that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into the covenant to seek the 12 LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; and that who- 13 soever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. And 14 they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the 15 oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about. <sup>2</sup>And also Maacah the 16 mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made <sup>3</sup>an abominable image for an Asherah: and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. But the high places were 17 not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. And he 18 brought into the house of God the things that

<sup>2</sup> 1 Kings xv. 13, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *an idol for Asherah*

his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

- 16 1 'In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king  
2 of Judah. Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at <sup>2</sup>Damascus,  
3 saying, <sup>3</sup>*There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king  
4 of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the <sup>4</sup>store cities of Naphtali.  
5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and let  
6 his work cease. Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he built therewith  
7 Geba and Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria  
8 escaped out of thine hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand. For the eyes of  
9 the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings xv. 17, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Darneseek.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, Let there be

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *store-houses of the cities.*

earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Here-  
 in thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth  
 thou shalt have wars. Then Asa was wroth <sup>10</sup>  
 with the seer, and put him in the <sup>1</sup>prison house;  
 for he was in a rage with him because of this  
 thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people  
 the same time. <sup>2</sup>And, behold, the acts of Asa, <sup>11</sup>  
 first and last, lo, they are written in the book of  
 the kings of Judah and Israel. And in the <sup>12</sup>  
 thirty and ninth year of his reign Asa was  
 diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding  
 great: yet in his disease he sought not to the  
 LORD, but to the physicians. And Asa slept <sup>13</sup>  
 with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth  
 year of his reign. And they buried him in his <sup>14</sup>  
 own sepulchres, which he had hewn out for  
 himself in the city of David, and laid him in  
 the bed which was filled with sweet odours and  
 divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apo-  
 thecaries' art: and they made a very great  
 burning for him.

And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, <sup>1</sup> **17**  
 and strengthened himself against Israel. And <sup>2</sup>  
 he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah,  
 and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in  
 the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had  
 taken. And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, <sup>3</sup>  
 because he walked in the first ways of his father  
 David, and sought not unto the Baalim; but <sup>4</sup>  
 sought to the God of his father, and walked in  
 his commandments, and not after the doings of  
 Israel. Therefore the LORD stablished the king- <sup>5</sup>  
 dom in his hand; and all Judah brought to  
 Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and  
 honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted <sup>6</sup>  
 up in the ways of the LORD: and furthermore  
 he took away the high places and the Asherim

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *house  
of the stocks.*

<sup>2</sup> 1 Kings xv.  
<sup>23, 24.</sup>

7 out of Judah. Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and  
8 Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah; and with them the Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and She-miramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests.  
9 And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of the LORD with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and  
10 taught among the people. And the fear of the LORD was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they  
11 made no war against Jehoshaphat. And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred  
12 he goats. And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles and  
13 cities of store. And he had many works in the cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men  
14 of valour, in Jerusalem. And this was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men  
15 of valour three hundred thousand: and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two  
16 hundred and fourscore thousand: and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour:  
17 and of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand  
18 armed with bow and shield: and next to him Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and four-



score thousand ready prepared for war. These 19  
were they that waited on the king, beside those  
whom the king put in the fenced cities through-  
out all Judah.

Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in 1 18  
abundance; and he joined affinity with Ahab.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kings xxii.  
<sup>2</sup>, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And after certain years he went down to Ahab 2  
to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen  
for him in abundance, and for the people that  
were with him, and moved him to go up *with*  
*him* to Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab king of 3  
Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah,  
Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And  
he answered him, I am as thou art, and my  
people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee  
in the war. And Jehoshaphat said unto the 4  
king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word  
of the LORD to day. Then the king of Israel 5  
gathered the prophets together, four hundred  
men, and said unto them, Shall we go to  
Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?  
And they said, Go up; for God shall deliver it  
into the hand of the king. But Jehoshaphat 6  
said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the  
LORD, that we might inquire of him? And the 7  
king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is  
yet one man, by whom we may inquire of the  
LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth  
good concerning me, but always evil: the same  
is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat  
said, Let not the king say so. Then the king 8  
of Israel called an *eunuch*, and said, Fetch  
quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. Now the 9  
king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of  
Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their  
robes, and they sat in <sup>2</sup>an open place at the  
entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the  
prophets prophesied before them. And Zede- 10

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *athresh-  
ing floor*.



- kiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper : for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth ; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.
- And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what my God saith, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, <sup>1</sup>Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear ? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper ; and they shall be delivered into your hand. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD ? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd : and the LORD said, These have no master ; let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil ? And he said, Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD ; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.
- And the LORD said, Who shall <sup>2</sup>entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead ? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. And there came forth <sup>3</sup>a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?
- <sup>1</sup> Heb. *Micaiah*.
- <sup>2</sup> Or, *deceive*
- <sup>3</sup> Heb. *the spirit*.

And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying <sup>21</sup>  
 spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And  
~~the~~ LORD said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt  
 also prevail : go forth, and do so. Now there- <sup>22</sup>  
 fore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit  
 in the mouth of these thy prophets ; and the  
 LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee. Then <sup>23</sup>  
 Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and  
 smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which  
 way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to  
 speak unto thee ? And Micaiah said, Behold, <sup>24</sup>  
 thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt  
 go <sup>1</sup>into an inner chamber to hide thyself. And <sup>25</sup>  
 the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and  
 carry him back unto Amon the governor of the  
 city, and to Joash the king's son ; and say, Thus <sup>26</sup>  
 saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison,  
 and feed him with bread of affliction and with  
 water of affliction, until I return in peace. And <sup>27</sup>  
 Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the  
 LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said,  
<sup>2</sup>Hear, ye peoples, all of you. So the king of <sup>28</sup>  
 Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went  
 up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel <sup>29</sup>  
 said unto Jehoshaphat, I <sup>3</sup>will disguise myself,  
 and go into the battle ; but put thou on thy  
 robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself ;  
 and they went into the battle. Now the king <sup>30</sup>  
 of Syria had commanded the captains of his  
 chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor  
 great, save only with the king of Israel. And <sup>31</sup>  
 it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots  
 saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king  
 of Israel. Therefore they turned about to fight  
 against him : but Jehoshaphat cried out, and  
 the LORD helped him ; and God moved them  
 to depart from him. And it came to pass, when <sup>32</sup>  
 the captains of the chariots saw that it was not

<sup>1</sup> Or, from  
 chamber to  
 chamber

<sup>2</sup> See Micah  
 i. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Or, must

the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. And a certain man drew his bow <sup>1</sup>at a venture, and smote the king of Israel <sup>2</sup>between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. in his simplicity.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. between the lower armour and the breastplate.

19 <sup>1</sup> And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned <sup>2</sup>to his house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the wicked, and love them that hate the LORD? for this thing wrath is upon thee <sup>3</sup>from before the LORD. Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast put away the Asheroth out of the land, and hast set thine heart to seek God.

<sup>4</sup> And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again among the people from Beersheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD, the God of <sup>5</sup>their fathers. And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city <sup>6</sup>by city, and said to the judges, Consider what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD; and *he is* with you <sup>3</sup>in the judgement.

<sup>3</sup> Or, in giving judgement  
Heb. in the matter of judgement.

<sup>7</sup> Now therefore let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of <sup>8</sup>persons, nor taking of gifts. Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites and the priests, and of the heads of the fathers' houses of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies. And they returned to

Jerusalem. And he charged them, saying, 9  
 Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faith-  
 fully, and with a perfect heart. And whenso- 10  
 ever any controversy shall come to you from  
 your brethren that dwell in their cities, between  
 blood and blood, between law and command-  
 ment, statutes and judgements, ye shall warn  
 them, that they be not guilty towards the LORD,  
 and so wrath come upon you and upon your  
 brethren: this do, and ye shall not be guilty.  
 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over 11  
 you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah  
 the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of  
 Judah, in all the king's matters: also the Le-  
 vites shall be officers before you. <sup>1</sup>Deal cour-  
 ageously, and the LORD be with the good.

And it came to pass after this, that the child- 1 20  
 ren of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and  
 with them some of the <sup>2</sup>Ammonites, came against  
 Jehoshaphat to battle. Then there came some 2  
 that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh  
 a great multitude against thee from beyond the  
 sea from Syria; and, behold, they be in Haz-  
 zon-tamar, the same is En-gedi. And Jehosha- 3  
 phat feared, and set himself to seek unto the  
 LORD; and he proclaimed a fast throughout all  
 Judah. And Judah gathered themselves toge- 4  
 ther, to seek *help* of the LORD: even out of all  
 the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.  
 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of 5  
 Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD,  
 before the new court; and he said, O LORD, the 6  
 God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven?  
 and art not thou ruler over all the kingdoms of  
 the nations? and in thine hand is power and  
 might, so that none is able to withstand thee.  
 Didst not thou, O our God, drive out the in- 7  
 habitants of this land before thy people Israel,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Be strong and do.*

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps an error for *Meunim*. So the LXX. See ch. xxvi. 7.

and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend  
8 for ever? And they dwelt therein, and have  
built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, say-  
9 ing, If evil come upon us, <sup>1</sup>the sword, judgement,  
or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before *Or, the sword  
of judgement*  
this house, and before thee, (for thy name is in  
this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction,  
10 and thou wilt hear and save. And now, be-  
hold, the children of Ammon and Moab and  
mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel  
invade, when they came out of the land of  
Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and  
11 destroyed them not; behold, how they reward  
us, to come to cast us out of thy possession,  
12 which thou hast given us to inherit. O our  
God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no  
might against this great company that cometh  
against us; neither know we what to do: but  
13 our eyes are upon thee. And all Judah stood  
before the LORD, with their little ones, their  
14 wives, and their children. Then upon Jahaziel  
the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the  
son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite,  
of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the  
15 LORD in the midst of the congregation; and he  
said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants  
of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus  
saith the LORD unto you, Fear not ye, neither  
be dismayed by reason of this great multitude;  
16 for the battle is not yours, but God's. To-  
morrow go ye down against them: behold, they  
come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find  
them at the end of the valley, before the wilder-  
17 ness of Jeruel. Ye shall not need to fight in  
this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye still, and  
see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah  
and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: to-  
morrow go out against them; for the LORD



is with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed himself <sup>18</sup> with his face to the ground : and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. And the <sup>19</sup> Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice. And they rose early in <sup>20</sup> the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa : and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem ; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established ; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. And when <sup>21</sup> he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto the LORD, and praise <sup>1</sup>the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks unto the LORD ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. And when they began to sing and to praise, the <sup>22</sup> LORD set liers in wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah ; and they were smitten. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood <sup>23</sup> up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them : and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. And when <sup>24</sup> Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none that escaped. And <sup>25</sup> when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and <sup>2</sup>dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away : and they were three days in taking of the spoil,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in the beauty of holiness*

<sup>2</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *garments*.



- 26 it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of <sup>1</sup>Beracah ; <sup>1</sup> That is, *Blessing.* for there they blessed the LORD : therefore the name of that place was called, The valley of
- 27 Beracah, unto this day. Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy ; for the LORD had made
- 28 them to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.
- 29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that the LORD
- 30 fought against the enemies of Israel. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet : for his God gave him rest round about.
- 31 <sup>2</sup>And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah : he <sup>2</sup> 1 Kings xxii. 41, &c. was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah
- 32 the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes
- 33 of the LORD. Howbeit the high places were not taken away ; neither as yet had the people set their hearts unto the God of their fathers.
- 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Jehu the son of Hanani, <sup>3</sup>which is inserted in the book of the kings of Israel. <sup>3</sup> Or, *who is mentioned*
- 35 <sup>4</sup>And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah <sup>4</sup> 1 Kings xxii. 48, 49. join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel ; the
- 36 same did very wickedly : and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish : and
- 37 they made the ships in Ezion-geber. Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *made a breach in*

the LORD hath <sup>1</sup>destroyed thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Kings xxii. 50.

And <sup>2</sup>Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and **1** **21**  
was buried with his fathers in the city of David.

And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, <sup>2</sup> Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. And <sup>3</sup> their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the firstborn. Now when <sup>4</sup>

<sup>5</sup> 2 Kings viii. 17, &c.

Jehoram was risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel. <sup>3</sup>Jehoram was thirty <sup>5</sup> and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he <sup>6</sup> walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit the LORD <sup>7</sup> would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his children alway. In his days Edom <sup>8</sup> revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. Then Jehoram <sup>9</sup> passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots. So Edom revolted from under the hand <sup>10</sup> of Judah unto this day: then did Libnah revolt at the same time from under his hand: because he had forsaken the LORD, the God of

- 11 his fathers. Moreover he made high places  
 in the <sup>1</sup>mountains of Judah, and made the in-  
 habitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, and  
 12 <sup>2</sup>drew Judah aside. And there came a writing  
 to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus  
 saith the LORD, the God of David thy father,  
 Because thou hast not walked in the ways of  
 Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa  
 13 king of Judah; but hast walked in the way of  
 the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and  
 the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring,  
 like as the house of Ahab <sup>3</sup>did; and also hast  
 slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which  
 14 were better than thyself: behold, the LORD will  
 smite with a great <sup>4</sup>plague thy people, and thy  
 children, and thy wives, and all thy substance:  
 15 and thou shalt have great sickness by disease  
 of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by  
 16 reason of the sickness, <sup>5</sup>day by day. And the  
 LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of  
 the Philistines, and of the Arabians which are  
 17 beside the Ethiopians: and they came up against  
 Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all  
 the substance that was found <sup>6</sup>in the king's  
 house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that  
 there was never a son left him, save <sup>7</sup>Jehoahaz,  
 18 the youngest of his sons. And after all this  
 the LORD smote him in his bowels with an in-  
 19 curable disease. And it came to pass, in process  
 of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels  
 fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died  
 of sore diseases. And his people made no  
 burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.  
 20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began  
 to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight  
 years: and he departed without being desired;  
 and they buried him in the city of David, but  
 not in the sepulchres of the kings.

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *cities*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *led Judah astray*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *made to go a whoring*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *stroke*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *in the course of two years*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *belonging to*

<sup>7</sup> In xxii. 1, *Ahaziah*.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings viii. 24, &c.

<sup>2</sup> In xxi. 17, *Jehoahaz.*

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Kings viii. 26, *Twenty and two.*

<sup>4</sup> So in 2 Kings viii. 29, and in the LXX. and Syriac versions. The text has, *because the wounds which* &c.

<sup>5</sup> In ver. 1, *Ahaziah.*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *treading down.*

<sup>7</sup> 2 Kings x. 10, &c.

<sup>8</sup> 2 Kings ix. 27.

<sup>9</sup> Or, *And there was none of the house of Ahaziah that had power* &c.

<sup>1</sup> And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made <sup>1</sup> **22**  
<sup>2</sup> Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead :  
 for the band of men that came with the Ara-  
 bians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So  
 Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah  
 reigned. <sup>3</sup> Forty and two years old was Aha- <sup>2</sup>  
 ziah when he began to reign, and he reigned  
 one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name  
 was Athaliah the daughter of Omri. He also <sup>3</sup>  
 walked in the ways of the house of Ahab : for  
 his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.  
 And he did that which was evil in the sight <sup>4</sup>  
 of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab : for  
 they were his counsellors after the death of his  
 father, to his destruction. He walked also after <sup>5</sup>  
 their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son  
 of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael  
 king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead : and the Syrians  
 wounded Joram. And he returned to be healed <sup>6</sup>  
 in Jezreel <sup>4</sup> of the wounds which they had given  
 him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael  
 king of Syria. And <sup>5</sup> Azariah the son of Je-  
 horam king of Judah went down to see Jehoram  
 the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.  
 Now the <sup>6</sup> destruction of Ahaziah was of God, <sup>7</sup>  
 in that he went unto Joram : for when he was  
 come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu  
 the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed  
 to cut off the house of Ahab. <sup>7</sup> And it came to <sup>8</sup>  
 pass, when Jehu was executing judgement upon  
 the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of  
 Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah,  
 ministering to Ahaziah, and slew them. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>9</sup>  
 he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (now  
 he was hiding in Samaria,) and they brought him  
 to Jehu, and slew him ; and they buried him,  
 for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat,  
 who sought the LORD with all his heart. <sup>9</sup> And

the house of Ahaziah had no power to hold the kingdom.

10 <sup>1</sup>Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings xi. 1, &c.

11 Judah. But <sup>2</sup>Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the <sup>3</sup>bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him

<sup>2</sup> 2 Kings xi. 2, *Jehoshabea.*

12 from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *chamber for the beds*

23 <sup>1</sup> And <sup>4</sup>in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with

2 him. And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel,

3 and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath spoken concerning the sons of David.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Kings xi. 4, &c.

4 This is the thing that ye shall do; <sup>5</sup>A third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Chr. xxiv. 4.

5 the <sup>6</sup>doors; and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in

6 the courts of the house of the LORD. But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites;

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *thresholds.*



they shall come in, for they are holy : but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD. And the Levites shall compass the king round <sup>7</sup> about, every man with his weapons in his hand ; and whosoever cometh into the house let him be slain : and be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out. So the Levites <sup>8</sup> and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded : and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath ; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. And Jehoiada the priest de- <sup>9</sup> livered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God. And <sup>10</sup> he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right <sup>1</sup> side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. Then <sup>11</sup> they brought out the king's son, and <sup>2</sup> put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king : and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him ; and they said, <sup>3</sup> God save the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise <sup>4</sup> of <sup>12</sup> the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD : and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by <sup>13</sup> his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king ; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets ; the singers also *played* on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason. And <sup>14</sup> Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks : and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*shoulder.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *put upon him the crown and the testimony*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Let the king live.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *of the people, of the guard and of those who praised the king*



the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in  
 15 the house of the LORD. So they made way for  
 her; and she went to the entry of the horse  
 gate to the king's house, and they slew her  
 there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him-  
 self, and all the people, and the king, that they  
 17 should be the LORD's people. And all the  
 people went to the house of Baal, and brake it  
 down, and brake his altars and his images in  
 pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal  
 18 before the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the  
 offices of the house of the LORD under the hand  
 of the priests the Levites, whom David had  
 distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer  
 the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written  
 in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with  
 19 singing, <sup>1</sup>according to the order of David. And  
 he set the porters at the gates of the house of  
 the LORD, that none which was unclean in any  
 20 thing should enter in. And he took the captains  
 of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors  
 of the people, and all the people of the land,  
 and brought down the king from the house of  
 the LORD: and they came through the upper  
 gate unto the king's house, and set the king  
 21 upon the throne of the kingdom. So all the  
 people of the land rejoiced, and the city was  
 quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword.

24 1 <sup>2</sup>Joash was seven years old when he began to  
 reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem.  
 And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-  
 2 sheba. And Joash did that which was right in  
 the eyes of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada  
 3 the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two  
 4 wives; and he begat sons and daughters. And it  
 came to pass after this, that Joash was minded  
 5 to restore the house of the LORD. And he

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *by the hands of David.*

<sup>2</sup> 2 Kings xi. 21, xii. 1, &c.

gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not. And the king 6 called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tax of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation <sup>1</sup>of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? For the sons of Athaliah, that 7 wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon the Baalim. So the king commanded, and they 8 made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for the LORD the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people 10 rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. And it was so, 11 that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's <sup>2</sup>office <sup>3</sup>by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such 12 as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the house of the LORD. So the workmen wrought, 13 and <sup>4</sup>the work was perfected by them, and they

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for Israel*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *officers*

<sup>3</sup> Or, which was under the hand

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *healing went up upon the work.*

- set up the house of God <sup>1</sup>in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and <sup>2</sup>to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada. But Jehoiada waxed old and was full of days, and he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. And they forsook the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their guiltiness. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear. And the Spirit of God <sup>3</sup>came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it. And it came to pass at the <sup>4</sup>end of the year, that the army of the Syrians came up

<sup>1</sup> Or, according to the proportion thereof

<sup>2</sup> Or, pestles

<sup>3</sup> Heb. clothed.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. resolution.

against him : and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For <sup>24</sup> the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men ; and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they executed <sup>1</sup>judgement upon Joash. And <sup>25</sup> when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the <sup>2</sup>sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died : and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him ; <sup>3</sup>Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of <sup>4</sup>Shimrith the Moabitess. Now concerning his <sup>27</sup> sons, and the greatness of the burdens <sup>1</sup>*laid* upon him, and the <sup>6</sup>rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*judgements.*

<sup>2</sup> The LXX. &  
Vulg. read,  
*son.*

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Kings  
xii. 21, *Jo-*  
*zacar.*

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Kings  
xii. 21, *Sho-*  
*mer.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, uttered  
*against*

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*founding.*

<sup>7</sup> 2 Kings xiv.  
1, &c.

<sup>7</sup>Amaziah was twenty and five years old when **1 25** he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he <sup>2</sup> did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart. Now it <sup>3</sup> came to pass, when the kingdom was established unto him, that he slew his servants which had killed the king his father. But he put not their <sup>4</sup> children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall

- 5 die for his own sin. Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, even all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and
- 6 shield. He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an
- 7 hundred talents of silver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, *to wit*, with all the children of
- 8 Ephraim. But <sup>1</sup>if thou wilt go, do *valiantly*, be <sup>1</sup>Or, go thou strong for the battle: God shall cast thee down before the enemy: for God hath power to help,
- 9 and to cast down. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the
- <sup>2</sup>army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much
- 10 more than this. Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the <sup>2</sup>army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and
- 11 they returned home in fierce anger. And Amaziah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to <sup>3</sup>the valley of salt, and smote of <sup>3</sup>2 Kings
- 12 the children of Seir ten thousand. And *other* <sup>xiv. 7.</sup> ten thousand did the children of Judah carry away alive, and brought them unto the top of
- <sup>4</sup>the rock, and cast them down from the <sup>4</sup>Or, Sela top of <sup>4</sup>the rock, that they all were broken
- 13 in pieces. But <sup>5</sup>the men of the army which <sup>5</sup>Heb. the sons of the troop. Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and



smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was <sup>14</sup> come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them. Wherefore the anger of the LORD was <sup>15</sup> kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own people out of thine hand? And it came to pass, as he talked with <sup>16</sup> him, that *the king* said unto him, Have we made thee of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath counselled to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings xiv.  
8, 9, &c.

Then <sup>1</sup>Amaziah king of Judah took advice, <sup>17</sup> and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Joash king <sup>18</sup> of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>2</sup>thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast <sup>19</sup> smitten Edom; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou <sup>3</sup>meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? But <sup>20</sup> Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. So Joash king of Israel went <sup>21</sup> up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked

<sup>2</sup> Or, *bramble*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *provoke calamity*



one another in the face, at Beth-shemesh, which  
 22 belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the  
 worse before Israel, and they fled every man to  
 23 his tent. And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah  
 king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz,  
 at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem,  
 and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate  
 of Ephraim unto <sup>1</sup>the corner  
 24 gate, four hundred cubits. And *he took* all the  
 gold and silver, and all the vessels that were  
 found in the house of God with <sup>2</sup>Obed-edom,  
 and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages  
 also, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah  
 lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz  
 26 king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of  
 the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are  
 they not written in the book of the kings of  
 27 Judah and Israel? Now from the time that  
 Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD  
 they entered into a conspiracy against him in  
 Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they  
 sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.  
 28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried  
 him with his fathers in <sup>3</sup>the city of Judah.

26 <sup>1</sup> And all the people of Judah took <sup>4</sup>Uzziah,  
 who was sixteen years old, and made him king  
 2 in the room of his father Amaziah. He built  
 Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the  
 3 king slept with his fathers. <sup>5</sup>Sixteen years old  
 was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he  
 reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. And  
 his mother's name was Jechiliah of Jerusalem.  
 4 And he did that which was right in the eyes of  
 the LORD, according to all that his father Ama-  
 5 ziah had done. And he set himself to seek  
 God in the days of Zechariah, who <sup>6</sup>had under-  
 standing in <sup>7</sup>the vision of God: and as long as

<sup>1</sup> So in 2 Kings xiv. 13. The text has, *the gate that looketh.*

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Chr. xxvi. 15.

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Kings xiv. 20, *the city of David.*

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Kings xiv. 21, *Azariah.*

<sup>5</sup> 2 Kings xv. 2, 3.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *gave instruction*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *the seeing.* Many ancient authorities have, *in the fear.*

he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and warred against the 6 Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the country of* Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him 7 against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Meunim. And 8 the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he waxed exceeding strong. More- 9 over Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. And 10 he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the plain: *and he had* husbandmen and vine dressers in the mountains and in <sup>1</sup>the fruitful fields; for he loved husbandry. Moreover Uzziah had an army of 11 fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. The whole number of the 12 heads of fathers' *houses*, even the mighty men of valour, was two thousand and six hundred. And under their hand was <sup>2</sup>a trained army, 13 three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the 14 host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented 15 by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the <sup>3</sup>battlements, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad;

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Carmel*  
See 1 Sam.  
xxv. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the power*  
*of an army*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *corner*  
*towers*

for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

- 16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up <sup>1</sup>so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against the LORD his God; for he went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men: and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God. Then Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy <sup>2</sup>brake forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, <sup>3</sup>beside the altar of incense. And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him. <sup>4</sup>And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>5</sup>several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Or, to his destruction

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *rose* (as the sun).

<sup>3</sup> Or, *above*

<sup>4</sup> 2 Kings xv. 5—7.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *lazar house*

27 I <sup>6</sup>Jotham was twenty and five years old when

<sup>6</sup> 2 Kings xv. 33, &c.

he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok. And he did <sup>2</sup> that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah had done : howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly. He <sup>3</sup> built the upper gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. More- <sup>4</sup> over he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the children of <sup>5</sup> Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, in the second year also, and in the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered <sup>6</sup> his ways before the LORD his God. Now the <sup>7</sup> rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. He was five <sup>8</sup> and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And <sup>9</sup> Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David : and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings xvi.  
<sup>2-4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to <sup>1</sup> **28**  
 reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem : and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his father : but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, <sup>2</sup> and made also molten images for the Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the <sup>3</sup> son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the

- 4 children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt  
 incense in the high places, and on the hills, and  
 5 under every green tree. Wherefore the LORD  
 his God delivered him into the hand of the king of  
 Syria; and they smote him, and carried away of  
 his a great multitude of captives, and brought  
 them to Damascus. And he was also delivered  
 into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote  
 6 him with a great slaughter. For Pekah the son of  
 Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty  
 thousand in one day, all of them valiant men;  
 because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of  
 7 their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of  
 Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and  
 Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah  
 8 that was <sup>1</sup>next to the king. And the children of <sup>1</sup> Heb. *second*.  
 Israel carried away captive of their brethren two  
 hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters,  
 and took also away much spoil from them, and  
 9 brought the spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of  
 the LORD was there, whose name was Oded:  
 and he went out to meet the host that came to  
 Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because  
 the LORD, the God of your fathers, was wroth  
 with Judah, he hath delivered them into your  
 hand, and ye have slain them in a rage which  
 10 hath reached up unto heaven. And now ye  
 purpose to keep under the children of Judah and  
 Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto  
 you: *but* are there not even with you <sup>2</sup>trespasses <sup>2</sup> Heb. *guilti-*  
 11 of your own against the LORD your God? Now *nesses*.  
 hear me therefore, and send back the captives,  
 which ye have taken captive of your brethren:  
 for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.  
 12 Then certain of the heads of the children of  
 Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah  
 the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son  
 of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood



up against them that came from the war, and <sup>13</sup>  
 said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the cap-  
 tives hither: for ye purpose that which will  
 bring upon us <sup>1</sup>a trespass against the LORD, to  
 add unto our sins and to our <sup>1</sup>trespass: for our  
<sup>1</sup>trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath  
 against Israel. So the armed men left the cap- <sup>14</sup>  
 tives and the spoil before the princes and all the  
 congregation. And the men which have been <sup>15</sup>  
 expressed by name rose up, and took the cap-  
 tives, and with the spoil clothed all that were  
 naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod  
 them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and  
 anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them  
 upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the  
 city of palm trees, unto their brethren: then they  
 returned to Samaria.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> Kings xvi.

<sup>7</sup>, &c. <sup>3</sup>At that time did king Ahaz send unto the <sup>16</sup>  
<sup>3</sup> Many ancient autho- <sup>3</sup>kings of Assyria to help them. For again the <sup>17</sup>  
 rities read, <sup>3</sup>Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and  
 king. <sup>3</sup>carried away captives. The Philistines also had <sup>18</sup>

invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the  
 South of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh,  
 and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with the  
 villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages  
 thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof:  
 and they dwelt there. For the LORD brought <sup>19</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Or, cast away  
 restraint

Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for  
 he had <sup>4</sup>dealt wantonly in Judah, and trespassed  
 sore against the LORD. And Tilgath-pilneser <sup>20</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Or, against

king of Assyria came <sup>5</sup>unto him, and distressed  
 him, but <sup>6</sup>strengthened him not. For Ahaz took <sup>21</sup>

<sup>6</sup> Or, prevailed  
 not against  
 him

away a portion out of the house of the LORD,  
 and out of the house of the king, and of the  
 princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria:

<sup>7</sup> Or, that he  
 distressed him

but it helped him not. And in the time <sup>7</sup>of his <sup>22</sup>  
 distress did he trespass yet more against the  
 LORD, this same king Ahaz. For he sacri- <sup>23</sup>



ficed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him : and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were  
 24 the ruin of him, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD ; and he made him altars in every  
 25 corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the  
 26 LORD, the God of his fathers. Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of  
 27 Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem ; for they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel : and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

- 29 1 <sup>1</sup> Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. <sup>1 2 Kings xviii. 1, 2, 3.</sup>  
 2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father  
 3 had done. He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house  
 4 of the LORD, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place  
 5 on the east, and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites ; now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy  
 6 place. For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have

turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs. Also they 7 have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel. Wherefore the wrath of the 8 LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to be <sup>1</sup>tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and an hissing, as ye see with your eyes. For, lo, our fathers have fallen 9 by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. Now it 10 is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. My sons, be not now 11 negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

<sup>1</sup> Or, a terror

Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of 12 Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel: and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: and of 13 the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel: and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah: and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei: 14 and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and 15 sanctified themselves; and went in, according to the commandment of the king by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD. And the priests went in unto the inner part of 16 the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry

- 17 it out abroad to the brook Kidron. Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD; and they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they
- 18 made an end. Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of shewbread, with all the vessels
- 19 thereof. Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.
- 20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to
- 21 the house of the LORD. And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to
- 22 offer them on the altar of the LORD. So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled
- 23 the blood upon the altar. And they brought near the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their
- 24 hands upon them: and the priests killed them, and they made a sin offering with their blood upon the altar, to make atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.
- 25 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David,

and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for the commandment was of the LORD by his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt offering was finished. And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have <sup>1</sup>consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart *brought* burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD. And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify them-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *filled your hand*

35 selves than the priests. And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house  
 36 of the LORD was set in order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30 1 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the  
 2 LORD, the God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in  
 3 the second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together  
 4 to Jerusalem. And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the congregation.  
 5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they had not kept it <sup>1</sup>in great  
 6 numbers in such sort as it is written. So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant that are escaped of you out of the hand of the kings  
 7 of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD, the God of their fathers, so that he  
 8 gave them up <sup>2</sup>to desolation, as ye see. Now

<sup>1</sup> Or, of a long time

<sup>2</sup> Or, to be an astonishment



<sup>1</sup> Heb. *give the hand.*

be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were ; but <sup>1</sup>yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you. For if ye <sup>9</sup> turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come again into this land : for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him. So the posts <sup>10</sup> passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun : but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh <sup>11</sup> and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. Also in Judah was the hand of <sup>12</sup> God to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by the word of the LORD. And there assembled <sup>13</sup> at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. And they arose and took <sup>14</sup> away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the <sup>2</sup>altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron. Then they killed <sup>15</sup> the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month : and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of the LORD. And they stood in their place after their order, <sup>16</sup> according to the law of Moses the man of God : the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. For there <sup>17</sup> were many in the congregation that had not sanctified themselves : therefore the Levites had the charge of killing the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto

<sup>2</sup> Or, *vessels for incense*



- 18 the LORD. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying, The
- 19 good LORD pardon <sup>1</sup>every one that ~~prepareth~~ <sup>*Or, him that prepareth his*</sup> his heart to seek God, the LORD, the God of his fathers, though *he be not cleansed* according <sup>*whole heart*</sup>
- 20 to the purification of the sanctuary. And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the
- 21 people. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instru-
- 22 ments unto the LORD. And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that were well skilled *in the service* of the LORD. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings, and <sup>2</sup>making <sup>*Or, giving thanks*</sup> confession to the LORD, the God of their fathers.
- 23 And the whole congregation took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other*
- 24 seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified them-
- 25 selves. And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that
- 26 dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not
- 27 the like in Jerusalem. Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their

voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even unto heaven.

Now when all this was finished, all Israel <sup>1</sup> **31** that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake in pieces the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities. And Hezekiah appointed <sup>2</sup> the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of the LORD. *He appointed* also the king's <sup>3</sup> portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD. More- <sup>4</sup> over he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might <sup>1</sup> give themselves to the law of the LORD. And as soon as the <sup>5</sup> commandment came abroad, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. And the children of Israel <sup>6</sup> and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them by heaps. In the third month they began <sup>7</sup> to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month. And when Heze- <sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *be strong in*.

- kiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.
- 9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and  
 10 the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the oblations into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that  
 11 which is left is this great store. Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house  
 12 of the LORD; and they prepared them. And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and over them Conaniah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his  
 13 brother was second. And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah  
 14 the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east gate, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the  
 15 most holy things. And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their <sup>1</sup>set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to  
 16 the small: beside them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of the LORD, <sup>2</sup>as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges according to their courses; and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty

<sup>1</sup> Or, trust<sup>2</sup> Or, for his daily portion

years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; <sup>1</sup>and them that were reckoned by <sup>18</sup> genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their <sup>2</sup>set office they sanctified themselves in holiness: also for the <sup>19</sup> sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, there were men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites. And thus did <sup>20</sup> Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and he wrought that which was good and right and <sup>3</sup>faithful before the LORD his God. And in every work <sup>21</sup> that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

<sup>4</sup>After these things, and this faithfulness, <sup>1</sup> **32** Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought <sup>5</sup>to win them for himself. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was <sup>2</sup> come, with his face set to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city; and they helped him. So there was gathered much people to- <sup>4</sup> gether, and they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? And he took <sup>5</sup> courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and <sup>6</sup>raised it up to the towers, and <sup>7</sup>the other wall without, and strengthened Millo in the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. And he set captains <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, even to give to them &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, trust

<sup>3</sup> Heb. faithfulness.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>2</sup> Kings xviii. 13, &c. Isai. xxxvi. 1, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. to break them up.

<sup>6</sup> Or, heightened the towers Or, went up upon the towers The Vulg. has, built towers thereon.

<sup>7</sup> Or, another

- of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,
- 7 Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there is <sup>1</sup>a <sup>1</sup> Or, more
- 8 greater with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.
- 9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah
- 10 that were at Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust,
- 11 that ye abide <sup>2</sup>the siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the
- 12 king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it shall
- 13 ye burn incense? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands any ways able to deliver their land out
- 14 of mine hand? Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to
- 15 deliver you out of mine hand? Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither believe ye him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the



hand of my fathers : how much less shall your  
<sup>1</sup> God deliver you out of mine hand. And his <sup>16</sup>  
servants spake yet more against the LORD God,  
and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote <sup>17</sup>  
also <sup>2</sup> letters, to rail on the LORD, the God of  
Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the  
gods of the nations of the lands, which have not  
delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall  
not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out  
of mine hand. And they cried with a loud voice <sup>18</sup>  
in the Jews' language unto the people of Jeru-  
salem that were on the wall, to affright them,  
and to trouble them ; that they might take the  
city. And they spake of the God of Jerusalem, <sup>19</sup>  
as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which  
are the work of men's hands. And Hezekiah <sup>20</sup>  
the king, and Isaiah the prophet the son of  
Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to  
heaven. And the LORD sent an angel, which <sup>21</sup>  
cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the  
leaders and captains in the camp of the king of  
Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to  
his own land. And when he was come into the  
house of his god, they that came forth of his  
own bowels <sup>3</sup> slew him there with the sword.  
Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabi- <sup>22</sup>  
tants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib  
the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all  
*other*, and guided them on every side. And <sup>23</sup>  
many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem,  
and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah :  
so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations  
from thenceforth.

<sup>4</sup> In those days Hezekiah was sick even unto <sup>24</sup>  
death : and he prayed unto the LORD ; and he  
spake unto him, and gave him a <sup>5</sup> sign. But <sup>25</sup>  
Hezekiah rendered not again according to the  
benefit done unto him ; for his heart was lifted

<sup>1</sup> Or, *gods*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *a letter*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *caused him to fall.*

<sup>4</sup> 2 Kings xx. 1 ;  
Isai. xxxviii. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *wonder*



up : therefore there was wrath upon him, and  
 26 upon Judah and Jerusalem. Notwithstanding  
 Hezekiah humbled himself for <sup>1</sup>the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon  
 27 them in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah  
 had exceeding much riches and honour : and he  
 provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold,  
 and for precious stones, and for spices, and for  
 shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels ;  
 28 storehouses also for the increase of corn, and  
 wine, and oil ; and stalls for all manner of beasts,  
 29 and flocks in folds. Moreover he provided him  
 cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in  
 abundance : for God had given him very much  
 30 substance. This same Hezekiah also stopped  
 the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and  
 brought them straight down on the west side of  
 the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in  
 31 all his works. Howbeit in *the business of* the  
<sup>2</sup>ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent  
 unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done  
 in the land, God left him, to try him, that he  
 32 might know all that was in his heart. Now the  
 rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his good deeds,  
 behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah  
 the prophet, the son of Amoz, in the book of the  
 33 kings of Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept  
 with his fathers, and they buried him in the  
<sup>3</sup>ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David :  
 and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
 did him honour at his death. And Manasseh  
 his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the lifting up.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *interpreters.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *highest*

33 <sup>1</sup> <sup>4</sup>Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five  
 2 years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was  
 evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abomina-  
 tions of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out

<sup>4</sup> 2 Kings xxi. 1, &c.

before the children of Israel. For he built <sup>3</sup>  
again the high places which Hezekiah his father  
had broken down ; and he reared up altars for  
the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped  
all the host of heaven, and served them. And <sup>4</sup>  
he built altars in the house of the LORD, where-  
of the LORD said, In Jerusalem shall my name  
be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of <sup>5</sup>  
heaven in the two courts of the house of the  
LORD. He also made his children to pass <sup>6</sup>  
through the fire in the valley of the son of  
Hinnom : and he practised augury, and used  
enchantments, and practised sorcery, and dealt  
with them that had familiar spirits, and with  
wizards : he wrought much evil in the sight of  
the LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he <sup>7</sup>  
set the graven image of the idol which he had  
made, in the house of God, of which God said  
to David and to Solomon his son, In this house,  
and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of  
all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for  
ever : neither will I any more remove the foot <sup>8</sup>  
of Israel from off the land which I have ap-  
pointed for your fathers ; if only they will ob-  
serve to do all that I have commanded them,  
even all the law and the statutes and the ordin-  
ances by the hand of Moses. And Manasseh <sup>9</sup>  
made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to  
err, so that they did evil more than did the  
nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the  
children of Israel. And the LORD spake to <sup>10</sup>  
Manasseh, and to his people : but they gave no  
heed. Wherefore the LORD brought upon them <sup>11</sup>  
the captains of the host of the king of Assyria,  
which took Manasseh <sup>1</sup>in chains, and bound him  
with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And <sup>12</sup>  
when he was in distress, he besought the LORD  
his God, and humbled himself greatly before the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *with  
hooks*

- 13 God of his fathers. And he prayed unto him ; and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.
- 14 Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate ; and he compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height : and he put <sup>1</sup>valiant captains
- 15 in all the fenced cities of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.
- 16 And he <sup>2</sup>built up the altar of the LORD, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve
- 17 the LORD, the God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, but
- 18 only unto the LORD their God. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, behold, they are written among the acts
- 19 of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and how *God* was intreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself : behold, they are written in the history of <sup>3</sup>Hozai.
- 20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house : and Amon his son reigned in his stead.
- 21 <sup>4</sup>Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in
- 22 Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his

<sup>1</sup> Or, *captains of the army*

<sup>2</sup> According to another reading, *prepared*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the seers*  
So the LXX.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Kings xxi.  
19, &c.

father : and Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. And he humbled not himself <sup>23</sup> before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself ; but this same Amon <sup>1</sup>trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. But the people of the land slew all <sup>24</sup> them that had conspired against king Amon ; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. <sup>25</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *became guilty*

<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> Kings xxii. 1, 2.

<sup>2</sup> Josiah was eight years old when he began <sup>1</sup> **34** to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in <sup>2</sup> the eyes of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. For in the eighth <sup>3</sup> year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father : and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images. And they brake down the <sup>4</sup> altars of the Baalim in his presence ; and the sun-images, that were on high above them, he hewed down ; and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves *of them* that had sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of the priests <sup>5</sup> upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, <sup>6</sup> and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, <sup>3</sup> in their ruins round about. And he brake down <sup>7</sup> the altars and beat the Asherim and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> Or, as otherwise read, *with their swords*. The text is probably corrupt.

- 8 <sup>1</sup> Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the
- 9 LORD his God. And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the <sup>2</sup>door, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, <sup>3</sup>and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 10 And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and <sup>4</sup>the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD gave it to amend and repair
- 11 the house; even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.
- 12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, <sup>5</sup>to set it forward: and *other of* the Levites, all
- 13 that could skill of instruments of music. Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and set forward all that did the work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes,
- 14 and officers, and porters. And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of the LORD <sup>6</sup>given by
- 15 Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah
- 16 delivered the book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings xxii. 3, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb, threshold.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, and they returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> Or, they gave it to the workmen &c.

See 2 Kings xxii. 5.

<sup>5</sup> Or, to preside over it

<sup>6</sup> Heb. by the hand of.



brought the king word again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do it. And <sup>17</sup> they have <sup>1</sup>emptied out the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. And Shaphan <sup>18</sup> the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read therein before the king. And it came to <sup>19</sup> pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes. And the king <sup>20</sup> commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>2</sup>Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, <sup>21</sup> and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found : for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do according unto all that is written in this book. So Hilkiah, and <sup>22</sup> they whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of <sup>3</sup>Tokhath, the son of <sup>4</sup>Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe ; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>5</sup>second quarter :) and they spake to her to that effect. And she said unto them, Thus saith <sup>23</sup> the LORD, the God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>24</sup> Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah : because they <sup>25</sup> have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands ; therefore is my wrath poured out upon this place, and it shall not be quenched. But unto the king of <sup>26</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *poured out*

<sup>2</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 12, *Achbor*.

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 14, *Tikvah*.

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 14, *Harhas*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Mishneh*.



Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, As touching the words which  
27 thou hast heard ; because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me ; I also have heard thee, saith  
28 the LORD. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again.

29 <sup>1</sup> Then the king sent and gathered together <sup>1 2 Kings xxiii.</sup>  
30 all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the <sup>1, &c.</sup> king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small : and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the  
31 LORD. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this  
32 book. And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.  
33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. All his days they departed

not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

And Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD <sup>1</sup> 35  
in Jerusalem : and they killed the passover on  
the fourteenth day of the first month. And he <sup>2</sup>  
set the priests in their charges, and encouraged  
them to the service of the house of the LORD.  
And he said unto the Levites that taught all Is- <sup>3</sup>  
rael, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy  
ark in the house which Solomon the son of David  
king of Israel did build ; there shall no more be  
a burden upon your shoulders : now serve the  
LORD your God, and his people Israel. And <sup>4</sup>  
prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by  
your courses, according to the writing of David  
king of Israel, and according to the writing of  
Solomon his son. And stand in the holy place <sup>5</sup>  
according to the divisions of the fathers' houses  
of your brethren the children of the people,  
<sup>1</sup>and *let there be for each* a portion of a father's  
house of the Levites. And kill the passover, <sup>6</sup>  
and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your  
brethren, to do according to the word of the  
LORD by the hand of Moses. And Josiah <sup>2</sup>gave <sup>7</sup>  
to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs  
and kids, all of them for the passover offerings,  
unto all that were present, to the number of  
thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks :  
these were of the king's substance. And his <sup>8</sup>  
princes gave <sup>3</sup>for a freewill offering unto the  
people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hil-  
kiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the  
house of God, gave unto the priests for the  
passover offerings two thousand and six hundred  
*small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. Conaniah <sup>9</sup>  
also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren,  
and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs  
of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *and according to the distribution of each father's house*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *gave for offerings* and so in verses 8, 9. See 2 Chr. xxx. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *willingly*

- passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and  
10 five hundred oxen. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the  
11 king's commandment. And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood, which they received* of their hand, and the Le-  
12 vites flayed them. And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so  
13 did they with the oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly  
14 to all the children of the people. And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests; because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.  
15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters were at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service, for their  
16 brethren the Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.  
17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of  
18 unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as

Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth <sup>19</sup> year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings xxiii.  
29, 30.

<sup>1</sup> After all this, when Josiah had prepared the <sup>20</sup> temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. But he sent ambassadors <sup>21</sup> to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; and God <sup>2</sup> hath commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face <sup>22</sup> from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Neco, from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And <sup>23</sup> the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. So his servants took him out <sup>24</sup> of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: <sup>25</sup> and all the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts of <sup>26</sup> Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of the LORD, and <sup>27</sup> his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Kings xxiii.  
30, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz **1 36**

- the son of Josiah, and made him king in his  
 2 father's stead in Jerusalem. Joahaz was twenty  
 and three years old when he began to reign,  
 and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.  
 3 And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jeru-  
 salem, and amerced the land in an hundred  
 4 talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the  
 king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king  
 over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his  
 name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Joahaz  
 his brother, and carried him to Egypt.
- 5 <sup>1</sup>Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old  
 when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven  
 years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was  
 6 evil in the sight of the LORD his God. Against  
 him came up Nebucadnezzar king of Babylon,  
 and bound him in fetters, to carry him to  
 7 Babylon. Nebucadnezzar also carried of the  
 vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon,  
 8 and put them in his <sup>2</sup>temple at Babylon. Now <sup>2</sup>Or, *palace*  
 the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abomin-  
 ations which he did, and that which was found  
 3 in him, behold, they are written in the book  
 of the kings of Israel and Judah: and 'Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
- 9 <sup>5</sup>Jehoiachin was <sup>6</sup>eight years old when he  
 began to reign, and he reigned three months  
 and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that  
 10 which was evil in the sight of the LORD. And  
 7 at the return of the year, king Nebucadnezzar  
 sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the  
 goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and  
 made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah  
 and Jerusalem.
- 11 <sup>8</sup>Zedekiah was twenty and one years old  
 when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven  
 12 years in Jerusalem. And he did that which  
 was evil in the sight of the LORD his God; he

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kings  
xxiii. 36, 37.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *against*

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. iii.  
16, *Jecooniah*.  
In Jer. xxii.

24, *Coniah*.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Kings xxiv.  
8, &c.

<sup>6</sup> In 2 Kings  
xxiv. 8.  
*eighteen*.

<sup>7</sup> See 2 Sam.  
xi. 1.

<sup>8</sup> 2 Kings xxiv.  
13, &c.



humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD. And he also rebelled against king Nebucadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD, the God of Israel. Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the heathen; and they polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or ancient: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: to fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*healing.*



desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

- 22 <sup>1</sup>Now in the first year of <sup>2</sup>Cyrus king of <sup>1</sup>Ezra i. 1—3.  
Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,
- 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.







[Second Revision :—  
Private and confidential.]

## EZRA.

- 1 <sup>1</sup> Now in the first year of <sup>1</sup> Cyrus king of Persia, <sup>1</sup> Heb. *Corash*.  
that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom,  
2 and *put it* also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an  
3 house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD the God of Israel, (<sup>2</sup> he is God,) which  
4 is in Jerusalem. And whosoever is left, in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem. Then rose up the heads of fathers'  
5 *houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of the LORD  
6 which is in Jerusalem. And all they that were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all  
7 that was willingly offered. Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebucadnezzar had brought forth

<sup>2</sup> Or, *he is the God which is in Jerusalem*

of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children  
of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children  
of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.  
The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children 43  
of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the child- 44  
ren of Keros, the children of <sup>1</sup>Siaha, the child-  
ren of Padon, the children of Lebanah, the 45  
children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, the 46  
children of Hagab, the children of <sup>2</sup>Shamlai, the  
children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the 47  
children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the 48  
children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the  
children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the 49  
children of Paseah, the children of Besai, the 50  
children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the  
children of <sup>3</sup>Nephisim, the children of Bakbuk, 51  
the children of Hakupha, the children of Har-  
hur, the children of <sup>4</sup>Bazluth, the children of 52  
Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children 53  
of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children  
of Temah, the children of Neziaha, the children 54  
of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's serv- 55  
ants: the children of Sotai, the children of  
Hassophereth, the children of <sup>5</sup>Peruda, the chil- 56  
dren of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the  
children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, 57  
the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-  
hazzebaim, the children of <sup>6</sup>Ami. All the Ne- 58  
thinim, and the children of Solomon's servants,  
were three hundred ninety and two. And these 59  
were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-  
harsha, Cherub, <sup>7</sup>Addan, and Immer: but they  
could not shew their fathers' houses, and their  
seed, whether they were of Israel: the child- 60  
ren of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the  
children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.  
And of the children of the priests: the children 61  
of Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the chil-

<sup>1</sup> In Neh. vii.  
47, *Sia*.

<sup>2</sup> In Neh. vii.  
48, *Salmal*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Nephusim*. In Neh.  
vii. 52, *Nephusim*.

<sup>4</sup> In Neh. vii.  
54, *Bazlith*.

<sup>5</sup> In Neh. vii.  
57, *Perida*.

<sup>6</sup> In Neh. vii.  
59, *Amon*.

<sup>7</sup> In Neh. vii.  
61, *Addon*.



- dren of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name: these sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore <sup>1</sup>were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. And the <sup>2</sup>Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim. The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, beside their menservants, and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the heads of fathers' houses, when they came to the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place: they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work threescore and one thousand <sup>3</sup>drams of gold, and five thousand <sup>4</sup>pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.
- 3** <sup>1</sup> And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man <sup>2</sup> to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *governor*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *darics*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *maneh.*

<sup>5</sup> Neh. vii. 73, viii. 1.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in its place*

of Moses the man of God. And they set the <sup>3</sup> altar <sup>1</sup>upon its base; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening. And <sup>4</sup> they kept the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; and afterward the con- <sup>5</sup> tinual burnt offering, and *the offerings* of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. From <sup>6</sup> the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD: but the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid. They gave money also unto the <sup>7</sup> <sup>2</sup>masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *heavers*

Now in the second year of their coming unto <sup>8</sup> the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from <sup>9</sup> twenty years old and upward, to <sup>3</sup>have the oversight of the work of the house of the LORD. Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, <sup>9</sup> Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of <sup>4</sup>Judah, together, to have the oversight of the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with <sup>10</sup> their sons and their brethren the Levites. And <sup>10</sup> when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, <sup>5</sup>they set the priests in their

<sup>3</sup> Or, *set forward the work*

<sup>4</sup> In ii. 40, *Hodaviah*.

<sup>5</sup> According to some MSS. and ancient versions, *the priests stood*.

apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the order of David king of Israel. And they sang one to another in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD, *saying*, For he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' *houses*, the old men that had seen <sup>1</sup>the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the first house standing on its foundation, this house being before their eyes*

4 <sup>1</sup> Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded a temple unto the LORD, the God of Israel; then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of fathers' *houses*, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; <sup>2</sup>and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, which brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus <sup>4</sup>the king of Persia hath commanded us. Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and <sup>3</sup>troubled them in <sup>5</sup>building, and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *yet we do no sacrifice since, &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *terrified*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Xerxes*  
Heb.  
*Ahashverosh.*

king of Persia. And in the reign of <sup>1</sup>Ahasuerus, 6  
in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an  
accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and  
Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*Artahshashta.*

And in the days of <sup>2</sup>Artaxerxes wrote 7  
Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of  
his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia;  
and the writing of the letter was written in the

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Aramaic*

<sup>3</sup>Syrian character, and set forth in the <sup>3</sup>Syrian  
tongue. <sup>4</sup>Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai 8

<sup>4</sup> iv. 8—vi. 18  
is in *Chaldee*  
or *Aramaic*.

the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to  
Artaxerxes the king in this sort: then *wrote* 9  
Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe,  
and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites,  
and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the  
Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians,  
the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites,  
and the rest of the nations whom the great and 10  
noble Osnappar brought over, and set in the  
city of Samaria, and in the rest *of the country*  
beyond the river, and so forth. This is the 11  
copy of the letter that they sent unto Artaxer-  
xes the king; Thy servants the men beyond the  
river, and so forth. Be it known unto the 12  
king, that the Jews which came up from thee  
are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building  
the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished  
the walls, and repaired the foundations. Be it 13  
known now unto the king, that, if this city be  
builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay  
tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will  
endamage the kings. Now because we eat 14  
the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us  
to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we  
sent and certified the king; that search may be 15  
made in the book of the records of thy fathers:  
so shalt thou find in the book of the records,  
and know that this city is a rebellious city, and

- hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city laid waste.
- 16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt
- 17 have no portion beyond the river. *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and
- 18 <sup>1</sup>in the rest of *the country* beyond the river, Peace, and so forth. The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.
- 19 And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.
- 20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *the country* beyond the river; and tribute, custom, and toll,
- 21 was paid unto them. Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be made by me.
- 22 And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of the
- 23 kings? Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and
- 24 made them to cease by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.
- 5 <sup>1</sup> Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel <sup>2</sup>*prophesied*
- <sup>2</sup> *they* unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak,

<sup>1</sup> Or, unto the rest beyond &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, which was upon them



and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, helping them. At the same time came to 3 them Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? <sup>1</sup>Then 4 spake we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the 5 elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then <sup>2</sup>answer should be returned by letter concerning it. The copy of the letter that 6 Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were beyond the river, sent unto Darius the king: they sent a letter unto him, 7 wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, 8 that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth on with diligence and prospereth in their hands. Then asked we 9 those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? We asked them their names 10 also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were at the head of them. And thus they returned us answer, say- 11 ing, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and finished. But <sup>3</sup>after that 12 our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebucadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Then spake we unto them after this manner.*

*What, said they, are the names of the men that make this building?*

Or, according to some ancient versions, *Then spake they unto them, &c.*

See ver. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *they returned answer*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *because that*



- who destroyed this house, and carried the people  
 13 away into Babylon. But in the first year of  
 Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a  
 14 decree to build this house of God. And the  
 gold and silver vessels also of the house of God,  
 which Nebucadnezzar took out of the temple  
 that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into  
 the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the  
 king take out of the temple of Babylon, and  
 they were delivered unto one, whose name was  
 Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;  
 15 and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go,  
 put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem,  
 and let the house of God be builded in its  
 16 place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and  
 laid the foundations of the house of God which  
 is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until  
 now hath it been in building, and yet it is not  
 17 completed. Now therefore, if it seem good to  
 the king, let there be search made in the king's  
 treasure house, which is there at Babylon,  
 whether it be so, that a decree was made of  
 Cyrus the king to build this house of God at  
 Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to  
 us concerning this matter.
- 6 1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and  
 search was made in the house of the <sup>1</sup>archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.  
 2 And there was found at <sup>2</sup>Achmetha, in the  
 palace that is in the province of Media, a roll,  
 3 and therein was thus written for a record. In  
 the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the  
 king made a decree; Concerning the house  
 of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded,  
 the place where they offer sacrifices, and let  
 the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the  
 height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth  
 4 thereof threescore cubits; with three rows of

<sup>1</sup> Chald. *books*.<sup>2</sup> That is,  
*Ecbatana*.

<sup>1</sup> According to the LXX. *one row of timber.*

<sup>2</sup> Chald. *their.*

great stones, and <sup>1</sup>a row of new timber : and let the expenses be given out of the king's house : and also let the gold and silver vessels <sup>5</sup> of the house of God, which Nebucadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt place them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tattenai, governor be- <sup>6</sup> yond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and <sup>2</sup>your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence : let the work <sup>7</sup> of this house of God alone ; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover I make a <sup>8</sup> decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God : that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, <sup>9</sup> both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail : that they may <sup>10</sup> offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that <sup>11</sup> whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon ; and let his house be made a dunghill for this : and the God that <sup>12</sup> hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and peoples, that shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have

made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

- 13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, <sup>1 Or, because of that which &c.</sup> because that Darius the king had sent, did  
14 accordingly with all diligence. And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes  
15 king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius  
16 the king. And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house  
17 of God with joy. And they offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of  
18 Israel. And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.  
19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first  
20 month. For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves <sup>2 Heb. as one.</sup> together; all of them were pure: and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren  
21 the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel, which were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD, the God

of Israel, did eat, and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. For upon the first day of the first month <sup>1</sup>began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *that was the foundation of the going up.*

Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to

- 12 Israel. <sup>1</sup>Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra <sup>1 vii. 12—26</sup>  
the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of <sup>is in Chaldee</sup>  
13 heaven, perfect and so forth. I make a decree, <sup>or Aramaic.</sup>  
that all they of the people of Israel, and their  
priests and the Levites, in my realm, which are  
minded of their own freewill to go to Jeru-  
14 salem, go with thee. Forasmuch as thou art  
sent <sup>2</sup>of the king and his seven counsellors, to <sup>2 Chald.</sup>  
inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, accord- <sup>from before</sup>  
ing to the law of thy God which is in thine <sup>the king.</sup>  
15 hand; and to carry the silver and gold, which  
the king and his counsellors have freely offered  
unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in  
16 Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou  
shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with  
the freewill offering of the people, and of the  
priests, offering willingly for the house of their  
17 God which is in Jerusalem; therefore thou shalt  
with all diligence buy with this money bullocks,  
rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their  
drink offerings, and shalt offer them upon the  
altar of the house of your God which is in Jeru-  
18 salem. And whatsoever shall seem good to  
thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of  
the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will  
19 of your God. And the vessels that are given  
thee for the service of the house of thy God,  
20 deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. And  
whatsoever more shall be needful for the house  
of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to  
bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure  
21 house. And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do  
make a decree to all the treasurers which are  
beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the  
priest, the scribe of the law of the God of  
heaven, shall require of you, it be done with  
22 all diligence, unto an hundred talents of silver,  
and to an hundred cors of wheat, and to an

hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of <sup>23</sup> heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? Also we certify you, that touching any <sup>24</sup> of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the <sup>25</sup> wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, appoint magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that knoweth them not. And <sup>26</sup> whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, <sup>27</sup> which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem: and hath extended mercy <sup>28</sup> unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand of the LORD my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

Now these are the heads of their fathers' <sup>1</sup> **8** *houses*, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. Of the sons of Phinehas, <sup>2</sup> Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sons of David, Hattush. Of the sons of <sup>3</sup> Shecaniah; of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah:



and with him were reckoned by genealogy of  
 4 the males an hundred and fifty. Of the sons of  
 Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah;  
 5 and with him two hundred males. Of the sons  
 of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; and with him  
 6 three hundred males. And of the sons of Adin,  
 Ebed the son of Jonathan; and with him fifty  
 7 males. And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah the  
 son of Athaliah; and with him seventy males.  
 8 And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the  
 son of Michael; and with him fourscore males.  
 9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel;  
 and with him two hundred and eighteen males.  
 10 And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of  
 Josiphiah; and with him an hundred and three-  
 11 score males. And of the sons of Bebai,  
 Zechariah the son of Bebai; and with him  
 12 twenty and eight males. And of the sons of  
 Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan; and  
 13 with him an hundred and ten males. And of  
 the sons of Adonikam, *that were* the last; and  
 these are their names, Eliphelet, Jeuel, and  
 Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.  
 14 And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai, and <sup>1</sup>Zabbud;  
 and with them seventy males.  
 15 And I gathered them together to the river  
 that runneth to Ahava; and there we encamped  
 three days: and I viewed the people, and the  
 priests, and found there none of the sons of  
 16 Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for  
 Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and  
 for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah,  
 and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib,  
 17 and for Elnathan, <sup>2</sup>which were teachers. And  
<sup>3</sup>I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief at the  
 place Casiphia; and I told them what they should  
 say unto <sup>4</sup>Iddo, *and* his brethren, the Nethinim,  
 at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto

<sup>1</sup> Another  
reading is  
*Zaccur*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *which*  
*had under-*  
*standing*

<sup>3</sup> Another  
reading is  
*I gave them*  
*command-*  
*ment*.

<sup>4</sup> The text as  
pointed has  
*Iddo, his*  
*brother*.

us ministers for the house of our God. And 18  
according to the good hand of our God upon  
us they brought us <sup>1</sup>a man of discretion, of the  
sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of  
Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his  
brethren, eighteen; and Hashabiah, and with 19  
him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren  
and their sons, twenty; and of the Nethinim, 20  
whom David and the princes had given for  
the service of the Levites, two hundred and  
twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed  
by name. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at 21  
the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves  
before our God, to seek of him a straight way,  
for us, and for our little ones, and for all our  
substance. For I was ashamed to ask of the 22  
king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help  
us against the enemy in the way: because we  
had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of  
our God is upon all them that seek him, for  
good; but his power and his wrath is against  
all them that forsake him. So we fasted and 23  
besought our God for this: and he was intreated  
of us. Then I separated twelve of the chiefs 24  
of the priests, <sup>2</sup>even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and  
ten of their brethren with them, and weighed 25  
unto them the silver, and the gold, and the  
vessels, even the offering for the house of our  
God, which the king, and his counsellors, and  
his princes, and all Israel there present, had  
offered: I even weighed into their hand six 26  
hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver  
vessels an hundred talents; of gold an hundred  
talents; and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand 27  
darics; and two vessels of fine bright brass,  
precious as gold. And I said unto them, Ye 28  
are holy unto the LORD, and the vessels are  
holy; and the silver and the gold are a free-

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*Ish-sechel*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *besides*

will offering unto the LORD, the God of your  
29 fathers. Watch ye, and keep them, until ye  
weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and  
the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' *houses*  
of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the  
30 house of the LORD. So the priests and the  
Levites received the weight of the silver and  
the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to  
Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava  
on the twelfth day of the first month, to go  
unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was  
upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of  
the enemy and the lier in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there  
33 three days. And on the fourth day was the  
silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in  
the house of our God <sup>1</sup>into the hand of Meremoth

<sup>1</sup> Or, *by*

the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was  
Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them  
was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah

34 the son of Binnui, the Levites; the whole by  
number and by weight: and all the weight was

35 written at that time. The children of the cap-  
tivity, which were come out of exile, offered  
burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve  
bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams,  
seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a  
sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto  
36 the LORD. And they delivered the king's com-  
missions unto the king's satraps, and to the  
governors beyond the river: and they furthered  
the people and the house of God.

9 1 Now when these things were done, the princes  
drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel,  
and the priests, and the Levites, have not separ-  
ated themselves from the peoples of the lands,  
*doing* according to their abominations, even of

the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have <sup>2</sup> taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and <sup>1</sup> rulers hath been <sup>2</sup> chief in this trespass. And when I <sup>3</sup> heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished. Then <sup>4</sup> were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat astonished until the evening oblation. And <sup>5</sup> at the evening oblation I arose up from my <sup>3</sup> humiliation, even with my garment and my mantle rent; and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God; and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush <sup>6</sup> to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up unto the heavens. Since <sup>7</sup> the days of our fathers we have been <sup>4</sup> exceeding guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a <sup>8</sup> little moment grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a <sup>5</sup> nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. For we are <sup>9</sup> bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to

<sup>1</sup> Or, *deputies*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *first*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *fasting*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *in great guiltiness.*

<sup>5</sup> See Isai. xxii. 23.

repair the <sup>1</sup>ruins thereof, and to give us a <sup>2</sup>wall <sup>1 Or, waste places</sup>  
10 in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have <sup>2 Or, fence</sup>  
11 forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to  
12 another with their filthiness. Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children  
13 for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such a  
14 remnant, shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor any to  
15 escape? O LORD, the God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

10 1 Now while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people  
2 wept very sore. And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married strange women of the



peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let <sup>3</sup> us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of <sup>1</sup>my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. Arise; <sup>4</sup> for the matter belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee: be of good courage, and do it. Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the <sup>5</sup> priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. So they swear. Then Ezra rose up from before <sup>6</sup> the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib: <sup>2</sup>and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity. And they made <sup>7</sup> proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; and that whosoever came not within <sup>8</sup> three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be <sup>3</sup>forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of the captivity. Then all the <sup>9</sup> men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for <sup>4</sup>the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto <sup>10</sup> them, Ye have trespassed, and have married strange women, to increase the guilt of Israel. Now therefore <sup>5</sup>make confession unto the LORD, <sup>11</sup> the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the peoples of the

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*the Lord*

<sup>2</sup> According to some ancient versions, and *he lodged there.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *devoted.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
*the rains.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *give thanks*



- 12 land, and from the strange women. Then all  
 the congregation answered and said with a loud  
 voice, <sup>1</sup>As thou hast said concerning us, so must  
 13 we do. But the people are many, and it is a  
 time of much rain, and we are not able to stand  
 without, neither is this a work of one day or  
 two: for we have greatly transgressed in this  
 14 matter. Let now our princes <sup>2</sup>be appointed for  
 all the congregation, and let all them that are  
 in our cities which have married strange women  
 come at appointed times, and with them the  
 elders of every city, and the judges thereof,  
 until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from  
 15 us, until this matter be dispatched. Only Jona-  
 than the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of  
 Tikvah <sup>3</sup>were appointed over this *matter*: and  
 Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped  
 16 them. And the children of the captivity did  
 so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of  
 fathers' *houses*, after their fathers' houses, and  
 all of them by their names, were separated; and  
 they sat down in the first day of the tenth month  
 17 to examine the matter. And they made an  
 end with all the men that had married strange  
 women by the first day of the first month.  
 18 And among the sons of the priests there were  
 found that had married strange women: *namely*,  
 of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak,  
 and his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and  
 19 Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their  
 hand that they would put away their wives; and  
 being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock  
 20 for their guilt. And of the sons of Immer;  
 21 Hanani, and Zebadiah. And of the sons of  
 Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and  
 22 Jehiel, and Uziah. And of the sons of Pash-  
 hur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel,  
 23 Jozabad, and Elasa. And of the Levites;

<sup>1</sup> Or, *As thou hast said, So it behoveth us to do*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *stand*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *stood up against this*

Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. And <sup>24</sup> of the singers; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. And of Israel: <sup>25</sup> of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the sons of <sup>26</sup> Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. And of the <sup>27</sup> sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. And of the <sup>28</sup> sons of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, <sup>29</sup> Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, <sup>1</sup>Jeremoth. And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, <sup>30</sup> and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And *of* <sup>31</sup> the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, Benjamin, Malluch, She- <sup>32</sup> mariah. Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, <sup>33</sup> Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, <sup>34</sup> and Uel, Benaiah, Bedeiah, <sup>2</sup>Cheluhi, Vaniah, <sup>35, 36</sup> Meremoth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai, and <sup>37</sup> <sup>3</sup>Jaasu, and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, and <sup>38, 39</sup> Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, Azarel, and Shelemiah, <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. Of the <sup>42, 43</sup> sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, <sup>44</sup> <sup>4</sup>Iddo, and Joel, Benaiah. All these had taken <sup>44</sup> strange wives: and <sup>5</sup>some of them had wives by whom they had children.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is *and Ramoth*.

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is *Cheluhi*.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is *Jaasai*.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is *Jaddai*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *some of the wives had borne children*

# THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

- 1 <sup>1</sup> THE <sup>1</sup> words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. <sup>1</sup> Or, *history*  
 Now it came to pass in the month Chislev,  
<sup>2</sup> in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the <sup>2</sup> See ch. ii. 1.  
<sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> palace, that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, <sup>3</sup> Or, *castle*  
 he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked  
 them concerning the Jews that had escaped,  
 which were left of the captivity, and concerning  
<sup>3</sup> Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The  
 remnant that are left of the captivity there in  
 the province are in great affliction and reproach:  
 the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and  
<sup>4</sup> the gates thereof are burned with fire. And it  
 came to pass, when I heard these words, that I  
 sat down and wept, and mourned certain days;  
 and I fasted and prayed before the God of  
<sup>5</sup> heaven, and said, I beseech thee, O LORD, the  
 God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that  
 keepeth covenant and mercy <sup>4</sup> with them that <sup>4</sup> Or, *for*  
<sup>6</sup> love him and keep his commandments: let thine  
 ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open,  
 that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy  
 servant, which I pray before thee at this time,  
 day and night, for the children of Israel thy  
 servants, while I confess the sins of the chil-  
 dren of Israel, which we have sinned against  
 thee: yea, I and my father's house have  
<sup>7</sup> sinned. We have grievously offended against  
 thee, and have not kept the commandments,  
 nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou

commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, 8  
I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst  
thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, I will  
scatter you abroad among the peoples : but if ye 9  
return unto me, and keep my commandments  
and do them, though your outcasts were in the  
uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather  
them from thence, and will bring them unto the  
place that I have chosen to cause my name to  
dwell there. Now these are thy servants and 10  
thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy  
great power, and by thy strong hand. O Lord, 11  
I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive  
to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer  
of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name :  
and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day,  
and grant him mercy in the sight of this man.  
(Now I was cupbearer to the king.)

And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in 1 2  
the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when  
wine was before him, that I took up the wine,  
and gave it unto the king. Now I had not  
been *beforetime* sad in his presence. And the 2  
king said unto me, Why is thy countenance  
sad, seeing thou art not sick ? this is nothing  
else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very  
sore afraid. And I said unto the king, Let the 3  
king live for ever : why should not my counten-  
ance be sad, when the city, the place of my  
fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates  
thereof are consumed with fire ? Then the king 4  
said unto me, For what dost thou make request ?  
So I prayed to the God of heaven. And I 5  
said unto the king, If it please the king, and if  
thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that  
thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the  
city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build  
it. And the king said unto me, (the queen also 6

- sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.
- 7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through till I come unto Judah;
- 8 and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's <sup>1</sup>forest, that he may give me timber <sup>1</sup>Or, *park* to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.
- 9 Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the
- 10 army and horsemen. And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to
- 11 seek the welfare of the children of Israel. So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.
- 12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast
- 13 that I rode upon. And I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the dragon's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the
- 14 gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that
- 15 was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate,
- 16 and so returned. And the <sup>2</sup>rulers knew not <sup>2</sup>Or, *deputies*



whither I went, or what I did ; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the <sup>1</sup>rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. Then said I unto them, Ye <sup>17</sup> see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire : come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. And <sup>18</sup> I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me ; as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. But when <sup>19</sup> Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do ? will ye rebel against the king ? Then answered I them, <sup>20</sup> and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us ; therefore we his servants will arise and build : but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *The hundred*

Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with <sup>1</sup> **3** his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate ; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it ; even unto the tower of <sup>2</sup> Hammeah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananel. And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. <sup>2</sup> And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri. And the fish gate did the sons of Hasse- <sup>3</sup> naah build ; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired <sup>4</sup> Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. And next unto them the Tekoites repaired ; but <sup>5</sup>



- their nobles put not their necks to the work of  
 6 their <sup>1</sup>lord. And <sup>2</sup>the old gate repaired Joiada  
 the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of  
 Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set  
 up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and  
 7 the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired  
 Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Merono-  
 thite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, *which*  
*appertained* to the throne of the governor beyond  
 8 the river. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the  
 son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto  
 him repaired Hananiah one of the <sup>3</sup>apothecaries,  
 and they <sup>4</sup>fortified Jerusalem even unto the broad  
 9 wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah  
 the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of  
 10 Jerusalem. And next unto them repaired Je-  
 daiah the son of Harumaph, even over against  
 his house. And next unto him repaired Hat-  
 11 tush the son of Hashabneiah. Malchijah the  
 son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-  
 moab, repaired another portion, and the tower  
 12 of the furnaces. And next unto him repaired  
 Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half  
 the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.  
 13 The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabi-  
 tants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the  
 doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars  
 thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto  
 14 the dung gate. And the dung gate repaired  
 Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the  
 district of Beth-haccherem; he built it, and set up  
 the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars  
 15 thereof. And the fountain gate repaired Shal-  
 lun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district  
 of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set  
 up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the  
 bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of <sup>5</sup>Shelah  
 by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that

<sup>1</sup> Or, lords  
Or, Lord

<sup>2</sup> Or, the gate  
of the old city,  
or, of the old  
wall

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
perfumers

<sup>4</sup> Or, left

<sup>5</sup> In Isai. viii.  
6, Shiloah.

go down from the city of David. After him <sup>16</sup> repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and unto the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty men. After him repaired the <sup>17</sup> Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, for his district. After him <sup>18</sup> repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son of <sup>19</sup> Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall*. After him Baruch the son <sup>20</sup> of <sup>1</sup>Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. After <sup>21</sup> him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Hakkoz another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him <sup>22</sup> repaired the priests, the men of the Plain. After him repaired Benjamin and Hasshub <sup>23</sup> over against their house. After *him* repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah beside his own house. After him repaired <sup>24</sup> Binnui the son of Henadad another portion, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall*, and unto the corner. Palal the son of <sup>25</sup> Uzai *repaired* over against the turning *of the wall*, and <sup>2</sup>the tower that standeth out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him <sup>3</sup>Pedaiah the son of Parosh *repaired*. (Now the Nethinim dwelt in <sup>26</sup> Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that standeth out.) After him the Tekoites repaired another <sup>27</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is Zaccai.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the upper tower &c. from the house of the king*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Pedaiah the son of Parosh (now... Ophel) repaired unto &c.*

portion, over against the great tower that stand-  
 28 eth out, and unto the wall of Ophel. Above  
 the horse gate repaired the priests, every one  
 29 over against his own house. After <sup>1</sup> them repaired <sup>1</sup> Heb. *him*.  
 Zadok the son of Immer over against his own  
 house. And after him repaired Shemaiah the  
 son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east gate.  
 30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of  
 Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph,  
 another portion. After him repaired Meshullam  
 the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.  
 31 After him repaired Malchijah one of the gold-  
 smiths unto the house of the Nethinim, and of  
 the merchants, over against the gate of Ham-  
 32 miphkad, and to the <sup>2</sup> ascent of the corner. And  
 between the <sup>2</sup> ascent of the corner and the sheep  
 gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 <sup>1</sup> But it came to pass, that when Sanballat  
 heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth,  
 and took great indignation, and mocked the  
 2 Jews. And he spake before his brethren and  
 the army of Samaria, and said, What do these  
 feeble Jews? <sup>3</sup> will they fortify themselves? will  
 they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day?  
 will they revive the stones out of the heaps  
 3 of rubbish, seeing they are burned? Now  
 Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said,  
 Even that which they build, if a <sup>4</sup> fox go up, he  
 4 shall break down their stone wall. Hear, O  
 our God; for we are despised: and turn back their  
 reproach upon their own head, and give them  
 5 up to spoiling in a land of captivity: and cover  
 not their iniquity, and let not their sin be  
 blotted out from before thee: for they have  
 6 provoked *thee* to anger before the builders. So  
 we built the wall; and all the wall was joined  
 together unto half *the height* thereof: for the  
 people had a mind to work.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *upper  
chamber*

[chap. iii. 33.  
in Heb.]

<sup>3</sup> Or, *will  
they leave to  
themselves  
ought? Or,  
will men  
suffer them?*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *jackal*

[chap. iv. 1.  
in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *healing  
went up upon  
the walls.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *From all  
places whence  
ye shall return  
they will be  
upon us*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *deputies*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *all the  
house of Judah  
buildeth the  
wall, And  
they that &c.*

But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and <sup>7</sup>  
Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites,  
and the Ashdodites, heard that <sup>1</sup>the repairing of  
the walls of Jerusalem went forward, *and* that the  
breaches began to be stopped, then they were  
very wroth; and they conspired all of them <sup>8</sup>  
together to come and fight against Jerusalem,  
and to cause confusion therein. But we made <sup>9</sup>  
our prayer unto our God, and set a watch  
against them day and night, because of them.  
And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of <sup>10</sup>  
burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish;  
so that we are not able to build the wall. And <sup>11</sup>  
our adversaries said, They shall not know,  
neither see, till we come into the midst of them,  
and slay them, and cause the work to cease.  
And it came to pass, that when the Jews which <sup>12</sup>  
dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times  
<sup>2</sup>from all places, Ye must return unto us.  
Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the <sup>13</sup>  
space behind the wall, in the open places, I even  
set the people after their families with their  
swords, their spears, and their bows. And I <sup>14</sup>  
looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles,  
and to the <sup>3</sup>rulers, and to the rest of the people,  
Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord,  
which is great and terrible, and fight for your  
brethren, your sons and your daughters, your  
wives and your houses. And it came to pass, <sup>15</sup>  
when our enemies heard that it was known unto  
us, and God had brought their counsel to nought,  
that we returned all of us to the wall, every  
one unto his work. And it came to pass from <sup>16</sup>  
that time forth, that half of my servants  
wrought in the work, and half of them held  
the spears, the shields, and the bows, and  
the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind  
<sup>4</sup>all the house of Judah. As for them that <sup>17</sup>

builded the wall, they that bare burdens <sup>1</sup>laded <sup>1</sup> Or, *while*  
 themselves ~~on this wise~~, every one with one of <sup>they laded</sup>  
<sup>18</sup> his hands wrought in the work, and with the <sup>themselves</sup>  
 other held his weapon; and the builders, every  
 one had his sword girded by his side, and so  
 builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was \*  
<sup>19</sup> by me. And I said unto the nobles, and to the  
<sup>2</sup>rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is <sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*  
 great and large, and we are separated upon the  
<sup>20</sup> wall, one far from another: in what place soever  
 ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye  
 thither unto us; our God shall fight for us.  
<sup>21</sup> So we wrought in the work: and half of them  
 held the spears from the rising of the morning  
<sup>22</sup> till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same  
 time said I unto the people, Let every one with  
 his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the  
 night they may be a guard to us, and may  
<sup>23</sup> labour in the day. So neither I, nor my brethren,  
 nor my servants, nor the men of the guard  
 which followed me, none of us put off our  
 clothes, <sup>3</sup>every one *went with* his weapon *to* the  
 water.

<sup>3</sup> The text is  
 probably  
 faulty.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>1</sup> And there was a great cry of the people  
 and of their wives against their brethren the  
<sup>2</sup> Jews. For there were that said, We, our sons  
 and our daughters, are many: let us get corn,  
<sup>3</sup> that we may eat and live. Some also there  
 were that said, We are mortgaging our fields,  
 and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get  
<sup>4</sup> corn, because of the dearth. There were also  
 that said, We have borrowed money for the  
 king's tribute *upon* our fields and our vineyards.  
<sup>5</sup> Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren,  
 our children as their children: and, lo, we bring  
 into bondage our sons and our daughters to be  
 servants, and some of our daughters are brought  
 into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power



to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards. And I was very angry when 6 I heard their cry and these words. Then I 7 consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the <sup>1</sup> rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against them. And I 8 said unto them, We after our ability have <sup>2</sup> redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word. Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: 9 ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? And I likewise, my brethren and 10 my servants, do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, 11 their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We 12 will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. Also I shook out my lap, and said, 13 So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise. Moreover from the 14 time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren

<sup>1</sup> Or, *deputies*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *bought*.



- 15 have not eaten the bread of the governor. But  
 the former governors that were before me <sup>1</sup>were <sup>1</sup>Or, *laid*  
 chargeable unto the people, and took of them <sup>1</sup>*burdens upon*  
 bread and wine, <sup>2</sup>beside forty shekels of silver; <sup>2</sup>Or, *at the*  
 yea, even their servants <sup>3</sup>bare rule over the <sup>2</sup>*rate of* Or,  
 people: but so did not I, because of the fear <sup>3</sup>Or, *lorded*  
 16 of God. Yea, also I <sup>4</sup>continued in the work of <sup>3</sup>*over*  
 this wall, neither bought we any land: and all <sup>4</sup>Heb. *held*  
 my servants were gathered thither unto the <sup>4</sup>*fast to.*  
 17 work. Moreover there were at my table of the  
 Jews and the <sup>5</sup>rulers an hundred and fifty men, <sup>5</sup>Or, *deputies*  
 beside those that came unto us from among  
 18 the heathen that were round about us. Now  
 that which was prepared for one day was one  
 ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were  
 prepared for me, and once in ten days store  
 of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded  
 not the bread of the governor, because the  
 19 bondage was heavy upon this people. Re-  
 member unto me, O my God, for good, all that  
 I have done for this people.  
 6 <sup>1</sup> Now it came to pass, when it was reported  
 to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the  
 Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that  
 I had builded the wall, and that there was no  
 breach left therein; (though even unto that  
 time I had not set up the doors in the gates;)  
 2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, say-  
 ing, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the  
 villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought  
 3 to do me mischief. And I sent messengers  
 unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so  
 that I cannot come down: why should the  
 work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to  
 4 you? And they sent unto me four times after  
 this sort; and I answered them after the same  
 5 manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant un-  
 to me in like manner the fifth time with an open

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 1,  
and elsewhere,  
*Geshem*.

letter in his hand ; wherein was written, It is <sup>6</sup>  
reported among the nations, and <sup>1</sup>Gashmu saith  
it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel ; for  
which cause thou buildest the wall : and thou  
wouldest be their king, according to these words.  
And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach <sup>7</sup>  
of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in  
Judah : and now shall it be reported to the king  
according to these words. Come now therefore,  
and let us take counsel together. Then I sent <sup>8</sup>  
unto him, saying, There are no such things done  
as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of  
thine own heart. For they all would have <sup>9</sup>  
made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be  
weakened from the work, that it be not done.  
But now, <sup>2</sup>*O God*, strengthen thou my hands.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *I will  
strengthen  
my hands*

And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the <sup>10</sup>  
son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was  
shut up ; and he said, Let us meet together in  
the house of God, within the temple, and let us  
shut the doors of the temple : for they will come  
to slay thee ; yea, in the night will they come to  
slay thee. And I said, Should such a man as <sup>11</sup>  
I flee ? and who is there, that, being such as I,  
<sup>3</sup>would go into the temple to save his life ? I  
will not go in. And I discerned, and lo God <sup>12</sup>  
had not sent him : but he pronounced this  
prophecy against me : and Tobiah and Sanballat  
had hired him. For this cause was he hired, <sup>13</sup>  
that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin,  
and that they might have matter for an evil  
report, that they might reproach me. Remem- <sup>14</sup>  
ber, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according  
to these their works, and also the prophetess  
Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that  
would have put me in fear.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *could go  
into the temple  
and live ?*

So the wall was finished in the twenty and <sup>15</sup>  
fifth day of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

- 16 And it came to pass, when all our enemies  
 heard *thereof*, that all the heathen that were  
 about us <sup>1</sup>feared, and were much cast down  
 in their own eyes: for they perceived that  
 17 this work was wrought of our God. More-  
 over in those days the nobles of Judah sent  
 many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of  
 18 Tobiah came unto them. For there were  
 many in Judah sworn unto him, because he  
 was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of  
 Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the  
 daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah  
 19 to wife. Also they spake of his good deeds  
 before me, and reported my words to him.  
*And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.*  
 7 <sup>1</sup> Now it came to pass, when the wall was built,  
 and I had set up the doors, and the porters and  
 the singers and the Levites were appointed,  
 2 that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah  
 the governor of the castle, charge over Jeru-  
 salem: for he was a faithful man, and feared  
 3 God above many. And I said unto them, Let  
 not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the  
 sun be hot; and while they stand *on guard*,  
 let them shut the doors, and bar ye them: and  
 appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 every one in his watch, and every one *to be*  
 4 over against his house. Now the city was wide  
 and large: but the people were few therein, and  
 5 the houses were not builded. And my God  
 put into my heart to gather together the nobles,  
 and the <sup>2</sup>rulers, and the people, that they might  
 be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the  
 book of the genealogy of them which came up  
 6 at the first, and I found written therein: <sup>3</sup>These  
 are the children of the province, that went up  
 out of the captivity of those that had been  
 carried away, whom Nebucadnezzar the king of

<sup>1</sup> According  
to another  
reading, *saw*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*

<sup>3</sup> Ezra ii. 1. &c.

Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, 7 Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: the children of Parosh, two thousand 8 an hundred and seventy and two. The children 9 of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and 10 two. The children of Pahath-moab, of the 11 children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. The children of 12 Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and 13 five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred 14 and threescore. The children of Binnui, six 15 hundred forty and eight. The children of 16 Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. The 17 children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. The children of Adonikam, 18 six hundred threescore and seven. The children 19 of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven. The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and 20 five. The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety 21 and eight. The children of Hashum, three 22 hundred twenty and eight. The children of 23 Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. The 24 children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. The 25, 26 men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight. The men of Anathoth, an 27 hundred twenty and eight. The men of Beth- 28 azmaveth, forty and two. The men of Kirjath- 29 jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. The men of Ramah and Geba, 30 six hundred twenty and one. The men of 31 Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty  
 33 and three. The men of the other Nebo, fifty  
 34 and two. The children of the other Elam, a  
 35 thousand two hundred fifty and four. The  
 children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.  
 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty  
 37 and five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and  
 38 Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. The  
 children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred  
 39 and thirty. The priests: the children of  
 Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred  
 40 seventy and three. The children of Immer,  
 41 a thousand fifty and two. The children of  
 Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.  
 42 The children of Harim a thousand *and* seven-  
 43 teen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua,  
 of Kadmiel, of the children of <sup>1</sup>Hodevah, seventy  
 44 and four. The singers: the children of Asaph,  
 45 an hundred forty and eight. The porters: the  
 children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the  
 children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the  
 children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an  
 46 hundred thirty and eight. The Nethinim: the  
 children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the  
 47 children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros,  
 48 the children of Sia, the children of Padon, the  
 children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba,  
 49 the children of Salmai, the children of Hanan,  
 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,  
 50 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin,  
 51 the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,  
 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,  
 52 the children of Besai, the children of Meunim,  
 53 the children of <sup>2</sup>Nephushesim, the children of  
 Bakkuk, the children of Hakupha, the children  
 54 of Harhur, the children of Bazlith, the children  
 55 of Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children  
 of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is *Hodeiah*.

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is *Nephishesim*.



of Temah, the children of Neziah, the children 56  
of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: 57  
the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth,  
the children of Perida, the children of Jaala, the 58  
children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the 59  
children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil,  
the children of Pochereth hazzebaim, the chil-  
dren of Amon. All the Nethinim, and the 60  
children of Solomon's servants, were three  
hundred ninety and two. And these were they 61  
which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha,  
Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could  
not shew their fathers' houses, nor their seed,  
whether they were of Israel: the children of 62  
Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of  
Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. And of 63  
the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children  
of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took  
a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite,  
and was called after their name. These sought 64  
their register *among* those that were reckoned  
by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore  
were they deemed polluted, and put from the  
priesthood. And the <sup>1</sup>Tirshatha said unto them, 65  
that they should not eat of the most holy things,  
till there stood up a priest with Urim and  
Thummim. The whole congregation together 66  
was forty and two thousand three hundred and  
threescore, beside their menservants and their 67  
maidservants, of whom there were seven  
thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and  
they had two hundred forty and five singing  
men and singing women. Their horses were 68  
seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two  
hundred forty and five: *their* camels, four hundred 69  
thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven  
hundred and twenty. And some from among 70  
the heads of fathers' houses gave unto the work.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *governor*



The Tirshatha gave to the treasury a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and  
 71 thirty priests' garments. And some of the heads of fathers' houses gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand ~~drams~~ of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pounds of silver.  
 72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand ~~drams~~ of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and threescore and seven  
 73 priests' garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

<sup>1</sup> And when the seventh month was come, the <sup>1</sup> Ezra iii. i.  
 8 1 children of Israel were in their cities. And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.  
 2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon  
 3 the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate <sup>2</sup>from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were *attentive*  
 4 unto the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a <sup>3</sup>pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah,  
 5 Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *from the light.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *tower.*

was above all the people ;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: and Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place. And they read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly; and they gave the sense, <sup>1</sup>so that they understood the reading. And Nehemiah, which was the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye grieved; for the joy of the LORD is your <sup>2</sup>strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to give attention to the words of the law. And they found written in the law, how that the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the

<sup>1</sup> Or, and caused them to understand

<sup>2</sup> Or, strong-hold

- 15 feast of the seventh month: and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make  
16 booths, as it is written. So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate  
17 of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And  
18 there was very great gladness. Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a <sup>1 Or, closing</sup>solemn assembly, according unto the <sup>festival</sup> ordinance.
- 9 1 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon  
2 them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their  
3 fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the  
4 LORD their God. Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the  
5 LORD their God. Then the Levites, Jeshua,

and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting: and <sup>1</sup>blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Thou art the LORD, even thou alone; 6 thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. Thou art <sup>2</sup>the LORD 7 the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; and foundest 8 his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, even to give it unto his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous. And thou sawest the 9 affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea; and shewedst signs 10 and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them; and didst get thee a name, as it is this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so 11 that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou didst cast into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters. Moreover thou leddest them in a pillar 12 of cloud by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. Thou camest down also upon mount 13 Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements and true laws, good statutes and commandments: and madest 14 known unto them thy holy sabbath, and com-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *let them bless*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *O LORD*

- mandedst them commandments, and statutes, and ~~the~~ law, by the hand of Moses thy servant :  
 15 and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst lifted up thine hand to  
 16 give them. But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened  
 17 not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them ; but hardened their neck, <sup>1</sup>and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage : but thou art a <sup>2</sup>God ready to pardon, gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and abundant in lovingkindness,  
 18 and forsookest them not. Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and  
 19 had wrought great provocations ; yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness : the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way ; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should  
 20 go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and witheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.  
 21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing ; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled  
 22 not. Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, <sup>3</sup>which thou didst allot after their portions : so they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the  
 23 land of Og king of Bashan. Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning

<sup>1</sup> The LXX. has, *and appointed a captain to return to their bondage in Egypt.* See Num. xiv. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *a God of forgivenesses.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and didst distribute them into every corner*



which thou didst say to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. So the children<sup>24</sup> went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. And they took fenced cities, and a fat<sup>25</sup> land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled<sup>26</sup> against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them again unto thee, and they wrought great provocations. Therefore thou<sup>27</sup> deliveredst them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries. But after they had rest, they did<sup>28</sup> evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies; and testifiedst<sup>29</sup> against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and <sup>1</sup>withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. Yet many years didst thou bear with<sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*they gave  
a stubborn  
shoulder.*



them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit through thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the  
 31 hand of the peoples of the lands. Nevertheless in thy manifold mercies thou didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for thou art  
 32 a gracious and merciful God. Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time  
 33 of the kings of Assyria unto this day. Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done  
 34 wickedly: neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against  
 35 them. For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned  
 36 they from their wicked works. Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are  
 37 servants in it. And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their  
 38 pleasure, and we are in great distress. And <sup>1</sup>yet for all this we make a <sup>2</sup>sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, <sup>3</sup>seal unto it.

10 1 Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah,

[ch. x. 1. in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Or, *because of*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *faithful*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *are at the sealing.*

Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, Pashhur, Amariah, <sup>2</sup>, <sup>3</sup>  
 Malchijah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, <sup>4</sup>, <sup>5</sup>  
 Meremoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, <sup>6</sup>  
 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, <sup>7</sup>, <sup>8</sup>  
 Shemaiah : these were the priests. And the <sup>9</sup>  
 Levites : namely, Jeshua the son of Azaniah,  
 Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel ; and <sup>10</sup>  
 their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita,  
 Pelaiah, Hanan, Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah, <sup>11</sup>  
 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Bani, <sup>12</sup>, <sup>13</sup>  
 Beninu. The chiefs of the people : Parosh, <sup>14</sup>  
 Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, Bunni, Azgad, <sup>15</sup>  
 Bebai, Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, Ater, Hezekiah, <sup>16</sup>, <sup>17</sup>  
 Azzur, Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, <sup>18</sup>, <sup>19</sup>  
 Anathoth, <sup>1</sup> Nobai, Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, <sup>20</sup>  
 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua, Pelatiah, Hanan, <sup>21</sup>, <sup>22</sup>  
 Anaiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub, Hallohesh, <sup>23</sup>, <sup>24</sup>  
 Pilha, Shobek, Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, <sup>25</sup>  
 and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan, Malluch, Harim, <sup>26</sup>, <sup>27</sup>  
 Baanah. And the rest of the people, the <sup>28</sup>  
 priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers,  
 the Nethinim, and all they that had separated  
 themselves from the peoples of the lands unto  
 the law of God, their wives, their sons, and  
 their daughters, every one that had knowledge  
 and understanding ; they clave to their brethren, <sup>29</sup>  
 their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into  
 an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given  
 by Moses the servant of God, and to observe  
 and do all the commandments of the LORD our  
 Lord, and his judgements and his statutes ; and <sup>30</sup>  
 that we would not give our daughters unto the  
 peoples of the land, nor take their daughters  
 for our sons : and if the peoples of the land <sup>31</sup>  
 bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day  
 to sell, that we would not buy of them on the  
 sabbath, or on a holy day : and that we would  
 forgo the <sup>2</sup> seventh year, and the <sup>3</sup> exaction of

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Nebai*

<sup>2</sup> Ex. xxiii. 10,

<sup>11</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Deut. xv.

1, 2.

- 32 every debt. Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our  
33 God; for the shewbread, and for the continual meal offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.
- 34 And we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our  
35 God, as it is written in the law: and to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year,  
36 unto the house of the LORD: also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of  
37 our God: and that we should bring the firstfruits of our <sup>1</sup>dough, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, <sup>2</sup>the wine and the oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.
- 38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers,  
39 into the treasure house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave offering of the corn, of <sup>2</sup>the wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that

<sup>1</sup> Or, coarse meal

<sup>2</sup> Or, the vintage

minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

And the princes of the people dwelt in 11  
Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Chron.  
ix. 2, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants. And in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Perez; and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite. All the sons of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men. And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city. Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin, 10  
Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God, and their brethren that did the work of the 12  
house, eight hundred twenty and two: and

- Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son  
 13 of Pashhur, the son of Malchiah, and his brethren, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two hundred forty and two : and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son  
 14 of Immer, and their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight : and their overseer was Zabdiel, <sup>1</sup>the son of Haggedolim. *<sup>1</sup> Or, one of the great men*  
 15 And of the Levites : Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah,  
 16 the son of Bunni ; and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of the house  
 17 of God. And Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren ; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of  
 18 Galal, the son of Jeduthun. All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and  
 19 four. Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates,  
 20 were an hundred seventy and two. And the residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel : and  
 22 Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim. The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, over the business of the  
 23 house of God. For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and <sup>2</sup>a settled provision for the singers, as every day required. *<sup>2</sup> Or, a sure ordinance concerning*  
 24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.



And for the villages, with their fields, some of <sup>25</sup>  
 the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-arba and  
 the <sup>1</sup>hamlets thereof, and in Dibon, and the  
 hamlets thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the villages  
 thereof, and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and <sup>26</sup>  
 Beth-pelet, and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-  
 sheba and the hamlets thereof, and in Ziklag, <sup>27</sup>  
 and in Meconah and in the hamlets thereof,  
 and in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jar-  
 muth, Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, La-  
 chish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the  
 hamlets thereof. So they encamped from Beer-  
 sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. The children <sup>31</sup>  
 of Benjamin also *dwelt* from Geba *onward*, at  
 Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and the  
 hamlets thereof; at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, <sup>32</sup>  
 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, Hadid, Zeboim, Ne- <sup>33, 34</sup>  
 ballat, Lod, and Ono, <sup>2</sup>the valley of craftsmen. <sup>35</sup>  
 And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah <sup>36</sup>  
*were joined* to Benjamin.

Now these are the priests and the Levites <sup>1</sup> **12**  
 that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Sheal-  
 tiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, Ama-  
 riah, Malluch, Hattush, Shecaniah, Rehum, Me-  
 remoth, Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah, Mijamin, Maa-  
 diah, Bilgah, Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, <sup>4, 5</sup>  
 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the <sup>6</sup>  
 chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the  
 days of Jeshua. Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, <sup>8</sup>  
 Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Matta-  
 niah, which was over <sup>3</sup>the thanksgiving, he and  
 his brethren. Also Bakbukiah and Unno, their <sup>9</sup>  
 brethren, were over against them in wards.  
 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat <sup>10</sup>  
 Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, and Joiada <sup>11</sup>  
 begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.  
 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, heads <sup>12</sup>  
 of fathers' *houses*: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jere-

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
daughters.

<sup>2</sup> Or, Ge-  
haharashim  
See 1 Chron.  
iv. 14.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the  
choirs



- 13 miah, Hananiah ; of Ezra, Meshullam ; of Ama-  
 14 riah, Jehohanan ; of <sup>1</sup> Malluchi, Jonathan ; of <sup>1</sup> Or, *Melicu*  
 15 Shebaniah, Joseph ; of Harim, Adna ; of Merai-  
 16 oth, Helkai ; of Iddo, Zechariah ; of Ginnethon,  
 17 Meshullam ; of Abijah, Zichri ; of Miniamin, of  
 18 Moadiah, Piltai ; of Bilgah, Shammua ; of She-  
 19 maiah, Jehonathan ; and of Joiarib, Mattenai ;  
 20 of Jedaiah, Uzzi ; of Sallai, Kallai ; of Amok,  
 21 Eber ; of Hilkiah, Hashabiah ; of Jedaiah, Ne-  
 22 thanel. The Levites in the days of Eliashib,  
 Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded  
 heads of fathers' *houses* : also the priests, <sup>2</sup> in the <sup>2</sup> Or. *to*  
 23 reign of Darius the Persian. The sons of Levi,  
 heads of fathers' *houses*, were written in the book  
 of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan  
 24 the son of Eliashib. And the chiefs of the  
 Levites : Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the  
 son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against  
 them, to praise and give thanks, according to  
 the commandment of David the man of God,  
 25 ward against ward. Mattaniah, and Bakkukiah,  
 Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were por-  
 ters keeping the ward at the storehouses of the  
 26 gates. These were in the days of Joiakim the  
 son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the  
 days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra  
 the priest, the scribe.  
 27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jeru-  
 salem they sought the Levites out of all their  
 places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the  
 dedication with gladness, both with thanks-  
 givings, and with singing, with cymbals, psal-  
 28 teries, and with harps. And the sons of the  
 singers gathered themselves together, both out  
 of the Plain round about Jerusalem, and from  
 29 the villages of the Netophathites ; also from  
 Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and  
 Azmaveth : for the singers had builded them

villages round about Jerusalem. And the priests <sup>30</sup>  
 and the Levites purified themselves; and they  
 purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.  
 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon <sup>31</sup>  
 the wall, and appointed two great companies  
 that gave thanks and went in procession;  
*whereof one went* on the right hand upon the  
 wall toward the dung gate: and after them went <sup>32</sup>  
 Hoshaiiah, and half of the princes of Judah,  
 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah, and <sup>33, 34</sup>  
 Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, and <sup>35</sup>  
 certain of the priests' sons with trumpets: Ze-  
 chariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah,  
 the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the  
 son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; and his bre- <sup>36</sup>  
 thren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai,  
 Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with the  
 musical instruments of David the man of God;  
 and Ezra the scribe was before them: and by <sup>37</sup>  
 the fountain gate, and straight before them,  
 they went up by the stairs of the city of David,  
 at the going up of the wall, above the house of  
 David, even unto the water gate eastward.  
 And the other company of them that gave thanks <sup>38</sup>  
 went to meet them, and I after them, with the  
 half of the people, upon the wall, above the  
 tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall;  
 and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old <sup>39</sup>  
 gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of  
 Hananel, and the tower of <sup>1</sup>Hammeah, even  
 unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the  
 gate of the guard. So stood the two com- <sup>40</sup>  
 panies of them that gave thanks in the house  
 of God, and I, and the half of the <sup>2</sup>rulers with  
 me: and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Minia- <sup>41</sup>  
 min, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah,  
 with trumpets; and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, <sup>42</sup>  
 and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Mal-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *The  
hundred*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*

chiah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers  
 43 sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. And  
 they offered great sacrifices that day, and re-  
 joiced; for God had made them rejoice with  
 great joy; and the women also and the children  
 rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard  
 even afar off.

44 And on that day were men appointed over  
 the chambers for the treasures, for the heave  
 offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes,  
 to gather into them, according to the fields of  
 the cities, the portions <sup>1</sup>appointed by the law for  
 the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for  
 the priests and for the Levites that <sup>2</sup>waited.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. of the  
 law.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. stood.

45 And they kept the ward of their God, and the  
 ward of the purification, and *so did* the singers  
 and the porters, according to the commandment

46 of David, and of Solomon his son. For in the  
 days of David and Asaph of old <sup>3</sup>there was a  
 chief of the singers, and songs of praise and

<sup>3</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
 there were  
 chiefs.

47 thanksgiving unto God. And all Israel in the  
 days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehe-  
 miah, gave the portions of the singers and the  
 porters, as every day required: and they sanc-  
 tified for the Levites; and the Levites sanctified  
 for the sons of Aaron.

13 <sup>1</sup> On that day they read in the book of Moses in  
 the audience of the people; and therein was  
 found written, that an Ammonite and a Moabite  
 should not enter into the assembly of God for  
<sup>2</sup> ever; because they met not the children of  
 Israel with bread and with water, but hired  
 Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit  
<sup>3</sup> our God turned the curse into a blessing. And  
 it came to pass, when they had heard the law,  
 that they separated from Israel all the mixed  
 multitude.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*chamber.*

was appointed over the <sup>1</sup>chambers of the house of our God, being allied unto Tobiah, had <sup>5</sup> prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave offerings for the priests. But in all this *time* I was not <sup>6</sup> at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the king, and after certain days asked I leave of the king: and I came to Jerusalem, and understood <sup>7</sup> of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. And it grieved me sore: <sup>8</sup> therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. Then I com- <sup>9</sup> manded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal offerings and the frankincense. And I perceived that the portions <sup>10</sup> of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field. Then <sup>11</sup> contended I with the <sup>2</sup>rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn <sup>12</sup> and the wine and the oil unto the treasuries. And I made treasurers over the treasuries, <sup>13</sup> Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute unto their brethren. Remem- <sup>14</sup> ber me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my <sup>3</sup>good deeds that I have done for

<sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*kindnesses.*

the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.

- 15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in <sup>1</sup>sheaves, and lading asses *therewith*; as also <sup>1</sup> Or, *heaps of corn* wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them*
- 16 in the day wherein they sold victuals. There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in
- 17 Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?
- 18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by pro-
- 19 faneing the sabbath. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath
- 20 day. So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.
- 21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye <sup>2</sup>about the wall? if ye do <sup>2</sup> Heb. *before*. so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.
- 22 And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.
- 23 In those days also saw I the Jews that <sup>3</sup>had <sup>3</sup> Heb. *had made to dwell with them*.



married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: and their children spake half in the <sup>24</sup> speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. And I contended with them, <sup>25</sup> and <sup>1</sup>cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these <sup>26</sup> things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did strange women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken unto you to do all <sup>27</sup> this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying strange women? And one of the <sup>28</sup> sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. Re- <sup>29</sup> member them, O my God, <sup>2</sup> because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed <sup>30</sup> I them from <sup>3</sup>all strangers, and appointed wards for the priests and for the Levites, every one in his work; and for the wood offering, at times <sup>31</sup> appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *reviled*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *for the defilings of &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *every thing strange*



# THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

- 1 <sup>1</sup> Now it came to pass in the days of  
<sup>1</sup> Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, <sup>1</sup> Or, *Xerxes*  
from India even unto Ethiopia, over an Heb.  
hundred and seven and twenty provinces :) *Ahashverosh.*  
<sup>2</sup> that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus  
sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in  
<sup>3</sup> Shushan the <sup>2</sup> palace, in the third year of his <sup>2</sup> Or, *castle*  
reign, he made a feast unto all his princes  
and his servants; the power of Persia and  
Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces,  
<sup>4</sup> being before him : when he shewed the riches  
of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his  
excellent majesty many days, even an hundred  
<sup>5</sup> and fourscore days. And when these days  
were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all  
the people that were present in Shushan the  
palace, both great and small, seven days, in the  
<sup>6</sup> court of the garden of the king's palace; *there*  
*were hangings of white cloth, of* <sup>3</sup> green, and *of* <sup>3</sup> Or, *cotton*  
blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple  
to silver rings and pillars of marble: the couches  
were of gold and silver, upon a pavement <sup>4</sup> of <sup>4</sup> Or, *of por-*  
red, and white, and yellow, and black marble. *phyry, and*  
<sup>7</sup> And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, *white marble,*  
(the vessels being diverse one from another,) *and alabaster,*  
and royal wine in abundance, according to the *and stone of*  
<sup>8</sup> <sup>5</sup> bounty of the king. And the drinking was *blue colour*  
according to the law; none could compel: for  
so the king had appointed to all the officers of

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *hand.*

his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. Also Vashti the queen 9 made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the 10 seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven <sup>1</sup>chamberlains that ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, to bring Vashti the queen before the king 11 with the crown royal, to shew the peoples and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused to 12 come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then 13 the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgement: and the next 14 unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom;) What shall we do unto the queen Vashti ac- 15 cording to law, because she hath not done the bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? And Memucan answered before the king 16 and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For 17 this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. And this day shall the princesses of Persia and 18 Media which have heard of the deed of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *eunuchs*  
(and so in  
ver. 12, &c.)

queen <sup>1</sup>say *the like* unto all the king's princes. <sup>1</sup> Or, *tell it*  
 So *shall there arise* <sup>2</sup>much contempt and wrath. <sup>2</sup> Or, *enough*

- 19 If it please the king, let there go forth a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, <sup>3</sup>that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate <sup>4</sup>unto another that is better <sup>3</sup> Heb. *that it pass not away.*  
 20 than she. And when the king's decree which <sup>4</sup> Heb. *unto her companion.*  
 he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to  
 21 great and small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did accord-  
 22 ing to the word of Memucan: for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak *of it* according to the language of his people.

- 2 <sup>1</sup> After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed  
 2 against her. Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair  
 3 young virgins sought for the king: and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be  
 4 given them: and let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.  
 5 There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordecai, the son of

Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; who had been carried away from 6 Jerusalem with the captives which had been carried away with <sup>1</sup>Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebucadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. And he <sup>2</sup>brought up Hadassah, 7 that is Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter. So it came to pass, when 8 the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased 9 him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women. Esther had not shewed her people nor her 10 kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it. And Mordecai walked 11 every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her. Now when the turn of 12 every maiden was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women, twelve months, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with the things for the purifying of the women;) then in this wise came the maiden 13 unto the king, whatsoever she desired was

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Kin.  
xxiv. 6.  
*Jehoiachin.*  
<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*nourished.*

- given her to go with her out of the house of  
 14 the women unto the king's house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.
- 15 Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the  
 16 sight of all them that looked upon her. So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.
- 17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made  
 18 her queen instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made <sup>1</sup>a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, accord- <sup>1</sup> Heb. *rest*.
- 19 ing to the <sup>2</sup>bounty of the king. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate. <sup>2</sup> Heb. *hand*.
- 20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.
- 21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept <sup>3</sup>the door, were <sup>3</sup> Heb. *the threshold*.
- 22 Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to



Mordecai, who shewed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. And when inquisition was made of the <sup>23</sup> matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

After these things did king Ahasuerus pro- <sup>1</sup> **3**  
 mote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. And all the king's servants, that were in the <sup>2</sup> king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence. Then the king's <sup>3</sup> servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment? Now it came to pass, when <sup>4</sup> they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's <sup>1</sup> matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew. And <sup>5</sup> when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. But he thought scorn to lay <sup>6</sup> hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. In the first month, that <sup>7</sup> is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that is, the month Adar. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, <sup>8</sup>  
 There is a certain people scattered abroad and <sup>2</sup> dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from

<sup>1</sup> Or, *words*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *separated*



- those of every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not* <sup>1</sup>*for the king's*  
 9 *profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let* <sup>1</sup>*Or, meet for the king*  
*it be written that they be destroyed: and I will*  
*pay ten thousand talents of silver into the*  
*hands of those that have the charge of the king's*  
*business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.*  
 10 *And the king took his ring from his hand, and*  
*gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha*  
 11 *the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the king*  
*said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee,*  
*the people also, to do with them as it seemeth*  
 12 *good to thee. Then were the king's* <sup>2</sup>*Or, secretaries*  
*scribes called in the first month on the thirteenth day*  
*thereof, and there was written according to all*  
*that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps,*  
*and to the governors that were over every*  
*province, and to the princes of every people; to*  
*every province according to the writing thereof,*  
*and to every people after their language; in the*  
*name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it*  
 13 *was sealed with the king's ring. And letters*  
*were sent by posts into all the king's provinces,*  
*to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all*  
*Jews, both young and old, little children and*  
*women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth*  
*day of the twelfth month, which is the month*  
*Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.*  
 14 *A copy of the writing,* <sup>3</sup>*Or, to be given out for a decree*  
*that the decree should be given out in every province, was published*  
*unto all the peoples, that they should be ready*  
 15 *against that day. The posts went forth in haste*  
*by the king's commandment, and the decree*  
*was given out in Shushan the palace: and the*  
*king and Haman sat down to drink; but the*  
*city of Shushan was perplexed.*  
 4 1 *Now when Mordecai knew all that was done,*  
*Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth*

with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry: and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and <sup>1</sup>many lay in sackcloth and ashes. And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him: but he received it not. Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what this was, and why it was. So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her; and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people. And Hathach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai, *saying*; All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. sackcloth and ashes were spread under many.

except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these  
12 thirty days. And they told to Mordecai  
13 Esther's words. Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's  
14 house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house shall perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom  
15 for such a time as this? Then Esther bade  
16 them return answer unto Mordecai, Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according  
17 to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 1 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against  
2 the entrance of the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near,  
3 and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom.  
4 And Esther said, If it seem good unto the

king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. Then the king said, Cause Haman to make <sup>5</sup> haste, that it may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the king said <sup>6</sup> unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then answered <sup>7</sup> Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; If I have found favour in the sight of the <sup>8</sup> king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said. Then went <sup>9</sup> Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor <sup>1</sup> moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai. Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went <sup>10</sup> home; and he sent and <sup>2</sup> called for his friends and Zeresh his wife. And Haman recounted <sup>11</sup> unto them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. Haman said moreover, <sup>12</sup> Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow also am I invited by her together with the king. Yet all <sup>13</sup> this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends <sup>14</sup> unto him, Let a <sup>3</sup> gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *trembled before him*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *caused to come.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *tree.*

king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

- 6 <sup>1</sup> On that night <sup>1</sup>could not the king sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the  
<sup>2</sup> king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the  
<sup>3</sup> door, who had sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done  
<sup>4</sup> for him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he  
<sup>5</sup> had prepared for him. And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.  
<sup>6</sup> So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?  
<sup>7</sup> And Haman said unto the king, For the man  
<sup>8</sup> whom the king delighteth to honour, let royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon,  
<sup>9</sup> and let the apparel and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the king's sleep fled from him.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *threshold.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and the crown royal which is set upon his head*



it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour. Then the king said to Haman, <sup>10</sup> Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then <sup>11</sup> took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour. And <sup>12</sup> Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house, mourning and having his head covered. And Haman recounted <sup>13</sup> unto Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. While they were yet talking with him, <sup>14</sup> came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
to drink.

So the king and Haman came <sup>1</sup>to banquet **7** with Esther the queen. And the king said <sup>2</sup> again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then Esther the queen <sup>3</sup> answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: for we are sold, I and <sup>4</sup> my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace, <sup>2</sup>although

<sup>2</sup> Or, for our affliction is not to be compared with the king's damage



- the adversary could not have compensated for  
5 the king's damage. Then spake the king  
Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen,  
Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume  
6 in his heart to do so? And Esther said, An  
adversary and an enemy, even this wicked  
Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the  
7 king and the queen. And the king arose in his  
wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into  
the palace garden: and Haman stood up to  
make request for his life to Esther the queen;  
for he saw that there was evil determined  
8 against him by the king. Then the king  
returned out of the palace garden into the  
place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was  
fallen upon the couch whereon Esther was.  
Then said the king, Will he even force the  
queen before me in the house? As the word  
went out of the king's mouth, they covered  
9 Haman's face. Then said Harbonah, one of  
the chamberlains that were before the king,  
Behold also, the <sup>1</sup>gallows fifty cubits high, which <sup>1</sup> Heb. tree.  
Haman hath made for Mordecai, who spake  
good for the king, standeth in the house of  
Haman. And the king said, Hang him thereon.  
10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he  
had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the  
king's wrath pacified.
- 8 1 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the  
house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther  
the queen. And Mordecai came before the  
king; for Esther had told what he was unto  
2 her. And the king took off his ring, which  
he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto  
Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the  
3 house of Haman. And Esther spake yet  
again before the king, and fell down at his feet,  
and besought him with tears to put away the

mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. Then <sup>4</sup> the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre. So Esther arose, and stood before the king. And she said, If it please the king, and if I <sup>5</sup> have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces: for how can I endure to see the <sup>6</sup> evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? Then the king Ahasuerus said unto <sup>7</sup> Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. Write ye also <sup>1</sup>to the Jews, as it liketh <sup>8</sup> you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse. Then were the king's <sup>9</sup> scribes called at that time, in the third month, which is the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors and princes of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. And he wrote in the name of <sup>10</sup> king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, riding

<sup>1</sup> Or, *concerning*

- on <sup>1</sup>swift steeds that were used in the king's  
 11 service, bred of the stud: wherein the king  
 granted the Jews which were in every city to  
 gather themselves together, and to stand for  
 their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to  
 perish, all the power of the people and province  
 that would assault them, *their* little ones  
 and women, and to take the spoil of them for  
 12 a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of  
 king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth  
 day of the twelfth month, which is the month  
 13 Adar. A copy of the writing <sup>2</sup>that the decree  
 should be given out in every province was  
 published unto all the peoples, and that the  
 Jews should be ready against that day to  
 14 avenge themselves on their enemies. So the  
 posts that rode upon swift steeds that were used  
 in the king's service, went out, being hastened  
 and pressed on, by the king's commandment;  
 and the decree was given out at Shushan the  
 15 palace. And Mordecai went forth from the  
 presence of the king in royal apparel of blue  
 and white, and with a great crown of gold, and  
 with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the  
 16 city of Shushan shouted and was glad. The  
 Jews had light and gladness, and joy and  
 17 honour. And in every province, and in every  
 city, whithersoever the king's commandment and  
 his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy,  
 a feast and a good day. And many from  
 among the peoples of the land became Jews;  
 for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.
- 9 1 Now in the twelfth month, which is the  
 month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same,  
 when the king's commandment and his decree  
 drew near to be put in execution, in the day that  
 the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over  
 them; whereas it was turned to the contrary,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *swift  
steeds, mules,  
and young  
dromedaries*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *to be  
given out for a  
decree*

that the Jews had rule over them that hated  
them; the Jews gathered themselves together 2  
in their cities throughout all the provinces  
of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such  
as sought their hurt: and no man could with-  
stand them; for the fear of them was fallen  
upon all the peoples. And all the princes of the 3  
provinces, and the satraps, and the governors,  
and they that did the king's business, helped  
the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai was  
fallen upon them. For Mordecai was great in 4  
the king's house, and his fame went forth  
throughout all the provinces: for the man  
Mordecai waxed greater and greater. And 5  
the Jews smote all their enemies with the  
stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and  
destruction, and did what they would unto them  
that hated them. And in Shushan the palace 6  
the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.  
And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 7  
and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, and 8, 9  
Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha,  
the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, 10  
the Jews' enemy, slew they; but on the spoil  
they laid not their hand. On that day the 11  
number of those that were slain in Shushan the  
palace was brought before the king. And the 12  
king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews  
have slain and destroyed five hundred men in  
Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman;  
what then have they done in the rest of the  
king's provinces! Now what is thy petition?  
and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy  
request further? and it shall be done. Then 13  
said Esther, If it please the king, let it be  
granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to  
do to morrow also according unto this day's  
decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged

- 14 upon the gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done : and a decree was given out in Shushan ; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.
- 15 And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan ; but on the spoil they laid
- 16 not their hand. And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy and five thousand ; but on the
- 17 spoil they laid not their hand. *This was done* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar ; and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and
- 18 gladness. But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof ; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made
- 19 it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwall'd towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.
- 20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and
- 21 far, to enjoin them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the
- 22 fifteenth day of the same, yearly, as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day : that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

And the Jews undertook to do as they had <sup>23</sup> begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the <sup>24</sup> Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; but when *the matter* came before <sup>25</sup> the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. Wherefore they called these days <sup>26</sup> Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come unto them, the Jews ordained, <sup>27</sup> and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time thereof, every year; and that these days should be <sup>28</sup> remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them <sup>1</sup>perish from their seed. Then Esther <sup>29</sup> the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all <sup>2</sup>authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. And <sup>30</sup> he sent letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth; to confirm these days of Purim in their ap- <sup>31</sup> pointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, <sup>3</sup>in the matter of the fastings and their

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *be ended*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *strength*.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. iv. 3.



32 cry. And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

10 1 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon  
2 the land, and upon the isles of the sea. And  
all the acts of his power and of his might,  
and the full account of the greatness of Mor-  
decai, whereunto the king advanced him, are  
they not written in the book of the chronicles  
3 of the kings of Media and Persia? for Mordecai  
the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and  
great among the Jews, and accepted of the  
multitude of his brethren; seeking the good of  
his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

























